

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Saint Augustine's College
BULLETIN

Vol. V

1979 - 1982

Saint Augustine's College

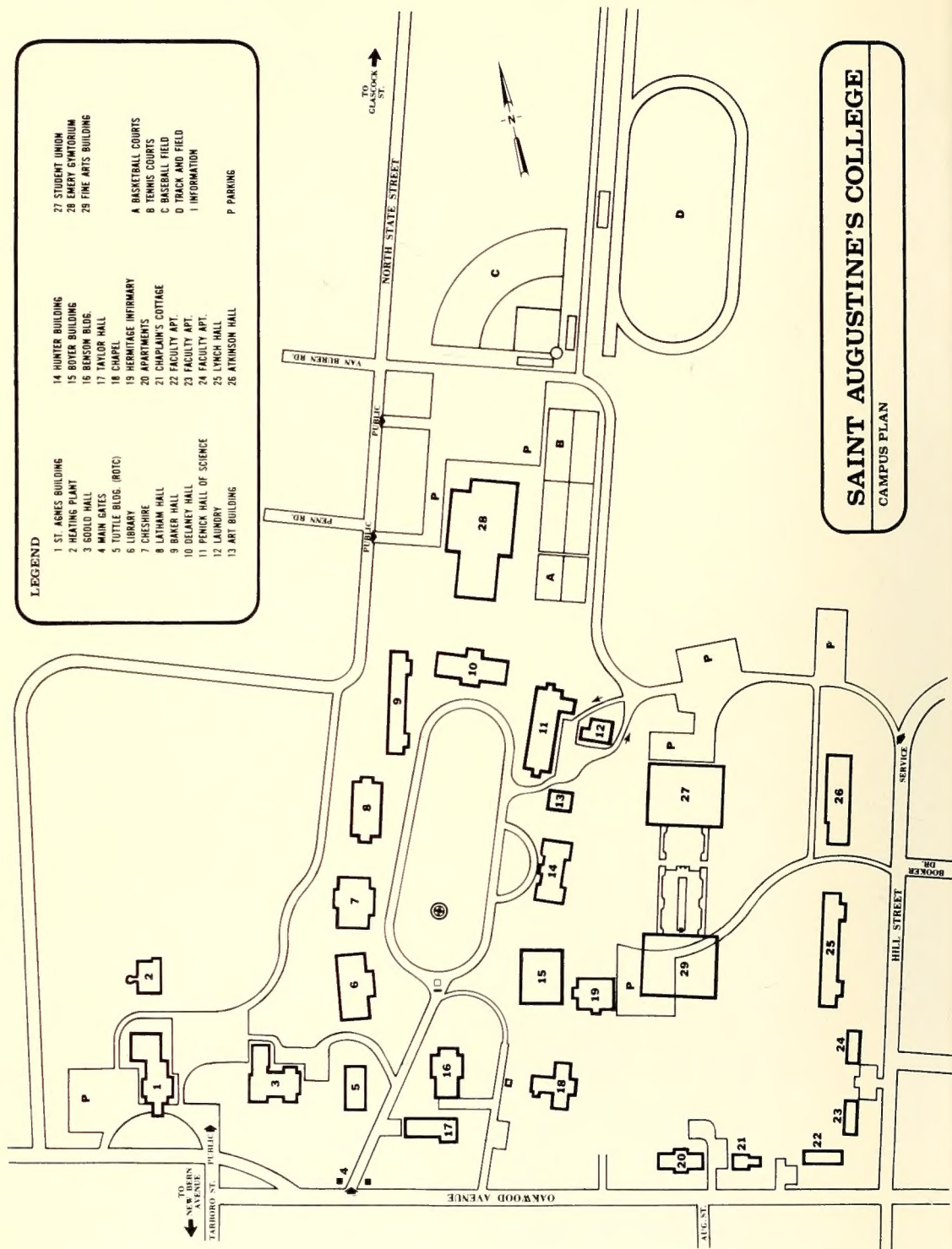
Bulletin



March-April 1979-1981

LEGEND

- | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 ST. AGNES BUILDING | 14 HUNTER BUILDING | 27 STUDENT UNION |
| 2 HEATING PLANT | 15 BOYER BUILDING | 28 EMERY GYMNASIUM |
| 3 GOLD HALL | 16 BENSON BLDG. | 29 FINE ARTS BUILDING |
| 4 MAIN GATES | 17 TAYLOR HALL | |
| 5 TUTTLE BLDG. (ROTC) | 18 CHAPEL | |
| 6 LIBRARY | 19 HERMITAGE INFIRMARY | |
| 7 CHESHIRE | 20 APARTMENTS | A BASKETBALL COURTS |
| 8 LATHAM HALL | 21 CHAPMAN'S COTTAGE | B TENNIS COURTS |
| 9 BAKER HALL | 22 FACULTY APT. | C BASEBALL FIELD |
| 10 DELANEY HALL | 23 FACULTY APT. | D TRACK AND FIELD |
| 11 PENICK HALL OF SCIENCE | 24 FACULTY APT. | I INFORMATION |
| 12 LAUNDRY | 25 LYNCH HALL | P PARKING |
| 13 ART BUILDING | 26 ATKINSON HALL | |



SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

CAMPUS PLAN

Saint Augustine's College

MARCH-APRIL 1979-1981



THE MUSIC AND FINE ARTS BUILDING

DR. PREZELL R. ROBINSON, President

DR. THELMA ROUNDTREE, Vice President for Academic Affairs

Announcements for 1979-1981

Vol. LXXIII

MARCH-APRIL 1979

No. 4

PUBLISHED BIMONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE.
SECOND CLASS POSTAGE PAID AT RALEIGH, N.C. 27611

DR. W. E. ALLEN, College Catalogue Editor



Saint Augustine's College

PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

As your President, I am happy to extend warm greetings to each of you as you embark upon your educational quest. Today, perhaps, more than ever before, you must be prepared adequately for assuming your role and responsibility in today's world of social, economic and technological change. You can no longer assume that the world "owes you a living". You must pay your "dues" if you expect to be a participant.

Having the good fortune and honor to serve in the present capacity for more than a dozen years, I have seen thousands of Saint Augustine's illustrious alumni pass through its portals of higher education to occupy conspicuous places in society's mainstream. If you would aspire to reach the heights of great people it seems clear to me that you need to establish:

- where you are
- where you want to go
- how are you going to get there

It is with a source of pride that we acknowledge the recognition that Saint Augustine's is receiving from foundations, corporations, individuals and many other publics for the quality of its instruction and overall education posture. The college today stands in its best position to move to even greater heights. However, we must do so with decisive strength and a high degree of orderliness. To do otherwise would result in decay, if not absolute demise.

Saint Augustine's is keenly aware that it must continue to put forth a vigorous effort to maintain its academic excellence. It must promote the continuous development of a higher degree of selectivity in its admission practices. It follows then that through education we can transmit the heritage that is ours. It is education that must equip our youth with tools and values which can penetrate and eventually dissolve the shadows of ignorance that exist today. It is through education that we can develop an enlightened citizenry of men and women who will assume their full responsibilities as zealously as I hope they will guard their rights. It is through education that we can help young people to develop those values which nurture the mind and renew the soul-values which sustain their faith in the complexities of the world facing them.

Finally, in the best interest of higher education—in the best interest of Saint Augustine's College, with the continued support of the Board of Trustees, with the assistance of a dedicated and competent faculty and staff, with the aid of a vigorous student body and loyal alumni, with the encouragement, the understanding, the patience and love of a loyal family and with the help of Almighty God, I pledge my complete—my best efforts.





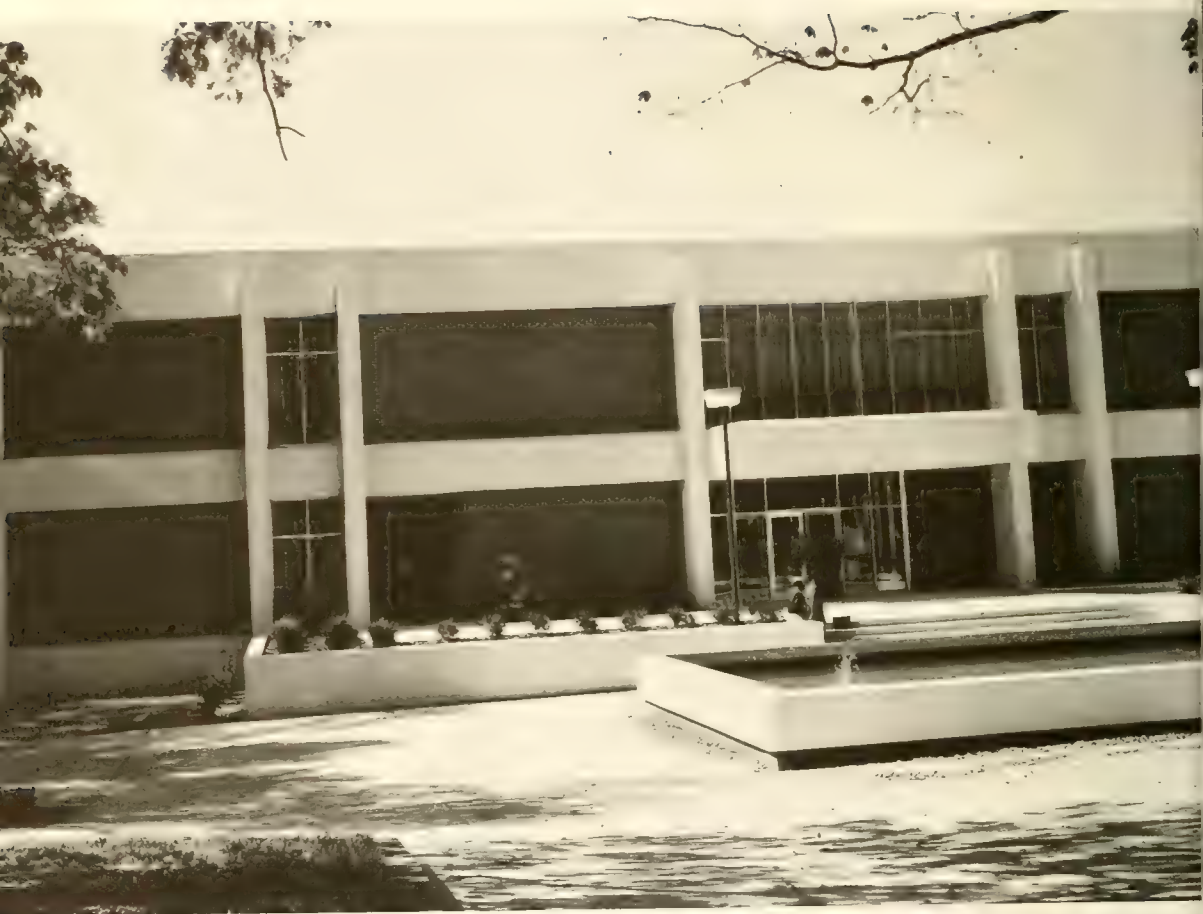
3

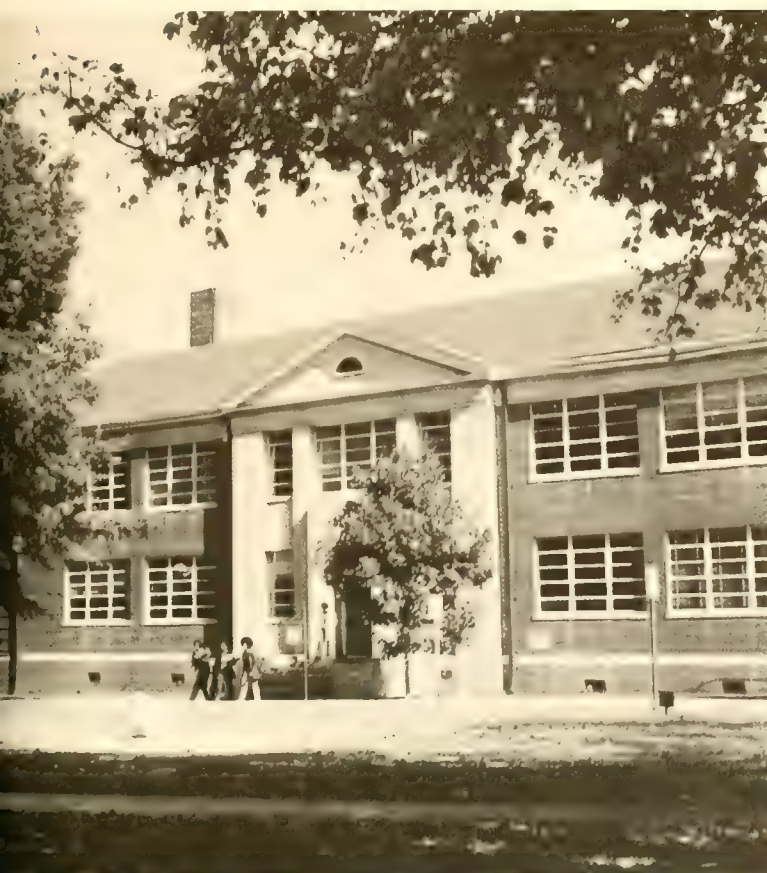


1 The Emery Building was erected in 1962 as a gymnasium and classroom facility for Health and Physical Education. It was also used as a multi-purpose building until the New Fine Arts Building was erected in 1976.

2 Baker Hall was erected in 1966 and is a dormitory for young women.

3 Latham Hall was erected in 1970 and is a dormitory for young women.





6



7

4 The New Library was erected in 1972 and presently houses approximately 100,000 volumes.

5 Martin Luther King Student Union was erected in 1967 and is used as a dining and recreational facility. It also houses the bookstore and the postoffice.

6 The Penick Hall of Science was erected in 1950

7 The Delany Building was erected in 1929 and is a dormitory for young women.



9

8 The Benson Building was erected in 1924 and dedicated in 1929. It was used as a library until 1972 and now houses the Faculty Support Center, the Early Childhood Education Center, the Mathematics Skills Center, the Continuing Education Department, the Computer Center, and some faculty offices.

9 Goold Hall was constructed and occupied in 1929. It was built for classroom purposes and as a dormitory for 111 students in nursing. It is now a dormitory for young women.

10



10 The Boyer Building was erected in 1970. It houses some of the administration, classrooms, and faculty offices.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

General Information	
Academic Notes	10
How To Use The Catalogue	11
The Lich-Gate	12
College Calendar	14
The President's Message	3
The Mission of Saint Augustine's College	18
The Philosophy Of Saint Augustine's College	20
Securing Speakers For The College	21
Admission Requirements and Procedure	22
Admission	22
Transfer Students	22
Foreign Students	23
Veterans	24
Withdrawal	25
Academic Regulations	27
Academic Standing	30
Class Attendance	31
Incompletes	32
Graduation	33
Honors Program	34
Financial Information	40
Expenses	40
Payments & Refunds	41
Financial Aid	42
Loan Funds	44
Student Life And Services	48
The Curricula	59
Majors	60
Enrichment Programs	61
Developmental Education Program	63
DIVISION OF BUSINESS	65
DIVISION OF EDUCATION	81
Department of Education	82
Department of Health and Physical Education	96
DIVISION OF HUMANITIES	108
Department of English	108
Department of Modern Foreign Languages	114
Department of Music	118
Department of Art	129
DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS	135
Department of Biology	136
Department of Chemistry	146
Department of Mathematics and Physics	154
DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES	165
Department of History and Government	165
Department of Sociology and Social Welfare	174
Military Science Department (ROTC)	184
Trustees, Faculty, and Staff	191

ACADEMIC NOTES

This two-year edition of the Saint Augustine's College Bulletin, March-April 1979–1981 is designed to implement the policies of the austerity program. Only pertinent addenda to this document will be printed on a bi-yearly and yearly basis. Therefore, this objective is one of the realities of the operations at this institution.

Despite the austerity program, the basic mission and goals remain inherent in Saint Augustine's philosophy. The yearly enrollment by state reflects a similar enrollment pattern over the past five years. The majority of the student enrollment is drawn from the historical pattern as has been since 1862 with the three states North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia being the states. Students during the 1978–1979 academic year were enrolled from twenty-nine states and nineteen foreign territories. The College enrollment for the 1978–1979 academic year was 1,709 students in contrast to 1,442 in 1972–1973. It should be noted that the enrollment for the 1977–1978 academic year totalled 1,175 students.

The academic curriculum is tri-partite. Fifty per cent of the degree offerings relate to liberal arts; twenty-five per cent of the offerings relate to teacher education; and twenty-five per cent relate to career-related education. Very important to note is that the general education requirements comprise the liberal arts base and/or the core curriculum. Selected courses may also be taken in Honors Programs and Independent Study. The development of field experience programs requires six to twelve hours of internship in majors including allied health, industrial mathematics, industrial hygiene, accounting, business administration, management science, criminal justice, urban affairs, political science, and student teaching. The curricula include programs in experiential education. The academic qualities of these programs present immediate challenge for dedicated faculty to meet the needs and satisfy the interests of the students. In recognizing the aspirations of the students, these curricula prepare students for professions, graduate schools, and careers.

Among the academic opportunities at Saint Augustine's are cooperative majors in engineering and psychology with North Carolina State University at Raleigh and in industrial hygiene with the University of North Carolina. Opportunities are also available for cooperative majors in music and art with Cuttington College in Monrovia, Liberia.

The Reserved Officers Training Corps (ROTC) is another program that provides academic concentration and leadership. Cadets, who are the students, may pursue academic majors leading to the baccalaureate degree and become commissioned as second lieutenants upon completion of their preparation at this institution.

Excellence is what we aim for at Saint Augustine's. But more important is to fulfill the mission of the College which is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable, creative, and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom, and judgement.

Cordially,
Thelma J. Roundtree
Vice President for Academic Affairs

HOW TO USE THE CATALOGUE

The catalogue has for its purpose to guide the students in becoming acquainted with general education requirements and their major pursuit of a course of study which meets his/her major interest. Students who have not decided on a major should carefully examine the Curricula and make his/her selection. Students who desire further information relative to courses or curricula should locate the department offering such courses.

There are certain pertinent areas of information for which the student should become familiar in order that his/her duration at Saint Augustine's College may operate smoothly. The following recommendations are highly encouraged.

- 1) The Philosophy, aims and objectives of the College.
- 2) Read carefully the regulations pertaining to admissions and readmission.
- 3) Transfer students should read carefully the section on admission requirements as they pertain to transfer students.
- 4) Foreign students should become thoroughly familiar with regulations which will apply to them and the same holds true for veterans.
- 5) Academic regulations should be carefully examined in general and in the specific major interest.
- 6) Students who are majoring in an area which does not prepare for teaching should be familiar with the requirements for teacher certification listed in the Education Department in the event of a desire to teach.
- 7) The extensive index should be used for locating specific information at a rapid pace.
- 8) The student should keep this catalogue for the duration of his/her attendance at Saint Augustine's College.

Location of Academic Department Chairpersons and Special Programs

Subject Area	Location	Phone Extension
Art	Art Building	266
Biology	Penick Hall of Science	268
Business	Boyer Building	248-249
Chemistry	Penick Hall of Science	330
Education	Boyer Building	253
English	Boyer Building	262
Foreign Languages	Boyer Building	241
Health & Physical Education	Emery Building	285
History	Boyer Building	250
Mathematics	Boyer Building	243
Military Science	Tuttle Hall	247-252
Music	Fine Arts Building	313
Philosophy	Student Union	306
Sociology	Boyer Building	322

THE HISTORIC SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE CHAPEL



The LICH-GATE
by
LULU HARRIS ROBINSON

A Lich-Gate or Lych-Gate was dedicated at the entrance walk leading to the Chapel in 1903. "The Lich-Gate, the entrance to the sacred precinct, was a roof to shelter the rood (cross) which was placed above the gateway to mark the boundary of consecrated ground. Pre-Reformation Lich-Gates are very rare. A few gates date from the late Tudor and early Stuart days but by far the greater number is subsequent to the Restoration Art (1660). They became very fashionable in 1666 in England because an Act was passed compelling everyone to be buried in woolen shrouds; the clergy had to certify that this was so; thus, the Lich-Gate made shelter in bad weather desirable and popular. The Church was thus saddled with supporting a political measure of seeing that the corpse was clothed in woolen and all caskets lined with wool right down to 1814.

The only other Lich-Gate that the author knows of in the USA is at Bard College, Annadale On-The-Hudson, New York. This Gate leads into an old cemetery.

The Saint Augustine's College Chapel has been named an Historic Site by The Wake Historic Sites Commission. The Episcopal Churchwomen are helping in the restoration of this beautiful structure. The alms from the Woman's Day service will be set aside for this purpose.

On July 15, 1895 the cornerstone of the Chapel was laid. The stone for the foundation and the north transept was taken from the grove near the spring on Saint Augustine's ground. On Christmas Day 1895, the first service was held in the structure and daily services began on Quinquagesima Sunday 1896. The north transept, erected in 1904, was built by students from the Masonary Class of the College.

The bishop's chair was placed in the sanctuary as a memorial to the consecration of the Right Rev. Henry Beard Delany. He was consecrated, November 21,

1918 and was the first Black Bishop graduated from Saint Augustine's and the only Black Episcopal Bishop from North Carolina.

The Altar rail, a memorial to the late Phillips Brooks of Massachusetts, who died in 1893 was an American Episcopal clergyman and Bishop. He was best known and remembered for his Christmas carol "O Little Town of Bethlehem".

The stone Altar is a memorial to Daniel Carrington Taylor, who died 1887 and his wife, Mary Greenlief Taylor, who died 1886. The marble mensa of the Altar contains five circles, symbolic of the five wounds in the body of our Lord. These circles contain stones from the Mantine Prison in Rome and from the Appian Way.

The Chapel maintains both a font and pool for the rite of Baptism. Several persons who have desired to use it, have been immersed in the pool. A rubric in the *Book of Common Prayer* states of an adult, "dip him in water or pour water on his head".

References:

A History of Saint Augustine's College 1867–1937, Halliburton

Glossary of Architecture 850–1830, Harris and Lever

An American Guide to English Parish Churches, Including Isle of Man,
edited by John Betjamen

Junior Heritage Books "Churches" by Edmund Vale

Everyman's Concise Encyclopedia of Architecture

1979-80 and 1980-81

FIRST SEMESTER 1979-1980

August 20-21 Mon.-Tues.
August 21 Tues.
August 22-25 Wed.-Sat.
August 27-28 Mon.-Tues.
August 29 Wed.

September 3 Mon.
September 7 Fri.
September 14 Fri.

September 20-21 Thurs.-
Fri.
September 22 Sat.

October 11 Thurs.

October 16 Tues.
October 22-25 Mon.-
Thurs.
October 29 Mon.

November 3 Sat.
November 14-20 Wed.-
Tues.
November 20 Tues.
November 26 Mon.
December 1 Sat.
December 7 Fri.
December 10-14 Mon.-
Fri.

FIRST SEMESTER 1980-1981

August 18-19 Mon.-Tues.
August 19 Tues.
August 20-23 Wed.-Sat.
August 25-26 Mon.-Tues.
August 27 Wed.

September 1 Mon.
September 5 Fri.
September 12 Fri.

September 18-19 Thurs.-
Fri.
September 20 Sat.

October 9 Thurs.

October 14 Tues.
October 20-23 Mon.-
Thurs.
October 27 Mon.

November 1 Sat.
November 19-25 Wed.-
Tues.
November 25 Tues.
December 1 Mon.
December 6 Sat.
December 12 Fri.
December 15-19 Mon.-
Fri.

Faculty Orientation and Planning Session
Arrival of New and Freshman Students
Orientation of Freshman and New Students
Registration
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges
Begin
Holiday
Last Day to Add a course
Last Day to Drop or withdraw from a course
with Refund; Last Day to Drop a course
without a grade
Comprehensive English Examination for
Juniors
Examination Period for Removal of
Incompletes
Last Day to Apply to College for Admission
to Candidacy for Graduation
Formal Opening Convocation
Mid-Term Examination
Mid-Term Progress grades due in Registrar's
Office
Comprehensive Senior Examination
Pre-Registration
Thanksgiving Recess (After Classes)
Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
Undergraduate Record Examination
Reading Day; Christmas Carol Recital
Semester Examinations Christmas Recess
(After Examinations)

SECOND SEMESTER 1979-80

January 9 Wed.
January 11 Fri.
January 14-15 Mon.-Tues.
January 16 Wed.

January 24 Thurs.
January 25 Fri.
January 28 Mon.

February 7-8 Thurs.-Fri.
February 11-15 Mon.-Fri.
February 12-17 Tues.-Sun.

February 15 Fri.
February 18-22 Mon.-Fri.
March 6-7 Thurs.-Fri.

SECOND SEMESTER 1980-81

January 7 Wed.
January 9 Fri.
January 11-12 Mon.-Tues.
January 14 Wed.

January 22 Thurs.
January 23 Fri.
January 26 Mon.

February 5-6 Thurs.-Fri.
February 9-13 Mon.-Fri.
February 10-15 Tues.-Sun.

February 13 Fri.
February 16-20 Mon.-Fri.
March 5-6 Thurs.-Fri.

Faculty Return
Orientation of New Students
Registration
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges
Begin
Memorial Services for Dr. Martin Luther King
Last Day for Adding a course
Last Day for Dropping a course without a
grade
Removal of Incomplete Grades
Afro-American History and Festival Week
Homecoming and Founder's Day
Convocation
Homecoming Festivities (Classes Recessed)
Religious Emphasis Week
Mid-Term Examination

March 10 Mon.	March 9 Mon.	Mid-Term Progress grades due in Registrar's Office
March 22 Sat.	March 28 Sat.	Comprehensive English Examinations
March 28 Fri.	April 10 Fri.	Spring Vacation-Easter Recess (After Classes)
March 30 Sun.	April 12 Sun	Palm Sunday
April 2 Wed.	April 1 Wed.	Confirmation
April 8 Tues.	April 21 Tues.	Classes Resume After Easter Recess
April 8-11 Tues.-Fri.	April 7-10 Tues.-Fri.	Pre-Registration
April 18 Fri.	March 27 Fri.	Awards Day
April 24-25 Thurs.-Fri.	April 30-May 1 Thurs.-Fri.	Semester Examinations for Seniors
April 26 Sat.	April 25 Sat.	ROTC - Physical Education Field Day
May 9 Fri.	May 7 Fri.	Reading Day
May 12-16 Mon.-Fri.	May 11-15 Mon.-Fri.	Semester Examinations
May 18 Sun.	May 17 Sun.	Baccalaureate and Commencement
June 9 Mon.	June 8 Mon.	Summer School Begins
July 18 Fri.	July 16 Fri.	Summer School Ends

FIRST SEMESTER 1981-1982

August 17-18 Mon.-Tues.
August 18 Tues.
August 19-22 Wed.-Sat.
August 24-25 Mon.-Tues.

August 26 Wed.

September 7 Mon.
September 11 Fri.
September 18 Fri.

September 24-25 Thurs.-Fri.
September 26 Sat.

October 9 Fri.

October 13 Tues.
October 19-22 Mon.-Thurs.
October 26 Mon.

October 31 Sat.
November 18-24 Wed.-Tues.
November 30 Mon.
December 5 Sat.
December 11 Fri.
December 14-18 Mon.-Fri.

FIRST SEMESTER 1982-1983

August 16-17 Mon.-Tues.
August 17 Tues.
August 18-21 Wed.-Sat.
August 23-24 Mon.-Tues.

August 25 Wed.

September 6 Mon.
September 10 Fri.
September 17 Fri.

September 23-24 Thurs.-Fri.
September 25 Sat.

October 6 Wed.

October 12 Tues.
October 18-21 Mon.-Thurs.
October 25 Mon.

October 30 Sat.
November 17-23 Wed.-Tues.
November 29 Mon.
December 4 Sat.
December 10 Fri.
December 13-17 Mon.-Fri.

Faculty Orientation and Planning Session
Arrival of New And Freshman Students
Orientation of New and Freshman Students
Registration

Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin

Holiday
Last Day to Add a course
Last Day to Drop a course with Refund: Last Day to Drop a course without a grade
Examination Period for Removal of Incompletes

Comprehensive English Examination for Juniors

Last Day to Apply to College for Admission to Candidacy for Graduation

Formal Opening Convocation
Mid-Term Examinations

Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office

Comprehensive Senior Examinations
Thanksgiving Recess (After Classes)
Pre-Registration
Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
Undergraduate Record Examination
Reading Day; Christmas Carol Recital
Semester Examinations; Christmas Recess (After Examinations)

**SECOND SEMESTER
1981-1982**

January 6 Wed.
January 8 Fri.
January 11-12 Mon.-Tues.
January 13 Wed.

January 21 Thurs.
January 22 Fri.
January 25 Mon.

February 4-5 Thurs.-Fri.
February 8-12 Mon.-Fri.
February 9-14 Tues.-Sun.

February 12 Fri.
February 15-19 Mon.-Fri.
March 4-5 Thurs.-Fri.
March 8 Mon.

March 27 Sat.
March 31 Wed.

April 2 Fri.
April 13 Tues.
April 13-16 Tues.-Fri.
April 19-23 Mon.-Fri.
April 24 Sat.
May 7 Fri.
May 10-14 Mon.-Fri.
May 16 Sun.
June 7 Mon.
July 16 Fri.

*DATES PENDING

**SECOND SEMESTER
1982-1983**

January 5 Wed.
January 7 Fri.
January 10-11 Mon.-Tues.
January 12 Wed.

January 20 Thurs.
January 21 Fri.
January 24 Mon.

February 3-4 Thurs.-Fri.
February 7-11 Mon.-Fri.
February 8-13 Tues.-Sun.

February 11 Fri.
February 14-18 Mon.-Fri.
March 3-4 Thurs.-Fri.
March 7 Mon.

March 26 Sat.
March 30 Wed.

March 25 Fri.
April 5 Tues.
April 12-15 Tues.-Fri.
April 18-22 Mon.-Fri.
April 23 Sat.
May 6 Fri.
May 9-13 Mon.-Fri.
May 15 Sun.
June 6 Mon.
July 15 Fri.

Faculty Return
Orientation of New Students
Registration
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
Memorial Services for Dr. Martin Luther King
Last Day for Adding a course
Last Day for Dropping a course without a grade
Removal of Incomplete Grades
Afro-American History and Festival Week
Homecoming and Founder's Day Festival Week
Homecoming Festivities (Classes Recessed)
Religious Emphasis Week
Mid-Term Examinations
Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office
Comprehensive English Examinations
Confirmation
Parent's Day*
Spring Vacation-Easter Recess (After Classes)
Classes Resume After Easter Recess
Pre-Registration
Semester Examination for Seniors
ROTC - Physical Education Field Day
Reading Day
Semester Examinations
Baccalaureate and Commencement
Summer School Begins
Summer School Ends

**FIRST SEMESTER
1982-1983**

August 16-17 Mon.-Tues.
August 17 Tues.
August 18-21 Wed.-Sat.
August 23-24 Mon.-Tues.
August 25 Wed.

September 6 Mon.
September 10 Fri.
September 17 Fri.

**FIRST SEMESTER
1983-1984**

August 15-16 Mon.-Tues.
August 16 Tues.
August 17-20 Wed.-Sat.
August 22-23 Mon.-Tues.
August 24 Wed.

September 5 Mon.
September 9 Fri.
September 16 Fri.

Faculty Orientation and Planning Session
Arrival of New and Freshman Students
Orientation of Freshman Students
Registration
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
Holiday
Last Day to Add a course
Last Day to Drop a course with Refund; Last Day to Drop a course without a grade

September 23–24 Thurs.-Fri.	September 22–23 Thurs.-Fri.	Examination Period for Removal of Incompletes
September 25 Sat.	September 24 Sat.	Comprehensive English Examination for Juniors
October 7 Thurs.	October 6 Thurs.	Last Day to Apply to College for Admission to Candidacy for Graduation
October 12 Tues.	October 11 Tues.	Formal Opening Convocation
October 18–21 Mon.-Thurs.	October 17–20 Mon.-Thurs.	Mid-Term Examinations
October 25 Mon.	October 24 Mon.	Mid-Term Progress grades due in Registrar's Office
October 30 Sat.	October 29 Sat.	Comprehensive Senior Examinations
November 23 Tues.	November 22 Tues.	Thanksgiving Recess (After Classes)
November 29 Mon.	November 28 Mon.	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
December 1–3 Wed.-Fri.	November 30-December 2 Wed.-Fri.	Pre-Registration
December 4 Sat.	December 3 Sat.	Undergraduate Record Examination
December 10 Fri.	December 9 Fri.	Reading Day & Christmas Carol Recital
December 13–16 Mon.-Thurs.	December 12–15 Mon.-Thurs.	Semester Examinations
December 16 Thurs.	December 15 Thurs.	Christmas Recess (After Examinations)

SECOND SEMESTER 1982–1983

January 5 Wed.
January 7 Fri.
January 10–11 Mon.–Tues.
January 12 Wed.

January 20 Thurs.
January 21 Fri.
January 24 Mon.

February 3–4 Thurs.–Fri.
February 7–11 Mon.–Fri.
February 8–13 Tues.–Sun.

February 11 Fri.
February 14–18 Mon.–Fri.
March 3–4 Thurs.–Fri.
March 7 Mon.

March 25 Fri.

March 26 Sat.
March 30 Wed.
April 5 Tues.
April 21–22 Thurs.–Fri.
April 28–29 Thurs.–Fri.
April 30 Sat.
May 6 Fri.
May 9–12 Mon.–Thurs.
May 15 Sun.
June 6 Mon.
July 15 Fri.

SECOND SEMESTER 1983–1984

January 4 Wed.
January 6 Fri.
January 9–10 Mon.–Tues.
January 11 Wed.

January 19 Thurs.
January 20 Fri.
January 23 Mon.

February 2–4 Thurs.–Fri.
February 6–10 Mon.–Fri.
February 7–12 Tues.–Sun.

February 10 Fri.
February 13–17 Mon.–Fri.
March 1–2 Thurs.–Fri.
March 5 Mon.

April 13 Fri.

March 24 Sat.
March 28 Wed.
April 24 Tues.
April 9–13 Mon.–Fri.
April 26–27 Thurs.–Fri.
April 28 Sat.
May 4 Fri.
May 7–10 Mon.–Thurs.
May 13 Sun.
June 14 Mon.
July 20 Fri.

Faculty Return
Orientation of New Students
Registration
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
Memorial Services for Dr. Martin Luther King
Last Day for Adding a course
Last Day for Dropping a course without a grade
Removal of Incomplete Grades
Afro-American History and Festival Week
Homecoming and Founder's Day Convocation
Homecoming Festivities (Classes Recessed)
Religious Emphasis Week
Mid-Term Examinations
Mid-Term Progress grades due in Registrar's Office
Spring Vacation—Easter Recess (After Classes)
Comprehensive English Examination
Confirmation
Classes Resume After Easter Recess
Pre-Registration
Semester Examinations for Seniors
ROTC—Physical Education Field Day
Reading Day
Semester Examinations
Baccalaureate and Commencement
Summer School Begins
Summer School Ends

THE MISSION OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

Saint Augustine's College is a predominantly black, church-related, coeducational institution of liberal learning offering the baccalaureate degree. It is in the critical and exciting juxtaposition of past, present and future that Saint Augustine's sets its mission. The mission is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom and judgment; providing opportunities for personal, social and cultural growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and fundamental skills; and contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the community.

In addition, the mission is to expand the resources and facilities, not only to cope with increasing student enrollment but to support the give-and-take of a community of scholars which generate ideas, values, methodologies and techniques. Saint Augustine's prepares its students for graduate and professional experiences in law, medicine, dentistry, engineering, teaching, research and public service. These areas are manifested through the humanities, education, social science, natural science, and business divisions. These divisions include special programs in music and fine arts, early childhood education, urban affairs, allied health, industrial mathematics, health and safety, business management and accounting, making for a tripartite balance between traditional liberal arts, teacher education and career education. Cooperative education internships and occasional work learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning are available in all departments. Forty-six percent of the students participate in internships.

Today, the College serves a multi-ethnic student body of which one-twelfth are of different national backgrounds. Public services are provided in continuing education, geriatric workshops, law enforcement institutes, health and safety workshops and research.

It is to the credit of Saint Augustine's learning atmosphere that each student understands that he has embarked upon a learning process of lifelong duration and can expect sustained interest, counsel, support and follow-up from the College at all stages of his subsequent development. Some graduates top off with the baccalaureate degree; others go on to study for advanced academic and professional degrees and thereafter engage in skill and proficiency updating in their respective vocations. While technical skills are highly prized and deemed necessary to guarantee each student a meaningful role in the marketplace, Saint Augustine's also assists its students in developing enriched perspectives from which to deal competently, comprehensively and creatively with an increasingly complex world.

The Long-range goals are:

1. To expand or modify the institution's course offerings by fifty percent and develop specific curricula in areas where blacks are under-represented; namely the physical and natural sciences, urban affairs, business and management sciences, health professions and early childhood education.
2. To continue to evaluate the suitability of the juniors' and seniors' comprehensive examination program in order to provide greater mastery of their subject areas.
3. To raise the level of proficiency for ninety-five percent of freshman and sophomore students in the areas of speaking, reading, mathematics, and decision-making, by providing adequate training in conceptual and fundamental skills.
4. To expand faculty and staff development programs by thirty percent while instituting a series of faculty workshops that will involve the entire faculty and staff in learning the techniques and skills demanded by the College's new directions and emphases; providing grants for professional travel and development; and publishing the **Faculty Research Journal** twice a year.
5. To increase the library volumes from 89,000 to 123,000 by 1980.
6. To complete a \$30 million development campaign by 1980.
7. To stabilize enrollment at 1600 FTE students and to decrease the attrition rate from thirty-nine percent to eighteen percent by 1980.
8. To design, develop, and implement a management information system, a data bank, a visible institutional reporting system, and a planning, management and evaluation system by 1980 in order to ensure proper control and effective utilization of the College's financial resources and properties.
9. To increase the counseling and advisement facilities and to ensure that at least eighty percent of the students use these facilities through the provision of adequate student counseling services including new career areas being instituted as well as the personal planning program.
10. To provide for suitable physical facilities that will enhance an effective learning environment, specifically a refined health service program by 1980.
11. To establish a community information center in the College community by June 1980.
12. To increase space and provide facilities in professional areas of early childhood education, management science, continuing education, urban affairs, and allied health by June 1980.

Cordially,
Thelma J. Roundtree
Vice President for Academic Affairs

THE PHILOSOPHY OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

The program of this Institution aims toward the development of integrated personalities and socially responsible individuals with a philosophy of life based on Christian values and Christian leadership. It attempts to furnish an environment conducive to intellectual development of the capacities and abilities of its students in order that they may live more useful and purposeful lives in a democratic society. This type of education provides an opportunity for progressive growth and greater chance to participate fully and efficiently in carrying out the ideals of citizenship in the society through a greater personal depth and wider and deeper appreciation on the part of the students. Basic knowledges, skills, and proper attitudes are developed which provide and enhance the opportunities not only for present living but for future living as well. The college is vitally interested in preparing its students to cope with an ever-changing dynamic society by helping them develop their powers of critical thinking, and to distinguish between the real and unreal.

It is the policy of Saint Augustine's College, that discrimination against any individual for reasons of **race, color, religion, national origin, or sex** is specifically prohibited, and there will be no unlawful discrimination because of age. Accordingly, equal opportunity for employment in both faculty and staff positions shall be extended to all persons; and the College shall promote equal opportunity through a positive and continuing affirmative action program. This program also applies to the recruitment and admission of students as well as the handicapped.

This affirmative action program will have as its firm objective equal opportunity in **admission, in recruitment, hiring, rate of pay, training, promotion, termination benefit plans** and all other forms of compensation and conditions and privileges of employment for all employees and applicants for employment. The plan is designed to provide equal opportunity and an atmosphere of nondiscrimination with respect to women and members of racial and minority groups.

AIMS

1. To offer a baccalaureate program which provides for the maximum development of the intellectual capacities of the student.
2. To develop scholarly capacities and abilities of the student.
3. To provide an opportunity for social and cultural growth.
4. To develop knowledge, fundamental skills and proper attitudes for preparing the whole person for a mature and functional life in an ever-changing society.

Objectives

1. To develop an appreciation and an understanding of the system of human values.
2. To develop a command of effective communications skill usage.
3. To secure a general knowledge of the world in which we live, and an understanding of broad concepts in the natural sciences.
4. To present underlying principles of the political, social, and economic organization in the society.
5. To develop an understanding of self—physically, psychologically, spiritually—and of relationships with one another.
6. To develop an understanding of mental and physical health habits in areas which lead to physical well-being.
7. To provide basic education in the liberal arts and to prepare students for the pursuit of various educational programs including Teacher Education.

ACCREDITATION

1. The fact that an educational institution is accredited means that it has met required standards and criteria of quality established by a recognized educational or professional organization.
2. On December 22, 1930, it was announced that Saint Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred.
3. The College was accredited since 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and in December, 1942, rated Class "A" by the Southern Association, and later given Class "A" status by American Medical Association.

Membership

Saint Augustine's College holds membership in the following associations:

The Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
The Association of American Colleges
The American Council on Education
American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
The United Negro College Fund
College Entrance Examination Board
Association of Episcopal Colleges
Southern Business Administration Association
The Association of Eastern North Carolina Colleges and Universities
Raleigh Cooperating Colleges
The Intercollegiate Music Association
National Association for Business Teacher Education
American Association of Collegiate Schools of Business Assembly
The National University Extension University

SECURING SPEAKERS FOR THE COLLEGE

The following statements constitute the College policy relative to securing non-faculty and non-staff speakers.

1. Prospective speakers for any occasion or class are to be approached only after their names have been approved.
2. Speakers for regularly scheduled classes must be approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
3. Speakers for all other occasions are to be approved by the President of the College.
Forms for requests for securing speakers are available in the office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Director of Admissions.

Before an admissions decision can be reached on an application, the following materials must be received by the Office of Admissions:

1. Satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility.
2. Satisfactory evidence that a minimum of the following high school units have been completed in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency.

English	4 units	Science	2 units
Social Studies	2 units	Electives	7 units
Mathematics	1 unit		
			Total16 units

3. Endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character and personality.
4. A statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended by all transfer applicants.
5. Satisfactory evidence that the applicant is in good health.

COLLEGE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION BOARD REQUIRED OF ALL FRESHMEN

Every applicant for admission to the freshman class is required to take the Scholastic Aptitude Test of the College Entrance Examination Board. The test is given in December, January, March, May, and July. It is recommended that the Scholastic Aptitude Test be taken early in the senior year. Students wishing to make application to take the test should procure application forms from their secondary schools, or write directly to the College Entrance Examination Board, Box 592, Princeton, New Jersey, or Box 1025 Berkeley 1, California, for the Bulletin of Information, which includes an application form and is available without charge. The bulletin lists test centers and gives complete information concerning the tests.

Because of deadlines for filing application to take the College Board test, the student must make his arrangements well in advance of the testing date so that his application may be received in Princeton or Berkeley by the closing date.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

Students transferring from another college must submit to the Office of Admissions official transcripts of work already completed both in high school and college. If one has attended more than one college or university, official transcripts from each institution previously attended must be received before an admission decision can be made on his/her application. All entrance materials should be received at least thirty days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

Transfer students must be eligible to re-enter the institution last attended. Full semester hours credit, but not quality points, will be given to courses similar and allied to those offered at Saint Augustine's, provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C".

To complete one's academic program, a transfer student is expected to conform to the academic requirements of Saint Augustine's College current at the time of his/her enrollment at the College. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 30 semester credit hours must be earned at Saint Augustine's College.

FOREIGN STUDENTS

A prospective foreign student is required to submit the following materials before an admissions decision can be reached on his application.

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Admissions.
2. A transcript of work completed on the secondary level, and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy or a certified photostatic copy.
3. Evidence or proof of proficiency in English (TOEFL).
4. A statement of the applicant's financial resources that he can meet U.S. study costs. A \$2,400.00 retainer fee is required before the I-20 is released. This must be accomplished prior to enrollment.
5. A report listing scores made on the SAT of the CEEB.
6. Three letters of recommendation. These will be acknowledged directly from their senders.
7. A health certificate.
8. A certified chronological list of all courses taken from the beginning of elementary school to the highest level attained.

A foreign student attending another U.S. institution will not be considered for admission on a transfer basis until he has completed at least one semester, (preferably one year of study) at the institution which issued his I-20 form.

ADMISSION

Prospective matriculants (a) who have completed 16 high school units, (b) who have graduated from high school, (c) whose high school grades indicate probable success in college, (d) who have taken the SAT of the CEEB, may be admitted to the College.

All qualified applicants receive consideration for admission to Saint Augustine's College without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin.

P. S. The transcript must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by appropriate officials.

HOUSING

A \$25.00 room deposit must be sent in advance in order to reserve room space for any applicant planning to live on the campus. Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as April 1, but should be made before July 1. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. Returning students as well as the new students must send a deposit in order to reserve a room.

Request for refund must be made by July 15 for first semester applicants and by December 1 for second semester applicants. Otherwise the deposit will be forfeited.

RE-ADMISSION OF STUDENTS ENROLLED AT THE COLLEGE

On or before the second Monday in April, all students enrolled at the College, regardless of classification, must apply in writing for re-admission to Saint Augustine's for the following school year and they must have been officially approved by the College before becoming eligible for registration in the fall. In no case should a student report to the College until a notice has been received from the Director of Admissions that the application has been approved for re-admission to the College.

VETERANS

St. Augustine's College is on the approved list for the training of veterans. Veterans who are seeking admission should apply to the Registrar, Saint Augustine's College. If accepted by the College, the veteran should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly his educational objective. The Veterans Program is approved by the state approving agency of the Department of Public Instruction.

Veterans are expected to pay all expenses in the same manner required of non-veterans. All veterans are urged to report to the registrar's office upon arrival at the College. Veterans should also come prepared to pay tuition and all other charges for the first two months. It generally takes this time before monthly government checks are received.

Records of progress are kept by this institution on veteran and non-veteran students alike. Progress records are furnished the students, veterans and non-veterans alike, at the end of each scheduled school term.

How to Apply For Veterans Benefits at Saint Augustine's College

NEW STUDENTS: VETERANS

Veterans who have never used their benefits and would like to begin using them should report to the Registrar of the College, Hunter Building, main floor to complete all forms necessary for enrollment. The veteran should bring along to the Registrar Form DD 214 and all other papers previously received from The Veterans Administration about his training or status. You should then receive your file number and an award letter from Winston-Salem, North Carolina. Your first check will come directly to you about four (4) weeks after the beginning of the semester. If it's an advance payment check it will come to the school.

PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED/TRANSFER STUDENTS:

If students have previously received benefits at another school, they should complete form 1995 (Change of Place or Training) and submit it along with a VA Certification Card to the Office of Veteran Affairs. If they have previously received benefits in North Carolina, it will be approximately four (4) weeks after the beginning of the semester before their checks will arrive. If students have received benefits outside of North Carolina, it will take five to six weeks, since Winston-Salem must write to their prior Regional Office to have records transferred.

CONTINUING STUDENTS:

For those students who have attended Saint Augustine's College in the past, it is only necessary that you notify the Registrar that you have completed registration and that you plan to continue as a regular fulltime student. The Registrar, who is the chief certifying officer for Veterans Affairs, will then complete required forms and submit them to The Regional Office of the Veterans Administration. This procedure normally will continue your benefits without interruption. Failure to notify the Office at the end of each semester will automatically terminate your benefits.

NEW DEPENDENTS/PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED DEPENDENTS:

Immediately after students receive their letters of acceptance from Saint Augustine's College they should notify the Office of Veteran Affairs that they are dependents of a veteran and wish to file for benefits with the Veterans Administration by filling out form 21-674 (Request for Approval of School Attendance). Note: Every dependent's case is different; therefore, the students must file with the VA form 21-674 to receive their awards letter before the end of the semester. If students have previously received benefits from the Veterans Administration they should notify the Office of Veteran Affairs at St. Augustine's College.

WITHDRAWAL

When a student has been duly accepted and registered in the Institution, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. A withdrawal slip must be signed by the Assistant to the Vice President for Administration in charge of student affairs and other college officials designated for any student who plans to leave college any time during the school year. Refunds are based upon the plan listed in the Financial Area of the catalogue. Students who leave the College without processing a formal application for withdrawal will receive failing grades for each course for which he/she is registered. It is positively necessary that the application for withdrawal is processed before the last day of the semester in which the withdrawal is to become effective.

DISMISSAL PROVISOS

St. Augustine's reserves the right to summarily terminate the student's relationship with the college, if he is unable to meet the college's academic standards, or if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or to that of others, or if his actions are in disharmony with the objectives of the college, its social regulations or moral codes, or also when in the college's opinion his presence does not seem in the best interest of the institution or if the College discovers that the student has failed to list all colleges previously attended. Dismissal might be done without charging such students with a specific offense.

STANDARDS OF STUDENT CONDUCT

Students of Saint Augustine's College are expected to conduct themselves as ladies and gentlemen both within the College and outside. For student conduct which tends to discredit the College, the President is authorized by the Board of Trustees to impose appropriate penalty.

The College reserves the right to suspend, enforce the withdrawal of, or expel a student whose academic standing is unsatisfactory or who violates the College Codes of Conduct.

Generally, prohibited conduct for which a student would be subjected to discipline are:

- a. Physical abuse of any person on College-owned property or behavior which threatens or endangers the well being of any such person.
- b. Damage to College property or a member of the College.
- c. Unauthorized entry into or occupation of College facilities which are locked and/or restricted as to use.
- d. Intentional disruption or obstruction of teaching or any authorized activities on College property.
- e. Violation of codes related to residence in College-owned property.
- f. Misuse of College documents and records.
- g. Disorderly conduct on College-owned property.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

These regulations, rules and academic policies are effective immediately and apply to each student who is currently enrolled or whose academic status or circumstances are dependent upon or related to these guidelines. EXCEPTION: Each student is held responsible for the total contents of the curriculum under which he is admitted or at the time of his change of major. A student may elect to change his major at any time, upon the approval of the respective department chairperson and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. If a student withdraws from the College and remains inactive from enrollment for one school year, he will automatically reenter under and be held responsible for the current curriculum of his major.

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 120 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 2.0 (C) and meet financial obligations to the College.

Residence Requirements

The student is required to complete thirty semester hours of academic credit in residence at Saint Augustine's College. Also, the student is expected to be enrolled at the College during the year in which the degree is granted. This requirement applies to transfer students who are admitted to the College. Participation in the commencement exercises is usually required.

Requirements in the various majors for the Bachelor's degree are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Art	36
2. Accounting	65
3. Biology	30
4. Business Administration	61
5. Business Education	62
6. Chemistry	32
7. Criminal Justice	30
8. Early Childhood Education	45
9. Economics	48
10. Elementary Education	45
11. Engineering	55-67
12. English	30
13. Health and Physical Education	40
14. History	30
15. Industrial Hygiene	88
16. Industrial Mathematics	
17. Management	62
18. Mathematics and Physics	39
19. Modern Foreign Languages	36
20. Music	42
21. Social Studies	30
22. Sociology and Social Welfare	30

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the bachelor's degree in all curricula:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Orientation (Required)	½
2. English Composition and Speech	8
3. World Civilization	6
4. Natural Science	6
5. Sociology or Economics	3
6. General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
*7. Modern Foreign Languages	6–12
**8. Required Health and Physical Education: (Two Years)	2
9. Humanities	4
10. Mathematics	3
11. General Psychology	3
12. Reading	4
	<hr/> 44–54½

Matriculants should note that the major and the required hours of basic studies will range from 66 to 79 semester hours total.

All first semester juniors are required to pass a comprehensive test in English Composition as a prerequisite for graduation. (This may be repeated during the same semester if the student fails)

Prior to graduation, all prospective graduates must take a combined comprehensive written test in the major field and general subject matter and a comprehensive oral test in the same areas.

DISCONTINUANCE OF COURSES

A course listed in the catalogue which has been discontinued while students are still in residence will be substituted by another course upon approval of the Department Head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College.

*Students who have a foreign language as a part of their program are required to take one year of that language if they have completed two high school units of that language. Otherwise, the student must pass the elementary and intermediate courses of the same foreign language. A foreign language is required of students majoring in Music, English, Foreign Languages, Biology, and Chemistry.

**Participation in physical activity may be waived only upon a written recommendation by a medical doctor clearly stating incapacity of such student to engage in same. Such information must be made available to the Head of the Health and Physical Education Department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College. However, the student will be required to attend all physical education courses and to take all required examinations based on the theoretical aspects of such courses. Adaptive Physical Education may be taken in place of required physical education.

Physical education requirement may be waived unconditionally by participants in the ROTC program.

COMPLETION OF ACADEMIC PROGRAM

A student who fails to complete his academic program within six (6) years following his original admission to the College must conform to the academic requirements current at the time of his latest readmission.

PROBATION AND DROPPING OF STUDENTS

Probation: In order to remain in good academic standing, a student must have the following cumulative quality-point averages:

At end of freshman year75
At end of sophomore year90
At end of junior year	1.00
At end of senior year	1.00

If a student does not meet the average required, he is automatically placed on probation.

The following rules and regulations apply to students entering the College beginning with the 1968–1969 School year. A student who fails to meet the following cumulative quality-point averages is automatically placed on probation.

At end of first semester	1.5
At end of third semester	1.8
At end of fifth semester	2.00
At end of sixth semester	2.00

Removal of Probation: A student must remove his probationary status within one year by raising his cumulative quality-point average to the level indicated on the scale above, with one exception: seniors must remove probationary status by the end of the first semester of the senior year.

A student placed on probation must obtain at least the following minimum cumulative averages in the course work taken during the semester immediately following that in which he was placed on probation or be subject to dismissal action by the Admissions Committee.

At end of second semester	1.5
At end of fourth semester	1.8
At end of sixth and subsequent semesters	2.00

Dismissal: If a student does not remove probationary status as per above, he shall be referred to the Committee on Admissions for dismissal action. The decisions of this committee shall be reviewed by the President of the College.

Readmission: Once dismissed, a student must remain out of the College for at least one full semester. He may then apply for readmission to the Committee on Admissions, which shall judge each individual application on its merits. The same thing applies to transfer students. See page 00.

Each student is responsible for following the proper sequence of courses in his major, even though a faculty adviser will provide counsel and guidance.

ACADEMIC STANDING

Saint Augustine's College recognizes four academic grades. The grades of "A", "B", "C", and "D", indicate that a student has passed a course. The grading procedure should represent evaluation that denotes the following:

1. The grade of "A" denotes excellence and yields four quality points for each semester hour of credit.
2. The grade of "B" denotes achievement distinctly above average and yields three quality points for each semester hour of credit.
- (Average) 3. The grade of "C" denotes satisfactory achievement and yields two quality points for each hour of credit.
- (Below average) 4. The grade of "D" denotes achievement but satisfies the minimum requirements except in a course in the student's major sequence which requires a minimum grade of "C." Thus, any student who earns less than a grade of "C" in his/her major course/s of study must repeat said course/s until a grade as "C" or above has been earned.
5. The grade of "F" denotes failure and yields neither quality points nor semester credit hours.

QUALITATIVE PERFORMANCE IN MAJOR

All students must make a minimum grade of C or above in all courses in their major in order to receive credit for same. Students who make less than a grade of C in any course in their major must repeat it. The **Dean's List**, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B, with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

CLASSIFICATION

A student is classified as a sophomore after he acquires 30 hours and 60 quality points, as a junior after he acquires 60 hours and 120 quality points, and as a senior after he acquires 90 hours and 180 quality points.

CLASS CUT ATTENDANCE FOR FRESHMAN STUDENTS AND STUDENTS ON ACADEMIC PROBATION

During a semester a student is allowed as many cuts as the number of times per week that the course is regularly scheduled. A student who overcuts may be dropped from the course. Excuses will be granted on the basis of guidelines listed under the category below.

When a student has used one more than the number of cuts allowed for a class, his case is brought to the Special Committee. Students dropped from a course for overcutting receive a grade of F.

CLASS ATTENDANCE

A student is expected to be in attendance at his classes 75% or more of the time when the classes are scheduled to meet in order to receive credit for the course/courses. The Academic Policies Committee will decide about the implementation that will require certain procedures to be planned for the inactment for the policy beginning August 22, 1977 of the 1977–78 academic year.

The following guidelines apply:

- a) Each student will be required to do all examinations and required work in a given course.
- b) The teacher of a course must give at least two days notice in his class for examinations designed for a class period. An examination not announced in class would be considered a quiz.
- c) At the beginning of a course, the requirements of that course will be made known to the class.
- d) Teachers will have discretion in determining the test activity for examinations or quizzes missed by students.

The following will be considered **valid reasons for allowing students to take examinations or quizzes missed**.

SICKNESS—A written statement from a nurse, doctor, or Saint Augustine's College Official will be required.

DEATH IN FAMILY—A written statement from the Funeral Director and/or Minister.

EMERGENCIES—(late bus, train, airplanes, etc.) A written statement from an official at the bus, train station, or airport.

PARTICIPATING IN REQUIRED SCHOOL ACTIVITIES—A written statement from a College Administrative Official will be required.

OTHER—For situations not covered above, a statement from the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

CHANGING OR DROPPING OF COURSES

Authority to grant permission to and and/or drop a course HAS NOT been delegated to faculty members. All changes in programs or registration will be made only by properly executing and **filing** (with the Registrar) a change of program blank and related papers. The student's academic adviser, all instructors concerned and the Vice President for Academic Affairs must approve the change. No course may be added or dropped after the period designated in the official academic calendar of the College.

During the official "drop and add" period, as shown in the official academic calendar, students will be required to get approval from the designated officials mentioned above for changes in their programs; courses dropped during this period will be deleted from the student's registration card.

No course may be added or dropped after a period of two weeks following the first day of registration. Courses dropped after this period, without special permission, will be recorded with a grade of "F."

Courses dropped by students who withdraw from the College after the Second Week period may be designated with a WD. A fee of \$2.00 will be charged for each change of elections.

WAIVER AND SUBSTITUTION OF REQUIREMENTS

In order to waive or substitute a requirement in his or her academic program, a student must be granted permission by the Vice President for Academic Affairs upon the recommendation of the student's department head.

INCOMPLETES

The grade of "I" denotes that the student, although having maintained a passing average has been for reasons beyond his control unable to fulfill some specific course requirements such as an examination, a report, a note book, or an experiment. This grade should be removed before the end of the semester following the one during which the currently enrolled student received the Incomplete unless the instructor cannot arrange for completion of course requirements during this time.

CREDIT FOR REPEATING THE SAME COURSE

Credit and quality points of the highest grade received from a repeated course will be given only once. Students may repeat only those courses in which a grade of "D" or less was received.

COURSE CREDIT EARNED AT OTHER COLLEGES

Once a student has matriculated at Saint Augustine's College he may not pursue courses of any type at another institution, as transfer credit towards a degree without obtaining in advance of registration for such courses written permission from the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Even though credits earned at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges in the Inter-institutional Program are not considered to be transfer credits, written permission is required in all such cases prior to registration at the CRC institution. Work taken without such permission will not be accepted by the College. Further, after a student has earned 65 or more semester hours of academic credit at this or any other college, credit earned subsequently from a junior college, community college, technical institute or other comparable institution will not be accepted as transfer credit.

Credits from graduates of College Parallel programs in state approved community colleges and technical institutes will receive full value for courses completed. The student must, however, meet the requirements of the Saint Augustine's College major, even if this involves pursuing freshman and sophomore level courses. The respective department head will review the record of the transfer student and will make the final recommendation on courses to be taken for the degree. This rule will also apply in cases where the transfer student has earned the Associate in Arts or an Associate in Science degree from a state approved or Southern Association of Colleges and School accredited program.

All transfer credits will be evaluated where applicable, but will not be computed in the grade point average at Saint Augustine's College. It should be understood that courses taken at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges in our interinstitutional program are not considered to be transfer credits and are therefore computed in the semester and/or cumulative grade point average of the respective student. Without exception, each transferee from a junior college, community college, or technical institute will be required to complete a minimum of 60 semester hours at Saint Augustine's College to earn the baccalaureate degree.

In cases where conditional admissions are given to students transferring from non-accredited institutions, only courses which are equivalent to courses offered at Saint Augustine's College will be credited toward the baccalaureate degree; with such credits to be validated by at least one semester of "C" average work at Saint Augustine's College.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A prospective graduate must make application in duplicate to his respective department head, in order to verify his eligibility to apply to the College for admission to candidacy for graduation. Application must be filed within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that in which the student plans or expects to graduate. The department head will check the academic record of the student to determine whether or not the student has satisfactorily completed the curriculum requirements of his major as of the time of matriculation or readmission; except courses now in progress, each of which must be passed with a grade of "C" or above. Appropriate recommendation will then be made to the Registrar of the College.

To qualify for the baccalaureate degree, the student

1. must have met the minimum requirements of his major (as of the time of matriculation in that subject area, or readmission) which must include at least 120 semester hours
2. must have earned a cumulative academic average of "C", or 2.00
3. must register in residence and earn appropriate credits in the last 30 semester hours required to satisfactorily complete the degree. (The Cooperating Raleigh College Consortium will be considered, "in residence.")
4. all financial obligations to the College must be cleared, to the satisfaction of the College Cashier, prior to the Commencement Exercise in which the respective student expects to be awarded the baccalaureate degree.
5. a formal application for admission to candidacy must be filed within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that which the student expects to graduate.

In order to qualify for graduation, a student must earn a minimum of 120 semester credit hours and 240 quality points.

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President, upon the recommendation of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Graduation fees are:

Diploma Fee	\$10.00
Cap, Gown, and Hood	\$10.00
Placement Fee	\$2.00

There is no charge for the first transcript; for all subsequent transcripts, the charge is \$2.00.

Diploma cover and insert will be presented to each student at the time of graduation. Students who are approved for graduation in absentia will receive their diplomas through the U. S. Mail. A cash payment of \$10.00 will be required for each backdated order for diploma replacement, and a cash payment of \$5.00 will

be charged each student who fails to pick up his diploma at graduation and subsequently requests that it be mailed to him.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of three honor groups. To obtain any of these honors, the student must have no grade below "C," which means that there must not be a grade of "D," a grade of "I," and there must not be a course showing "no grade."

Summa Cum Laude	3.70 to 4.00
Magna Cum Laude	3.40 to 3.69
Cum Laude	3.10 to 3.39

PRIVACY OF STUDENT RECORDS

Educational and personnel records are maintained in the Office of the Registrar, Dean of Students, Academic Division and the Office of Career Planning and Placement. Items of information contained in these records include all records, files, documents, and other materials which contain information directly related to and about the individual student.

Members of the Faculty and Administrative Staff have access to the records. Information, other than "student directory information" will be released to agencies or other institutions only at the written request of the student. Information may also be released at the request of the student on forms provided by the College, if the person making the request has need for specific information and if he (or she) is properly identified.

Students may have access to their records in the Office of the Dean of Students, Registrar and the Office of Career Planning and Placement. When it is deemed necessary, these offices will have 45 days to make these records available for student review in compliance with the right to Privacy Act. A student is requested to make an appointment with the appropriate office, if he wishes access to his (or her) records.

Students have the right to a hearing by the Faculty Review Committee to challenge educational records "on the grounds that they are inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate." The student will also be allowed "to insert into (his) records a written explanation . . . respecting the content of such records."

"Directory information" includes "a student's name, address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance, degrees and awards received, and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student."

HONORS PROGRAM

ORGANIZATION

An Honors Program was begun at this Institution during the 1959-60 school year. Supervision of the program is the responsibility of a committee of the teaching faculty appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

PURPOSE

The Honors Program offers the opportunity for those students who, by their past performances, have indicated unusually high academic promise to continue self-development. Faculty committee members work with them in special honors courses and seminars designed to help these students develop into independent scholars capable of engaging in research, thinking creatively and expressing themselves accurately.

ESSENTIAL FEATURES

- a. Selected honors courses in the regular college curriculum.
 - b. Independent study under the supervision of various faculty members.
 - c. Honors seminars.
1. Students enrolled in the Honors Program must take all required courses in the regular college curriculum.
 2. In addition to the regular courses, an honors student may in consultation with the faculty member teaching a course, the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the Honors Program Committee, take a regular course for honors credit. The student will be required to do additional assignments over and above the regular assignments and take all of the regular examinations given in the course.
 3. An honors student, in consultation with the Honors Program Committee and with the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs may select an independent study project under the supervision of a member of the faculty. After the project has been completed, the student must prepare a written report embodying the results of his findings, and also discuss this report with a committee composed of persons selected by the Honors Program Committee and the faculty member under whose supervision the study was made. An honors student may carry a maximum of four semester hours per semester in independent study.
 4. All students enrolled in the Honors Program must attend the honors seminar which will meet twice each month. Each seminar will involve a discussion of various concepts, principles and personalities using selected papers, books, and/or speakers. The honors seminar will carry one semester hour of credit.

ADVANTAGES

1. The joy that comes from discovering new ideas and being able to see how far they go beyond the boundaries of the classroom and college.
2. An opportunity for advanced work in areas of special interest to the honors student.
3. The privilege of working closely with outstanding instructors in special courses, seminars, and independent study projects.
4. The opportunity to share ideas and scholarly achievements with other students.
5. The receiving of a tuition remission grant or a direct scholarship.

SELECTION OF HONOR STUDENTS

- A. A student already attending Saint Augustine's College may be selected for honors work provided the following requirement is fulfilled:
Indication of high academic ability as evidenced by a cumulative average of at least 3.00 (B) which has been maintained for two consecutive semesters and the acquisition of 32 or more semester hours credit.
- B. A transfer study may be admitted to the Honors Program provided he has been in residence at Saint Augustine's College at least one year and his previous academic training is deemed satisfactory by the Honors Program Committee.
- C. An entering freshman may be selected for honors work provided his score on the college entrance examination is considered satisfactory by the Honors Program Committee and approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College.

The Honors Program Committee will recommend to the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College those students considered eligible for participation in the Honors Program.

CALIBRE OF WORK REQUIRED OF HONORS STUDENTS

In order to remain in the Honors Program, the student's work must be maintained at a level of excellence deemed satisfactory by the Honors Program Committee. A student whose cumulative average falls below 3.00 (B) may be dropped from the Honors Program.

EXPECTATIONS

1. To perform at a higher level than that demanded by students following the regular curriculum.
2. To participate in one major scholarly activity on the campus each semester.
3. To show willingness to use one's time and ability for personal, intellectual development and for the scholarly benefit of the entire college community.
4. To demonstrate serious interest in learning rather than simply meeting requirements for grades and credits.

ADMINISTRATION

The Honors Program Committee, in consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs, is charged with the formulation, development and administration of the Honors Program.

SPECIAL PRIVILEGES FOR HONOR STUDENTS

In addition to the inherent advantages accrued from participation in an Honors Program, honors students enjoy the following additional privileges:

1. Each student selected for honors work will be given a tuition grant, the amount of which will be determined by the amount of money allocated to the Honors Program and the number of students participating in the program.
2. Honors students are permitted to participate fully in extra-curricular activities.

3. Honors students are exempted from the provisions of the class-cut rule in honors courses.
4. An Honors Diploma will be awarded at graduation, to each student who has a cumulative point-hour ration of at least 3; who has completed at least six semester of Honors work, and does not have more than four C's on his record.

DESCRIPTION OF HONOR COURSES

H211 HONORS SEMINAR. A course involving an examination and discussion of pertinent concepts, theories, principles and personalities using selected papers, books, and speakers. All students enrolled in the Honors Program must attend the honors' seminar. Two, one-hour discussion periods each month. One semester hour credit. Offered both semesters.

H441 INDEPENDENT STUDY. A. course involving independent literary and laboratory research under the supervision of a member of the faculty. An oral and written report must be presented to an honors examination committee after each research project has been completed.

One to four semester hours credit. Offered both semesters.

In addition to the above courses, honors students may do work in approved courses selected from the regular college curriculum.

Honors students participating in these courses are required to do additional assignment over and above the regular assignment in the course.

For additional information contact:

THE CHAIRMAN
HONORS PROGRAM COMMITTEE
c/o VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC AFFAIRS
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

HONOR SOCIETIES

Beta Kappa Chi Society for Natural Science majors was established at St. Augustine College in 1957. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 3.00 point average in the Natural Sciences.

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 3.30.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 3.00 average in science.

Sigma Tau Delta was established at St. Augustine's in 1972. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of at least 3.00 in English. The student must be a major in English.

Eta Xi was inaugurated at St. Augustine's in 1973. Membership is open to anyone who has taken at least three hours of French beyond Elementary and Intermediate, and who has a B average in those courses.

Delta Mu Delta was established at St. Augustine's in 1972. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of at least 3.2 in Business Administration. The student must be a Business Administration major.

Phi Kappa Alpha Humanities Honor Society was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and cumulative scholastic average of 3.00.

Sigma Rho Sigma, honor society for social science majors, was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and a 3.00 average in social science.

Alpha Kappa Delta Honor Society is open to majors in Sociology who are outstanding in the field, manifest potential leadership and have a cumulative average of 3.1. The College has not established its own chapter, but is affiliated with North Carolina State University in Raleigh.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was established in the fall of 1960. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

PRE-MEDICAL AND OTHER PRE-PROFESSIONAL TRAINING

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must complete the following minimum requirements: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours. Students should remember, however, that Medical colleges vary in their entrance requirements. Pre-medical students should check the requirements of the medical schools that they wish to attend while working out their program of study.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technology, Law, Theology, Social Work, Nursing, and Physical Therapy.

PRE-THEOLOGICAL EDUCATION

The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following subjects for Pre-Seminary study: English Literature, Composition and Speech, 12-16 semester hours; Philosophy, 6-12; (should include at least two of the following: Introduction to Philosophy, History of Philosophy, Ethics, Logic); General Education: Origin of Beliefs, 4-6; History, 6-12; Psychology, 2-3; Foreign Language; 12-16; (at least one of the following: Latin, Greek, Hebrew, French, German); Natural Sciences, 4-6; Social Sciences, 4-6; (at least two of the following: Economics, Sociology, Government or Political Science, Social Psychology, Education).

Of the various possible areas of concentration, a major in English, Philosophy, or History is regarded as the most desirable.

TEACHER EDUCATION

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for early childhood, elementary, and high school teaching. These programs are described under the Department of Education. To qualify for student teaching, a student must have an accumulative average of 2.70 or better, and no grade below C in his major area of concentration.

STUDENT TEACHING

All students who desire to do their student teaching may be required to spend from six to eight weeks off-campus, living in the community where the student teaching will be done. Students should make their plans to this end.

Arrangements will be worked out by the College with the cooperating school. In no case should the student take it upon himself to make arrangements for a place to do his student teaching.

Boarding students who live off-campus during the student teaching period will be relieved of the cost of board at the College during that period. The cost of lodging will not be reduced, as the room will be retained for the student. There is no way in which the College can control the cost of board and lodging in the various communities of the State, though an attempt will be made to find suitable accommodations at reasonable costs. The student, therefore, should be prepared to negotiate directly with the persons from whom he secures board and lodging.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

EXPENSES

Although the basic charges made to a regular full-time boarding student are only \$3,000.00, the average cost per student to the College is between \$4,000.00 and \$4,500.00 a year. The College must obtain from endowment income and gifts the difference between the actual cost and the amount the student pays. This basic charge does not include laboratory and other special fees or expenditures for books and supplies.

Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and without notice from the Business Office. It is their personal responsibility to keep their parents or guardians informed of all charges even though the Business Office will send statements each semester. Saint Augustine's College emphasizes promptness in the payment of bills as an educational experience. "All students must meet their financial obligations to the College by the deadline date indicated in the school calendar. Those who do not settle their financial affairs by that date may be summarily suspended from Saint Augustine's College."

The college reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and to require full payment of same at the beginning of each semester.

ESTIMATED GENERAL EXPENSES FOR THE COLLEGE YEAR 1979-1980

	BOARDING STUDENTS		NON-BOARDING STUDENTS	
	1st Semester	2nd Semester	1st Semester	2nd Semester
*Tuition	\$ 725	\$ 725	\$ 725	\$ 725
*Academic Fees	175	175	175	175
Non-Academic Fees	100	100	100	100
Room & Board	550	550		
Sub-total	\$1,550	\$1,550	\$1,000	\$1,000
Special Surcharge	25	25	25	25
Student Chest Fund	5	5	5	5
**Books and Supplies	95	95	95	95
New Students—Add Breakage Deposit	15		15	

* All students who carry more than 17 hours must pay an additional \$45.00 per hour. Laboratory fees are not included in this estimate and the total may vary from \$10.00 to \$30.00, depending on the subjects taken.

** This is an estimated charge that is made and enables the student to pick up books and supplies from the College Bookstore. Any unused funds are refunded by the Bookstore upon graduation. Students on financial aid may make an initial payment according to their award letter from the Financial Aid Office. All other students are required to make payment as follows:

*** Residents of Latham Hall must add \$50.00 per semester. Residents of Addison Place must add \$25.00 per semester.

	<u>BOARDING</u>	<u>NON-BOARDING</u>
Returning Students		
At Registration	\$1,675.00	\$1,125.00
1st Semester		
(Includes \$5.00 Student Chest Fund and estimate for books & supplies)		
2nd Semester	\$1,675.00	\$1,125.00
New Students		
At Registration	\$1,690.00	\$1,140.00
1st Semester		
(Includes Student Chest Fund, Breakage deposit and estimate for books & supplies)		
2nd Semester	\$1,690.00	\$1,140.00

**ALL PAYMENTS MUST BE MADE BY CASHIER'S CHECK,
CERTIFIED CHECK OR MONEY ORDER**

*12–17½ hours per semester (for fewer than 12 hours—\$40 per semester hour).

**Laboratory fees, textbooks, and supplies are not included (typing, art, science, music, etc.) includes: registration, library, artist series and dramatic events.

***Includes medical service, student activities, student publications, athletic events, examination fees, and student union fees.

****Room and board is a yearly fee and is divided into installments for the convenience of patrons.

Freshmen who enter the first semester pay under the old student schedule for second semester. The additional charge for new students includes a \$15.00 breakage deposit. This deposit is held for the entire term that the student is registered.

Students whose accounts are in arrears are subject to be dropped from classes and dining facilities.

PAYMENTS AND REFUNDS:

1. **All payments must be made by Cashier's Check, Certified Check or Money Order.**
2. All checks or money orders should be made payable to:
Saint Augustine's College
3. Envelopes should be addressed to:
Vice President for Financial Affairs
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
4. No part of any remittance made payable to the College will be given to the student except by written request of the person making the remittance. The request should be mailed directly to the Vice President for Financial Affairs.

5. When a student has been duly accepted and registered, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. Should a student withdraw, no refund of tuition and fees will be granted except in cases where the student is personally ill.
6. In cases of suspension, no refund will be allowed.
7. Charges for rooms are made by the semester and no refund is given if a student moves from the dormitory during a semester. Unused board is refunded if the College is properly notified in advance and the time involved is at least 1 week.
8. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the College for the student, will be charged to the student's account.
9. If payments are not made when they are due, the College reserves the right to withdraw its services and accommodations.

STUDENTS ON FINANCIAL AID:

1. All students who have outside scholarships, grants or loans must bring a check or a letter from the grant institution or agency with them on registration day.
2. Students who are applying for financial aid are requested to contact the Student Financial Aid Office early, for no new commitments will be honored during the first two days of registration. After the first two days, if tentative aid is given by the Financial Aid Office, it must be finalized within a 30 day period.
3. Veterans attending the College under the provisions of Public Law 89358, G. I. Bill, are responsible for meeting their expenses, and any payment plans must be submitted for approval prior to registration.
4. Students under the Work Aid or Work Study Programs are required to pay all of their check on their account until their bill is paid in full. Students who fail to work or experience loss of hours are required to make payment on their own to keep their account current.

Refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during the first week	80% (20% Charge)
Withdrawal during the second week	60% (40% Charge)
Withdrawal during the third week	40% (60% Charge)
Withdrawal during the fourth week	20% (80% Charge)
Withdrawal during the fifth week or later	No refund
Expulsion	No refund

A late registration fee of \$10.00 for the first day and \$5.00 for each additional day up to a maximum of \$30.00 will be charged to those who complete their registration after the close of the regular registration period. The same fee will apply to students who do not pre-register during the pre-registration period. Late registration fee must be paid in cash.

AGREEMENT WITH MINORS

"The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine's College of each student shall itself create the student's agreement and legal obligation to pay for all debts and expenses incurred by or for him or her in connection with his or her attendance at the College."

"The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine's College of each student who is a minor shall itself create the agreement both of the student and of his or her parent or guardian that the debts and expenses incurred by or for the student in connection with his or her attendance at the College are necessary expenses of the minor student within the meaning of the laws of the State of North Carolina pertaining to minors, and shall itself further create the agreement and joint and several legal obligations of said student and of his or her parent or guardian to pay for all such debts and expenses."

MATRICULATION FEE

Every application for admission must be accompanied by ten dollars (\$10.00). No refunds are made. This is an administrative fee and is not deductible from the student's account.

FEES FOR SPECIAL OR PART-TIME STUDENTS

A student carrying less than 12 hours must pay the following fees per semester:

Registration	\$5.00	Examination	1.00
Tuition (per semester hour)	50.00	Occupancy	2.50
Library	5.00		

FINANCIAL AID PROGRAM ADDENDUM TO SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE BULLETIN 1977-1978

This addendum is compiled for the purpose of indicating changes that have been made in the policy pertaining to Financial Aid at Saint Augustine's College since the catalog was sent to press.

Changes reflected in this addendum supersede any statements printed in conflict with the statements in the 1977-1978 edition of this College Bulletin that was received at the institution on August 8, 1977.

Financial Aid

In keeping with the mission of the College to prepare all of its students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable and responsible citizens who make positive contributions to society, the College realizes that additional educational efforts and programs must be made for marginal students who are late achievers. In support of that philosophy, the College has instituted the Differentiated Program for Freshmen and the Developmental Education Program for upperclassmen. The Differentiated Program is designed for freshmen students whose academic records and test scores indicate a need for additional preparation in the basic skills. The Developmental Education Program is designed to raise the academic probationary students to a higher level.

Any student who is academically eligible to remain at the College, and, who gives satisfactory evidence of financial need, would be eligible to receive financial assistance from Saint Augustine's College.

LOAN FUNDS

The College has a limited number of loan funds from which deserving upperclassmen with a good scholastic average and in good standing with the College may obtain small loans to pay school expenses. Applications should be sent to the Financial Aid Office.

Recipients of loans are selected by the College Loan Fund Committee. Applications for loan should be submitted as far in advance as possible and not less than thirty (30) days before the need.

The loan funds are as follows:

Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority Loan Fund—established by The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority in 1959.

National Direct Student Loan Program—May be part-time or full-time enrolled student, that he be in need of the amount of his loan to pursue his course of study, that he be, in the opinion of the College, capable of maintaining good standing in his chosen courses of study. Repayment of the loan begins nine (9) months after the borrower ceases to be a full time student.

The amount of the loan will depend upon the borrower's need, his qualification, his course of study, and the amount of funds received by the College from the Federal Government.

Dr. Artemisia Bowden Loan Fund—established by the Rev. Henry J. C. Bowden. This is a continuing fund to be used to aid a worthy student or students demonstrating promise of leadership in an administrative phase of the field of education. Determination to be made by appropriate college officials.

Friendly Loan Fund—established by Miss Nell S. Stinson, a friend of the College and instructor in the Secondary Schools of Raleigh, North Carolina.

Mitchell Loan Fund—established by Dr. Eric Mitchell, a former student of Saint Augustine's College and practicing physician of Norfolk, Virginia. The Fund is established in memory of his mother, Mrs. Edith Mitchell.

NOTE: Recipients of awards, prizes, and scholarships will receive formal communication from the Financial Aid Office within a few days following Commencement.

The actual awarding of scholarship contingent upon receipt of funds from donor.

N.C. Insured Student Loan—Legal residents of North Carolina enrolled or admitted may borrow up to \$2500 per academic year, for an aggregate of \$7500 (However, educational cost minus other aid is considered before funding).

James E. and Mary Z. Bryan Foundation Student Loan Plan—Legal residents of North Carolina enrolled full time in undergraduate programs may borrow up to \$750 per semester for a total of \$1,500 per school year for an aggregate of \$6,000 through College Foundation, Inc. The interest rate is 1 percent during the in-school and grace periods and 6 percent during the repayment period. Apply through the institution's financial aid office.

THE COLLEGE STUDENT GUARANTEED LOAN PROGRAM:

Any student who is enrolled or accepted for enrollment is eligible to apply for a guaranteed loan for educational expenses.

Further information about this program may be obtained through the Financial Aid Office.

The College Work-Study Program—The student must be enrolled as a student or accepted for enrollment to qualify for this program.

The Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants Program—The amount of Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant given to each qualified recipient has to be matched dollar for dollar by college scholarship or other college funds, by National Direct Student Loan or College Work Study Program.

BASIC EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

A student may apply for a Basic Grant provided that he/she has a need. The extent of the entitlement may vary from time to time in keeping with Federal guidelines. The student must submit his/her eligibility report to the Office of Financial Aid.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE 1979–1980 SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS

The Catherine B. Hughes Waddell Scholarship	Angelina Moka	\$1,000.00
The Bishop Henry B. Delany Scholarship	Isabel L. Allen	240.00
Eta Sigma Chapter, Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity	Austin Bull	300.00
Iota Iota Chapter, Omega Psi Phi Fraternity	Booker T. Anthony	500.00
	Asumana Randolph	500.00
Theodore R. Barnes Memorial Scholarship Fund	Cheryl Wright	200.00
The Mary Gates Award by Ms. Pearl Snodgrass	William Braswell	35.00
Joseph Simeon Holloway	Isabel Allen	25.00
Dr. A. E. Teele Educational Leadership Award	Isabel Allen	50.00
Alpha Theta Omega Chapter, Alpha Kappa Alpha	Darlene Hodges	250.00
Dr. Artemisia Bowden Education Award	Omar Nwoke	15.00
Episcopal Churchwomen Scholarship, Diocese of Albany	Geoffrey Hathway	400.00
Carol Ann Morrison Memorial Scholarship	Shelia Medley	500.00
Hillery Thorne, College Class of 1925 Graduate Scholarship	Annie Loftin	500.00
Phi Beta Lambda Award	Vanetta Ratcliffe	100.00
Reverend Robert J. Johnson Memorial Prize	Omar Nwoke	100.00
Jennie Moore Prize	Lottie Harding	100.00
Dr. E. G. Bowden Science Award	Ademola Ejire	10.00
Seby Jones Scholarship	James Ford	1,000.00
The Emma Joy Hall Episcopal Churchwomen's Scholarship	Denise Hatter	1,100.00
The A. M. Pullen and Company Accounting Scholarship	Blair Alexander	1,000.00

Donnell D. Morris Leadership Award	James Charles Thomas	50.00
Cutchins-Spann Music Award	Cheryl Wright	100.00
James E. and Mary Z. Bryan Memorial Scholarship	Stephanie Roberts	750.00
	Alice Stewart	750.00
	Moustapher Marong	1,000.00
"In Memory of Dorothy Macbelton" by Mrs. Etta Greene	Ademola Ejire	15.00
Columbia Scholarship Fund	Frank Reddick	1,000.00
The Ida Mae Williams Knight Award	Lizzie May Byrd	50.00
Saint Augustine's College Laymen's League Scholarship	Asumana Randolph	200.00
Saint Augustine's College Alumni Association Readers Digest Scholarship	James Powell	100.00
	Rene Davis	500.00
The Walker-Stone Endowed Scholarship	Pamela Womack	500.00
The Etta Sanders Memorial Scholarship by George E. Sanders	Omar Nwoke	25.00
Omicron Zeta Chapter of the Zeta Phi Beta Sorority	Lucy Wilson	500.00
The Manson O. Jones Memorial Scholarship	Ademola Ejire	30.00
The Phyllis W. Harden Book Scholarship	Nsoki Malonda	200.00
Dr. John O. Plummer Pre-Medical Award	Asumana Randolph	100.00
Carrie Plaskett Memorial Fund	Annie Joye	175.00
LeFlore-Ward Scholarship	Oluwole Owoye	600.00
The James W. Jackson Memorial Award	Joyce Stephenson	50.00
Reverend Dr. Herbert C. Banks	Nsoki Malonda	100.00
The "Berry O'Kelly Memorial Award	Angelia Draughn	100.00
The Episcopal Churchwomen, Church of the Transfiguration	Elizabeth Wainania	221.00
Cannon John Davis Scholarship	Janet Preston	50.00
Ætna Life Scholarship	Annie Joye	400.00
	Stephanie Pratt	400.00
	Leslie Gaynus	400.00
	Angelina Dagher	500.00
	Pschopelia Chesson	500.00
	Gwedoh S. Gwehi	500.00
	Marcellus Venable	400.00
	Annie Smallwood	400.00
	Joan Avent	400.00
	Louise Drumwright	300.00
	Linda Harrison	300.00
	Loomis Hodges, Jr.	300.00
Episcopal Churchwomen of Saint Augustine's College	Leslie Gore	100.00
Rachel T. Upchurch Memorial Scholarship	Francine Watkins	50.00

SCHOLARSHIPS AVAILABLE TO STUDENTS

For five years Nido Qubein & Associates, Inc. has been awarding scholarships to High Point, N.C. area students attending High Point College. Now beginning with the 1977-'78 academic year . . .

We will have scholarships available to High Point area students attending any private N.C. College or University and planning a career in youth-related work.

Scholarship amounts are flexible, and are awarded on the basis of need and academic achievement.

Interested students should write to the Scholarship Committee in care of the above address. Applications must be received no later than April 15.

STUDENT LIFE AND SERVICES

COLLEGE ACTIVITIES AND STUDENT LIFE

The College seeks to fulfill its purpose of providing an environment for learning and to promote those activities for developing students into healthy, well-balanced personalities, useful persons, clear and accurate thinkers, and effective leaders in the communities to which they go through the following Student Organizations and Activities.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS THE CANTERBURY CLUB

The Canterbury Club and the Brotherhood of Saint Andrews are organizations open to all students. These organizations serve to enhance the total development of the participants.

Saint Augustine's is a Church-related college. As specified in the weekly Newsletter and through other media, regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is encouraged.

THE LIBRARY

Saint Augustine's College Library is an ultra-modern facility that houses over 113,000 volumes and more than 500 periodical titles. The collection contains both book and non-book materials that lend support to the institutional and research activities of the faculty. A Solinet computer is included with the resources.

The College Library consists of three floors with resources such as an Archives Room which houses documents relating to the history of the College and rare books. Throughout the Library are individual carrels and study tables that will seat up to 500 students. Also, there are two seminar rooms with space for study groups. The microfilm room is located on the first floor of the library and contains over 1100 reels of periodicals on microfilm and five microfilm readers. Overall, the Library's collection and its facilities provide needed materials and services for study, research and recreational reading.

HOUSING

Comfortable living accommodations are provided students through campus residence halls, and auxiliary housing units in the North Campus Apartments near the campus. Each residence hall is supervised by a resident dormitory counselor; each apartment operates under the direction of a superintendent. Students may reserve dormitory rooms or rooms in auxiliary housing living units through the Office of Student Affairs. Applications should be made early in the Spring Term. Students provide their own linen for beds and personal use. Boarding students are required to take their meals in the College dining hall. As a rule, the College does not separate room and board charges.

Women students live in Latham, Goold, Baker, Delaney, and Hermitage halls. Men enrolled at the College live in Akinson and Lynch halls. Auxiliary housing living units are available for men or women, though individual living units are either all-male or all-female.

STUDENT CLUBS

Concert Band
Dramatics Club
Letter "F"
Pep Squad
Choral Club
Student National Education
Association

Debating Club
Music Guild
National Association of Black
Accountants
Photography Club

CLUBS IN THE FOLLOWING ACADEMIC AREAS

Art
Biology
Chemistry
French
German
History

Music
Mathematics
Physical Education
Sociology
Phi Beta Lambda (Business)
Student NEA

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu
Sigma Rho Sigma
Beta Kappa Chi
Eta Xi
Pi Delta Phi National
Kappa Delta Pi

Phi Kappa Alpha
Alpha Kappa Delta
Sigma Tau Delta
Delta Mu Delta
Pi Delta Phi National
French Honor Society
Phi Alpha Theta

GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

Alpha Kappa Alpha
Alpha Phi Alpha
Delta Sigma Theta
Kappa Alpha Psi

Omega Psi Phi
Phi Beta Sigma
Sigma Gamma Rho
Zeta Phi Beta

SERVICE GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

Gamma Sigma Sigma Service Sorority
Alpha Phi Omega National Service Fraternity
Nu Gamma Alpha

SOCIAL FELLOWSHIP ORGANIZATIONS

Groove Phi Groove Social Fellowship
Swing Phi Swing Social Fellowship
Nu Gamma Mchumba, Inc.
Wine Psi Phi, Inc.

GOVERNING BODIES

Student Government Association
Inter-Greek Council
Social Fellowship Council
Inter-Dormitory Council

CONVOCATIONS

There is a great value to be derived from the assemblies and regularly scheduled programs of the College. These exercises are vital parts of one's college experience and are an integral part of the educational program of the institution.

The College encourages attendance at these events which are designed to enhance the growth and development of the student.

ATHLETICS

Intercollegiate and intramural athletics are promoted and are a part of the program in the Physical Education Department. Basketball, track, golf, tennis, fencing, bowling and baseball are intercollegiate sports in which the College now participates. Appropriate awards are made to outstanding persons who qualify for the various teams. Intramural athletics are sponsored for both men and women. The College holds membership in the CIAA, NCAA and the NAIA athletic associations.

PUBLICATIONS

The Pen, the official student newspaper on the campus, is produced by the students, and is supervised by the Publications Board, which consists of faculty and student members.

The Falcon, the annual of Saint Augustine's College, is a yearly yearbook that chronicles the events of the year in the life of the College through pictures and text. It is a student publication under the direction of its editor. The Publications Board serves as the publisher of the yearbook.

SERVICES IN FRESHMAN ORIENTATION AND GUIDANCE

All students of the College will receive counseling and guidance services. These services will be provided as a cooperative endeavor of a Guidance and Evaluation Committee, to the college department of personnel, and the several academic departments. The Vice President for Academic Affairs, or the Registrar, through the registration process, automatically places each student admitted for the first time in the department of the student's intended field of specialization; after the student confirms his declaration of a major or field of specialization, he becomes an advisee of the department head.

Although the social guidance is largely the responsibility of the Dean of Students and the student personnel staff (including the various dormitory counselors and matrons), educational and vocational guidance, insofar as it pertains to new students, is the responsibility of the various department heads in cooperation with the Guidance and Evaluation Committee, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

COUNSELING CENTER SERVICES

The purpose of the Counseling Center is to assist students in realizing their academic potential and in paving the way for students to achieve the highest possible level of personal development while at St. Augustine's College.

Services are, therefore, provided in the following areas:

EDUCATIONAL AND ACADEMIC COUNSELING

Educational Counseling provides the student with assistance in building excellent study skills and study habits. Individual instruction is provided in time management, textbook reading, term-paper writing, test-taking, and classroom participation.

In addition students who are experiencing some academic difficulties will find assistance in analyzing the college transcript, computing the grade point index, and in increasing the grade point average.

ACADEMIC ADVISEMENT

Academic concerns related to course planning, academic majors, or degree requirements are usually handled by the student's faculty advisor. Services are, however, provided to the student in need of assistance in choosing a major, course planning, or who may have a question concerning the general college requirements.

VOCATIONAL COUNSELING

Assistance is provided to the student who is unsure of his/her career goals. In some cases, in order to give the student tools for making sound career decisions, tests and inventories are used to help students gain a greater insight into their interests and aptitudes.

PERSONAL COUNSELING

The counseling center is particularly helpful to and concerned with the student who may be experiencing difficulties in some part of his/her life. These difficulties may include such things as what causes a person to worry, to become emotionally upset, or to feel lonely or isolated. In most cases the center will become actively involved in helping to eliminate these difficulties or problems.

For additional information, a student may telephone 828-4451, ext. 228 or come to the office in the Hunter Bldg. Room 207.

OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE OF FRESHMAN ORIENTATION AND GUIDANCE

The major purpose of Freshman Orientation, as such, is to get the new student (regardless of classification) started properly in his educational program at Saint Augustine's College. This means the pursuit of a general college program while yet considering the course of specialization in a specific department leading towards graduation. The objectives of this program are:

1. To acquaint the freshman or transfer student with the academic program and other essential facts about Saint Augustine's College.
2. To provide educational and vocational guidance for freshmen, sophomores, and transfer students.

All freshmen and transfer students (regardless of classification) are required to matriculate for one semester in the orientation course (Education III—**Freshman Orientation**). It is mandatory that the student enroll in this course at his very **first** registration at Saint Augustine's College. Each student is expected to complete a self-analysis, an experience in solving some problems of the campus, make some indication of his vocational goal, and devote some time to the study of human relations in the academic community.

GUIDANCE AND EVALUATION IN TEACHER EDUCATION

The objectives of this program are:

- 1) To provide guidance and consistent evaluation of the teacher education candidate.
- 2) To provide placement and follow-up services for the teacher education graduate of Saint Augustine's College.

The first objective involves three agencies of the College: (a) the Department of Education; (b) the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, composed of representatives of all departments which prepare teachers in the College; and (c) the Guidance and Testing Services of the Personnel Department, which includes the College Counselors and the Guidance and Evaluation Committee. At the completion of the freshman year, students who identify themselves as teacher education candidates will register and enroll in Education 233 — **Foundations of Education** — which is in the Department of Education (see that section of the Catalogue for further explanation). Those who successfully complete the course and meet the scholastic average ("C" or better) and personality requirements are approved by the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee. The personality testing and counseling are also done in the Education 233 course with the cooperation of the Instructor of the course and the Guidance and Testing Services of the College.

The second objective involves a cooperation between the Department of Education and the Placement Services of the Personnel Department. Graduates and prospective graduates who have satisfied or are satisfying the requirements of the State Department of Public Instruction will be assisted in securing a teaching position at the end of the first or second semester of the senior year. Applications for certification are filed during the period of student teaching with the Department of Education and processed through the Registrar's Office. Students who desire teaching positions should inform the Placement Service of their interest during the student teaching seminars which include the filing of placement data, securing of recommendations from Education faculty, and placement interviews with prospective employees.

STUDENT SERVICES UNDERGRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION

Saint Augustine's College participates in the Institutional Undergraduate Record Examination Testing Program sponsored through Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. This examination must be taken during the junior year. A fee of \$12.00 will be charged for Teacher Education majors.

GRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION

Students who wish to take the Graduate Record Examination should make arrangements to take same during the early part of the senior year. The Guidance & Testing Center will have information on GRE Examination dates.

ENGLISH COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION

All juniors are required to take and pass the English Comprehensive Examination given during the first and second semesters of each school year. The examination is open to all students who have completed 60 semester hours of work or above. Students who fail the examination are encouraged to audit a course in modern grammar or English Composition before taking the examination again.

COMPREHENSIVE SENIOR EXAMINATION

All prospective graduating seniors are required to take the oral and written parts of a Comprehensive Examination in their major areas during the first semester.

I. Nature and Composition of the Comprehensive Examination in the Major Field.

1. The written and oral parts of the examination will be composed of questions and/or test items prepared by the faculty of each department and be given to Seniors majoring in said departments.
2. The overall nature of the examination, the style of questions and test items and the use of questions and test items from standardized examination sources are left to the discretion of each department, with the proviso that examination questions and test items do not extend unreasonably beyond the area of the subjects required in the student's major program.

II. Determination of Passing Score

1. Each department, in consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs, will determine the passing score for its complete examination (oral and written).

III. Certification of Results of Examination

1. Each department chairman will certify to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Registrar the results of the examination. Certification must be made not more than two weeks after the examination date. For each student who fails, the department chairman must recommend the nature of the work that the student must complete prior to re-examination. Students who fail the examination twice may not take additional re-examinations unless recommended by the Review Board.

IV. Comprehensive Examination Review Board

1. A Comprehensive Examination Review Board, composed of the members of the Curriculum Council, will be established.
2. The Review Board will act on recommendations made by the various Department Heads relative to students who failed the examination. It will also make recommendations relative to those students who have failed the examination twice.

V. Dates of Examination

1. All students will take this examination during the first semester of the senior year. The written examination will be offered by each Department on a specified date. The oral examination must be given prior to the date of certification. Prospective graduates must take this examination before being admitted to candidacy for graduation.

SCHOLASTIC AND PERSONALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENT TEACHING

Once the teacher education candidate has been admitted to a program in teacher education, further screening is necessary to qualify him for student teaching, or professional laboratory experiences. The prospective student teacher must have met the following requirements by formal application during the second semester of the junior year or the first semester of the senior year, to qualify respectively for the first or second semester of the senior year:

- 1) An accumulative all-college average of 2.35 with no grades below "C" in his major and professional courses as certified by the Registrar.
- 2) Successful completion of Education 233—**Foundations of Education**, including a satisfactory rating on an autobiography and on the three following tests:
 - a) Sixteen Personality Factor (16PF)
 - b) Kuder Preference Record (Vocational)
 - c) Allport-Vernon-Lindzey Study of Values
- 3) Certification by the department head that the candidate desires to teach and has met the basic requirements of the major field.
- 4) Approval by the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

REQUIRED INSTITUTIONAL TESTS

Name of Test	Text Date	Student Classification
Junior English Comprehensive	Sept. 20–21, 1979	Juniors
Comprehensive Senior Examination	Nov. 3, 1979	All Prospective Graduating Seniors
Undergraduate Record Examination	Dec. 1, 1979	All Prospective Graduating Seniors
Senior English Comprehensive Examination	Mar. 22, 1980	All Prospective Graduating Seniors

HEALTH

The College makes a special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician's recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. A registered nurse is employed by the College assisted by a Registered Practical Nurse. It is required that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and submit a certificate of good health. The student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum, the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

HEALTH INSURANCE

The College maintains a health plan to cover all of its students for a reasonable charge. The premium for male and female students is included in the general fee.

STUDENT HANDBOOK

Each student is provided with a student handbook at the beginning of the academic year. This publication is especially helpful to first year students as it provides them with essential facts in good living at Saint Augustine's College along with the Constitution and By-laws for Student Government.

THE STUDENT UNION

The Student Union provides a source of recreational activities for all students. The purpose of the union is to offer an educational program of out-of-class activities and provide for the personal, social, and cultural development of the student through the wise use of leisure time.

DINING FACILITIES

Dining facilities are available for boarding and day students at moderate prices in the Martin Luther King, Jr. Student Union.

MOTOR VEHICLES

Students who are permitted to have cars on the campus must register them with the Dean of Students, and must display the official identification sticker.

INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM

Saint Augustine's is a liberal arts College. The Educational Program includes Teacher Education and Career Education. Saint Augustine's is concerned with the total development of the student's intellectual, social, emotional, aesthetic, and physical life. This development, when fully realized, results in an individual who is equipped for a life of leadership, service, and self-fulfillment.

DEGREES AWARDED

The academic program at Saint Augustine's College leads to two degrees: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. These degrees are awarded in 28 different majors or areas of concentration.

MAJORS PROVIDED

†For the Bachelor of Arts Degree:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. English | 8. Art |
| 2. French | 9. Three Year Degree
Program in Industrial
Mathematics |
| 3. History and Government | 10. Psychology |
| 4. Sociology and Social Welfare | 11. Urban Affairs |
| 5. Social Studies | |
| 6. Music | |
| 7. Elementary Education | |
| A—Early Childhood
Education | |
| B—Intermediate Education | |

†For the Bachelor of Science Degree:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Biology | 8. Business Administration |
| 2. Chemistry | 9. Accounting |
| 3. Mathematics | 10. Management |
| *4. Physics | 11. Economics |
| *5. Pre-Engineering | 12. Industrial Hygiene and Safety |
| A—Engineering Design | 13. Criminal Justice |
| B—Industrial Production | 14. Allied Health |
| 6. Health and Physical
Education | 15. Pre-medicine |
| 7. Business Education | 16. Pre-law |
| | 17. Industrial Hygiene |

Degree Program Objectives for Students

1. GRADUATE STUDY

Preparation for graduate study is met through the major which one chooses. A large percent of students continue their education in a graduate school.

2. PROFESSIONAL AND RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Educational Program prepares students for work in private industry, local, state, and federal services. Certificates are offered in secretarial science. See specific departments and their objectives.

RECIPROCITY WITH NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY AT RALEIGH AND OTHER RALEIGH COLLEGES

Through an agreement with North Carolina State University, Shaw, Meredith, Peace, and Saint Mary's Colleges, the students at Saint Augustine's College may take courses and pursue programs of study not offered at Saint Augustine's College. Students enrolled at Saint Augustine's who are interested in taking courses at other colleges should contact the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Students who are not certified as residents of North Carolina must pay any additional charge made by North Carolina State University that is above the normal charge for tuition.

SUMMER SCHOOL PROGRAM

A six-week Summer Session is conducted for regular students, in-service teachers and others interested in taking various courses. Application for admission to the Summer School should be filed on or before the last Friday in April.

A variety of courses are offered in the Summer Session and additional courses, over and above those listed in the summer school brochure may be offered if the demand warrants it. Applications for admission to the Summer School should be sent to the Registrar, Saint Augustine's College.

A cumulative maximum of 18 hours toward graduation may be taken at other approved institutions by any qualified student during the course of several summer sessions. Exceptions to this regulation may, however, be considered by the Academic Policy Committee which will deal with each case on its own merits.

Special programs in continuing education courses are offered usually during the evenings, according to demands for same and in cooperation with Local, State, and Federal Agencies.

THE CURRICULA

ORGANIZATIONAL PATTERN

To provide a broad, balanced, integrated educational program, the curriculum is organized on a divisional basis. Related disciplines are identified with the appropriate division. The organizational pattern follows:

1. Division of Business

- a. Accounting
- b. Business Administration
- c. Business Education
- d. Economics
- e. Management

2. Division of Education

- a. Department of Education
- b. Department of Health and Physical Education
- c. Courses in Psychology

3. Division of Humanities

- a. Department of English
- b. Department of Foreign Languages
- c. Department of Music
- d. Department of Art
- e. Courses in Philosophy

4. Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics

- a. Department of Biology
- b. Department of Chemistry
- c. Department of Mathematics and Physics

5. Division of Social Sciences

- a. Department of History and Government
- b. Courses in Geography
- c. Department of Sociology and Social Welfare
- d. Criminal Justice
- e. Urban Affairs

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Most departments offer programs preparing students for teaching but, in addition, each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching upon graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation. Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

MAJORS

The various curricula lead to the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees. Eligibility for graduation requires a minimum of 120 semester hours and a grade point average of 2.0 (C). Each Department provides one or more majors or area of concentration.

1. Majors for the Bachelor of Arts degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
English	30
Early Childhood Education	45
Intermediate Elementary Education	45
French	36
History	30
Sociology and Social Welfare	30
Social Studies	30
Music	42
Art	36

2. Majors for Bachelor of Science Degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
Biology	30
Accounting	62
Business Administration	61
Criminal Justice	30
Business Education	62
Engineering	55-67
Allied Health (Medical Technology)	30
Industrial Hygiene	88
Economics	48
Management	65
Chemistry	32
Mathematics	39
Health and Physical Education	40

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see Department of Education.

CORE CURRICULUM

The following basic studies constitute the core curriculum and are required for the bachelor's degree in all curricula:

SUBJECT AREAS	SEMESTER HOURS
Freshman Orientation	½
**Composition	6
Speech	2
World Civilization	6
Natural Science	6

**A student is required to take both English 131 and English 132 and must make a grade of at least "C" in one of the courses and not less than "D" in the other in order to receive credit, and to satisfy the General Education requirement in English.

Sociology or Economics	3
General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
*Foreign Languages	6-12
Required Health and Physical Education (two hours)	2
Humanities	4
Mathematics	3
General Psychology	3

Total	38-50½
-------------	--------

*Students who have a foreign language as a part of their program are eligible to take one year of that language if they have completed two high school units of that language. Otherwise, the student must pass the elementary and intermediate courses of the same foreign language. A foreign language is required of students majoring in Music, English, Biology, and Chemistry.

ENRICHMENT PROGRAMS

Two special enrichment programs are offered by the College. One is the Differentiated Curriculum which is specifically designed for freshmen. Students whose academic records and test scores indicate a need for additional training in English and the communicative skills are required to follow the enrichment Programs 1 or 2 outlined below.

The second special enrichment program is known as Developmental Education which is specifically designed for students beyond the freshman level.

DIFFERENTIATED CURRICULUM

(Freshmen)

Program 1—For students needing additional enrichment in English Composition:

FIRST YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
BIOL 131	**Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
MATH 130	*Fundamental Math.	3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		15	Total		16½

SUMMER FOLLOWING FRESHMAN YEAR

ENG 120	Communications (Free Choice)	2	
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	
Total		5	

*Math 131-2 Algebra (3) for the student majoring in Mathematics whose entrance test results are above cut-off point.

**The intended science major who makes a score above the cut-off point on the science entrance test may go directly into his major.

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Beginning requirements for major, and/or allowed electives		11-14	Major, and/or allowed electives		11-14
Total		13½-16½	Total		13½-16½

THIRD YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
FREN 231	Intermediate French or		FREN 232	Intermediate French or	
SPAN 231	Intermediate Spanish or		SPAN 232	Intermediate Spanish or	
GERM 231	Intermediate German	3	GERM 232	Intermediate German	3
Major, and/or allowed electives		14	Major, and/or allowed electives		14
Total		17	Total		17

FOURTH YEAR

First Semester		Second Semester	
Major, and/or allowed electives	17	PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
		PHIL 432 Major, and/or allowed electives	9-11
Total	<u>17</u>	Total	<u>12-14</u>

This allows the student a total of the following number of credit hours in the given categories:

General Education	45
Electronics or Concentration	<u>21-39</u>
	120

DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Developmental Education Program is designed to raise academic probationary students from that level of functioning to acceptable standard. It offers the opportunity for them to follow a special program geared to their abilities, and, at the same time, provides for them to either continue the pursuit of their declared major area or to make a change to a major area for which they are better suited.

The Developmental Education Program is offered for the sophomore or higher level students who specify that they wish to come into the program rather than be dropped for academic reasons.

Upperclass students admitted to the program must (1) take a reduced load; (2) repeat certain courses that have been failed; (3) attend the all college tutorial sessions; (4) make scheduled visits to the College Counselor; (5) show improved academic performance or be subject to dismissal from the college.

Program 2—For Students Needing Additional Enrichment in Reading and English Composition.

FIRST YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
BIOL 131	**Biology	3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	
MATH 130	*Fundamental Math.	3		or ECON 235 Principles of	
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½		Economics	3
			CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
			HIST 133	World Civilization	3
			HPE	Physical Education	½
	Total	12		Total	16½

*MATH 131-2 Algebra (3) for the student majoring in Mathematics whose entrance test results are above cut-off point.

**The intended science major who makes a score above the cut-off point on the science entrance test may go directly into his major.

SUMMER FOLLOWING FRESHMAN YEAR

HIST 134	World Civilization	3	
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	<u>3</u>	
	Total	6	

SECOND YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$	HPE	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
Beginning requirements for major, and/or allowed electives			Major, and/or allowed electives		
		12-14			12-14
		<u> </u>			<u> </u>
	Total	14½-16½		Total	14½-16½

THIRD YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
Major, and/or allowed electives			Major and/or allowed electives		
		17			17
		<u> </u>			<u> </u>
	Total	17		Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
Major, and/or allowed electives			PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		
		17	PHIL 432 Ethics		
			Major, and/or allowed electives		
					9-14
		<u> </u>			<u> </u>
	Total	17		Total	12-17

This allows the student a total of the following number of credit hours in the given categories:

General Education	45
Major Area	36-54
Electives or Concentration	<u>21-39</u>
	120

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

The Division of Business resulted from the expressed desire of more than one-third of the students enrolled at this institution. These students have been motivated to seek training in under-represented areas so that they might become qualified to develop enterprise and seek new ways of improving management and economics. The College received a five-year grant from the Kenan Charitable Trust Fund to develop a concentration in Management Science. More recently, another five-year grant has been received from the Advanced Institutional Development Program (AIDP) of Title III of the Office of Education to fund this program with other related areas.

Against this background, the Division of Business was introduced as a curriculum expansion in the fall semester of the 1975–76 academic year. It is designed to prepare the students for careers in four areas of academic concentrations: management, business administration, accounting, and business education and with additions of two concentrations.

The major objectives of the Division of Business are to:

1. Afford students preparation needed in the general field of business and industrial management.
2. Provide basic principles of management that would enable the students to acquire skills needed for ownership and other positions related to the managerial capacity and community needs.
3. Encourage the majors to become managers and business executives.
4. Offer courses that would prepare students to teach business and secretarial science.

Business Administration

The Business Administration Program gives the students concentrated business training for active participation in the business field as administrators, accountants, financiers, or supervisors in government or private industry. The program is designed to:

1. Increase the student's knowledge of business operations.
2. Develop the student's ability to make a scientific approach to the solution of business problems.

Accounting

Students are required to take 27 hours of accounting. This prepares them to obtain various accounting positions with private industry or to join the government as a Tax Revenue Agent and Government Accountant. If a student successfully completes more than 24 hours of accounting, he is not required to take the Civil Service Examination in order to secure employment with the government.

This area of concentration is designed to:

1. Train students to become professional accountants.
2. Prepare them to become Certified Public Accountants.

Business Education

The Business Education Curriculum is offered for those students who intend to enter education in the secondary level or above in the area of business. However, the versatility of training offered enables these students to be proficient in secretarial skills.

Economics

The Economics Curriculum is designed for the student who wants to become an economic analyst in a government department or a business firm.

Management

The Management Science Program is designed for students who intend to seek executive positions in business and government. It strives to train them to approach management problems in an analytical manner. Majors are taught how to establish sound decision making processes in business enterprise and government agencies.

SPECIAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

All courses that are outlined under the specific programs are made requirements for that particular curriculum: Business Education, Business Administration, Accounting, Management Curriculum in Business Administration, and Economics.

Office Internship may not be taken in the same semester with Directed Student Teaching. Office Internship will be an elective for those who will complete student teaching.

Business majors are required to attend all departmental programs, forums, and activities. Membership in Phi Beta Lambda and the Management Club are highly recommended.

Delta Mu is listed among national honor societies.

Business education majors wishing to receive field experiences through student teaching are required to have at least a "B" average in the skills courses.

A pre-registration placement or achievement examination will be administered to students who have had one or more years of formal instruction in typewriting. A passing performance on the examination will exempt such students from the first semester of elementary typewriting.

Students who have had one or more years of formal instruction in typewriting will be exempted from typewriting 241 based upon an acceptable performance on an achievement test administered during the second semester of the freshman year. Elementary typewriting is required of all Business Education students, but it is optional for all other business majors.

The following major courses are required of all business majors: Business Mathematics 131, Economics 235, 236, Business Communications 223, Accounting 231, 232, and Business Organization 444.

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

General Education Requirements

Requirements of Majors of Business Education, Business Administration, Accounting, Management, and Economics

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3
ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2
ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 121	Speech	2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
HPE	Physical Education	1½
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs (or)	
**PHIL 432	Ethics	3
MATH 130-131	Fundamental Mathematics	6
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
*SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
Total		45½

All curricular majors and course offerings will have been revised and follow a new numbering sequence, effective during the academic 1976-77 school year. New Curricula will be offered as majors in Economics and Office Administration.

All majors in the Division of Business will be awarded the Bachelor of Science degree. (Approved by the Board of Trustees, Spring, 1976.)

*Not required of Business Education Majors.

**Not required of Management Majors.

MAJOR IN
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (General)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	2
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	251	Principles of Marketing	3
BUS	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	336	Cost Accounting	3
BUS	337	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	339	Business Machines	2
BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	445	Personnel Management	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	3
BUS	453	Risk Management	3
ECON	461	Labor Management Relations	3
Total			61

MAJOR IN
BUSINESS EDUCATION

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS 132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS 223	Business Communications	2
BUS 231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS 232	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS 233	Elementary Shorthand	3
BUS 234	Elementary Shorthand	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS 241	Elementary Typewriting	2
BUS 242	Elementary Typewriting	2
BUS 252	Principles of Management	3
BUS 331	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS 332	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS 337	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS 344	Principles of Business Education	3
BUS 341	Advanced Typewriting	2
EDUCA 342	Methods of Teaching Business Subject	3
BUS 434	Secretarial Practice	3
BUS 435	Office Internship	3
EDUCA 661	Direct Student Teaching	6
Total		62

MAJOR IN
ACCOUNTING

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS 132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS 223	Business Communication	2
BUS 231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS 232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS 326	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3

BUS	337	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	339	Business Machines	3
BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	441	Advanced Accounting	3
BUS	442	Advanced Accounting	3
BUS	443	CPA Review	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	471	Auditing	3
			<hr/>
Total			65

MAJOR IN MANAGEMENT

Course Number		Description Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business	
		Decision	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	251	Principles of Management	3
BUS	261	Mathematical Analysis for Business	
		Decision	3
BUS	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	336	Cost Accounting	3
BUS	337	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	363	Production Management	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	451	International Business	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	3
BUS	454	Business Policy	3
ECON	461	Labor Management Relations	3
			<hr/>
Total			62

MAJORS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis	
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½		for Business Decision	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
Total		18	Total		17½

Second Year

BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
Electives	(open)	3	Electives	(open)	3
Total		16½	Total		16½

Third Year

BUS 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 326	Inter. Accounting	3
BUS 336	Business Law	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
GOVT 332	American Government	3	BUS 339	Business Machines	2
BUS 337	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate	
				Finance	3
			Electives	(related)	3
Total		12	Total		14

Fourth Year

BUS 453	Risk Management	3	PHIL 431	General Education:	
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3		Origin of Beliefs or	
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
Electives	(open)	3	ECON 461	Labor Mgt. Relations	3
			BUS 435	Office Internship	3
Total		15	Total		12

BUSINESS EDUCATION

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2			
Total		18	Total		16½

Second Year

ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
BUS 241	Elem. Typewriting*	2	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
BUS 233	Elem. Shorthand*	3	BUS 234	Elem. Shorthand	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	BUS 242	Elem. Typewriting	2
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
			EDUCA 233	Foundations of Edu.	2
Total		16½	Total		17½

Third Year

BUS 341	Advanced Typewriting	2	BUS 332	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS 331	Advanced Shorthand	3	BUS 434	Secretarial Practice	3
PSYCH 321	Edu. Psychology	3	EDUCA 342	Methods of Teaching Business Subjects	3
EDUCA 331	Prin. of Secondary Edu.	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
BUS 344	Prin. of Bus. Education	3	BUS 337	Intro. to Computers	3
EDUCA 223	Foundation of Reading Instructions	3	EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correct- ion of Reading Disabilities	3
Total		17	Total		18

Fourth Year

BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
BUS 435	Office Internship	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
GOVT 332	American Government	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	2	EDUCA 661	Directed Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 331	Child Development II	3			
Electives		3			
Total		17	Total		11

*A placement test will be given to students who have had one year of Typewriting and Shorthand to determine the course in which they should enroll. A copy of the student's placement test should be placed in his/her folder.

BUSINESS EDUCATION

Required Professional Education

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	2
PSYCH 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 331	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading Instructions	3
EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
EDUCA 331	Child Development II	3
Total		22

MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		18	Total		16½

Second Year

BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	2	BUS 223	Bus. Communication	2
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
Electives (open)		3	Electives (open)		3
Total		16½	Total		16½

Third Year

BUS 325	Inter. Accounting	3	BUS 326	Inter. Accounting	3
BUS 339	Business Machines	2	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
GOVT 332	American Government	3	BUS 338	Business Law	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
Electives (related)		3	BUS 337	Intro. to Computer	3
Total		14	Total		15

Fourth Year					
BUS 446	Business Statistics	3	BUS 435	Office Internship	3
BUS 441	Advanced Accounting	3	BUS 442	Advanced Accounting	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 471	Auditing	3
Electives	(open)	3	BUS 443	CPA Review	3
			PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
			PHIL 432	Ethics	3
Total		12	Total		15

MAJORS IN MANAGEMENT

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		18	Total		16½
Second Year					
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
BUS 261	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE	Physical Education	½	GOVT 332	American Government	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	Electives	(open)	3
Total		16½	Total		17½
Third Year					
BUS 337	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 363	Production Management	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
BUS 338	Business Law	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
Electives	(related)	3	Electives	(open)	3
Total		15	Total		15
Fourth Year					
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
BUS 451	International Business	3	BUS 454	Business Policy	3
Electives	(related)	6	ECON 461	Labor Mgt. Relations	3
			PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	
			PHIL 432	Ethics	3
Total		12	Total		12

COURSE DESCRIPTION

BUS 132. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS. This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. **(3) Fall.**

BUS 161. MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS FOR BUSINESS DECISION. Introduction to elementary logic, fundamental of set theory, combinational analysis, basic concepts of probability, descriptive statistics, linear equations, linear programming, and other basic topics which will prepare business majors for quantitative decisions in business. **Prerequisite: Math. 130 Fundamental of Mathematics. (3) Spring.**

BUS 223. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS. This course consists of a brief review of the basic principles of English grammar, and a study of oral and written business communications, designed especially for business majors. **Prerequisite: Eng. 132. (2) Fall, or Spring.**

BUS 231-232. PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING. Fundamental accounting principles involving the theory of debits and credits as applied to operations of sole proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. The composing and analysis, and interpretation of financial statements is stressed. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 233-234. ELEMENTARY SHORTHAND. A beginner's course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. On completion of the course the student is expected to take dictation at a minimum rate of 80 words per minute. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 241-242. ELEMENTARY TYPEWRITING. A beginner's course of one year that should enable the student to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. On completion of the course, a minimum speed of 40 words per minute should be attained. Non-business majors are given preference. Fee \$4.00 per semester. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

BUS 251. PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING. A general survey of marketing to acquaint the student with the various marketing functions and the performance of these functions in our economy. **Prerequisite: Bus. 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 252. PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT. Analysis of the basic management, functions of planning, managing, and evaluating. **Prerequisite: Bus. 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 261. MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS FOR BUSINESS DECISION. This course essentially covers basic topics in calculus, linear and matrix algebra, graphs and statistics that are commonly used in making business decisions. **Prerequisite: Bus. 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 331-332. ADVANCED SHORTHAND. This course is planned to train and develop students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates. On completion of the course the student is expected to take dictation at a minimum rate of 120 words per minute. **Prerequisite: Business 241-242. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 333. INCOME TAX ACCOUNTING. Designed to teach the students the procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships, and corporations. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Spring.**

BUS 325-326. INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING. A study of the accounting principles with regard to cash, receivables, inventories, plant assets, intangible assets, installments sales, and funds and reserves. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 336. COST ACCOUNTING. An introductory course in cost theory and practice relative to managerial control. A thorough study of cost systems including job orders, process, and standards costs. Cost control is stressed. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Fall.**

BUS 337. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTERS. A course to familiarize the management student with the computer as a business tool that can more efficiently do all that the human brain can do **except** originate any idea. **Prerequisite: Math 130, Business 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 338. BUSINESS LAW. A study of legal principles of practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary businessman and the average citizen and property-holder. **Prerequisite: Business 132. (3) Spring.**

BUS 339. BUSINESS MACHINES. An introductory course for the purpose of teaching and familiarizing the student with the operation of modern office machines and equipment. Fee, \$5.00. **Prerequisite: Business 161. (2) Fall.**

BUS 344. PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS EDUCATION. Designed particularly for business education teachers. The course deals with the meaning, purpose and scope of the business education curriculum. Available for undergraduate and in-service teachers. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (3) Fall.**

BUS 341-342. ADVANCED TYPEWRITING. It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. On completion of the course a minimum speed of 60 words per minute should be attained. Fee: \$4.00 per semester. **Prerequisite: Business 241-242. (2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

BUS 350. BUSINESS AND CORPORATE FINANCE. A study of the principles and practices of business financing, with particular attention given to the problems of corporations. The methods of raising permanent capital, the nature of the securities markets, and the problems of current financing are examined. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Spring.**

BUS 361. ADVERTISING. Examinations of the firm's personal marketing communications functions. Mass communications theories and concepts. A study of advertising and its relationship to the marketing program of the firm. **Prerequisite: Business 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 363. PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT. This course develops student's ability to recognize, analyze, and solve typical problems in the management of production operations. **Prerequisite: Business 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 434. SECRETARIAL PRACTICE. Terminal course in secretarial science designed to correlate previously acquired knowledge in skill-course in the training of efficient secretaries, business personnel, and business teachers. **Prerequisite: Business 331. (3) Spring.**

BUS 435. OFFICE INTERNSHIP. An intern program that permits students to gain actual office experience in local institutions or business concerns. Not to be taken with student teaching. Fee \$17.50. **Prerequisite: Business 339. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 438. INVESTMENT ANALYSIS. Theory of investment value, fundamental security analysis and valuation of special types of securities. **Prerequisite: Business 350.**

BUS 441-442. ADVANCED ACCOUNTING. This is a one year course which deals with the advanced study of accounting principles and practice as applied in proprietorship, partnership, and corporate accounting. Emphasis is put on realization and liquidation, parent and subsidiary accounting, consolidated statements and supporting schedules, and accounting for mergers. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 443. CPA REVIEW. Approaches of accounting theory and practice in solving problems confronting business management; approaches in general and specific; techniques in preparing solutions for CPA examination problems. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232-334-335-441. (3) Spring.**

BUS 445. PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT. Internal problems of business management of labor, administrative, and staff personnel. Studies of job analysis, recruitment, selection, training, and job adjustment. Detailed disciplinary and dismissal policies. **Prerequisite: Business 132. (3) Spring.**

BUS 446. BUSINESS STATISTICS. Elementary theory of probability; frequency and density functions, expected values and variances fundamental concepts of statistical inference. **Prerequisite: Business 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 451. INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS. The basic principles, organizational structures, and operational procedures of international finance, production, marketing, and personnel; the complexities of multi-national business organizations. **Prerequisite: Economics 235-236. (3) Fall.**

BUS 452. HUMAN BEHAVIOR. Human behavior in businesses as a generic class of organization within the social order. The relationship of the individual worker and manager to the organizations, management from a behavioral point of view, stability and change within business organizations, an examination of human resource development from economic and business views; emphasis placed on recent research and developments related to on-the-job training, discrimination, and migration. **Prerequisite: Business 132, Psychology 232. (3) Spring.**

BUS 454. BUSINESS POLICY. Study of functions and responsibilities of general management, problems affecting character and success of total enterprise, molding of organizational character, definition of goals, and mobilization of resources for the attainment of goals. **Prerequisite: Business 251-350-362-363. (3) Spring.**

*EDUCA 342. METHOD AND MATERIALS FOR TEACHING BUSINESS IN HIGH SCHOOLS. See Education 461 and 462. Required of all business education majors who plan to teach.

B.S. IN ECONOMICS

Freshman Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phys. Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH	(College Math II) Pre-Calculus	3
MATH 131–2	Algebra (College Math I)	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Soc.	3
Total		15	Total		17½

Sophomore Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
BUS 261	Math Analysis for Business Decisions	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	Open	Elective	3
Open Elective		3	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		16½	Total		16½

Junior Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 331	Intermed. Micro Theory	3	ECON 332	Intermed. Macro Theory	3
BUS 337	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 333	Quantitative Methods	3
BUS 340	Bus. Stat.	3	ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
BUS 231	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 351	Corp. Finance	3
ECON 341	Econ. Elective	3	ECON 342	Econ. Elective	3
Total		15	Total		15

Senior Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Economics Electives		6	Seminar on Current Economic Topics		3
Business Electives		3	Business Electives		3
Open Electives		3	Open Electives		6
Total		12	Total		12

RELATED ECONOMICS COURSES

200 Series

ECON 235- 236 Principles of Economics I and II

300 Series

ECON 331 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
ECON 332 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory
ECON 452 International Economics
ECON 355 History of Economic Thought
BUS 251 Principles of Marketing
BUS 350 Corporate Finance

400 Series

ECON 403 Comparative Economic Systems
ECON 406 Urban Economics
ECON 430 Economic Development
ECON 435 Current Economic Topics or Seminar
ECON 436 Money and Banking
ECON 437 Labor Problems
ECON 455 Transportation

ECONOMICS COURSES

ECON 235-236. PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS. Man's activity as an individual and as a member of Society in seeking material welfare; production, consumption; our capitalistic system; markets and price determination. Emphasizing the economic problems of Afro-Americans. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ECON 331. INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMIC THEORY. An extension and elaboration of elementary price and allocation theory with emphasis on techniques and methods of analysis. Business firm, cost and revenue, consumer behavior, marginal analysis, market demand and supply. Market structure and function. Factor markets. **Prerequisite: BUS 235-236. (3) Fall.**

ECON 332. INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMICS THEORY. An extension and elaboration of elementary aggregate income and employment analysis; emphasis on the essential principles and concepts used in the determination of income and employment, the rate of economic growth, and the general price level. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.**

ECON 436. MONEY AND BANKING. The principles of money, analysis of the monetary systems and their operations, the role of credit in modern banking, the problem of gold, deposit and earning operations of banks, interbank relations, the Federal Reserve System, and contemporary money and banking problems in the U. S. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.**

ECON 452. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS. A study of the major problems and processes of international specialization and trade; investment and monetary relations; international trade accounting; exchange rates; tariffs and other restrictions on trade. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.**

ECON 355. HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT. The growth and development of economic theory from Plato to John M. Keynes, including the mercantilist, classical, marginalist and Keynesian schools of thought. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.**

ECON 403. COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS. A comparative analysis of capitalism, socialism, communism, and fascism, as alternate forms of economic organization. Study and evaluation of these economic systems in dealing with fundamental economic problems, such as choices between goals, the allocation of resources, the maintenance of full and stable employment and production, capital accumulation, technological advancement, income distribution, and consumer welfare. **Prerequisites: BUS 332. (3) Fall.**

ECON 406. URBAN ECONOMICS. Economic analysis of urban growth, urban structure and current urban problems: location theory, transportation and housing policy, racial issues, and the provision of urban services. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ECON 430. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT. The socioeconomic dynamics of poor areas; factors underlying economic progress of nations and geographic areas; analysis of resources, manufacturing and agricultural productivity, S & I trade, monetary and banking system, and fiscal system. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall or Spring.**

ECON 435. CURRENT ECONOMIC TOPICS. The application of economic techniques and analytical methods to not less than five current topics, which may vary from semester to semester, selected by instructor, for senior economics majors. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.**

ECON 455. TRANSPORTATION. Emphasis is placed on the economic organization for functioning of the transporting industries. Impact on industrial location, prices and markets. The nature of the public policy in transportation. **Prerequisite: Economics 235-236. (3) Fall or Spring.**

ECON 461. LABOR MANAGEMENT RELATIONS. Capitalism and the status of labor, history of the labor movement, wage theory, wealth and income distribution, hours of work, unemployment and unemployment relief, aged workers, child labor, women in industry, labor organizations and government and labor. **Prerequisite: Economics 235-236. (3) Spring.**

DIVISION OF EDUCATION

ORGANIZATION OF THE DIVISION

A. Department of Education

1. Objectives of Teacher education
2. Requirements for admission to teacher education
3. The interdepartmental program for teacher education
 - a) general education requirements for all teachers
 - b) academic specialization for the secondary and special subject teacher
 - c) elementary education curriculum
 - (1) the elementary education sequence
 - (2) academic specialization for elementary teachers
4. Professional education requirements
 - a) courses in education and psychology
 - b) student teaching
 - c) final certification requirements
5. Description of courses

B. Department of Health and Physical Education

1. Objectives
2. The physical education curriculum
3. Description of courses

C. Services in Freshman Orientation and Guidance

1. Freshman Orientation
2. Guidance and Evaluation in teacher education
3. Teacher placement and follow-up

FUNCTIONS OF THE DIVISION

The chief function of the Division of Education is the administration of teacher education policies of the College in collaboration with the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction in the education of elementary, secondary, and special subject teachers. A secondary function involves a liaison administrative relationship with the Division of Business, and Department of Health and Physical Education, especially as it pertains to teacher education; and a service relationship with the psychology, guidance and orientation programs of the College.

Within the organization of Saint Augustine's College, the Division of Education contains the following departments and services: (1) Department of Professional Education, (2) Department of Health and Physical Education, and (3) Services in Freshman Orientation and Guidance.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

The function of the Department of Education is to provide special services and professional courses for all teacher education candidates. This section of the catalogue contains (1) objectives of teacher education, (2) requirements for admission to teacher education, (3) the elementary education curriculum, (4) teacher education requirements, and (5) a description of courses in education and psychology.

Objectives of Teacher Education.

- 1) To develop the basic understandings, skills, and attitudes germane to an educational profession in general and the teaching profession in particular, as a background for advanced and graduate study in education.
- 2) To provide professional orientation and preparation for teachers in early childhood and elementary education.
- 3) To cooperate with the various departments in the arts and sciences in preparing teachers for the secondary and special subject fields.
- 4) To provide professional laboratory experiences, along with the appropriate placement and supervision, aimed toward Class A Certification in the following fields specified and approved by the State Department of Public Instruction:

Elementary Education

Early Childhood Education
Intermediate Education

Secondary Education

Business Education
English
Foreign Language
 French
Mathematics
Science
 Biology
 Chemistry
 Physics
Social Studies

Special Subjects

Art (by consortium)
Music
Health and Physical Education

Requirements for Admission to Teacher Education. During the sophomore year any student of the College who has the personality and interest in becoming a teacher and has at least an overall average of 2.70 may apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program of the College. The following procedure must be followed in making application:

- 1) The student enrolls in the first required professional course, Education 233—**Foundations of Education.**
- 2) While enrolled in the course, the student takes three personality tests listed among the required tests in this Bulletin, prepares an autobiography, and is interviewed by the College Counselor, either from Personnel or from his department, or both.

- 3) A formal application is submitted during or after the successful completion of the course, or, upon arrival at this institution, if the student is a transfer student who has completed the equivalent of a course in educational foundations.
- 4) After the appropriate information, including indications of English or speech proficiency and certain test scores, has been affixed upon the form, the applications are brought before the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee for consideration.
- 5) All applicants who have been approved by the Committee are formally recommended to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and upon approval are admitted to the teacher education program, and subsequently a file is kept on each candidate both by the Department of Education and the department in which the subject matter concentration is taken.
- 6) The formal completion of admission procedures to the Teacher Education Program should be in effect no later than the beginning of the junior year. Later admissions (as with the case of transfer students) require special counseling and screening.

The Interdepartmental Program for Teacher Education. The direction and coordination of the total teacher education program at Saint Augustine's College is made effective through the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee. The Chairman of the committee is appointed each year by the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College. The membership includes a representative from each academic area in which this institution prepares teachers. Through this committee there is thus an all-institutional approach to teacher education.

General education requirements for all teachers. General education is defined as courses required of all prospective teachers, regardless of subject-matter specialization. Fundamentally this includes the liberal-arts or the cultural background commonly recommended for all undergraduate collegiate programs. For the teacher education candidate, as recommended by the Saint Augustine's College Curriculum Council and the Division of Teacher Certification of the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction, the following listing of required general education courses are repeated here:

	Sem.	Hours
1. Freshman Orientation		½
2. English composition and speech		8
3. World Civilization		6
4. Natural Science		6
5. Sociology or Economics or Cultural Anthropology		3
6. PHI 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics		3
7. Required Physical Education (two years)		2
8. Humanities		4
9. Mathematics		3
10. General Psychology		3
11. Foreign Language or Electives		6
12. Free Electives		1
Total		45½

Academic specialization for secondary and special subjects teachers. Specialization in one or more academic areas is the second of the three basic parts of a teacher education program. Saint Augustine's College offers six (6) major programs leading toward qualifying students for teaching in the secondary schools (grades 6 through 12) and two (2) special subject programs (music and physical education, grades 1 through 12). The semester-hour academic requirements for these eight programs are given below:

Program	Department Represented	Semester Hours
1. Business Education		39
2. English		36
3. Modern Languages (French)		30
4. Science (Biology, Chemistry)		48
5. Mathematics		30
6. Social Studies		42
7. Music (18 sem. hrs. of this for Applied Music)		49½
8. Health and Physical Education		36

Elementary education curriculum. This section contains (1) the elementary education sequence, containing the common elements in the four-year overall program for elementary teachers, and (2) a definition of the program of academic specialization for elementary teachers.

A. THE COMMON FRESHMAN YEAR FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD AND INTERMEDIATE ELEMENTARY SEQUENCES

		First Year			
		First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3		Economics, Sociology or	
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½		Cultural Anthropology	3
Foreign Language or elective		3	Foreign Language or elective		3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		18	Total		17½

I. EARLY CHILDHOOD PROGRAM*

		Second Year			
		First Semester		Second Semester	
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3	HIST 232	American Hist. Since 1865	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3	MATH 233	Modern Mathematics	3
Art Elective (131 or 132)		3	Art 133	Handicrafts	3
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2	MUSIC 135	Music Appreciation	3
Total		16½	Total		16½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 330	Child Development I	3	EDUCA 336	Children's Literature	3
MUSIC 334	Pub. Sch. Music	3	PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3
EDUCA 325	Early Childhood Curr.	2	HPE 422	Prac. & Procedures	2
HPE 421	Practice & Procedure in Health	2	EDUCA 326	Early Childhood Act. and Techniques	
EDUCA 339	The Teaching of Reading	2	SOC 232	Contemporary Family Life	3
GEOG 331	or 332 Geography	3	GOVT or	Political Science	3
Total		15	Total		16

*This program assumes a common freshman year.

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
ENG 339	Reading Problems	3	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
ENG 337	(or Linguistics elective)	3	EDUCA 433	Early Childhood Education	2
	Free Electives	1-4	EDUCA 464	Student Teaching	6
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3			
Total		16-19	The Professional Semester		13

II. INTERMEDIATE ELEMENTARY PROGRAM*

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Art Elective	(131 or 132)	3	ART 133	Handicrafts	3
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3	HIST 233	American Hist. Since 1865	3
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2	MATH 233	Modern Mathematics	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3		Free Electives	1-2
Total		16½	Total		14½-15½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MUSIC 135	Music Appreciation	3	GEOG 332	Regional Geography** or Elective	3
PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3	MUSIC 334	Public Sch. Music	3
GEOG 331	Principles of Geography	3	HPE 422	Practices and Procedures in Physical Education	2
EDUCA 337	Curr. & Methods in Humanities and Soc. Sciences	2	EDUCA 338	Curr. & Methods in Natural Sci. & Math.	2
EDUCA 339	The Teaching of Reading	2	ENG 336	Children's Literature	3
Concentration or Elective		3		Concentration or Elective	2-4
Total		16	Total		15-17

		Fourth Year	
	First Semester		Second Semester
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology 3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	EDUCA 428 Educational Media 2
HPE 421	Practices & Procedures in Health	2	EDUCA 432 Tests and Measurements 3
	Concentration & Electives	5-9	EDUCA 436 Modern Elementary Schools 2
	Government or Political Science	3	EDUCA 463 Student Teaching 6
	Total	13-17	The Professional Semester 16

*This program assumes a common freshman year.

**Students planning to teach in North Carolina may substitute North Carolina History or Geography, if available.

III. PROGRAM FOR TEACHER EDUCATION (23-27)

(1) Sophomore year (3)

EDUCA 233 Foundations of Educ. (3)

(2) Junior year (5-9) (First Semester) (Second Semester)

Child Development II or Methods Courses (2-3)

Psychology of Adolescence (3)

Methods Courses (0-3)

(3) The Senior Year Professional Semester (15)

(a) First 8 weeks

EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology 3

EDUCA 428 Educational Media 2

EDUCA 431 Principles of Sec. Educ.

or

EDUCA 436 Modern Elem. Schools

or

EDUCA 433 Early Childhood Education 2

(b) Last 8 weeks

EDUCA 461, 462, 463, or 464

Student Teaching 6

Total 13

Academic Specialization for Elementary Teachers. Students may earn from 12 to 18 hours in one concentration, or may take two concentrations with 12 hours each, totaling 24 semester hours. Students seeking teacher certification must earn the grade of C or better in an area of concentration and in all professional education courses.

The following eight concentrations may be currently pursued by taking the specified number (12 to 18 hours beyond the regular requirements) of hours in one or two disciplines:

Art

Language Arts

French

Mathematics

Music

Natural Science

Health and Physical Education

Social Studies

Professional Education Requirements. After meeting requirements for general education and academic specialization, all teacher education candidates seeking final certification must meet certain professional education requirements. The meeting of such requirements is a major responsibility of the Department of Professional Education. This section, therefore, will deal with (a) courses in education and psychology, (b) student teaching, and (c) final certification requirements.

Courses in Education and Psychology. Once committed to the field of teacher education by the admission procedures described earlier, the candidate must take at least 23 semester hours in teacher education if in the secondary education or special subject fields, or at least 27-33 hours of such if in the early childhood or intermediate elementary field. A listing and the categorization of such courses follow:

General Professional Courses for All Fields

EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 428 Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432 Tests and Measurements	3

Early Childhood Professional Courses

EDUCA 325 Early Childhood Curriculum	2
EDUCA 326 Early Childhood Activities and Techniques	2
EDUCA 433 Early Childhood Education	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 464 Student Teaching	6
PSYCH 330 Child Development I	3
PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3

Intermediate Elementary Professional Courses

EDUCA 337 Curriculum and Methods in Humanities and the Social Sciences	2
EDUCA 338 Curriculum and Methods in the Natural Sciences and Mathematics	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 436 The Modern Elementary Schools	2
EDUCA 463 Student Teaching	6
PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3

Secondary or Special Subject Professional Courses

EDUCA 431 Principles of Secondary Education	2-3
EDUCA 340-349 series Methods and Materials for Teaching in the Secondary School*	2-6
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 461 or 462 Student Teaching	6

Directed Observation and Early Participation

Beginning with the 1971–72 academic year, all entering teacher education candidates will be required to include a period of sixty (60) hours of pre-student teaching observation and participation in the elementary and secondary schools as a part of their teacher education program. The procedure will be structured by allowing the forty (40) hours of observation to take place during the methods courses, and the final twenty (20) hours during the professional semester.

Student Teaching. Student teaching is required of all teacher education candidates who wish to be certified by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and is rapidly becoming mandatory for such candidates in all states. To qualify for student teaching, the candidate must meet all of the following qualifications:

- a) Obtain formal admission to the teacher education program at Saint Augustine's College.
- b) Maintain a cumulative average of 2.70 or better in course work.
- c) Achieve a grade of "C" or better in all professional courses, major courses, and in written and oral communication courses.
- d) Acquire senior status (90 semester hours or more), with the completion of all professional courses except those in the teacher education block.
- e) Complete a substantial number of major courses, to assure proficiency in subject matter as certified by the signature of the department head.
- f) Complete a sufficient number of hours of in-class observation and participation as specified in this Bulletin, such as to indicate readiness for the student teaching experience.
- g) Apply for student teaching and receive the approval of Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Applications for student teaching are due on October 15, or April 15, of the semester prior to the semester in which student teaching is to be effective. Student teaching is permitted only in the senior year (either semester).

Final Certification Requirements. The ultimate goal of the Department of Teacher Education is to render the prospective teacher eligible to receive immediately upon graduation from Saint Augustine's College one of the four following types of Class "A" Certificates provided by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction:

- (1) Early Childhood Education (K-3)
- (2) Intermediate Elementary (4-9)
- (3) Secondary (7-12)
- (4) Special Subject (1-12)

Students interested in obtaining teacher certification should check with their advisors to adjust their programs to meet the new specifications (as far as substituting courses presently available at Saint Augustine's and cooperating colleges in Raleigh).

The general requirements for certification are (a) the completion of requirements for either the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, (b) credit for a successful experience in direct observation and student teaching in the area of certification, (c) recommendations by the departmental chairman, the Division of Education Chairman, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and (d) a satisfactory score on the National Teachers Examination. Presently, for North Carolina, the composite score of 950 is required for the five-year Class A certificate.

Description of Courses

EDUCA 111. FRESHMAN ORIENTATION. A course designed to assist the new student in making adequate adjustment to college life: religion, health, student activities, study habits, and the history and philosophy of Saint Augustine's College. A special phase of this course will be concerned with educational, social, and vocational guidance. **Required. (½) Fall.**

To be offered Junior
year first semester:

EDUCA 313. DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF READING DISABILITIES. A laboratory course concerned with analysis and study of factors which contribute to a precipitate reading disabilities in elementary and/or secondary school. Includes selection and administration of both informal and standardized tests and also deals with the preparation and evaluation of case reports. This course also focuses on methods, materials, and practices pertaining to the instruction of disabled readers. The course provides opportunities to plan, organize and conduct remedial instruction for children under the supervision of the instructor. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

To be offered Sophomore
year second semester:

EDUCA 223. FOUNDATIONS OF READING INSTRUCTION. A basic course in the teaching of reading as a psycholinguistic process. Approaches to reading are based on varying assumptions about the learner and about the learning-to-read process. Strategies in word recognition and comprehension are examined and applied. Students will be introduced to significant reading research. The course is a combination of lectures, demonstrations, discussions, and applications of techniques in reading via role-playing techniques. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 235. INTRODUCTION TO SPECIAL EDUCATION. In this course, mental, physical, emotional, and social traits of several types of exceptional children will be discussed. Learning characteristics of gifted, learning disabled, and physically handicapped children will be studied as well as their effects upon the classroom. Course content will also include special programs and services available for children with special needs and abilities. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 324-A. THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGE ARTS IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION. This course will investigate methods and materials used in teaching the language arts in grades K-3. Instructional techniques applicable to the teaching of spelling, handwriting, dramatics, and composition skills will be emphasized. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 324-B. THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGE ARTS IN INTERMEDIATE EDUCATION. This course will investigate methods and materials used in teaching the language arts in grades 4-9. Instructional techniques applicable to the teaching of spelling, handwriting, dramatics, and composition skills will be emphasized. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 233. FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION. This beginning professional course in education includes the history, philosophy, and the sociological foundations of education which aim to give the student a broad overview of education as a discipline from its inception to the present. There will be some exposition of the three cultural philosophies as well as some attention to educational functions, programs, and institutions in a democratic society. **(3) Fall and Spring. Open to sophomores and required of all students who wish to make application for professional education.**

EDUCA 325. EARLY CHILDHOOD CURRICULUM. This course is concerned with the interactions of responses of young children, age five through eight and their environmental experiences. Curriculum-making appropriate to this age group will be studied, including work in the curriculum laboratory in preparing materials for kindergarten and grades one through three. The exploration of both natural and published materials in relationship with the behavior of the developing child will be of prime importance in this course. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. **(2) Fall.**

EDUCA 326. EARLY CHILDHOOD ACTIVITIES AND TECHNIQUES. Continuation of Education 325, but with more emphasis upon observation, the activities of young children, and the techniques of teaching them. Emphasis will be made upon the teaching of the language arts (complementary to EDUCA 339. The Teaching of Reading), lettering and handwriting, numberwork, and various aspects of the social and natural sciences that interest this age group. Some special attention will be given to behavioral objectives. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. **(2) Spring.**

EDUCA 321. EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY. This course involves the study of the application of psychological principles to education. It deals with the various problems encountered in the teaching-learning process. This includes such topics as motivation, individual differences, growth and development perception and observation, and problems of the emotions. **(3) Fall or Spring. Required of all prospective teachers.**

EDUCA 345. THE TEACHING OF ENGLISH. This course is required for all English majors who are planning to teach English. **(3) Spring.**

EDUCA 433. EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION. This course is a special study of the organization and management of a kindergarten. Includes the history, philosophy, and social foundations of the modern early childhood program, comprising, for example, comparative studies of the British Infant Schools, the Montessori method, and various experimental programs. Attention will be made to team-teaching, non-grades instruction, the open learning center, and other innovative education designs. Sociological implications of home and school relationships will also be attacked. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (2) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 431. PRINCIPLES OF SECONDARY EDUCATION. A course especially designed to precede student teaching in the secondary school. It begins with obtaining of a general understanding of the historical and philosophical foundations of a secondary education and makes a study of the problems of the secondary school. Special attention is given to the interrelationship of the high school curriculum with the needs of the adolescent and the techniques of planning for teaching, especially patterns of thinking for dealing with trends and innovations in education for modern living. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (3) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 337. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN HUMANITIES AND THE SOCIAL SCIENCES. Includes the teaching of other language arts besides reading **per se** (reading and the basic communicative skills are covered by Education 339), the teaching of the affective domain (attitudes and values), and all other subjects of the elementary school that deal with human relations. Three contact hours per week to achieve laboratory effect, with laboratory time earmarked for observation in the public schools. **Open to juniors and first semester seniors.* (2) Fall.**

EDUCA 338. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN THE NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS. The teaching of science and mathematics in the elementary schools. For science, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in elementary biology, chemistry, physics, and earth-space sciences. For mathematics, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in modern integrated mathematics, both at the beginner primary and the intermediate-grade level. Three contact hours per week to achieve laboratory work and the research necessary to support the continuously changing elementary program in these areas. **Prerequisites: MATH 233, 131 and 132.* (2) Spring.**

EDUCA 339. THE TEACHING OF READING. Specific work and laboratory practice in the techniques of reading as related to modern communications; includes a study of readiness, phonetics, developmental reading, and analysis of reading difficulties. Some thought will be devoted to remediation and the use of reading materials and media found in the reading laboratory. Three contact hours per week. **(2) Open to all teacher education candidates; required for elementary majors, an elective for secondary majors, highly recommended for English majors.**

EDUCA 341-349. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR TEACHING IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOLS. A set of courses offered by the various academic departments designed to acquaint the teacher education candidate with the methods and techniques for teaching the particular subject as well as the curriculum materials available in the modern secondary school. Emphasis will be on correlating college subject matter and educational theory with the modern high school curriculum. Variable credit, as listed below for each respective department (see special entry among the course descriptions of the several departments):

EDUCA 336. CHILDREN'S LITERATURE. This course surveys the field of children's literature from the nursery school level, early childhood education, and through grade eight. Consideration is given to the principles governing the choice of literature in these grades. Curricular activities of this course are the compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school, early childhood education, and elementary school program; experience in story telling and dramatization. This course is required of all who major in Elementary Education. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 336 Children's Literature (3)

EDUCA 341 The Teaching of Mathematics (3)

EDUCA 342 The Teaching of Business Subjects (3)

EDUCA 343 The Teaching of Science (3)

EDUCA 344 The Teaching of Social Studies (3)

EDUCA 345 The Teaching of English (3)

EDUCA 346 The Teaching of Modern Foreign Languages (2)

EDUCA 347 The Teaching of Vocal Music (2)

EDUCA 348 The Teaching of Instrumental Music (2)

EDUCA 349 The Teaching of Health and Physical Education (2)

EDUCA 428. EDUCATIONAL MEDIA. An elective study of educational technology, including the use of projectors, teaching machines, recorders, educational television, reading machines, language laboratories, and other types of audiovisual materials. Special attention will be given to the programming of such media. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour. (2) **Open to any junior or senior, but recommended for teacher education candidates. (2) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS. A course recommended for all teachers, psychologists, and social workers. It is designed to aid in the development of teacher-made tests, the use of standardized tests, and employment of statistical data in education. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour during which students are to use tests, research techniques, and data processing. **Fee: \$3.00. Offered during student teaching semester, but open to all juniors and seniors. (3) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 436. THE MODERN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL. This course is concerned with the objectives of the elementary school years and the kind of education processes necessary to realize these objectives. The focus is on the role of the elementary school in a rapidly changing society. **Required of all elementary majors prior to student teaching. Prerequisite: Education 233. (2) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 465. SEMINAR IN EDUCATION AN INTERDISCIPLINARY APPROACH. This course is designed to strengthen students in the skills needed for competency in teaching-learning activities. Instructional activities in language, art, mathematics, speech, psychological, philosophical and social issues and evaluation will constitute the main theme of this course. Students will be tested upon completing activities designed to meet course objectives.

6 Semester credit hours

Fall and Spring Semesters

T.B.A.

EDUCA 461. STUDENT TEACHING. Directed professional laboratory experiences, including sixty or more hours of observation-participation and 120 hours of actual teaching in an approved public or private school appropriate to the subject-matter area and grade-level in which the student wishes to certify. Includes planning, teamwork with the cooperating teacher and at least three weeks' full-time responsible teaching. Supervised by an appointed college supervisor, a representative from the students' major department, a cooperating teacher and the principal or supervisor from the cooperating public or private school on the field. Offered for (8) weeks four times per year to seniors and post-graduates only; must be approved by department head, registrar, the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Fee: \$50.00 Prerequisites: methods and educational psychology, a cumulative grade-point average of 2.35 (or 2.00 and a minimum score of 950 on the National Teacher Examination). Credit 6 semester hours.

EDUCA 313. INTERNSHIP IN STUDENT TEACHING. On-the-job experiences in a teaching position under supervision by both the college and a school district. A full-semester course which includes all that is in a regular student teaching program plus paid responsibilities designated by the hiring board of education. Fee: \$250.00. Requirements same as for Education 461. Credit 12 semester hours. Could possibly displace methods (except the Teaching of Reading) and media if such experiences are provided by the school system.

COURSES IN PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCH 232. GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY. An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior, stressing the scientific background of emotions, adjustment, learning and retention, thinking and perception, individuality and social behavior. Special attention is given to human growth and development. **Required of all students. (3) Fall and Spring.**

PSYCH 330. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART I. A course in child psychology, covering from the prenatal stage through the first ten years of life. Corresponds with Freud's first five stages of development, or Erickson's first three stages. Some emphasis upon educational psychology as pertains to young children as well as an in-depth psychological study of child development. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall or Spring.**

PSYCH 331. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART II. A course in child psychology which overlaps Psychology 330 from about age five, but does in depth from middle adolescence. Corresponds with Freud's Oedipal, Latency, and Puberty stages, or Erickson's stages three through five. Particularly suited for students interested in teaching in the middle grades. (A revision of the old Psy. 331—Child Psychology.) **(3) Fall or Spring. Prerequisite: Psychology 232.**

PSYCH 332. PSYCHOLOGY OF ADOLESCENCE. A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the junior and senior high school situations. **Required of all secondary and special subject majors. Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall and Spring.**

MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY IN COOPERATION WITH THE NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY

Objectives

1. Acquisition of knowledge, skills, and abilities in the area of the behavioral sciences, and in related areas of specialization that are most beneficial to the student's intellectual growth, including mathematics, the natural sciences, philosophy, and social sciences.
2. Preparation of students for graduate education in psychology, with emphasis on mathematics, statistics, and research; biology, physical, and social sciences, and some basic behavioral science foundations for the legal, medical, business, and sociological professions.
3. Preparation for direct entry into occupations such as human development jobs in mental health, corrections, industry, and business.

Requirements for a major in psychology (120 semester hours)

		Hours
A. General Education		
ENG 122-123 Reading		4
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation		½
ENG 131-132 English Composition		6
ENG 121 Speech		2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization		6
ENG 221-222 Humanities		4
MATH 131 College Algebra		3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology		3
PHIL 231-232 Philosophy, or 457 Philosophy of Science		3-6
Physical Science elective		3-4
Mathematics elective		3
Biological Science electives		6-7
Social Science Elective (Economics, History, Political Science, Government, or Sociology)		2-3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene		½
HPE Physical Education		1½
Total, General Education		47-53½
B. Area of Specialization		
		Hours
PSYCH 325 Experimental Psychology (Recommended for sophomore year)		3
SOC 434 Social Statistics (Recommended for sophomore year)		3
PSYCH 302 Psychology of Personality*		3
PSYCH 330, 331, or 332 Child Development I and II or Psychology of Adolescence		3
PSYCH 340 Abnormal Psychology*		3
SOC 234 Social Psychology		3
Other required electives in Psychology (including Educational Psychology and Tests and Measurements) to be taken at Saint Augustine's College or North Carolina State Univ.		15
Total, Area of Specialization		33
C. Electives		
		Hours
(1) Electives restricted to education, biology, sociology, humanities natural sciences, or mathematics		18
(2) Recommended: A modern foreign Language		12
(3) Free electives		8-15
Total		38-45

*May be taken at North Carolina State University

Recommended Sequence by Semesters

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 131	College Algebra or Mathematics Elective	3–4	Mathematics Electives or College Algebra		3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
Biology Elective		3–4	Physical Science Elective		3–4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
	Total	15–17	Total		17½–18½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 325	Experimental Psychology	3	SOC 434	Social Statistics	3
PSYCH 330 or 331	Child Development	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
Social Science Elective		2–3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	SOC 234	Social Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	Biological Science Elective		3–4
PHIL 231	Philosophy	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE	Physical Education	½			
Total		15½–16½	Total		14½–15½

Third Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
EDUCA 432 Tests & Measurements	3	EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology	3
PSYCH 302 Psychology of Personality*	3	PSYCH 340 Abnormal Psychology*	3
Foreign Language	3	Philosophy Elective	3
Electives in Science or Math.	7–8	Foreign Language	3
		Electives in Education or Social Sciences	3
Total	16–17	Total	15

Fourth Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Electives in Education or a Social Science	6	Electives in Science or Mathematics	6
Psychology Electives	6	Beliefs or Ethics	3
Foreign Language	3	Psychology Electives	3
Free Electives	2	Foreign Language	3
Total	17	Total	15

*May be taken at North Carolina State University

Department of Health and Physical Education

GENERAL INFORMATION

Objectives

The general aim of the Department of Physical Education is to contribute to the total development of the student, so that he can function effectively in personal and societal relationships. Emphasis is placed upon: (1) the development of student appreciation for regular participation in wholesome physical activities; (2) the learning of physical skills so that participation may be enjoyable; (3) the utilization of physical activities as a means of effecting desirable changes in individuals; (4) providing instructions and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal health and giving them experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (5) qualifying teachers of Health, Physical Education, for the public schools; and (6) preparing leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities to work in intramural programs that now exist in our schools and colleges today.

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the fulltime teaching certificate with Health and Physical Education as his major, and Science minor, or part-time teaching certificates with Health and Physical Education as his area of concentration. The student may qualify for Director of Intramural Program, including activities in Student Unions, Senior Citizens Activities, Boys Clubs, Recreation Centers, Coaches and Officials.

In addition to these general aims for students, the professional program aims to meet the demand for trained personnel who can: (1) conduct purposeful programs of physical education in public schools, K-12, community, and senior colleges; (2) direct and lead recreational programs in a variety of situations such as community centers, playgrounds, campus, student unions, complexes for senior citizens outdoor recreation programs and (3) pursue graduate study in allied professions.

To achieve these aims, the Department believes it will be contributing to the general education of all students and to the aims of Saint Augustine's College, by offering the following programs in Physical Education:

1. Professional education in health, physical education, and recreation education.
2. Required Physical Education and Personal Health for men and women.
3. Intramural athletics and interscholastic athletics for men and women.
4. Extra curricular activities, e.g. PEM Club, Honors Club, Dance Club, and activities for Faculty, staff and handicapped.
5. Individual and adapted physical education.
6. Veterans of Armed Forces are exempt from required Physical Education upon approval of Vice President for Academic Affairs, registrar, and Chairman of Physical Education Department.

The Department offers a wide range of activities to students enrolled in physical education classes including games, sports, stunts, self-testing activities, combative activities, rhythmical activities, gymnastics and aquatics.

Where possible, the service program of the Department will be enlarged to include any physical education activity in which there is sufficient interest for the typical student.

Physical and medical examinations are required of all students. Those whose medical examinations reveal conditions which prohibit attendance at regular classes are assigned to adaptive classes in the required program. Intramural athletics give every student an opportunity to participate in competitive athletics on an equal basis.

All students majoring in Health, Physical Education are required to purchase the proper major's uniform, including materials used in game leadership, and intramurals.

Chemistry and Physics are recommended for those students who plan to go into the field of Physical Therapy from the Physical Education Program. Also, other courses in Allied Health may be recommended.

Credit hours in excess of 17½ per semester may be carried on approval of the Departmental Head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

For students majoring in Health, Physical Education, who do not wish to obtain Secondary Teaching Certificates the following courses are further required: Health and Physical Education 321, 323, 422, and 322.

All students majoring in Physical Education must be proficient in at least two team sports and two individual and/or Dual sports. Each major is assigned to a department staff member for advising. All majors must take and pass the PED exam. The student majors should make an early decision whether or not they will go into the teacher education program. The major with the certification is especially designed for students who want to teach, and work in the area as a career. It is very difficult to successfully change programs in the senior year and also graduate on time.

For the men, the required program will consist of the following: 104 Volleyball and Basketball; 105 Softball and Baseball; 106 Gymnastics, Tumbling & Trampoline; 107 Badminton and Tennis; 108 Archery; 109 Track and Field; 110 Golf and Bowling; 111 Touch Football and Soccer; 112 Speedball; 113 Shuffleboard; 114 Recreational Activities; 115 Square, Social and Folk Dance.

All students must complete 3 of the following Health and Physical Education requirements before graduation: 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115. (Only three (3) courses are required).

All students must complete the course in Personal Hygiene before graduation.

See Description below:

HPE 100. PERSONAL HYGIENE. This course is designed to give the fundamental laws for the maintenance of health and hygiene and the conditions that promote healthful living. It deals with problems surrounding drug and alcohol abuse. In addition, the health and hygiene living aspect of the individual and group will be viewed as being beneficial to the student in a college, a home, or an environmental setting.

The course will explore the available means of securing information concerning personal hygiene and how best to use the information by means of lectures, discussions, and reports. (½ hour required) **Fall or Spring.**

For Men:

HPE 104. VOLLEYBALL. This course covers the fundamental knowledge, techniques, and practical skills of volleyball as a team sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 104. BASKETBALL. This team sport activity deals with fundamental skills, techniques, knowledge and participation in basketball as a team sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 105. SOFTBALL BASEBALL. This team sport is geared to the interest and needs of the students. This course deals with all aspects of the sports of softball as an activity geared toward team play. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING & TRAMPOLINE. This course is planned for the development of basic knowledge, techniques and fundamental skills on apparatus and stunts and tumbling. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 107. BADMINTON. This course covers the fundamental skills and knowledge of the sport. This course deals with participation and activity as an individual and team sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 107. TENNIS. This course offers a fundamental knowledge of basic skills needed to enjoy and participate in tennis as an individual or team sport. The activity is geared to the needs and interest of the student in the net activity and will provide instruction in tennis. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 108. ARCHERY. This course includes an analysis of the basic knowledge techniques, fundamental skills and participation in archery. This activity is geared to the needs and interest of the individual students. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 109. TRACK AND FIELD. This course covers the basic knowledge, practices techniques, and fundamentals of track and field. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 110. GOLF. This course deals with the basic fundamental skills, knowledge, techniques, history, strategies, terminology, and participation in the sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 110. BOWLING. This course covers the basic knowledge, techniques and practice of fundamental skills of bowling. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 111. TOUCH FOOTBALL. This course covers the basic knowledge of the sport of touch football. Students will have the opportunity to play the sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 111. SOCCER. This course deals with fundamental knowledge, techniques and practices of the fundamental skills of soccer. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 112. SPEEDBALL. In this course, students will cover the basic knowledge of the sport of speedball and have an opportunity to participate in team play. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD. This course is planned for the development of basic skills in performance. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. This course is designed for the student who needs the required adapted P.E. program. It involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, paddle tennis, badminton, golf. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 115. SQUARE, SOCIAL AND FOLK DANCE. This course offers a knowledge of rhythms basic to the development of performance, ability, and skill in the execution of natural activities. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

Adapted Physical Education

HPE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD. This course is planned for the development of basic skills in performance. The activities are designed with consideration for the problems of the physically handicapped students who needs the required adapted P.E. program. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. This course is designed for the student who needs the required adapted P.E. program. It involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, paddle tennis, badminton, golf. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

For Women:

HPE 104. VOLLEYBALL. This course covers the fundamental knowledge, techniques and practical skills of volleyball, as it is played by women. It involves an analysis of the basic skills of the sport and also involves participation. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 104. BASKETBALL. This course deals with fundamental skills that are basic to the sport. The material covers history, strategies, terminology, skill techniques of Women basketball and involves participation. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 105. SOFTBALL. This course deals with basic knowledge, techniques, and the practices of fundamental skills of softball. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING & TRAMPOLINE. This course is planned for the development of basic knowledge, techniques and fundamental skills on apparatus and stunts and tumbling. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 107. BADMINTON. This course covers the fundamental skills and knowledge of the sport. This course deals with participation and activity as an individual and team sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 107. TENNIS. This course offers a fundamental knowledge of basic skills needed to enjoy and participate in tennis as an individual or team sport. The activity is geared to the needs and interests of the student in the net activity and will provide instruction in tennis. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 108. ARCHERY. This course includes an analysis of the basic knowledge, techniques, fundamental skills and participation in archery. This activity is geared to the needs and interest of the individual students. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 109. TRACK AND FIELD. This course covers the basic knowledge, practices, techniques, and fundamentals of track and field. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 110. GOLF. This course deals with the basic fundamental skills, knowledge, techniques, history, strategies, terminology, and participation in the sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 110. BOWLING. This course covers the basic knowledge, techniques and practice of fundamental skills of bowling. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 111. TOUCH FOOTBALL. This course covers the basic knowledge of the sport of touch football. Students will have the opportunity to play the sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 111. SOCCER. This course deals with fundamental knowledge, techniques and practices of the fundamental skills of soccer. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 112. SPEEDBALL. In this course, students will cover the basic knowledge of the sport of speedball and have an opportunity to participate in team play. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD. This course is designed for the development of basic skills in performance. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. This course is designed for the student who needs the required adapted P.E. program. It involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, paddle tennis, badminton, golf. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 115. SQUARE, SOCIAL AND FOLK DANCE. This course offers a knowledge of rhythms basic to the development of performance, ability, and skill in the execution of natural activities. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

The Adapted Program

HPE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD. This course is planned for the development of basic skills in performance. It is designed with consideration for the problems of the physically handicapped student who needs the Adapted Required P.E. program. Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. This course is designed for the student who needs the Required Adapted P.E. program. It gives consideration to the physically handicapped student. It also involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, shuffleboard, paddle tennis, badminton, golf. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

NOTE: The above may be substituted for P.E. 101, 102, 201, or 202.

All entering Freshmen and new students who have not satisfactorily passed a college course in Personal Hygiene must take and satisfactorily pass the course in Personal Hygiene.

NOTE: Students are not permitted to enroll in the same course numbers and activities more than one (1) time in meeting their course requirements in the required physical education program.

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title		
HPE	104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 Required Physical Education	1½
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
HIST 332	American Government	3
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
Total		42½

Courses from which Free electives may be taken in Teacher Certification

Descriptive Title		
ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
HPE 223	Personal Health	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 432	Principles of Secondary Education	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
HPE 123	Personal Health	2
HPE 430	Instruction in Hygiene	3
HPE 423	Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2
HPE 330	School Health	3
HPE 434	Introduction to Sports Philosophy	2
HPE 322	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
Total		35

Teacher Certification

Required Courses in the Major Area		
Descriptive Title		
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 121	122 Seasonal Activities	4
HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 336	Organization, Administration Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3
HPE 334	Social and Community Health	2
HPE 331-332	Athletic Coaching and Officiating	4
HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 335	Adapted & Corrective Physical Education	3
HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
EDUCA 349	Methods & Materials in Health and Physical Education	2
HPE 433	Dance	2
HPE 432	Tests & Measurements	2
HPE 221	First Aid, Safety Prevention Athletic Injuries	2
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 461-462	Student Teaching	6
HPE 421	Practices & Procedures in Health	2
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation	2
HPE 422	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
Total		55

**Teaching Sequence
HPE
Certification
First Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 142	Botany	4
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	Electives		2
Total		15	Total		17½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HPE 121	Seasonal Activities	2	HPE	Physical Education	½
ENG 221	Humanities	2	HPE 122	Seasonal Activities	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 321	Introduction to Physical Education	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4	ENG 222	Humanities	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3	HPE 334	Social & Community Health	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 222	First Aid and Safety	2
Total		16½	Total		17½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation	2	HIST 332	American Government	3
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3	HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3	HPE 332	Coaching & Officiating	2
HPE 331	Coaching & Officiating	2	HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
HPE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3	ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
EDUCA 223	Reading	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
Total		16	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HPE 421	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
HPE 433	Dance	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 349	Methods in Physical Education	2	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	2	EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3	HPE 422	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3	Electives		2
Electives		2	Total		15
Total		15	Total		15

**(NON-TEACHING SEQUENCE)
PHYSICAL EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
NON-CERTIFICATE**

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 142	Botany	4
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½			
	Total	15		Total	15½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 122	Seasonal Activities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE 242	Physiology for Physical	
HPE 121	Seasonal Activities	2		Education Majors	4
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical		HPE	Physical Education	½
	Education Majors	4	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
Electives		3	Electives		3
	Total	16½		Total	17½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3	HIST 332	American Government	3
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3	HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 334	Social & Community Health	2	HPE 332	Coaching & Officiating	2
HPE 331	Coaching & Officiating	2	HPE 222	First Aid & Safety	2
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation	2	HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
EDUCA 223	Reading	3			
Electives		2			
	Total	17		Total	13

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	EDUCA 313	Reading	3
HPE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3	HPE 323	Community Recreation	2
EDUCA 349	Methods and Materials in Health and Physical Education	2	HPE 232	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	HPE 422	Practices & Procedures of Physical Education	2
Elective		6	HPE 433	Dance	2
	Total	16	EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
			Electives		
				Total	16

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title

HPE	104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 Required Physical Education	1½
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131–132	English Composition	6
ENG 221–222	Humanities	4
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
HIST 133–134	World Civilization	6
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
GOVT 332	American Government	3
ENG 122–123	Reading	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
Total		42½

Courses from which required electives may be taken.

Descriptive Title

CHEM 133	Man and His Environment	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
BIOL 142	Botany	4
HPE 430	Instruction in Hygiene	2
SOC 327	Race Relations in the United States	2
HPE 123	Personal Health	2
HPE 421	Practice and Procedure in Health	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
Total		26

Required Courses in the Major Area

Descriptive Title

HPE 121	Personal Health	2
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 121–122	Seasonal Activities	4
HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health, Physical Education and Recreation	3
HPE 334	Social and Community Health	2
HPE 331–332	Athletic Coaching and Officiating	4
HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 335	Adapted and Corrective Physical Education	3
HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
HPE 322	Principle and Practice of Outdoor Activities	2
HPE 118	Beginning Swimming	1
HPE 433	Dance Modern Folk and Square	4
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurement	2
HPE 221	First Aid, Safety, Prevention Athletic Injuries	2
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3
HPE 323	Community Recreation	3
HPE 421	422 Practice and Procedure in Physical Education	2
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation and Leisure Activities	2
EDUCA 223	Reading	3
HPE 231	Introduction to Physical Education	3
Total		58

Description of Courses

The following courses are required of all students who major in Health and Physical Education (Students are only required to take three (3) required Physical Education courses and one (1) personal hygiene class) See Descriptions below:

100, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 121, 122, 221, 231, 232, 234, 241, 242, 321, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, Educa. 349, Educa. 428, 421, 422, 433.

HPE 118. BEGINNING SWIMMING. This course is designed to develop skills in the execution of the accepted styles of swimming, with special attention given to individual needs. **(1) Summer.** Fee: \$10.00.

HPE 119. INTERMEDIATE SWIMMING. Continuation of techniques of Elementary Swimming with emphasis on the development of skill in the basic or standard swimming strokes. **Prerequisite: P.E. 118 (1) Summer.** Fee: \$10.00.

HPE 121 and 122. SEASONAL ACTIVITIES. The development of skills and techniques in individual, dual activities, team, recreational, and life activities for various seasons is stressed. Emphasis is also placed on individual and group physical fitness tests. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 123. PERSONAL HEALTH. This course provides the student with a thorough foundation in Health facts, both personal and community, upon which he can build sound principles of instruction. **Elective (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 221. FIRST AID, SAFETY, AND PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES. This lecture laboratory course is designed to give the students a knowledge of first aid measures, the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, schools, occupation, and recreation as well as prevention and care of athletic injuries. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 231. INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION. Orientation to the Physical Education profession in regards to history, objectives, relationships, professional organization and the importance of the field in American Life. The student is afforded the opportunity of evaluating his own personal fitness for the profession. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 232. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING, AND APPARATUS. A method course in how to teach the basic skills, techniques and fundamentals of gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus activities that are found in the elementary and secondary schools. This course is also planned for the development of basic skills in the performance of apparatus and tumbling techniques. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 234. PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course covers the history and foundations of the scientific of Health and Physical Education from the professional view point. The principles involved from the facts of Anatomy, Physiology, Sociology, and Psychology, the foundation and evaluation of principles. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Spring.**

HPE 241. HUMAN ANATOMY. Fundamentals of Anatomy as they apply to areas of Health and Physical Education. Much attention is given to the structure of the human body and the skeletal system. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Spring.**

HPE 242. PHYSIOLOGY FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS. A lecture and laboratory course designed to teach fundamentals of Anatomy as they apply to the human body with reference to Health and Physical Education. Prerequisite: Anatomy. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. **(4) Spring. One hour laboratory period per week.** Fee: \$7.50.

HPE 321. INTRODUCTION TO RECREATION AND OUTDOOR EDUCATION. This course introduces the students to the basic factors involved in recreation and leisure time activities. Attention is focused upon the role played by the recreation leader in promoting leisure time. Students will be introduced to arts and crafts that are used in Physical Education and recreation programs. REQUIRED OF NON-CERTIFICATION MAJORS. **(2) Fall & Spring.**

HPE 322. PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF OUTDOOR RECREATION. A course designed to meet the needs of students who work in the area of outdoor activities of a recreation nature. It gives a general survey of the outdoor services and recreation movement. **(2) Spring or Fall.**

HPE 323. COMMUNITY RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of those students who will work outside the school and devote their energies in recreational work in the community. This course stresses the knowledge of the development, structure, purpose, functions and interrelations of private, public, voluntary, military, and commercial agencies which render recreation services. Students are required to spend four (4) weeks in an approved recreational center as a field experience. This course is required of all majors who do not enroll in Student Teaching (EDUC. 461 or 462). **(2) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$17.50.

HPE 330. SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION. Study of the modern school Health Education Programs; its organization methods and materials of instruction. Special attention is given to the Health status of the school child, his problems. **(3) Elective (2) Spring or Fall.**

HPE 331–332. ATHLETIC COACHING AND OFFICIATING. This course offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in the major and minor varsity sports. Considerable emphasis is placed on the Intramural Sports Program for men and women. Also, considerable emphasis is placed upon rules governing these sports, along with system, strategies and modern techniques of instruction. Majors may qualify as Directors of Intramural Programs after completion of both courses. Prerequisite: HPE 121 and 122, open to qualified Juniors and Seniors. Required of all majors. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 333. KINESIOLOGY. This course includes a study of muscular action and the mechanics of body movements involved in variety of actions and of selected physical activities with analysis of the effect of muscular and gravitational forces. Prerequisite: Anatomy 241 and Physiology 242. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. **(3) Fall.** Fee: \$7.50.

HPE 335. SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH. This course is designed to study the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well being of the individual and community. Much interest and attention is given to Community Health problems and some effective ways and means of implementing health services, health counseling, screening and care of emergency illnesses within the school, the community and the home. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. **(2) Fall.**

HPE 336. ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND SUPERVISION OF HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION, AND RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of students who will plan, direct, supervise, and construct Health and Physical Education and Recreation Programs. Special emphasis is placed on organization, supervision, and administering. Prerequisite to Introduction to Physical Education 231, and Principles of Physical Education REQUIRED. **(3) Fall.**

HPE 421. PRACTICE AND PROCEDURES IN HEALTH. This course deals with the current practices in Health Education for Elementary Schools and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching Health to children of the elementary level. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 422. PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. For those concerned with Physical Education at the primary and grammar grade level. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 423. HYGIENE FOR TEACHERS AND HEALTH WORKERS. This course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in elementary schools. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied. **Elective. (3) Spring.**

HPE 430. INSTRUCTION IN HYGIENE. The work of this course is prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth. **Elective. (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 432. TEST AND MEASUREMENTS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the field of Health and Physical Education test construction and scoring. Open to Juniors and Seniors. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 433. DANCE. Methods and materials on Folk and Square and Modern Dancing in the Elementary and Secondary Schools. This course deals with the fundamental skills suitable for prospective teachers as well as skill development for those who like to dance. Dance of many countries as related to their customs, mores, traditions. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 434. INTRODUCTION TO SPORTS PHILOSOPHY. This course is designed as an introductory course dealing with the philosophies of educators working in the field of Physical Education, and Athletics. The course will give the student an opportunity for discussion of sports in an educational setting and will offer the student a new frame of reference for sports activities. **Elective. (2) Spring.**

EDUCA 349. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to meet the requirement for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching Health and Physical Education. Open to Juniors. REQUIRED. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

OBJECTIVE

The study of English as a discipline of the humanities has as its intent the development of the student's individual ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. To this end, the department offers a broad program aimed at cultivating within its students an understanding of and competence in the basic communication skills of the English language. Instruction includes a developmental reading program which reinforces and extends the desirable reading skills basic to comprehension and enjoyment of advanced and complex forms of communication.

The study of literature includes the history of the English language and works written in the English language as well as those translated from other languages. Literature is considered as a fine art, as a comprehensive cultural record, and as a guide to the student's interpretation of his own life experiences. Such a comprehensive, cultural, literary study includes writers relevant to students of Afro-American studies. The general purposes of this study are the broadening of the student's understanding and enjoyment of literature, the development within the student of a basis for intelligent criticism, and the provision of a foundation for further study in the field.

REQUIREMENTS IN ENGLISH

Since English is indispensable to learning in all areas, the College requires that all students meet the following requirements in the department:

1. A student is required to take both English 131 and English 132 and must make a grade of at least "C" in one of the courses and not less than "D" in the other in order to receive credit and enroll in any other of the advanced courses.
2. English 121, 131, 132, and 231 are required of all students.
3. In addition to the above, all students must take an English comprehensive examination prior to graduation. The examination is given twice each year.
4. Students working toward a teaching certificate must take the English comprehensive examination prior to doing their practice teaching.
5. In addition to the general College requirements in the department, English majors are required to complete the following courses: English 224, 231, 232, 233, 328-329, 331-332, 337, 431, and 432. It is suggested that English majors also enroll in one of the following: English 433 or 434.
6. For English majors who wish to certify for secondary teaching, the following courses are further required: English 333, 335, and 339.

General Education Requirements**Descriptive Title**

EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
HPE Physical Education	1½
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
FREN 131-132 French	
or	
GERM 131-132 German	
or	
SPAN 131-132 Spanish	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
MATH 130 Fundamental Math	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology or	
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education:	
Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
Total	48½

Required Courses in the Major Area**Descriptive Title**

ENG 224 Modern Grammar	3
ENG 231-232 World Literature	6
ENG 233 Advanced Composition	3
ENG 328-329 American Literature	6
ENG 331-332 English Literature	6
ENG 337 English Language	3
ENG 431 Shakespeare	3
ENG 432 Victorian Period	3
Total	27

Courses From Which Electives May Be Taken**Descriptive Title**

ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
ENG 234 Introduction to Drama	3
ENG 333 Journalism	3
ENG 339 Basic Approaches to Reading	
Problems	3
ENG 433 Romantic Period	3
ENG 434 18th Century	3
ENG 435 English Seminar	3
ENG 235 Modern African Literature	3
161 Voice and Diction	3
(Shaw)	
153 The Rhetoric of Change in the	
Contemporary Society	3
(Shaw)	
201 Interpersonal and Group De-	
scription in Communications	3
(Shaw)	
231 Mass Media and the Society	3
(Shaw)	
301 Communications and Theory	3
Total	51

Seventeen required semester hours of electives must be taken from the above.

Free electives

Twenty hours of electives for majors who plan to teach

Thirty-two hours of electives for majors who do not plan to teach.

SAMPLE SEQUENCE FOR TEACHER TRAINEE WITH EMPHASIS IN ENGLISH

(Revised)

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	
BIOL 131	Biology	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology or	
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3	ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	HPE	Phy. Education	½
			ENG 123	Reading	2
FREN 231	French* or		FREN 232	French* or	
GERM 231	German* or		GERM 232	German* or	
SPAN 231	Spanish*	3	SPAN 232	Spanish*	3
Total		18	Total		17½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 231	World Literature	3	ENG 232	World Literature	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Phy. Education	½	EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educ.	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adol.	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE	Phy. Education	½
Electives		1-2	Electives		1-2
Total		14½-15½	Total		15½-16½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ENG 332	English Literature	3
ENG 328	American Literature	3	ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 337	English Language	3	ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
ENG 333	Journalism	3	ENG 339	Reading Problems	3
Electives		3	EDUCA 345	The Teaching of English	3
Total		15	Total		15

*One year intermediate course is required, provided that the student has taken two years of the same foreign language in high school or can pass a foreign language proficiency test. If the student has taken less than two years of the same foreign language in high school the student must take two years of one foreign language in college with a grade no lower than "C".

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3	ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 331	Prin. of Secondary Education	2	ENG 433	Romantic Period	3
PSYCH 321	Educational Psychology	3	Electives		5
Total		16	Total		14

Note: See Statements under (1) Directed Observation and Early Participation and (2) Student Teaching on page 83.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH
(Non-teaching Sequence)
First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology or	
BIOL 131	Biology	3	ECON 235	Principles of Econ.	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
ENG 122	Reading	2	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
			ENG 123	Reading	2
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German <i>or</i>		GERM 132	German <i>or</i>	
SPAN 131	Spanish	3	SPAN 132	Spanish	3
	Total	17		Total	17½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 231	World Literature	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3	ENG 232	World Literature	3
HPE	Phy. Education	½	HPE	Phy. Education	½
Electives		6	Electives		7
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3			
	Total	17½		Total	15½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ENG 332	English Literature	3
ENG 328	American Literature	3	ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 337	English Language	3	Electives		9
Electives		6			
	Total	15		Total	15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
Electives		12	ENG 433	Romantic Period	3
	Total	15	Electives		6
			Total	Total	15

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

ENG 122-123. READING. This course utilizes all subject content areas to continue the upward expansion of students' reading skills and abilities in all courses. All freshmen are placed in the reading program based on diagnostic test results and continue in it for two semesters. During the first semester, special emphasis is placed on developing vocabulary, improving comprehension, and refining study skills. The second semester is devoted to critical reading, power and speed reading, and reading for pleasure and recreation. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

ENG 121. SPEECH. A study of the fundamental theory and practice of extemporaneous and environmental speaking are stressed. **(2) Fall.**

ENG 131-132. ENGLISH COMPOSITION. A course in the elements of composition from conception through revision. After a brief review of grammar and punctuation, the course proceeds through the sentence and the paragraph to the full composition. Attention is given to the forms of discourse as exemplified by skilled essayists. In the second semester, special attention is given to the problems of reports, argument, literary analysis, and research. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 224. MODERN GRAMMAR. A study of the elements and structure of modern English grammar designed for prospective teachers. English 131 and 132 are prerequisites. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 227. AFRO-AMERICAN LITERATURE. The course is a historical survey of writings by American Negroes, with emphasis on major contemporary writers, which culminates in written term projects. It is required of English majors, minors, and elementary teacher majors with a concentration in English. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 231-232. WORLD LITERATURE. The course aims at a critical and historical study of representative selections of the world's classics in translation. Given in two parts, it emphasizes the continuity of development in literature from the time of ancient Greece to the twentieth century. The course is designed to help the student acquire not only a sound critical approach to the works themselves, but a knowledge of the evolution of human culture, and a warm sense of the kinship of the whole human race. A prerequisite for all future courses in English. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 233. ADVANCED COMPOSITION. A course in prose style, giving opportunity for creative writing. While studying and practicing prose forms from the simple narrative to the long paper, students are encouraged to develop their own characteristic approaches to the task of writing. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 234. INTRODUCTION TO DRAMA. A study of drama as literature. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 253. INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY TERMS. An intensive course embracing the formal principles of literature. The identification of genres and the use of the vernacular of literary analysis. This sophomore-level course is required of English majors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 343. CONTEMPORARY BRITISH AND AMERICAN LITERATURE. A survey course in twentieth century English and American Literature. This junior-level course introduces students to the prevailing literary trends and concepts of the twentieth century. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 235. MODERN AFRICAN LITERATURE. This course is designed to give a survey tracing in literature of the development of modern African culture by representative writers. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 328-329. AMERICAN LITERATURE. A study of the major writers of the United States from the Colonial period to the present, the first semester's study ending with the Civil War. While attention is given to the cultural background of each period, the course is focused upon what is unique within the American literary tradition. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

ENG 331-332. ENGLISH LITERATURE. A survey of the major works of the major authors from the beginnings to the present. First semester: *Beowulf* to 1798, and the second semester: Romantics through the contemporaries. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

ENG 333. JOURNALISM. An historical and practical study of the newspaper and journalistic writing, with special attention given to the tasks of reporter and editor. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 337. THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. The course is divided into two parts: 1) an historical study of the nature and form of the language from its beginnings to the present, and 2) the study of special topics such as the making of dictionaries, spelling, structural linguistics and transformational grammar, slang, and semantics in early childhood education and other academic areas. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 339. BASIC APPROACHES TO READING PROBLEMS. The course includes a survey of causal factors underlying various reading difficulties in early childhood education and other academic areas and techniques for remediation. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 431. SHAKESPEARE. A course treating the representative plays of Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters, and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 432. VICTORIAN PERIOD. The works of the great poets and prose writers of the Victorian epoch are studied in light of the historical background, of the intellectual movements, and the literary development of the age. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 433. THE ROMANTIC PERIOD. A study of the genesis, achievement, and influence of the English Romantics, with major attention devoted to Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and Byron. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 434. THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. A study of the major writers and writings of the Age of Pope and the Age of Johnson. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 435. ENGLISH SEMINAR. A special course of intensive study for advanced students. Authors and topics are changed from year to year. Writers which portray African, Afro-American, and other ethnic experiences will be studied in depth. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

OBJECTIVES

The Department of Foreign Languages is organized to meet:

1. The general requirements of the College as one of its basic studies for a bachelor's degree.
2. The specific requirements of the various departments.
3. The specific requirements of those wishing to major in French in order to prepare themselves to teach or do graduate work in the languages.

By means of classroom instruction, student participation, language laboratory training, plus other aural-oral drills, the student in languages will be able to read without translation into English, write with reasonable clarity in the language, understand and make himself understood when the language is used orally.

A student presenting four units of French from an accredited high school and who chooses French as his major language may enter French 233. Students presenting two or more units of a modern foreign language, may choose to complete six or twelve hours of another foreign language. These hours must be in the same language.

A minimum of 36 hours will be required for a major in French.

Students in a modern foreign language requiring laboratory assignments will be required to pay a laboratory fee of \$7.50 each semester.

In addition to the general college requirements, majors are required to complete the following courses:

FREN 233, 235, 332, 335, 400, 401.

General Education Requirements
Descriptive Title

MATH 130 Fundamental Math	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology or	
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology or	
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
HPE Physical Education	1½
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 121 Speech	2
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
Total	42

*Required course in related fields.
**For teacher certification

Courses Required In The Major Area
Descriptive Title

FREN 231-232 French	6
FREN 235-236 Phonetics & Conversation	6
FREN 331-332 Survey of French Literature	6
**EDUCA 461 Student Teaching	6
*FREN 131-132 French (Second Language)	
or	
GERM 131-132 German	
or	
SPAN 131-132 Spanish	6
*FREN 231-232 French (Second Language)	
or	
GERM 231-232 German	
or	
SPAN 231-232 Spanish	6
Total	36

Courses From Which Required Electives
May Be Taken
Descriptive Title

FREN 335 17th Century French Literature	3
EDUCA 346 Methods and Materials	2
FREN 336 18th Century French Literature	3
FREN 333 French Civilization	2
FREN 337 French Romanticism	3
FREN 432 Senior Seminar	3
FREN 433 Senior Seminar Part II	3
FREN 401 Contemporary French Literature	3
Total	20

Note: Fifteen hours of the courses listed above must be taken as electives. Thirty-one hours may be taken as free electives in other areas.

SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR A MAJOR IN MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES OR TEACHER TRAINEE

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
FREN 131	Elem. French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	Elem. French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	Elem. German <i>or</i>		GERM 132	Elem. German <i>or</i>	
SPAN 131	Elem. Spanish		SPAN 132	Elem. Spanish	
FREN 231	Int. French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	Int. German <i>or</i>		GERM 232	German <i>or</i>	
SPAN 231	Int. Spanish		SPAN 232	Spanish	
FREN 233	Advanced French (non-majors)	3	FREN 234	Advanced French	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	Eng. Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology <i>or</i>	
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthro. <i>or</i>	
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	HPE	Physical Education	½
			ENG 123	Reading	2
Total		18	Total		17½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
FREN 231	Int. French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	Int. French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	Int. German <i>or</i>		GERM 232	Int. German <i>or</i>	
SPAN 231	Int. Spanish <i>or</i>		SPAN 232	Int. Spanish <i>or</i>	
	Advanced French	3		Advanced French	3
FREN 235	Fr. Phonetics and Conversation	3	FREN 236	Phonetics and Conversation	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 131	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German <i>or</i>		GERM 131	German <i>or</i>	
SPAN 131	Spanish (Second Language)	3	SPAN 131	Spanish (Second Language)	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adol.	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE	Physical Education	½	Electives	1	1½
Total		17½	Total		16

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
FREN 331	Survey of Fr. Lit.	3	FREN 332	Survey of Fr. Lit.	3
FREN 335	17th Cent. Fr. Lit.	3	FREN 333	Fr. Civiliz.	2
EDUCA 346	Methods & Materials	2	FREN 336	18th Cent. Fr. Lit.	3
FREN 231	(Second Language) <i>or</i>		PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German <i>or</i>			Ethics	3
SPAN 231	Spanish	3-6	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
Electives			FREN 337	French Romant.	3
			Electives		
Total		14 or 17	Total		14

		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
FREN 432	Senior Seminar	3	Electives*		6
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3	FREN 401	Contem. Fr. Lit.	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psy.	3	FREN 433	Senior Seminar	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6			
Total		15	Total		12

*It is suggested that Educational Media be chosen as a preferred elective.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

FRENCH

FREN 131, 132. **ELEMENTARY FRENCH.** Introduction to spoken and written French. French Culture and Civilization through readings, magazines, records, tapes, tape recording by students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

FREN 231, 232. **INTERMEDIATE FRENCH.** Solid study of language through grammatical exercises, reading, and conversation. Laboratory Exercises—tapes—recordings. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

FREN 233, 234. **FRENCH READINGS & COMPOSITION.** Reading discussion and composition on contemporary French topics and literature. Application of acquired grammar principles. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 235, 236. **PHONETICS AND CONVERSATION.** A thorough study of French phonetics and extensive exercises in pronunciation, intonation and conversation. Intensive laboratory drill. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 331, 332. **SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE.** Readings and discussions of works from the middle ages to around 1815. The period from 1815 through the contemporary period. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 333. **FRENCH CIVILIZATION.** A study of the important historical eras of France, her cultural development. Novels and plays portraying French cultural development especially after the French Revolution are read. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

FREN 334-335. **FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 17TH CENTURY.** A complete study of the Golden Age in French Literature. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Alternate years.

FREN 336-337. **FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 18TH CENTURY.** The Age of Enlightenment and Philosophy. Alternate years. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 338-339. **FRENCH ROMANTICISM AND REALISM.** Poetry, novels and plays of this period. Class discussions and written reports. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 401. **FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 19TH AND 20TH CENTURIES.** Selected readings of the period. Written reports. Alternate years. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

FREN 432, 433. **SENIOR SEMINAR.** Advanced readings and written reports. Selection of a topic for investigation in one of the following fields: Literature, linguistics, French history, French institutions and French philosophy and Black French writers. A review of the four years' work.

***SPANISH**

SPAN 131, 132. ELEMENTARY SPANISH. Introduction to the spoken and written language. Knowledge of basic speech patterns supplemented by acquaintance with a broad illustration of Spanish culture and civilization. Laboratory exercises include recordings of readings by students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring**. Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

SPAN 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE SPANISH. A continuation of the study of language, through reading and conversation. Laboratory exercises continue, with recordings of students' work. Video-tape programs allow student self-analysis and evaluation. **(3) Fall (3) Spring**. Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

***GERMAN**

GERM 131, 132. ELEMENTARY GERMAN. Introduction to the spoken and written German through oral practice, graded readings, dialogues, dictations, and laboratory exercises. Introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking peoples through audio-visual materials and supplementary reading. **(3) Fall (3) Spring**. Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

GERM 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE GERMAN. A continuation of classroom and laboratory practice in spoken and written German along with audio-visual materials to stimulate the learning process. Films, film strips and other audio-visual materials will be used to continue the introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking countries. The selection of these materials will be relevant to the needs and objectives of students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring**. Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

*Additional courses may be taken in German or Spanish within the cooperating Raleigh colleges.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Objectives

In general, the Music Department provides experiences in the area of music for the music major, so that he will be equipped to contribute, through his profession, to the worthy development of music as a constructive force in contemporary life.

The Department offers a curriculum in Public School Music leading to the B.A. degree in music. By successfully meeting these requirements, the music major may qualify for the North Carolina General Music Certificate, thereby enabling him to teach music in the public elementary and high schools of the state.

The Music Department also provides opportunities for students showing aptitude in music, who are majoring in other departments and who desire to develop an understanding and appreciation of music as a part of their liberal education.

ADMISSION

All students entering the Department of Music will be required to take a qualifying examination in music. All students, regardless of the area of music in which they expect to major, must have some knowledge of the piano. No student will be considered eligible for admission who does not have the necessary instrumental or vocal background for serious study in the department. Students showing weakness in sight singing, aptitude tests, or in performance in their applied medium (vocal or instrumental) will be assigned preparatory work without credit. Students must qualify for admission to the freshman level by the end of the freshman year in order to be continued in the department.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Music Education

General Education		Music Education	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 121 Speech	2	MUSIC 131 Music Fundamentals (for Music Majors)	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6	MUSIC 130 Survey of Music Literature	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6	MUSIC 132 Harmony	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science and MATH 130 Mathematics	6	MUSIC 231-232 Harmony	6
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½	MUSIC 223-224-225 Class Instrument	3
HPE Physical Education	1½	MUSIC 331-332 History of Music	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4	MUSIC 431 Modal Counterpoint	2
PHIL 431 General Education: Origins of Beliefs or		MUSIC 432 Tonal Counterpoint	2
PHIL 432 Ethics	3	MUSIC 321 Orchestration	3
Social Sciences	6	MUSIC 322 Conducting	2
ENG 122-123 Readings	4	MUSIC 114 (1 & 2) Piano	2
FREN 131-132 Elem. French or		MUSIC 214 (1 & 2) Piano	2
GERM 131-132 Elem. German	6	MUSIC 113 Class Voice	1
*FREN 231-232 Advanced or		MUSIC 117 (1 & 2) College Choir	1
GERM 231-232 Advanced	6	MUSIC 118 (1 & 2) Vocal Ensemble	1
EDUCA 313 Diagnosis & Correction of Reading Disabilities	3	MUSIC 119 (1 & 2) College Band	1
EDUCA 223 Foundation of Reading Instruction	3	MUSIC 433 Applied Recital	1
Total	51	Total	42

*Free Elective

Professional Education

Descriptive Title

EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 431 Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 347 Vocal Music Methods	2
EDUCA 432 Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 348 Instrumental Music Methods	2
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 462 Student Teaching	6
Total	28
Total 120 hours	

Note: All music majors must select a major performing instrument and earn 8 sem. hrs. in that medium; they also select a minor performing instrument (4 sem. hrs.). All must have a minimum of 4 sem. hrs. in piano and 1 sem. hr. in class voice or individual voice.

REGULATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

The following courses are required of all students who major in Music: Music 114, 131, 132, 214, 223, 224, 231, 232, 321, 322, 331, 332, 433, EDUCA 347 and EDUCA 348. In addition to these music courses, students majoring in music must complete additional semester hours of work in applied music. The following minimum of prescribed courses is required: Four semester hours in piano, one semester hour in individual or class voice, and one hour each in choir, band, and vocal ensemble. Some applied music should be taken every semester in the area of the student's applied music concentration.

The attendance of all music majors is required at departmental and artist recitals held at the College unless excused by the Head of the Department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College.

All music education students are required to participate in the music organizations representing their areas of concentration and the areas of music education in which they plan to do student teaching. The period of participation should extend throughout their period of preparation.

All music majors are required to take two comprehensive music examinations, the first, during the first semester of the junior year; the second, during the first semester of the senior year. The examinations are designed to discover weaknesses in proficiency at the end of the sophomore and junior level, so that steps may be taken to remove such deficiencies.

A piano proficiency examination is also required of all music majors and music minors. The department will be in a position to provide special help for any student showing weakness in any essential area of his preparation. Students who are candidates for the B.A. degree in Public School Music must appear in recital (MUSIC 433) as partial fulfillment for the degree, and where ability warrants, may be permitted to give a full senior recital.

Special Music Fees

Applied music courses:	Credit	Fee per sem. hr.
MUSIC 111 Class Piano	1 semester hour	\$7.50
MUSIC 113 Class Voice	1 semester hour	\$7.50
MUSIC 213 Class Voice		\$7.50

Individual instruction in applied music courses will be charged at the rate of \$27.50 for the first hour; \$20.00 for the second hour; and \$20.00 for any additional hours during a semester. These include individual instruction in: Voice, Piano, Organ, Wind Instruments, or other band instruments.

MUSIC 114 Individual Piano also, 214, 314, 414	1 semester hour (½ hour per week instruction)	\$30.00
MUSIC 115 Individual Voice also, 215, 315, 415	1 semester hour (½ hour per week instruction)	\$30.00
MUSIC 112 Individual Instru- ment also, 212, 312, 412. Instruments in- clude: Clarinet, Oboe, Flute, Bassoon, French Horn, Trumpet, Trom- bone, etc.	1 semester hour (½ hour per week instruction)	\$30.00
MUSIC 112-1 Clarinet		
MUSIC 112-2 Clarinet		
MUSIC 212-1 Clarinet		
MUSIC 212-2 Clarinet		
MUSIC 216 Individual Organ also, 316, 416	1 semester hour (½ hour per week instruction)	\$30.00
MUSIC 119 Concert Band	½ semester hour	\$12.50
Music History and Appreciation of Music courses:		
MUSIC 135 & 136 Elementary Appreciation and His- tory of Music	3 semester hours each semester	\$ 3.00
MUSIC 331 & 332 Advanced Appreciation and His- tory of Music	3 semester hours each semester	\$ 3.00
MUSIC Applied Music Recital		\$30.00

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES for students who need no extra foundation
in music and are working for a Teacher's Certificate

MUSIC EDUCATION B.A.

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MUSIC 130	Survey of Music Literature	3	MUSIC 132	Elementary Harmony	3
MUSIC 114	Individual Piano	1	MUSIC 114	Individual Piano	1
MUSIC 117, 118, 119,	Performing Groups	0 or ½	MUSIC 117, 118, 119,	Performing Groups	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	MUSIC 113	Class Voice (Individual Voice)	1
MUSIC 131	Music Fundamentals (Music Majors)	3	EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3	MUSIC	Applied	1
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		19½	Total		18

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
GERM 131	German or FREN 131 French (Elementary)	3	GERM 132	German or FREN 132 French (Elementary)	3
ENG 221	Humanities: Music, Art, Literature	2	ENG 222	Humanities: Music, Art, Literature	2
MUSIC 231	Advanced Harmony	3	MUSIC 232	Advanced Harmony	3
MUSIC 223	Class Instrument	1	MUSIC 224	Class Instrument	1
MUSIC 214	Individual Piano	1	MUSIC 214	Individual Piano	1
MUSIC	Applied	1	MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC 217, 218, 219,	Performing Groups	½	MUSIC 217, 218, 219,	Performing Groups	½
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE	Physical Education	½	Total		15
Total		17	Total		15

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MUSIC 331	Advanced History and Appreciation of Music	3	MUSIC 332	Advanced History and Appreciation of Music	3
MUSIC 431	Modal Counterpoint	2	MUSIC 432	Tonal Counterpoint	2
MUSIC 321	Orchestration	3	MUSIC 322	Conducting	2
MUSIC 317, 318, 319,	Performing Groups	½	MUSIC 317, 318, 319,	Performing Groups	½
MUSIC	Applied	1	MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC 224	Class Instrument	1	SOC 132 or 223	Introduction to Sociology or Cultural Anthropology	3
*GERM 231	German or French	3	*GERM 232	German or French	3
FRENCH 231	Foundations of Reading Instruction	3	EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction of Reading	3
Total		19½	Total		20½

*Free Elective.

Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3	MUSIC	Applied	1
GOVT 332	American Government	3	MUSIC 417, 418, 419, Performing Groups		½
MUSIC	Applied	1	MUSIC 433	Applied Music Recital	1
MUSIC 417, 418, 419, Performing Groups		½	EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 347	The Teaching of Vocal Music	2			
EDUCA 348	The Teaching of Instrumental Music	2			
		<hr/>			<hr/>
Total		15½	Total		11½

MUSIC AS A MINOR FIELD OF CONCENTRATION

Course of Study

Descriptive Title

*MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2
MUSIC 111	Class Piano (2 semesters)	2
MUSIC 114	1 Individual Piano	1
MUSIC 114	2 Individual Piano	1
MUSIC 113	Class Voice (2 semesters)	2
MUSIC 117	1-2 College Choir	1
MUSIC 118	1-2 Vocal Ensemble	1
MUSIC 119	1-2 College Band (optional)	(1)
*MUSIC 135	Elem. Appreciation & History of Music	3
MUSIC 131	Elem. Harmony & Sight Singing & Ear Training	3
MUSIC 132	Elem. Harmony & Sight & Ear Training (opt.)	(3)
*MUSIC 334	Public School Music (Elementary)	3
EDUCA 347	The Teaching of Vocal Music	2
Total		22-25

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MUSIC 102. INSTRUMENTAL ENSEMBLE. Designed to provide experiences in small combinations of orchestral and band instruments. This course should help to provide instrumentalists with special opportunities to grow in rhythmic control, tempo, and dynamics, and to develop independence in sight reading ability. (½)

Fall and Spring.

MUSIC 111. CLASS PIANO. This course is designed to meet the needs of Elementary Education majors who are beginning piano students. It provides the beginner the opportunity to gain general keyboard facility and thereby enable him to play simple accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing. (1)

Fall or Spring. Fee: \$7.50.

*Music courses Required of All Elementary Education Majors Are: MUSIC: 120, MUSIC: 135, and MUSIC: 334.

MUSIC 112. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. Applied music in band or orchestral instruments. A student, majoring in music education, may choose an instrument as his major performing medium. Six to eight hours on one instrument constitutes the minimum requirement to major in that instrument. Instruments that may be taken by instrumental majors are: Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Saxophone, French Horn, Trumpet, Lower Brass, and Percussion. As a Freshman, the student declares an instrument as his performing instrument, which he studies every semester for four years. Thus a clarinet music education major will take: MUSIC 112-1, 112-2 Clarinet for the first year; MUSIC 212-1, 212-2 Clarinet the second year; MUSIC 312-1, 312-2 Clarinet the third year; and MUSIC 412-1, 412-2 Clarinet the fourth year, and thereby will have earned eight semester hours credit in Clarinet. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$30.00.

MUSIC 113. CLASS VOICE. A sequence of study in voice for a person in Music Education, whose major performing medium is an instrument other than voice. A course in voice building, voice placement, breath control, diction, and expressive singing. These are stressed through use of appropriate song material and technical exercises. The class uses folk songs and other simple songs in English and Italian. Opportunity for individual attention and performance is given. Class is open to non-music majors. **(1) Spring.** Fee: \$7.50.

MUSIC 114. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at the various stages of his achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections, representing The Baroque, Romantic, and Modern schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials include a study of major and minor scales; arpeggios in major keys; appropriate studies by such writers as Czerny, Heller, and Burgmuller; "First Lessons in Bach"; two-part inventions by Bach; Sonatinas by Clementi and Kuhlau; the easier compositions of Chopin and Schumann. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$30.00.

MUSIC 115. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing, interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature of the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials of the first year of study are taken from the easy secular and sacred songs in English and old Italian literature. Admission is by instructor's approval. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$30.00.

MUSIC 117. COLLEGE CHOIR. Required of all music majors. Music of all periods both sacred and secular and including several major choral works each session. **(½) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 118. VOCAL ENSEMBLE. Music majors are encouraged to spend at least two semesters in this course, which aims to broaden the musical scope and sharpen the sight reading ability of the student. Vocal music of the Renaissance and the art of small ensemble singing are given special emphasis. **(½) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 119. CONCERT BAND. All music majors are encouraged to gain experience in instrumental music through membership in the band. **(½) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$12.50.

MUSIC 120. FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSIC. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching in early childhood and other levels, and is open to non-music and music majors who do not have sufficient background for courses in elementary harmony and ear training. It includes group singing, rhythmic experience, elementary piano techniques and other instrumental skills. This course is required for elementary education majors. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

MUSIC 130. SURVEY OF MUSIC LITERATURE. This course will provide a general survey of vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to the twentieth century. Significant musical developments will be studied. **(2) Fall. Open to music majors and minors.**

MUSIC 131. MUSIC FUNDAMENTALS FOR MUSIC MAJORS. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory necessary for the successful completion of Music 132. It includes the study of scale and chord formation, formation and recognition of melody and harmonic intervals, I, IV, V, V7, chords and inversions, transposition, meter and rhythmic counting. Emphasis on the study of all keys, major and minor, will be stressed. (Credit may be received by test at the freshman level.) **(3) Fall. Open to music majors and minors.**

MUSIC 132. ELEMENTARY HARMONY. Continuation, with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses. Sight singing and ear training are an integral part of the harmony course, with daily drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. **(3) Spring. Meets daily (5) Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 131.**

MUSIC 135. ELEMENTARY APPRECIATION AND HISTORY OF MUSIC. The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music in early childhood education and other levels. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required. **Open to sophomores and juniors. Material fee \$3.00. (3) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 136. ELEMENTARY APPRECIATION AND HISTORY OF MUSIC. A continuation of Music 135. Open to sophomores and juniors. Material fee \$3.00. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 212. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of applied music in band or orchestral instruments following completion of Music 112. A study of solo literature for the instrument is continued. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 214. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 114. Major and minor scales in quarter and eighth notes; selected studies from Czerny, Heller, Burgmuller, and others; selections from "Little Preludes and Fugues" by Bach; selected compositions from classic, romantic, and modern composers. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 215. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. A continuation of Music 115 of the technical studies in breathing, posture, diction, and range and expressiveness. Materials on this advanced level are taken from easy oratorio literature, the songs and arias of Bach, Handel, and Haydn in English, and additional songs in English and early Italian. Prerequisite: Music 115 and consent of instructor. **(1) Fall and Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 216. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching. Each student is required to perform for a jury examination at the end of each semester. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00**

MUSIC 222. EAR TRAINING AND SIGHT SINGING. A study of tonal relationship with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation beginning with simple folk tunes and advancing to more difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in major and minor modes and written in both the "C" and the "F" clefs. **Prerequisite: Music 132. (2) Spring.**

MUSIC 224. CLASS INSTRUMENT (Woodwinds). This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the woodwind family. It is designed so that the student will know the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the proper embouchure for performance. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. Written work for woodwind instruments will be part of the class project. **Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. (1) Fall.**

MUSIC 225. CLASS INSTRUMENT (Brasses). This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the brass family. It is designed so that the student will know the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the performance of these instruments. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. Written work for brasswind instruments will be part of the class project. **Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. (1) Fall.**

MUSIC 223. CLASS INSTRUMENT (Percussion). This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the percussion instruments. Special emphasis will be given to the study of drum rudiments and those techniques essential to other percussion instruments. Written work by members of the class will be part of the class project. **Prerequisite: Music 131. (1) Fall.**

MUSIC 226. CLASS INSTRUMENT (Strings). This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the string instruments. Special emphasis will be given to bowing, fingering positions and other unique characteristics of the string family. Written work for string instruments by members of the class will be part of the class project. **Prerequisite: Music 131. (1) Spring.**

MUSIC 231. ADVANCED HARMONY AND COMPOSITION. Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulations by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all nonharmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued. Sight singing and ear training are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. **Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony Music 131-132 unless passed by examination covering this work. (3) Fall. Meets daily (5)**

MUSIC 232. ADVANCED HARMONY AND COMPOSITION. This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical application. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers. Original work in small forms. Sight singing and ear training are an integral part of the harmony course, with daily drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. **Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony 231. (3) Spring. Meets daily (5)**

MUSIC 312. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of applied music in band or orchestral instruments following completion of Music 212. A study of solo literature of all music periods for the instrument in preparation for the senior recital is continued. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 314. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 214. Technical work is continued. A sonata by Haydn, Mozart, or Beethoven; "Songs Without Words" by Mendelssohn; "Three-Part Inventions" by Bach, and selected preludes and fugues from the "Well-tempered Clavier" by Bach; selections of twentieth century composers. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 315. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. A continuation of 215 in technical studies and include the study of arias and art songs in English, Italian, German, or French, and modern English songs of increasing range and difficulty. **Prerequisite: Music 215 and approval of instructors. (1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 316. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 216 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied in preparation for the senior recital. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 321. ORCHESTRATION. Arranging and scoring for typical combinations of band and orchestral instrumental ensembles. Study of some standard scores. **Prerequisite: Music 224, 231 and 232 or permission of instructor. (3) Fall.**

MUSIC 322. CONDUCTING. Procedures, techniques, and problems pertinent to the conducting of vocal and instrumental ensembles. Laboratory experience is gained in the band, choir, and ensemble, as well as in the conducting class. Required of all music majors. **Prerequisite: Music 222, 132, and 321. (2) Spring.**

MUSIC 331. ADVANCED APPRECIATION AND HISTORY OF MUSIC. A comparative study of the chronological development of music from its beginnings to the complicated tonal structures of the present day. An analysis and illustration of forms and musical composition will be given by means of recordings and actual performance. Attendance is required at one supervised listening laboratory per week. Two hours three meetings, first semester. Materials fee \$3.00. **Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. (2) Fall.**

MUSIC 332. ADVANCED APPRECIATION AND HISTORY OF MUSIC. A continuation of Music 331. Two hours three meetings, second semester. Materials fee \$3.00. **Prerequisite: Music 131, 132, and Humanities 221. (2) Spring.**

MUSIC 334. PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC (Elementary). Required of prospective elementary and high school teachers. Methods and materials to be used in early childhood education also in the development of the child's voice and repertory, rhythmic activities, discriminative listening, toy band, reading readiness approach to sight singing, interpretation of songs and part singing and ways of correlating music with other subject areas. **Prerequisite: Music 120. (3) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 334. PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC (K-6). A comprehensive methods course for the prospective elementary classroom teacher. The course covers the teaching of musical concepts through singing, rhythmic activities, listening and playing instruments. Required of elementary education majors. **Prerequisite: Music 120. (3) Fall and Spring.**

MUSIC 335. MUSIC SEMINAR. The seminars will be held on a regular basis, in order to present a variety of musical topics not usually discussed in classes in the

prescribed curriculum. The topics may be chosen from the music literature of the present, as well as the past. The purpose of these activities is to enrich and broaden the musical experiences of the students through practical performances. **(½) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 347. THE TEACHING OF VOCAL MUSIC. This course will present the various aspects of general music (Vocal) and its role with today's students in secondary schools. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the student's voices, rhythmic activities, listening, reading readiness approach to sight singing and part singing. Ways of correlating music with other subject areas, and continuing the study of techniques in presenting music in the secondary schools. **Prerequisite: Junior standing in music. (2) Fall.**

EDUCA 348. THE TEACHING OF INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the grade school through the high school instrumental program. Special attention is given to methods for the beginning student. **(2) Spring. Prerequisite: junior standing in music.**

MUSIC 412. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of applied music in band or orchestral instruments following completion of Music 312. An advanced study of solo literature for the instrument covering all music periods, and in preparation for the senior recital. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 414. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 314. Preparation for the senior recital (Mus. 433), that should contain compositions from the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools. Each student is required to perform for a jury examination at the end of each semester of piano study. A piano proficiency examination is required of each music major and music minor at the end of the junior year. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 415. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Provides advanced vocal techniques and literature. Music Education majors presenting voice as a major performing medium, will present a senior recital (Mus. 433), as a culmination of the study in this area. This recital is given upon approval of the music teacher. **Prerequisite: Music 315 and approval of instructors. (1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 416. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 316 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied in preparation for the senior recital. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$27.50.**

MUSIC 423. INTRODUCTION TO CHURCH MUSIC. A study of the function of the organ, the choir, and the clergy in the church service. Sacred Music will be studied in relation to the liturgy. Organists will give special attention to hymn playing, accompanying, modulation, and improvisation; pretheological students will give special attention to the principles of chanting and a study of hymnology. **Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (2) Spring.**

MUSIC 431. COUNTERPOINT. This course consists of written exercises and original compositions in the various species of vocal counterpoint of the sixteenth century style. Suspensions, imitations and canon, double counterpoint and other contrapuntal devices are studied. Original compositions include movements of the mass and madrigals. **Prerequisite: Music 232. (3) Fall.**

MUSIC 432. TONAL COUNTERPOINT. This course deals with counterpoint based on a harmonic background as opposed to the modal counterpoint of the 16th Century. Special emphasis will be given to analysis and written work based on the inventions and fugues of J. S. Bach. The development of contrapuntal style will be studied through the works of Mozart, Brahms, and Vaughn-Williams. **Prerequisite: Music 232. (3) Spring.**

MUSIC 433. APPLIED MUSIC RECITAL. All music majors are required to take part in a senior recital during their senior year, in the medium of their choice. This may be considered as the eighth semester hour in the applied music area. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

DEPARTMENT OF ART

The objectives of an Art Education Program at Saint Augustine’s College are to provide Art Education majors with an indepth knowledge of the practical and theoretical aspect of art appreciation, art forms, and to develop his aesthetic perceptivity. Consistent with this orientation, within the Department of Art, the disciplines of the primary intellectual and creative tradition including painting, sculpture, design, art history, and art education are emphasized.

The major in art requires a minimum of 48 hours of art courses. The total of 120 hours are required for all art students seeking teaching certification in Art Education. The suggested Art Education curriculum leads to the Bachelor of Science degree and is designed to meet the state of North Carolina requirements for Kindergarten through twelfth-grade teacher certification in Art.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG	121	Speech	2
ENG	122-123	Reading	4
ENG	131-132	English Composition	6
ENG	221-222	Humanities	4
EDUCA	111	Freshman Orientation	½
HIST	133-134	World Civilization	6
BIOL	131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM	131	Physical Science	3
SOC	132	Introduction to Sociology or	
		ECON 235 Principles of Economics or	
		SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
PHIL	432	Ethics	3
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
HPE	100	Personal Hygiene	½
HPE		Physical Education	1½
			<hr/> 39

PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
PSYCH	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
ART	360	Methods of Teaching Art	3
EDUCA	460	Student Teaching	6
ART	333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Reading Instruction, or EDUCA 313, Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
ART	334	The Teaching of Art for Special Education	3
		Elective in Professional Education	3
			30

ART EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART	134-135	Drawing I and II	6
ART	236	Painting I	3
ART	336	Survey in Craft I	3
ART	132	Color and Design	3
ART	431	Fundamentals of Photography	3
ART	235	Sculpture I	3
ART	232	Ceramics	3
*ART	361	Methods of Teaching Art I and II	6
ART	331, 332	Survey of Art History I and II	6
ART	233	Modern Art	3
ART	234	Survey in Print Making	3
*ART	333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
*ART	334	The Teaching of Art for Special Education	3
Total			48

REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART	237	Painting II	3
ART	337	Survey in Craft II	3
ART	347	Water Color Painting	3
ART	362	Interior Design	3
ART	431	Project Seminar	3
ART	430	Commercial Art	3
ART	491	Studio Problems (May be repeated for additional credit)	3
12 semester credit hours must be taken.			

*Education courses (12 semester hours)

COURSES FOR ELEMENTARY EDUCATION AND EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION MAJORS

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART 130	Exploratory Art	3
ART 230	Art Appreciation	3

ART EDUCATION SEQUENCE

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	ART 132	Color and Design	3
ART 134	Drawing I	3	ART 135	Drawing II	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		15	Total		16½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educ.	3	ART 234	Survey in Print Making	3
ART 232	Ceramics	3	ART 235	Sculpture I	3
ART 233	Modern Art	3	Elective		
ART 236	Painting I	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE	Physical Education	½			
Total		17½	Total		14½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 321	Educational Psy.	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	
ART 331	Survey of Art History I	3	ECON 235	Prin. of Econ.	3
ART 336	Survey of Craft I	3	ART 332	Survey of Art History II	3
Elective		6	ART 333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
			Elective		6
Total		15	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ART 361	Methods of Teaching Art I and II	6	EDUCA 460	Student Teaching	6
ART 431	Fund. of Photography	3	ART	Electives	6
PHIL 431	Ethics	3			
Elective		3			
Total		15	Total		12

*See catalogue supplement for state requirements as prescribed for teacher certification.

ART 134-135. DRAWING I AND II. This course is designed to expose the student to various exercises in drawing techniques. To strengthen the student's knowledge of form, light and shade in regard to composition and design of still-life, landscape and the human body. **(6) Fall and Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 132. COLOR AND DESIGN. Surface, form and color problem offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises. Theories and concepts of two and three dimension elements and principles governing composition, materials and techniques are explored. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 232. CERAMICS. Techniques and processes of making ceramics. The student is taught hand building, glazing, firing and wheel throwing. Supplementary reading is required. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 233. MODERN ART. A study of contemporary art during the late 18th through 20th centuries. **(3) Fall.**

ART 236. PAINTING I. Development of proficiency through use of various materials with special regard to the program in the public schools. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 237. PAINTING II. Continued development of the student as a professional artist. **Prerequisite: Painting I. (3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 234. SURVEY IN PRINT MAKING. Investigation of traditional and experiment methods in print making. Studio problems in wood cut, cardboard printing, block printing, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 331-332. SURVEY OF ART HISTORY I & II. An introduction to ancient art, the Middle East, Egyptian, Greek, and Roman Early Christian, Renaissance through the contemporary. **(6) Fall and Spring.**

ART 336. SURVEY IN CRAFT I. This course covers the materials, tools and process used in craft activities in early childhood education and in the elementary and junior high school. Recreation, paper craft, creative design, introduction to weaving, and basketry, fabrics, loom, macrame, wood and clay. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 337. SURVEY IN CRAFT II. This course covers essentially the materials, tools, and processes described above as they relate to students majoring outside the Art Education concentration, ie—students of physical education, recreation, Early Childhood education, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 333. HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF ART EDUCATION. The history and development of art education in the United States with emphasis on contemporary philosophies and their effect on art in the public schools. **(3) Spring.**

ART 431. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHOTOGRAPHY. Emphasis upon the development of a sensitive photographic eye, and upon photography as an art form. Basic techniques include film making, enlarging, photogram, pin hole camera, etc. A good camera required. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 362. INTERIOR DESIGN. This course deals with the principal methods of furniture styles, isometric, perspectives, model construction materials; fabric, papers, floor covering, and color as it applies to interior design. **Elective. (3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 347. WATER COLOR PAINTING. Experimental exploration of wash, trans-

parent water color, and opaque water color, their possibilities and limitations, with special techniques and pictorial problems. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 491. STUDIO PROBLEMS. A studio course for art majors only with great emphasis on independence in regard to stimulation and evaluation. The problem course will afford the student the opportunity to design, in conjunction with the instructor, a series of problems pertinent to his interests and needs. **Prerequisite: Basic Work in Medium. (3) Fall.**

ART 430. COMMERCIAL ART. Illustration techniques, different materials and rendering employed in advertising illustration, techniques, promotions, brochures, package design, technical processes of art, getting things camera ready, type, lettering, air brush, colored ink, scratch board, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 235. SCULPTURE I. Introduction to sculptural form with emphasis on organic unity in three dimensional work in clay, plaster, wood or sand. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 361. METHODS OF TEACHING ART I AND II. Includes the teaching methodology, philosophy and history of art education, use of media and specific projects for elementary, intermediate, and secondary levels. **(6) Fall and Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

COURSES FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION AND
ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJORS

ART 130. EXPLORATORY ART. Exploration into basic drawing, painting with tempera, simple crafts, clay, simple painting, potato painting, paper mache, etc. **(3)**

ART 230. ART APPRECIATION. Introduction to study of art. Basic quality of various forms of artistic expressions with emphasis placed on the application of art principles. **(3)**

ART SEQUENCE

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
ART 134	Drawing I	3	ART 135	Drawing II	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MATH 130	Fund. Mathematics	3	ENG 234	Introd. to Drama	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		15	Total		16½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
HIST 235	African Culture and Civ.	3	MUSIC 120	Fund. of Music	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ART 236	Painting I	3	ART 237	Painting II	3
ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3	ART 337	Survey in Craft II	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ART 132	Color and Design	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		17½	Total		16½

Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	
HPE 241	Anatomy	3	ECON 235	Prin. of Economics or	
ART 331	Survey of Art History	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
ART 235	Elementary Sculpture I	3	HPE 242	Physiology of Phy. Edu.	3
ART 491	Studio Problems	3	ART 431	Fund. of Photography	3
			ART 232	Ceramics	3
			HIST 233	Survey of European History	3
Total		14	Total		15

Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 323	Afro American Hist.	3	ENG 231	World Literature	3
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 235	African Culture and Civ.	3
PHIL 431	Ethics	3	ART 430	Commercial Art	3
ART 347	Water Color Painting	3	ART 498	Project Seminar	3
ART 362	Interior Design or Elective	3			
Total		15	Total		12

SUPPORTING COURSES FOR ART MAJOR

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
HPE 241	Anatomy	3
HPE 242	Physiology	3
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2
HIST 231	American History	3
HIST 233	European History	3
HIST 323	Afro American History	3
HIST 235	African Culture & Civilization	3
ENG 231	World Literature	3

INTERDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

ENG 221-222. HUMANITIES. Humanities is an interdisciplinary two-semester sequential course which is designed to offer insights into understanding man. The purpose of the course is to examine some myths and cultural traits which are reflected in human experiences. Music, the visual arts and literature which includes philosophy, history and non-technical aspects of the behavioral and natural sciences are the various disciplines which comprise the course. Emphasis is stressed on the place of humanities toward improving world understanding in contemporary society. Music and art appreciation are also stressed. (2) Fall, (2) Spring. Laboratory fee \$3.00 per semester.

COURSES IN PHILOSOPHY

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible.

PHIL 431. GENERAL EDUCATION: ORIGIN OF BELIEFS. History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of beliefs with emphasis on the prophets

and their teaching. Also a study of the New Testament. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 431. ETHICS. The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS

The Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics includes the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics. In these departments, students may pursue courses of study that provide a broad foundation in the biological and physical sciences and mathematics. Through course work taken in the various departments, students develop an appreciation of (1) the scope of the living world and the laws that govern it, (2) the interrelationship of scientific knowledge, (3) the development of scientific concepts, (4) the scientific method, and (5) the contributions of science to the betterment of mankind.

INTERDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

Courses in Geology and Physical Science are offered by the Division of Natural Sciences in order to supplement the curricula within the Division and to allow students outside the Division to meet the State requirements for teacher certification.

PHIL 457. PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE. A critical examination of the writings of philosophers and scientists which will acquaint the students with the works of scientists and the explanations that philosophers have given them. A thorough look at the ideas that have influenced man's behavior in time is presented. **Prerequisites: None. Open to all students. (2) Fall (2) Spring.**

GEOL 335. PRINCIPLES OF GEOLOGY. Taught in two parts with close correlation between them. Part I: Physical Geology. Origin, composition, and structure of rocks and minerals; the earth's setting, its crust, geologic forces, and man's place as a geologic force. Part II: Historical Geology. A consideration of the major eras, concentrating on the Pleistocene epoch and its ice sculpturing; the relationship of geologic, paleoecological, and climatic factors to the evolution and distribution of organisms on earth. The laboratory deals with a study of minerals, rocks, fossils and land form maps. Field trips are taken, one of which is for three days. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142; Chemistry 141, 142. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Spring.**

CHEM 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE. Principals and topics related to the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as our solar system, energy relationships in

our universe, the changing earth, atoms, molecules, and chemical reactions, causes and effects of weather changes, etc. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. **(3) Fall or Spring.** Laboratory fee \$12.50.

ECO 201. GENERAL ECOLOGY. This course covers the fundamental principles of ecology. Subject matter integrates various aspects of the following: plant and animal ecology, basic and applied ecology, empirical and theoretical ecology. The importance of evolutionary adaptations in ecological phenomenon is also emphasized. The laboratory includes field trips and studies of local natural ecosystems.

Prerequisites: BIOL 141 and 142. One one-hour lecture and one two-hour laboratory period per week. (3) Spring.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

The Department of Biology offers programs of studies designed to provide fundamental training in the Life Sciences for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industry, government, and research.

OBJECTIVES

Some of the aims of the Biology Department are: (1) to train students in the use of the methods of science in solving problems, (2) to develop skills in the use of laboratory equipment and in the reading of biological literature, (3) to provide students with a knowledge of fundamental biological concepts in order to prepare them for graduate studies in the life sciences, and (4) to provide students with a basic knowledge of biology in order to enable them to study medicine, allied health, or to teach the life sciences. The program of general education required of all life science majors approximates a total of 41 credit hours.

SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS COURSES

Biology majors are required to make a grade of at least 'C' in each of the following science and mathematics courses: Biology 141, 142, 241, 242, 335, 341, 342, 423, 441, 442, 426*; Chemistry 141, 142, 341, 342, 445*; Physics 241, 242; Mathematics 131, 132. Mathematics 231, 232 and 331 are strongly recommended as electives.

*Not required for teacher certification.

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title

ENG 122-123 Reading	4
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
FREN 131-132 Elem. French	
or	
GERM 131-132 Elem. German	6
FREN 231-232 French	
or	
GERM 231-232 German	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
HPE Physical Education	1½
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or 432 Ethics	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology or ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
Total	45½

Non-Teacher Certification—Biology Major

Descriptive Title

BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4
BIOL 241 Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242 Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 442 Histology	4

Teacher Certification— Biology Major

Descriptive Title

BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4
BIOL 241 Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242 Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 341 Entomology	4
BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 442 Genetics	4
BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
Total	29

BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 441 Bacteriology	4
BIOL 442 Genetics	4
BIOL 421 Special Problems in Biology	2
BIOL 426 Radiobiology	2
BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
BIOL 334 General Biochemistry	4
Total	41

Majors in the Life Sciences

Required course hours	25–33
Required electives	5
Supporting Courses in Mathematics, Chemistry, and Physics	
Chemistry	24
Mathematics	6
Physics	8
Total	38
Free electives	14
General Education Requirements	41

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

1. Pre-Medical Major

Descriptive Title

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242	Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 442	Histology	4
BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1
Total		29

2. Medical Technology Major

Descriptive Title

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4
BIOL 442	Histology	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 325	Parasitology	2
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 426	Radiobiology	2
BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1
Total		25

TEACHER CERTIFICATION—BIOLOGY

First Year

First Semester

Descriptive Title

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German	3
MATH 131	Algebra	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
ENG 122	Reading	2
Total		20

Second Semester

Descriptive Title

BIOL 141	General Botany	4
ENG 132	English Composition	3
FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 132	German	3
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	3
HPE	Physical Education	½
ENG 123	Reading	2
Total		19½

Second Year

First Semester

BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	3
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
Electives		3
HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		16½

Second Semester

BIOL 242	Comparative Embry.	4
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 222	Humanities	2
FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 232	German	3
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
Elective		1
HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		16½

Third Year

First Semester

PHYS 241	General Physics	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4
EDUCA 233	Foundation of Education	3
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3
PHI 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
Total		17

Second Semester

PHYS 242	General Physics	4
CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 442	Genetics	4
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3
Total		19

		Fourth Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
BIOL 341	Entomology	4	EDUCA 461	Directed Teaching	6
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 331	Principles of Sec. Edu.	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 343	Science Methods	3			
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3			
Total		17	Total		11

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION—CONCENTRATION IN SCIENCE

In addition to the required General and Professional courses, elementary education majors who take a concentration in science are required to complete the following courses:

First Year		
Descriptive Title		
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
Second Year		
Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
Third Year		
Descriptive Title		
PHYS 231	General Physics	4
PHYS 232	General Physics	4

MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 142	General Botany 4	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		19	Total		18½
Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4	BIOL 242	Comparative Embry.	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
Electives		3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		16½	Total		17½

			Third Year		
First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 341	Entomology	4	BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
BIOL 322	Histology or Elective	4	Elective		2
MATH 231	Calculus 1	3			
Total		19	Total		17

Fourth Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	2
ENG 221	Humanities	3
BIOL 421	Special Problems	2
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	5
BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
Total		19

PRE-MEDICAL CURRICULUM

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		17	Total		16½

		Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4	BIOL 242	Comparative Embry.	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	MATH 231	Calculus I	3
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1	Electives		2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		17½	Total		17½

Third Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2
GOVT 331	Introd. to Pol Sci.	3
BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
Total		17

Fourth Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
BIOL 421	Special Problems in Biology	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	GOVT 332
	Ethics	American National Government
PHIL 432		3
Electives		2
Total		16

MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

The Department of Biology of Saint Augustine's College in affiliation with an approved School of Medical Technology offers a curriculum which leads to the degree, Bachelor of Science in medical technology and the certificate of medical technology. Saint Augustine's College will grant the degree. An approved affiliated school will give the certificate.

To qualify for the degree and certificate, students will spend three years studying at Saint Augustine's College and earn 103 semester hours. 24 semester hours of biology, 24 semester hours of chemistry, 8 semester hours of physics and 3 semester hours of mathematics are required of all medical technology majors. Each course in the major must be passed with a minimum grade of "C".

Some approved schools of Medical Technology in this area to which students may apply are:

Rex Hospital School of Medical Technology
Bowman Gray School of Medical Technology
Duke University School of Medical Technology
Grady Memorial Hospital School of Medical Technology
Atlanta, Georgia

General Zoology and General Botany are required courses. To complete the 24 hour requirement in biology, the student may select courses from the following:

Biology (33 semester hours)

Biology 141, General Zoology (4) (required)
Biology 142, General Botany (4) (required)
Biology 242, Embryology (4)
Biology 342, General Physiology (4)
Biology 321, Seminar in Biology (1)
Biology 441, Bacteriology (4)
Biology 426, Radiobiology (2)
Biology 422, Histology (4)
Biology 324, Parasitology (3)
Biology 442, Genetics (4)

Chemistry (24 semester hours required)

Chemistry 141, General Chemistry (4)
Chemistry 142, General Chemistry (4)

Chemistry 241, Qualitative Analysis (4)
Chemistry 242, Quantitative Analysis (4)
Chemistry 341, Organic Chemistry (4)
Chemistry 342, Organic Chemistry (4)

Physics (8 semester hours required)

Physics 241, General Physics (4)
Physics 242, General Physics (4)

Mathematics (3 semester hours required)

Mathematics 131 (3), Algebra

The liberal arts courses which are required are the following:

English 131, English Composition (3)
English 132, English Composition (3)
ENG 121, Speech (2)
EDUCA 111, Freshman Orientation (½)
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs
or
PHIL 432 Ethics (3)
ENG 221, Humanities (2)
ENG 222, Humanities (2)
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene (½)
HPE Physical Education (1½)

Other courses that are to be used to complete the requirements are to be selected from the following:

Psychology

PSYCH 232, General Psychology (3) (required)
PSYCH 332, Psychology of Adolescence (3)
PSYCH 331, Child Psychology (3)

History and Government

HIST 133-134, World Civilization (required) (6)
HIST 323, The Afro-American in U.S. History (3)

English

ENG 328, American Literature (3)

Foreign Language (6 to 12 hours required*)

FREN 131, French (3)
FREN 132, French (3)
GERM 131, German (3)
GERM 132, German (3)
SPAN 131, Spanish (3)
SPAN 132, Spanish (3)

The language selected must be studied and passed each of 2 semesters to complete the requirement.

Sociology and Social Welfare

SOC 132, Introduction to Sociology (3) (required)
SOC 231, Modern Social Problems (3)
SOC 235, Urban Sociology (2)
SOC 327, Race Relations in American Society (2)

MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY MAJOR GENERALIZED CURRICULUM

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	MATH 131	Algebra	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	HPE	Physical Ed. (Req.)	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		19	Total		19½

*Six hours are required if the student has already completed two years of the same foreign language in high school otherwise twelve hours are required.

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3	BIOL 442	Histology	4
FREN 131	French or		FREN 132	French or	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
HPE	Physical Ed. (Req.)	½	HPE	Physical Ed.	½
Total		16½	Total		17½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	BIOL 426	Radiobiology	2
BIOL 325	Parasitology	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
CHEM 445	Radiochemistry	4	BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		Electives		7
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
Total		18	Total		17

Fourth Year

Typical sequence of Courses to be taken at an approved Medical School of Technology:

Subjects	Lecture Hours	Laboratory Hours	Weeks
Urinalysis	10	70	2
Hematology	24	416	11
Chemistry	30	490	13
Bacteriology	20	380	10
Serology	10	70	2
Parasitology	8	72	2
Mycology	7	33	1
Blood Bank	16	304	8
Histology	5	35	1

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

BIOL 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOLOGY. Considers the philosophy of science; the scientific method; the nature and organization of living matter; structure-function relationships; principles of development, growth, reproduction, and metabolism; the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior; conservation, taxonomy, and evolution. Laboratory work includes training in the use of the microscope; the study of various taxonomic groups of animals and plants; and selected experiments in heredity, genetics taxonomy, and physiology. Field trips may be taken to selected sites. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period per week. Laboratory fee \$7.50. (3) Fall and Spring.**

BIOL 141. GENERAL ZOOLOGY. Theories, principles, and concepts of animal life. Lectures include the nature of matter and animal body materials; structure-function relationships; basic laws of heredity and ecology and their relationship to behavior and organic evolution. The laboratory work consists of training in the use of the microscope; a study of specimen from various taxonomic groups including dissections; classification and nomenclature. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall and Spring.**

BIOL 142. GENERAL BOTANY. Theories, principles, and concepts of plant life. Lectures concentrated on the basic structures, economic importance, physiological phenomena, and taxonomic survey of the plant kingdom. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall and Spring.**

BIOL 241. COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY. A study of morphology, systematics and phylogenetic relationships, with emphasis on the vertebrates. A consideration of various theories of evolution and the use of comparative anatomical evidence in support of organic evolution. The laboratory includes dissection and the study of specimen from various vertebrate classes. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 242. COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATES. A study of growth and developmental processes among the various classes of vertebrates. The laboratory work involves a comparative, systematic study of the embryology of selected organisms. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 241. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

BIOL 321. SEMINAR. Informal discussion and consideration of pertinent biological concepts, theories, and principles using selected printed materials, audio-visual aids, and student, faculty, and off-campus speakers. **Prerequisites: None. Required each semester of all sophomores, juniors, and seniors who are majoring in the life sciences. (1) Fall and Spring.**

BIOL 324. PARASITOLOGY. A course involving a study of the animal parasites, emphasizing the helminths. Lectures involve host-parasite relations, morphology, classification, behavior distribution, and economic importance of parasites. The laboratory work deals with morphology, identification and staining of various parasites. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Spring.**

BIOL 341. ENTOMOLOGY. A general course in the study of insects. Lectures involve morphology, ecology, behavior and systematic classification of insects

with consideration of certain economically important groups of insects. Laboratory work deals with the collection and taxonomy of families of insects. **Prerequisites: Biology 141. Two lectures and one four-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 342. GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY. The relationship of physiochemical phenomena to the functionings of living systems and to the behavior of living organisms. Stress is placed on the relationship of cellular physiology to systematic functions. Laboratory work includes demonstrations and individual studies of various physiological phenomena, using appropriate equipment and living specimens. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 241; Chemistry 141, 142 and 341; Mathematics 131 and 132; Physics 241 and 242. Two lectures and one four-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

BIOL 421. SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN BIOLOGY. A research course for biology majors. Conferences and research involving some of the current problems in biology. **Prerequisites: Consent of Instructor. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall and Spring.**

BIOL 422. HISTOLOGY. A study of the microscopic anatomy of vertebrate animals with emphasis on the human body. Lectures include a systematic treatment of the characteristics of various types of tissues, emphasizing structure-function relationships. Laboratory work includes a microscopic study of various types of tissues, and demonstrations of certain histological techniques used in the making of prepared slides. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142, and 242; Chemistry 141 and 142. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. Elective—Not offered every year. (4) Spring.**

BIOL 344. GENERAL BIOCHEMISTRY, formerly MOLECULAR BIOLOGY. This course provides an introduction to the fundamental chemical processes of living systems. Particular attention is given to the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. Enzymes, kinetics and energetics are also discussed. **Prerequisites: BIOL 141 and 142; CHEM 341; MATH 131 and 132 or 133. Two one-hour lectures and one four-hour laboratory period per week. Lab jackets required. Laboratory fee \$12.00. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 426. RADIOBIOLOGY. A study of the effects of ionizing radiations on living systems. Lectures include a consideration of dosimetry, radiation genetics, radiation embryology, radiosensitivity, radioecology, radiotherapy and the fallout problem. Laboratory work involves tracer experiments, differential absorption studies, and the preparation of autoradiographs. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142, and 241; Chemistry 141, 142 and 445; Physics 241 and 242; Mathematics 131 and 132. One lecture and one two-hour laboratory period a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (2) Spring.**

BIOL 441. BACTERIOLOGY. A study of the fundamental concepts of microbiology, with emphasis on the bacteria. Lectures include bacterial morphology, taxonomy, genetics, ecology, physiology; principles of infection, disinfection, and resistance; and a consideration of some economically important groups of microorganisms. The laboratory work includes staining techniques, and a study of the morphological, cultural, and biochemical characteristics of bacteria. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142; Mathematics 131 and 132; Chemistry 341 and 342. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 442. GENETICS. An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals,

including man, and the concomitant biological and sociological problems. Lectures involving heredity, evolution, eugenics, and the sociological aspects of inheritance. Laboratory work involves a study of some of the aspects of heredity in *Drosophila*, and selected plants. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142 and 242; Mathematics 131 and 132. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

COURSES IN BIOLOGY FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHERS

BIOL 212. ASPECTS OF MODERN BIOLOGY. A study of cellular, hereditary and developmental aspects of biology. Consideration is given to such topics as cell structure and physiology; the diversity of living organisms; development, heredity, ecology and evolution. **Prerequisites: None. (3) Summer. Laboratory exercises are closely correlated with lecture topics. Field trips are taken. Text book and Laboratory Manual—BSCS Biology. (Yellow Version). Fee \$12.50.**

BIOL 524. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF BIOLOGY. Basic concepts in animal and plant biology. A consideration of scientific philosophy and methods; cell structure and physiology; principles of growth, development and reproduction; the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior and evolution. Laboratory exercises are correlated with lecture topics. Field trips are taken. **Prerequisites: None. (3) Fall or Spring, or Summer. Fee \$12.50.**

COOPERATING RALEIGH COLLEGES PROGRAM AT MEREDITH COLLEGE

The following courses are offered under the Cooperating Raleigh Colleges Program at Meredith College. Students who wish to major in Plant Science may enroll in them. Special registration forms may be secured from the Registrar of Saint Augustine's College for courses to be taken at Meredith College.

Botany 221. ADVANCED PLANT BIOLOGY. An advanced plant science course combining basic studies in seed plant physiology and anatomy with traditional plant morphology in which all major groups of the plant kingdom are surveyed. **(4) Fall.**

Zoology 222. INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY. A comparative phylogenetic approach to the major groups of the invertebrate animals. Both type animals commonly encountered and transitional forms are studied as to life history, morphology, physiology, ecology and economic importance. **(4) Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Objective

The Chemistry Department offers courses designed to meet the needs of students who are studying to become teachers of chemistry, professional chemists, physicians, dentists, and those who require a knowledge of chemistry in related fields.

The following courses are required of all students who major in Chemistry: General Chemistry 141, 142; Qualitative Analysis 241, 242; Organic Chemistry 341, 342; Physical Chemistry 441, 442.

CHEMISTRY MAJORS. The program consists of one year of General Chemistry, one year of Analytical Chemistry, one year of Organic Chemistry and one year of Physical Chemistry. Four advanced courses are also offered. All majors are advised to take courses in Psychology, to take mathematics as a second major, and to take art appreciation and music appreciation as electives. Students presenting two or more units of a foreign language from high school are required to take an additional year of that same language or two years of another language.

CHEMISTRY MINORS AND TEACHER TRAINEES. This program supplies the student with a sufficient knowledge of chemistry to meet the requirements of his department and program of study. The courses and sequences vary considerably.

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS. All students enrolled in a chemistry course are required to bring a lintless towel and a laboratory apron to the laboratory. A fee of \$12.50 is charged for each laboratory course and students will be billed for breakage of any laboratory equipment.

General Education Requirements		Required courses in the Major and Science Related area	
Descriptive Title	½	Descriptive Title	
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 141 General Chemistry	4
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6	CHEM 142 General Chemistry	4
ENG 121 Speech	2	CHEM 241 Qualitative Anal.	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½	CHEM 242 Quantitative Anal.	4
HPE Physical Education	1½	CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry	4
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6	CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 131-132-231-232 French		CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry	4
or		CHEM 442 Physical Chemistry	4
GERM 131-132-231-232 German	12	MATH 131-2 Algebra or	
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4	MATH 131-3 Trig.	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	MATH 132 Analytical Geom.	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology		BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
or		BIOL 142 General Botany	4
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3	PHYS 241 General Physics	4
PHIL 431 General Education: Origins of Beliefs or		PHYS 242 General Physics	4
PHIL 432 Ethics	3	MATH 231 Calculus	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4	MATH 232 Calculus	3
Total	45	MATH 331 Calculus	3
		Total	63

Courses From Which Required Electives may be taken
Descriptive Title

CHEM 331 Instrumental Analysis	3
CHEM 445 Radiochemistry	4
CHEM 421 Chemistry Seminar	2

Note: Six hours of required electives and ten hours of free elctives must be taken.

MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY SCIENCE CERTIFICATION

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
MATH 131-2	Algebra <i>or</i> MATH 131-3 Trig.	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology <i>or</i> ECON 235 Prin. of Econ.	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
ENG 121	Speech	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		18	Total		18½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
MATH 231	Calculus	3	EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
*FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
*GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		16½	Total		16½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
CHEM 421	Chemistry Seminar	2	EDUCA 434	Science Methods	3
Total		17	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3	EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	2	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>	
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3			
Electives		4			
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3			
Total		17	Total		9

*See Language Requirements

**A student must have the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs in order to take more than 17½ hours.

MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY No Certification

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
MATH 131-2	Algebra <i>or</i>		MATH 132	Analytical Geometry	3
MATH 131-3	Trig.	3	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	HPE	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		17	Total		18½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 231	Calculus	3	MATH 232	Calculus	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		17½	Total		17½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
MATH 331	Calculus	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
Electives		5	Electives		3
Total		17	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>		Electives		6
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology <i>or</i>				
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3			
Electives		6			
Total		16	Total		10

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

CHEM 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE. Principles and topics related to the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as our solar system, energy relationships in our universe, the changing earth, atoms, molecules, and chemical reactions, causes and effects of weather changes, etc. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. **(3) Fall or Spring. Laboratory fee \$12.50.**

This course is required of all students except those who are majoring in the natural sciences.

CHEM 141, 142. GENERAL CHEMISTRY. An elementary presentation and treatment of the fundamental principles of chemistry based upon a study of the physical and chemical properties of the elements. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory a week. Laboratory fee, \$12.50 per semester. **(4) Fall (4) Spring.**

CHEM 241. SEMI-MICRO QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS. The detection and systematic separation of the anions and cations of inorganic salts; thorough elementary treatment of theoretical principles with special emphasis being given to structure of compounds, theories of ionization, chemical equilibrium, solubility products, complex ion formation and oxidation-reduction. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 142 and Mathematics 132. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

CHEM 242. ELEMENTARY QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS. Gravimetric and Volumetric methods of analysis of samples of single and mixed constituents and treatment of theoretical principles and stoichiometrical relations involved in each determination. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory a week. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 142 and Mathematics 132. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

CHEM 341, 342. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. The chemistry of the aliphatic (acyclic) and aromatic (isocyclic) compounds of carbon with emphasis upon relationships between the various classes, reactions, methods of synthesis and uses. Heterocyclic compounds of carbon will also be introduced. Three hours lecture and four hours laboratory a week. **Prerequisite: Chemistry 142. Laboratory fee \$12.50 per semester (4) Fall (4) Spring.**

CHEM 421. SCIENCE SEMINAR. A course available to all majors in biology, chemistry, and mathematics during any two semesters of the junior and senior years. Each student, with the approval of the staff, chooses two or more topics in his field to be discussed with the group during each semester. Two hours per week. **(2) Fall.**

CHEM 441, 442. ELEMENTARY PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY. A study of Physico-Chemical Systems. An elementary study of the laws of thermo-dynamics and their application to thermochemistry and chemical equilibria and a study of the properties of gases, solids, liquids. *Three hours lecture a week; four hours laboratory. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 142 and Chemistry 342, Mathematics 332 and Physics 241, 242. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall, (4) Spring.**

CHEM 331. INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS. This will be a one-semester course for biology and chemistry majors who wish to supplement their regular course train-

ing in the use of instruments with additional instrument training. Methods of analysis will include electrolytic, conductometric, potentiometric, polarographic, electrophoretic, coulometric, colorimetric, turbidimetric, polarimetric fluorametric, spectrophotometric, spectographic, refractometric, etc. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory per week. **Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall or Spring.**

CHEM 445. RADIOCHEMISTRY. An introduction to the study of ionizing radiations resulting from radioactive decay. Detection, measurement, nature of, half-life determinations, and medical and industrial applications. (4) Laboratory fee \$12.50. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 141, 142, 241, 242; Biology 141, 142; Mathematics 131, 132.**

Education 332C. See description of courses in the Department of Education. (4).

MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY

Requirements for Major in Industrial Hygiene and Safety

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title

EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology or	
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PHIL 431 General Education:	
Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
HPE Physical Education	1½
FREN 131-132-231-232 French	
or	
GERM 131-132-231-232 German	12
Total	45½

Courses From Which Required Electives may be taken

Descriptive Title

MATH 321 Computer Instruction	2
BIOL 426 Radiobiology	2
CHEM 421 Chemistry Seminar	2
BIOL 241 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	4
CHEM 442 Physical Chemistry	4

Required Courses in the Major and Science Related Area

IHS 111 Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1½
IHS 312 Intermediate Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1
IHS 411 Advanced Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1½
IHS 133 Man and His Environment	3
IHS 423 Occupational Safety	2
IHS 322 Problems in Industrial Hygiene	2
IHS 332 Industrial Hygiene Practices	3
IHS 432 Toxicology	3
IHS 434 Air Sampling For Contaminants	3
IHS 435 Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3
IHS 341 Elements of Industrial Hygiene	4
CHEM 141 General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142 General Chemistry	4
CHEM 241 Qualitative Analysis	4
CHEM 242 Quantitative Analysis	4
CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry	4
MATH 131 Algebra or MATH 131 Trig.	3
MATH 132 Analytical Geometry	3
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 343 General Physiology	4
PHYS 241 General Physics	4
PHYS 242 General Physics	4
MATH 231 Calculus	3
MATH 232 Calculus	3
MATH 331 Calculus	3
Total	88

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
MATH 131	Algebra <i>or</i>		MATH 132	Analytical Geometry	3
MATH 131	Trigonometry	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	IHS 133	Man and His Environment	3
BIOL 141	Gen. Zoology	4	HPE	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
IHS 111	Reading in Industrial Hygiene	1½			
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
	Total	18½	Total		17½
Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
	Total	17½	Total		17½
Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 341	Org. Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
IHS 342	Elements of Industrial Hygiene	4	IHS 332	Industrial Hygiene Practices	3
Electives		2	IHS 322	Problems in Industrial Hygiene	2
			IHS 312	Intermediate Readings in Industrial Hygiene	1
	Total	18	Total		18
Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	IHS 432	Toxicology	3
IHS 434	Air Sampling for Contaminants	3	IHS 433	Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	Electives		6
MATH 433	Introduction to the Theory of Probability and Statistics	3	IHS 423	Occupational Safety	2
			BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
IHS 411	Advanced Readings in Industrial Hygiene	½			
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology <i>or</i>	3			
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3			
	Total	17½	Total		18

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

IHS 111. ELEMENTARY READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. An introductory study of the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Readings and discussions emphasize: methods of establishing and implementing a health and safety program within places of employment, requirements for recording and reporting occupational illnesses and injuries, and rights and responsibilities of employers and employees. One and one-half hour lecture per week. **(1½) Fall, Spring, Summer.**

IHS 411. ADVANCED READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. Industrial operations, reactions and insurances are discussed. Topics presented by the instructor and guest lecturers include: economic and technological aspects of selected industries, industrial processes, process flow sheets, business and commercial insurance, fleet products, and insurance contracts and underwriting. One one-hour lecture per week. **(1) Fall, Spring, Summer.**

IHS 312. INTERMEDIATE READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. A study of the various types of controls of airborne hazards. Discussions include: methods of controlling airborne hazards, type of ventilation systems, and indicators of poor airborne contaminant controls. One and one-half lecture per week. **(1½) Fall, Spring, Summer.**

IHS 341. ELEMENTS OF INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. The problems and control of exposure to occupational diseases and industrial accident hazards, the organization and function of industrial and governmental services dealing with these problems, the industrial aspects of communicable and noncommunicable diseases, the procedures of workmen's compensation plans, and the integration of occupational health services with local health department activities are presented. Four lecture hours a week. **(4) Spring.**

IHS 133. MAN AND HIS ENVIRONMENT. Current issues in environmental protection. Analysis of environmental problems and decisions from the viewpoints of the various disciplines concerned with the assessment of risk, policy development and environmental management. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Fall, Spring, and Summer.**

IHS 423. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY. This course will cover the following topics: definitions and concepts used in the field of industrial safety, factors in accident causation, biomechanisms and accident pathology, principles in accident prevention, and systems approach to product safety. Two one hour lectures per week. **(2) Spring.**

IHS 322. PROBLEMS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. A problem in the aspect of industrial hygiene is chosen and solved by the student under supervision. **(2) Fall.**

IHS 332. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE PRACTICES. The methodology and philosophy of evaluating the industrial environment for stresses and toxic substances which affect the health of the worker. The following topics are included: gases, vapors, fumes and dusts; radioactivity hazards; occupational diseases; thermal stress; illumination and exhaust ventilation. The laboratory periods are designed to provide practical experience in the use of the specialized instruments and techniques of the field. Two one hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisites: Biol. 343. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Fall.**

IHS 434. AIR SAMPLING FOR CONTAMINANTS. The nature of airborne particles and the laws which govern the production and behavior of dusts, fumes, and mists

are studied. Techniques and instrumentation for sampling and evaluating aerosols and the mechanisms involved in the collection and control of industrial dusts are discussed. Two-one hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) **Fall.**

IHS 433. TOXICOLOGY. The methods of industrial toxicology and the toxicological basis for the Thrushold Limit Values will be discussed. Concentration—time equivalence, routes of entry, synergisms will be investigated in the laboratory. Two-one hour lectures and one-three hour laboratory per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) **Spring.**

IHS 435. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE LABORATORY. An advanced laboratory course designed to demonstrate the principles of applying physical and chemical techniques to measure environmental exposures. Practical experiments and field studies will illustrate techniques applicable to the industrial hygiene survey. One lecture and four laboratory hours per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) **Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS

MATHEMATICS

The Department of Mathematics offers courses leading to a Bachelor of Science Degree in Mathematics. The courses are designed to offer an understanding of the field at various levels ranging from mathematics needed by students for majoring in other curriculua to preparing students for graduate study in mathematics, mathematics education, and for industrial pursuits.

Objectives

The objectives of the department of mathematics are threefold: (1) to develop within students the ability to do quantitative thinking; (2) to develop the ability to use the mathematical skills in vocational fields, related natural sciences, and graduate study; (3) to prepare teachers of mathematics.

*Presentation of chemical kinetics and catalysis, surface chemistry, electrochemistry, atomic and molecular structure.

REQUIREMENTS

The following courses are required for all students who major in Mathematics:

Course Number		General Education Requirements Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG	121	Speech	2
ENG	131	English Composition	3
ENG	132	English Composition	3
HIST	133	World Civilization	3
HIST	134	World Civilization	3
SOC	132	Intro. to Sociology	
	or		
SOC	233	Cultural Anthropology	3
PHIL	431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs	
	or		
PHIL	432	Ethics	3

HPE	100	Personal Hygiene	$\frac{1}{2}$
HPE		Physical Education	$1\frac{1}{2}$
ENG	221	Humanities	2
ENG	222	Humanities	2
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
PHYS	241	General Physics	4
PHYS	242	General Physics	4
CHEM	141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM	142	General Chemistry	4
*FREN	231	French	
or			
GERM	231	German	3
*FREN	232	French	
or			
GERM	232	German	3
ENG	122-123	Reading	4
EDUCA	111	Freshman Orientation	$\frac{1}{2}$
Total			$45-55\frac{1}{2}$

Courses Required in Mathematics

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
MATH	132	Analytic Geometry	3
MATH	231	Calculus I	3
MATH	232	Calculus II	3
MATH	321	Computer Instruction	2
MATH	331	Calculus III	3
MATH	338	Differential Equations	3
MATH	332	Introduction of Analysis	3
MATH	334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH	335	Geometry	3
**MATH	337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH	230	Logic	3
Total			$\frac{35}{35}$

Professional Education Requirements

Credit Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	431	Principles of Sec. Education	3
EDUCA	341	Materials and Methods	3
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	461	Observation and Practice Teaching	6
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	$\frac{2}{26}$
Total			

*For Physics Majors

**For Teacher Certification Mathematics Majors

Required Electives (5 Semester Hours)

Credit Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
MATH	433	Probability and Statistics	3
MATH	425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH	435	Statistical Inference	3
Electives		Teacher Certification	7
Electives		Mathematics Majors	18–27
Electives		Physics Majors	1–16

MATHEMATICS MAJOR

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 131	Trigonometry	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		16	Total		17½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 230	Logic	3
Science Elective		3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	
			SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
Total		15½	Total		15½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis	3
MATH 335	Geometry	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PHYS 331	Electricity and Magnetism	3	PHYS 333	Mechanics	3
	Electives	5		Electives	7
MATH 321	Computer Instruction	2			
Total		16	Total		16

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 431	Modern Physics	3	PHIL 431	General Education	
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3		Origin of Beliefs or	
MATH 443	Prob. and Stat.	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
	Electives	6	MATH 425	Math Seminar	2
			MATH 437	Linear Algebra	3
				Electives	6
Total		15	Total		14

TEACHER CERTIFICATION MATHEMATICS

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		16	Total		17½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	ENG 222	Humanities	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educ.	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or		MATH 230	Logic	3
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3			
	Total	15½		Total	15½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis	3
PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 335	Geometry	3	EDUCA 341	Methods & Materials	3
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading	3	EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction	
MATH 321	Computer Instruction	2		of Reading	3
	Electives	2	EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3
				Electives	2
	Total	16		Total	17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 431	General Education: Origins of Beliefs or	
EDUCA 461	Observation & Practice Teaching	6	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 431	Prin. of Sec. Education	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 433	Prob. and Stat.	3	BUS 132	Introd. to Business	3
			MATH 425	Math Seminar	2
			MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
				Electives	3
	Total	14		Total	17

COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS IN PHYSICS AND PRE-ENGINEERING

The following curricula are offered under a cooperative program with North Carolina State University. Students registered as majors in these programs take some of their courses at Saint Augustine's College and others at North Carolina State

University. Special registration forms may be secured from the Registrar of Saint Augustine's College for courses to be taken at N.C.S.U.

**Electrical Engineering Oriented Cooperative Program
Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University**

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		16	Total		17½
Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
EE 101	Engineering Graphics I	2	EE 120	Engineering Concepts	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	MATH 230	Logic	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3			
Total		15½	Total		16½

		Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis	3
PHYS 431	Modern Physics	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PHYS 333	Mechanics	3
PHYS 331	Electricity and Magnetism	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
EE 201*	Electric Circuits I	4	EE 202*	Electric Circuits II	4
	Free Elective	1			
	Total	16		Total	15

Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3	CHEM 242	Quantitative Anal.	4
CHEM 241	Qualitative Anal.	4	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>	
ESM 205*	Prin. Engineering Mechanics	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EE 303*	Electromagnetic Fields I	3	EE 304*	Electromagnetic Fields II	3
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology <i>or</i>		ESM 303*	Fluid Mechanics I	3
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3			
Total		16	Total		13

*Indicates course not available at St. Augustine's College. North Carolina State University number is listed. These Courses are described in the N.C.S.U. Catalogue.

Industrial Production Oriented Cooperative Program Saint Augustine's College/North Carolina University

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
			ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		15½	Total		17½

Second Year				
First Semester		Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4		
E 101*	Engineering Graphics I	3		
BUS 231	Accounting	3		
HPE	Physical Education	½		
E 351*	Prod. and Process Eng.	3		
		MATH 232		
		Calculus II	3	
		PHYS 242	General Physics	4
		E 120*	Engineering Concepts	3
		SOC 132	Introd. to Soc. <i>or</i>	
		ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3
		HPE	Physical Education	½
		MATH 230	Logic	3
Total		16½	Total	16½

Third Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
MATH 331	Calculus III	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2
MATH 433	Prob. and Stat.	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3
MAT 201*	Structures and Properties of Engineering Materials I	3
Total		14

			Fourth Year		
First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 331	Elec. and Mag.	3	IE 351*	Product & Process	
CHEM 241	Qualitative Anal.	4		Engineering	3
IE 311*	Engineering Project Anal.	3	IE 353*	Statistical Quality Control	3
CSC 111*	Algorithmic Language	2	PHIL 431	General Education:	
Elective		3		Origin of Beliefs or	
			PHIL 432	Ethics	3
			BUS 232	Principles of Accounting	3
			CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
Total		15	Total		16

*Indicates course not available at St. Augustine's College. North Carolina State University number is listed. These Courses are described in the N.C.S.U. Catalogue.

PHYSICS MAJOR Cooperative Program Saint Augustine's College/North Carolina State University

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	HPE	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		19	Total		17½

		Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 338	Diff. Equations	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
ENG 121	Speech	2	MATH 230	Logic	3
SOC 132	Introd. to Soc. <i>or</i>				
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3			
Total		17½	Total		15½

		Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
MATH 335	Geometry	3	PHYS 332	Elec. & Magnet	3
PHYS 331	Elec. & Magnet	3	PHY 412*	Mechanics II	3
PHY 411*	Mechanics	3	PHY 413*	Heat & Thermal Phys.	3
	Elective	3	MATH	Elective	3
			PHYS	Elective	3
Total		12	Total		15

		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3	PHYS 416*	Physical Optics	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Statistics	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHYS 431	Introd. to Mod. Phys.	3		Ethics	3
PHYS	Elective	3	PHIL 432	Atom & Nucl. Phys.	3
	Elective	3	PHYS 432	Electives	3
Total		15	Total		12

*Indicates course not available at St. Augustine's College. North Carolina State University number is listed. These Courses are described in the N.C.S.U. Catalogue. Fee: \$10.00.

THREE YEAR DEGREE PROGRAM IN INDUSTRIAL MATHEMATICS

In providing for the attainment of the program goals and objectives, the three-year degree program has outlined the following objectives, related activities, to be implemented over the grant period.

Objective 1— To provide a comprehensive industrial Math curriculum for the three year degree program over the next five years, Mathematics is as follows:

Industrial Mathematics Curricula

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
BUS 231	Accounting	3	BUS 232	Accounting	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	HPE	Physical Education	½
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	MATH 321	Computer Science	2
Total		21	Total		22½

			Second Year		
First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
E 101*	Engineering Graphics I	3	E 120*	Engineering Concepts	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
MATH 433	Probability & Statistics	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		MATH 230	Logic	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
ENG 121	Speech	2			
Total		21½	Total		19½

			Third Year		
First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 331	Electricity & Magnetism	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	PHYS 333	Mechanics	3
MATH 335	Geometry	3	CHEM 242	Qualitative Anal.	4
MATH 430	Number Theory	3	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis	3
	Electives	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
CHEM 241	Qualitative Anal.	4	MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
Total		19	Total		19

The following report on career-oriented courses suggests industrially related courses that may be included as electives or resource courses in the event that the Industrial Mathematics curricula may be further investigated and expanded.

The following courses were suggested for career-oriented courses:

- (a) Data Processing
- (b) COBOL Programming

These two courses are in computer science, widely demanded in the job market today.

- (c) Linear Programming
- (d) Theory of Games
- (e) Introduction to Operation Research
- (f) Computer Systems

These are courses in applied mathematics and operations research, again widely demanded in the job market.

- (g) Applied Statistics
- (h) Sampling Techniques

A suggested on-campus weekend workshop would facilitate an opportunity for students to be personally interviewed by industry.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MATH 130. FUNDAMENTAL MATHEMATICS. Mathematics is a language, a tool, and an abstract science, counting of number systems, bases numeration systems, fundamental operations with integers and fractions, simple equations and their solutions, ratios proportion and percentage, approximate numbers, exponents, variation, quadratic equations, relations, and annuities. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

MATH 131. COLLEGE ALGEBRA. Sets, functions, graphs, equations, inequalities, exponents, logarithms, progressions, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations, systems of linear equations, matrices and determinants, and mathematical induction. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

MATH 133. TRIGONOMETRY. Functions, trigonometric analysis. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

MATH 132. ANALYTIC GEOMETRY. The straight line, circles, conic sections, transcendental curves, parametric equations, surface tracing and locus problems in space. **Prerequisite: MATH 131 (3) Spring.**

MATH 135. MATHEMATICAL SKILLS. This course is required for all Mathematics and teacher certification majors. **(NC) Fall and Spring.**

MATH 230. INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC. The sentential connectives, sentential theory of inference, symbolizing everyday language, general theory of inference, transition from formal to informal proofs, and the theory of definitions. **(3). Spring.**

MATH 231. CALCULUS I. Differentiation of algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential curvature, curve tracing and applications. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 132 (3) Fall.**

MATH 232. CALCULUS II. Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia and applications **Prerequisite: MATH 231. (3) Spring.**

MATH 233. MODERN MATHEMATICS. Introduction to elementary logic, fundamentals of set theory, the natural numbers, numeration systems, sub-systems of counting numbers, rational numbers, decimal representation, and experimental and informal geometry. **Prerequisite: MATH 130. (3) Spring.**

MATH 321. COMPUTER INSTRUCTION. The instruction of techniques of using the computer, developing programs, and techniques in Mathematics and in other subject matter areas by way of the terminal linkage to the System/360 Model 75 at Triangle University's Computer Center. **(2) Fall and/or Spring.**

MATH 331. CALCULUS III. Infinite series, McLaurin's series, Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and applications. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 232 (3) Fall.**

MATH 332. INTRODUCTION TO ANALYSIS. This is designed to integrate the various branches of Mathematics which the student has studied previously. The development of the real number system involves a review of modern algebra, integral calculus, and some new concepts. Other topics such as advanced limits, series, and a study of other systems extend the students' understanding of calculus. **Prerequisite: MATH 331 (3) Spring.**

MATH 334. MODERN ALGEBRA. Sets, relations and functions, number systems, groups, rings, fields, polynomials over a field, and linear algebra. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Fall.**

MATH 335. GEOMETRY. Order, convergence, parallelism, continuity, constructions, areas and volumes, other geometries. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Fall.**

MATH 337. LINEAR ALGEBRA. Topics on matrices, vectors, linear transformations and determinants are dealt with. The course is required of all students ma-

triculating for the teacher certification mathematics sequence or may be elected by the non-teacher certification major. **Prerequisite: MATH 334. (3) Fall.**

MATH 338. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Methods of solutions of ordinary differential equations, applications, solution by series. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Spring.**

MATH 341. MATHEMATICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. This course is required for all Mathematics majors who are planning to teach Mathematics in high school. **(3) Fall.**

MATH 425. MATHEMATICS SEMINAR. Recommended for mathematics majors during the second semester of their senior year. Discussion of topics in modern mathematics not normally covered in the undergraduate program. **Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (2) Fall.**

MATH 430. NUMBER THEORY. Euclid's algorithm, prime numbers, aliquot parts, indeterminate problems, theory of linear indeterminate problems, diophantine problems, congruences, Wilson's theorem, and Euler's theorem. **(3). Fall.**

MATH 433. INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS. The logic development of the framework of mathematical statistics; it deals with the discrete and continuous probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence methods regression analysis, some techniques of experimental design and non-parametric methods. **Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Fall.**

MATH 435. STATISTICAL INFERENCE. This course introduces some of the basic concepts and techniques of statistical inference, that are applied to various fields. Point and interval estimation of population parameters. Hypothesis testing including the use of t , χ^2 , and F . Simple linear regression and correlation. **(3) Spring.**

PHYSICS

PHYS 241, 242. GENERAL COLLEGE PHYSICS. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences. It is suitable for students in arts, science and pre-engineering. (Mechanics, heat wave motion and sound-light, magnetism, electricity and modern physics). Four hours, each semester. Laboratory fee \$12.50 each semester. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 132. (4) Fall, (4) Spring.**

PHYS 331, 332. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM I & II. A sequential treatment of the fundamental principles of electricity and magnetism. A study on an intermediate level of magnetism, static and dynamic electricity, and electromagnetic theory. **Prerequisites: Physics 242, Mathematics 232. Prerequisites: Mathematics 331, Mathematics 338. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

PHYS 333. MECHANICS. A treatment on an intermediate level of the dynamics of particles, rigid bodies and fluids; vector analysis introduced. **Prerequisites: Physics 242, Mathematics 331, 338. (3) Spring.**

PHYS 431, 432. INTRODUCTION TO MODERN PHYSICS, ATOMIC AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS. A sequential treatment of the modern aspects of physics. A brief survey of the fundamental concepts and discoveries in atomic and nuclear physics. Topics covered include the study of the atomic structure and spectra, natural

radioactivity, properties of nuclear and elementary nuclear reactions, artificial radio-activity, fission and fusion, accelerators, used for nuclear reactions and cosmic rays. **Prerequisites: Physics 332. Mathematics 338. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

SPECIAL COURSES FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHERS

MATH 208. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN MATHEMATICS. The topics covered will include introductory set theory: subject; set operations, union, intersection, complement, commutative, associative, and distributive properties; number system and number line, number pairs and graphs; writing of numerals in terms of their properties, and irrational numbers, and density property of rationals and reals. **(2) Fall, Summer Fall or Spring.**

MATH 209. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN GEOMETRY. As more geometry is increasingly proposed for the elementary school program, this course, basically intuitive in nature, should increase the subject-matter competencies of the elementary teacher. The topics discussed will include: a study of space, plane and line as sets of points, considering separation properties and simple closed curves and regions, in the plane; elementary theorems after proofs; congruence and measurement of segments parallelograms and triangles, similar triangles and viriation, volume and surface areas, circle and sphere relative error. This course is for elementary teachers. **(2) Spring or Summer.**

MATH 408. PROBABILITY AND STATISTICAL INFERENCE. The following topics will be included in this course: organization and presentation of data; intuitive approach to probability; formal approach to probability; application of binominal distribution; statistical influence. This course is for secondary teachers. **(2) Spring or Summer.**

MATH 415. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN ALGEBRA. This course will include postulational systems, axioms for numbers, sets and numbers, vectors, lines, inner products, the complex plane, vector geometry, matrix and matrix algebra. This course is for secondary teachers. **(2) Fall or Summer.**

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

- I. Major in History and Government
- II. Major in Social Studies with Teacher Certification
- III. Major in Afro-American Studies
- IV. Courses in Geography and Social Studies Methods

Objectives of the Department of History and Government

To impart to the students of Saint Augustine's College a knowledge and an understanding of their cultural legacy from the past to the present in a world-wide setting.

To develop among the students a cultural approach to history so that they will have a broad viewpoint towards man's total inherited and present experience in terms of inter-active geographic, ethnic, political, economic, religious, artistic, and intellectual influences.

To encourage among its students and teachers a disciplined approach to the study of man’s past and present, hopefully resulting in effective research, writing, and publication in the field of history and government.

To make available pre-professional training to students who plan to enter upon graduate studies in history and/or government.

To relate its activity as a Department to the liberal arts in general and in particular to the purposes and activities of other departments in the College.

Objectives of the Social Studies Curriculum

To provide a theoretical foundation, subject matter proficiency, workshop experience in simulated classroom situations, and an acquaintance with the materials and literature useful in the teaching of the social studies at the secondary school level.

I. MAJOR IN HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

General Education Requirements

MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
HPE Physical Education	1½
Total	42½

Required Courses in the Social Sciences

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
HIST 231-232 American History	6
HIST 233-234 European History	6
HIST 235-236 African Culture & Civilization	6
HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 323 Afro-American in U.S. History	3
HIST 334 Recent American History	3
GOVT 331 Introduction to Political Science	3
GOVT 332 American National Government	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3
GEOG 232 Regional Geography	3
ECON 235-36 Principles of Economics	6
Total	50

Suggested Electives

HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 330 Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 335 Intellectual History of the West	3
GOVT 333 Comparative Government	3
GOVT 334 Political Theory	3
GOVT 335 Constitutional Law	3
GOVT 336 American State and Local Government	3
ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327 Race Relations in the U.S.	2
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
Total	29

Course Sequence for Major in History and Government

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fundamentals of	
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½		Physical Science	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3	Electives		5
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
Total		18	Total		18½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3	HIST 232	American History Since 1865	3
HIST 233	European History 1500–1789	3	HIST 234	European History 1789	
HIST 235	African Culture &			to Present	3
	Civilization	3	HIST 236	African Culture and	
GEOG 231	Principles of Geography	3		Civilization	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
Electives		3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	Electives		3
			HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		17½	Total		17½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
GOVT 331	Introd. to Political Science	3	GOVT 332	American National	
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3		Government	3
HIST 334	Recent American History	2	ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
HIST 323	Afro-American in		HIST 335	Intellectual Hist.	
	U.S. History	3		of the West	2
HIST 321	Research Seminar	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
Electives		4	Electives		6
Total		17	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 431	General Education:		Electives		15
	Origin of Beliefs or				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
Electives		12			
Total		15	Total		15

II. MAJOR IN SOCIAL STUDIES WITH TEACHER CERTIFICATION

To provide a theoretical foundation, subject matter proficiency, workshop experience in simulated classroom situations, and an acquaintance with the materials and literature useful in the teaching of the social studies at the secondary school level. See Education Department for required courses in Education.

General Education Requirements

MATH 130 Fundamental Mathematics	3
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1½
HPE Physical Education	1½
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
Total	42½

Required Courses in the Social Sciences

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
HIST 231-32 Survey of American History	6
HIST 233-34 Survey of European Civilization	6
HIST 323 Afro-American in U.S. History	3
GOVT 331 Introduction to Political Science	3
GOVT 332 American National Government	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3
GEOG 232 Regional Geography	3
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
ECON 235-36 Principles of Economics	6
Total	45

Suggested Electives

HIST 235-236 African Culture & Civilization	3
HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 330 Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 334 Recent American History	3
HIST 335 Intellectual History of the West	3
GOVT 333 Comparative Government	3
GOVT 334 Political Theory	3
GOVT 335 Constitutional Law	3
GOVT 336 American State & Local Government	3
ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327 Race Relations in the U.S.	2
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
Total	35

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR SOCIAL STUDIES MAJORS WITH TEACHER CERTIFICATION

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
MATH 130	Fundamental Mathematics	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	Elective		2-3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
Total		18	Total		16½-19½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3	HIST 232	American History Since 1865	3
HIST 233	European History 1500–1865	3	HIST 234	European History 1815 to Present	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
GEOG 231	Principles of Geography	3	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
GOVT 331	Introd. to Political Science	3	GOVT 332	American National Gov.	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		17½	Total		17½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 323	Afro-American in U.S. History	3	EDUCA 344	Social Studies Methods	3
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3	ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	HIST 321	Seminar in Historical Research	2
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3	HIST 336	American State and Local Government	3
Electives		3	SOC 327	Race Relations in the United States	2
Total		15	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 335	Intellectual History of the West	3	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3	PSYCH 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3	EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6
Total		9	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
			PHIL 432		
Total			Total		14

III. MAJOR IN AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES (AN INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR)

General Education Requirements

MATH 130 Fundamental Mathematics	3
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
HPE Physical Education	1½

Total 42½

Required Courses

HIST 231-232 American History	6
HIST 235-235A African Culture and Civilization	6
HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 323 Afro-American in U.S. History	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
ENG 235 Modern African Literature	3
ENG 435 English Seminar	2
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology	3
SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327 Race Relations in the United States	2
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems & the Black Experience	3
ECON 235-236 Principles of Economics	6

Total 46

Suggested Electives

HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 330 Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 334 Recent American History	3
HIST 335 Intellectual History of the West	2
GOVT 333 Comparative Government	3
GOVT 334 Political Theory	3
GOVT 335 Constitutional Law	3
GOVT 336 American State & Local Government	3
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
SOC 443 Community Organization	3
Total	28

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJOR IN AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Comp.	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3	SOC 327	Race Relations in the U.S.	3
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2			
Total		18	Total		16½

		Second Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3	HIST 232	American History since 1865	3
HIST 235	African Culture & Civilization	3	HIST 235A	African Culture & Civilization	3
HIST 323	Afro-American in U.S. History	3	SOC 232	Contemporary Family Life	3
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems		ENG 227	Afro-American Literature	2
HPE	Physical Education	½			
Total		17½	Total		17½
Third Year					
First Semester				Second Semester	
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 235	Modern African Literature	3	Electives		13
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3			
PHIL 431	Electives	6			
Total		14	Total		15
Fourth Year					
First Semester				Second Semester	
ENG 435	English Seminar	2	Electives		15
SOC 443	Community Organization	3			
Electives		9			
Total		14	Total		15

HISTORY

HIST 133-134. HISTORY OF WORLD CIVILIZATION TO 1650 AND SINCE 1650. The crises of man's history and civilization of the past, present and future demand empirical analysis and interpretation. This course consists of a study of the contributions of all races to world civilization and the relevancy of these contributions to the progress of mankind. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

HIST 231. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM ITS ORIGIN TO 1865. A general survey of all the major developments in American within this time span including contributions of Afro-Americans. **Prerequisite: History 133-134. (3) Fall.**

HIST 232. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM 1865 TO THE PRESENT. A general survey of all the major developments in American within this time span emphasizing the Afro-American's contributions. **Prerequisite: History 133-134. (3) Spring.**

HIST 233. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION 1500-1789. A study of the developments of Europe from the Renaissance to the French Revolution. **Prerequisite: History 133-134. (3) Fall.**

HIST 234. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION SINCE 1789. A study of the developments of Europe since 1789 with considerable emphasis on the world setting. **Prerequisite: History 133-134. (3) Spring.**

HIST 235 and 236. SURVEY OF AFRICAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION. Concentration is on Bantu-speaking peoples and nations of Africa, south of the Sahara. It shows the rich heritage of the people of Africa and stresses its variety and outstanding genius shown at various times in the several sectors of the cultural configuration. Necessary reference will be made to Egypt, the Arab-dominated countries along the Mediterranean and to the White-dominated South African areas. The main undertaking, however, is to synthesize the present knowledge of Africa in ancient times, medieval times, the period of the commercial revolution with the arrival of the Europeans, and the period from 1800 to the present. In the modern period strong emphasis is placed on the slave trade, the interaction of Africa with Europe and the Americas, the imperialistic partitions of the late 19th and 20th centuries, Colonialism with its advantages and disadvantages in the 20th century, and the rise of modern nationalism. **Prerequisites: History 133-134. (3) Fall (3) Spring.**

HIST 321. SEMINAR IN HISTORICAL RESEARCH. Methods and practice in the use of research papers. **Prerequisite: History 133-134. (2) Fall and Spring.**

HIST 323. THE AFRO-AMERICAN IN UNITED STATES HISTORY. A study of the transplantation of the African to the New World and a survey of his progress through a study of Negro institutions. **Prerequisite: History 133-134. (3) Fall and Spring.**

HIST 330. HISTORY OF CONTEMPORARY AFFAIRS. Use of current periodical materials to study and discuss broad contemporary movements. **Prerequisite: History 231-232. (3) Fall and Spring.**

HIST 334. READING COURSE IN RECENT AMERICAN HISTORY. A study of the United States in the 20th century in relationship to its domestic and foreign affairs. **Prerequisite: History 231-232. (3) Fall and Spring.**

HIST 335. READING COURSE IN INTELLECTUAL HISTORY OF THE WEST. Instead of touching upon all phases of the intellectual developments of the West, selected major ideologies are studied, beginning with Socrates and ending with some intellectual problems posed by contemporary science. Extensive collateral readings from the sources are used. **Prerequisite: History 133-134. (3) Fall.**

HIST 336. TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES. This course is designed to provide students with a general introduction to contemporary non-Western cultures. As an alternative to existing offerings, it will be presented through a flexible and innovative series of syllabi; focusing on specific topics in the historical, literary, and/or anthropological study of non-Western societies. Extensive use will be

GOVERNMENT

GOVT 331. INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL SCIENCE. Survey of underlying functions of political organization and a comparative study of existing types of government in the world. **Prerequisite: History 231-232. (3) Fall.**

GOVT 332. AMERICAN NATIONAL GOVERNMENT. Introduction to the nature and development of American political principles, institutions and processes at

the National level. **Prerequisites: History 231-232, Government 231. (3) Fall and Spring.**

GOVT 333. COMPARATIVE GOVERNMENT. A study of the organizations, structure and functions of major European governments in comparison with the theory and practice of American government and democracy. **Prerequisites: History 231-232; Government 331-332. (3) Spring.**

GOVT 334. POLITICAL THEORY. A study of the political ideas, philosophies and concepts which underlie the various organizations, structures, and processes of government, with particular emphasis placed on the ideas, philosophies, and concepts which underlie the American system of government. **Prerequisite: Government 331-332. (3) Fall and Spring.**

GOVT 335. SURVEY OF CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. A study of major court decisions in relation to the growth and development of the American Constitution. **Prerequisites: History 231-232; Government 332. (3) Spring.**

GOVT 336. AMERICAN STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Political patterns, organization, processes and problems of United States non-national governments. Emphasis will be on state executives, legislatures, judiciaries, and administration. Also includes the study of current problems and remedies in city governments. **Prerequisite: Government 332. (3) Spring.**

GOVT 337. JUDICIAL PROCESS. Analysis of the structure and functions of judicial systems, organization, administration, and policies of judicial bureaucracies, role of judges, juries, counsel, litigants, and interest groups in adjudication processes. **Prerequisite: Government 332. (3) Fall and Spring.**

GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 331. PRINCIPLES OF GEOGRAPHY. Presents the important principles basic in the proper understanding of the world in which we live as: universe relationships, earth as man's home, latitude and longitude, map making and interpretation, land animals, population relationships, and the conservation of natural resources. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

GEOG 332. REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY. Continuation of Geography 331, with greater emphasis on economic and political aspects. Consideration is given also to physical and cultural variations associated with land utilization. **Prerequisite: Geography 331. (3) Fall and Spring.**

SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS

EDUCA 344. METHODS AND MATERIALS IN THE SOCIAL STUDIES. The development of social studies in the secondary schools, methods of teaching the social studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community. Prerequisite: Open only to juniors and first semester seniors who have completed the required courses pertinent to teaching in the State of North Carolina. **(3) Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE

THE PURPOSES AND OBJECTIVES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE

To acquaint students with the forces and principles basic to the operation of human society and help them to relate this understanding to contemporary social problems; to assist students in understanding the individual, society, and culture; to provide a useful background for diverse fields including counseling, placement in the areas of public service, and, social work as well as for graduate study.

OBJECTIVES OF THE SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE PROGRAM. This program is oriented toward providing a more mature understanding of social behavior on the pre-professional and pre-graduate level geared to an understanding of social welfare as a social institution and an appreciation of the values which underlie such activities. The program is not designed to prepare one for teaching in elementary and secondary schools. More specifically, we aim

1. To orient students planning to enter related professional fields for which there are no required pre-professional sequences other than a good general education with emphasis on the Social Sciences.
2. To orient students planning to enter graduate education in Social Work.
3. To provide educational content in Social Welfare for students as citizens.

The following courses are required of all Sociology and Social Welfare majors:

Sociology 132 or 233, 231, 232, 234, 331, 333, 335, 436, 442, 443.

General Education Requirements

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
HPE Physical Education	1

Total 42

Required Courses in the Major Area

SOC 132 Introductory Sociology	
or	
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems and The Black Experience	3
SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3
SOC 331 Introd. to Social Welfare	3
SOC 333 Introd. to Social Casework	3
SOC 335 Social Theory	3
SOC 436 Field Experience	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC 443 Community Organization	3
SOC 234 Social Psychology	3

Total 30

Courses From Which Electives May Be Taken

PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
HIST 231 American History	3
GOVT 332 American Government	3
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327 Race Relations in the United States	2
SOC 252 Courtship and Marriage	2
SOC 323 Introd. to Social Research	2
SOC 321 Sociology of Women	3
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
GOVT 331 Political Science	3
HIST 233 European History	3
HIST 225 Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3
GOVT 333 Comparative Government	3
MATH 321 Computer Instruction	2
Total	40

Suggested Electives

BUS 437 Labor Problems	3
BUS 445 Personnel Management	3

Note: Twenty-five hours may be taken as free electives from other areas.

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	SOC 231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or		ENG 121	Speech	2
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2			
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		18	Total		16½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	GOVT 331	Political Science	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	SOC 232	Contemp. Family Life	3
Electives		6	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	Electives		9
SOC 234	Social Psychology	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
HIST 231	American History	3			
Total		17½	Total		17½

Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
SOC 335	Social Theory	3	HIST 232	American History	3
SOC 331	Introd. to Soc. Welfare	3	SOC 333	Social Casework	3
Electives		3	GOVT 332	American Government	3
SOC 434	Social Statistics	3	Electives		4
Total		15	Total		16
Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 431	General Education:		PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3
	Origin of Beliefs or		SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	Electives		3
SOC 443	Community Organization	3			
SOC 436	Field Experience	3			
Electives		3			
Total		12	Total		9

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

SOC 132. INTRODUCTORY SOCIOLOGY. The scientific study of the basic principles and concepts for analyzing human relationships. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 231. MODERN SOCIAL PROBLEMS. The course provides an analysis of such problems as: aging, alcoholism, ethnic and race relations, juvenile delinquency, mental illness, poverty and many more, utilizing the conceptual frameworks of deviant behavior, labeling, social disorganization, and value conflict in order to understand the problem. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

SOC 232. CONTEMPORARY FAMILY LIFE. The course is designed to familiarize students with the historical development of family study and three major frameworks: structural-functional, interactional, and developmental to study the family. There is a special emphasis on the socialization process, marital choice and family functions among Afro-American families. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

SOC 233. CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY. The purpose of this course is to introduce the students to the principles and processes of cultural anthropology. Several approaches: diffusionism, evolutionism, functionalism, historical particularism are presented to offer insights into human behavior. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

SOC 331. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WELFARE. The course acquaints students with the concepts, social welfare and social work, their history in Europe, and their development in the United States. It also introduces various social work methods utilized in social welfare programs. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

SOC 234. SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY. Emphasis is given to the study of principles and theories of social psychology. **(3) Spring.**

SOC 235. URBAN SOCIOLOGY. An examination and analysis of the urban community with reference to the social processes of urbanization, industrialization and bureaucratization as they relate to changing social organization, population trends, social problems and planning. Special attention is devoted to the growth and development of urban ghettos. **(2) Spring.**

SOC 252. COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE. Attention is focused upon an understanding of contemporary American marriage and family interaction as a means of understanding one's self and others in the area of human behavior. **(2) Fall.**

SOC 321. SOCIOLOGY OF WOMEN. The two-fold objectives of this course are general and specific. The general objective is to increase the student's knowledge of the course area and to aid the student in applying that knowledge. The specific objective is to introduce the student to a sociological analysis of the contemporary status of women in the United States, with emphasis upon black women. **Prerequisite: Sociology major. Open to juniors and seniors. (3)**

SOC 322. CRIMINOLOGY. Social backgrounds of criminals and delinquents; development of criminal behavior; problems of crime prevention and control; agencies dealing with crime; analysis of present criminological and penal methods. **(3) Fall, Spring.**

SOC 323. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH. An analysis of the principal methods of research; brings together resources from library and laboratory; focuses attention on the design of inquiry. **Prerequisite: SOC. 434. (2) Spring.**

SOC 324. RURAL SOCIOLOGY. Analysis of present conditions and trends within the rural community, both farming and non-farming; the future of rural areas. **(2)**

SOC 327. RACE RELATIONS IN THE UNITED STATES. An analysis of the nature and reaction of racism. **Prerequisite: SOC 132 or 233. (2) Spring.**

SOC 331. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WELFARE. This course concerns itself with the scope and evolution of social welfare, current approaches to social provisions, theoretical perspectives and intervention strategies for social work, and an analysis of the social work profession. **Prerequisite: SOC 132, 234. (3) Fall.**

SOC 333. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL CASEWORK. An introduction to the principles, methods and techniques which form the basis of social casework practices. **Prerequisite: SOC 331. (3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 335. SOCIAL THEORY. The study of social theories from Augustus Comte to modern times; the evolution of theories of the individual, group, and society; the modern development of sociology and interpretive systems accompanying these developments. **Prerequisite: SOC 132, 234. (3) Fall.**

SOC 434. SOCIAL STATISTICS. This is designed to afford the student an understanding and appreciation of quantitative research methods in the social sciences; and to give him a mastery of the procedures of statistical analysis. This course is especially useful before entering graduate school. **(3) Fall.**

SOC 436. FIELD EXPERIENCE. This course is designed to assist students to acquire first-hand knowledge of the operation of community services. Internship fee \$20.00. **Prerequisite: Sociology major, senior standing, and consent of the Department chairman. (3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 442. JUVENILE DELINQUENCY. The study of causation, treatment, prevention, and control of juvenile delinquency. **Prerequisite: SOC 132, 234, 333. (3) Spring.**

SOC 443. COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION. Community organization is viewed as a process of bringing about desirable changes in community life. Community needs and resources available to meet these needs are studied. Democratic pro-

cesses in community action and principles of community organization are stressed, along with techniques and procedures. The roles of leaders, both lay and professional, in community organization are analyzed. **Prerequisite:** SOC 331, 333. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE

URBAN AFFAIRS

The Department of Sociology and Social Welfare's interdisciplinary program in Urban Affairs is designed to prepare students for professional practice and responsibilities in a broad range of functions in government and private industry concerned with the process and problems of urban development. The program builds on the basic foundations of knowledge in several undergraduate fields of study to develop competence in a comprehensive approach to urban problems.

The curriculum is organized to give the student a basic concept of the interrelationships existing between the social, economic, and governmental factors of urban society, an understanding of human behavior in relation to environment, and a capability to apply research analysis and evaluation skills to public policy issues, public programs and the development of a desirable environment for living.

The following courses have been added to the Department of Sociology and Social Welfare's interdisciplinary concentration in Urban Affairs:

ECON 406. URBAN ECONOMICS. Economic analysis of urban growth, urban structure and current urban problems: location theory, transportation and housing policy, racial issues, and the provision of urban services. (3) **Fall and Spring.**

GEOG 232. URBAN GEOGRAPHY. A geographical study of the spatial structure and function of urban settlements. Emphasis is on the regional relations of cities and central place theory. (3) **Fall and Spring.**

BUS 445. URBAN TRANSPORTATION. Fundamental characteristics of the urban transportation system and other technologic systems as components of urban structure. Methodologies for the analysis and planning of urban transportation. (3) **Fall and Spring.**

SOC 438. URBAN INTERNSHIP. One semester/summer of professional employment in an approved planning agency under competent supervision. During this period the student will be required to submit monthly reports to the Urban Affairs Project Director. (3) **Spring. Fee \$20.00.**

SOC 235. URBAN SOCIOLOGY. An examination and analysis of the urban community with reference to the social processes of urbanization, industrialization and bureaucratization as they relate to changing social organization, population trends, social problems and planning. Special attention is devoted to the growth and development of urban ghettos. (3) **Fall and Spring.**

*Elective SOC 437. CRIMINAL JUSTICE. This course will provide an understanding of man and the state, justice and law, law enforcement and punishment as well as an emphasis on the problem of conducting responsible, and responsive, law enforcement operations within our democratic society. **Prerequisite:** SOC 335. (3) **Fall and Spring.**

URBAN AFFAIRS

(concentration)

General Education Requirements

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 131-132 Eng. Comp.	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
EDUCA 111 Fresh. Orient.	½
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Man and his Environ.	3
MATH 130 Fund. of Math.	3
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PSYCH 232 Gen. Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
HPE Physical Education	1½

Total	42
-------	----

Required Courses for Sociology Majors

SOC 132 Intro. To Sociology	3
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
SOC 231 Modern So. Prob.	3
SOC 232 Cont. Fm. Life	3
SOC 331 Intro. to So. Wel.	3
SOC 333 Social Casework	3
SOC 335 Social Theory	3
SOC 436 Field Experience	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC 443 Community Org.	3
SOC 234 Social Psychology	3

Total	33
-------	----

Urban Affairs Concentration

SOC 235 Urban Sociology	3
BUS 445 Urban Transportation	3
GEOG 232 Urban Geo.	3
GOVT 336 State & Local Govt.	3
ECON 406 Urban Econ.	3
SOC 438 Urban Intern.	3
SOC 323 So. Research	2
BUS 437 Labor Problems	3
BUS 445 Personnel Man.	3
BUS 337 Computer Sc.	3

Total	29
-------	----

Electives*

PSYCH 232 Psychology of Adolescence	3
HIST 231 Am. History	3
GOVT 332 Am. Govt.	3
SOC 327 Race Relations	2
SOC 352 Sociology of Women	2-3
SOC 252 Courtship & Mar.	2
GOVT 331 Political Science	3
GEOG 231 Prin. of Geog.	3
HIST 232 Am. Hist.	3
SOC 322 Criminology	3
GOVT 333 Comp. Govt.	3
SOC 434 So. Statistics	3
PSYCH 332 Child Development	3
HPE 334 Social & Community Health	2

Total	39
-------	----

*Note: Nineteen of the electives above must be taken to satisfy graduation requirements.

URBAN AFFAIRS

Course Sequence

First Year

First Semester	
Descriptive Title	
HIST 133 World Civilization	3
ENG 131 Eng. Composition	3
EDUCA 111 Fresh. Orientation	½
CHEM 131 Man and his Environ.	3
MATH 130 Fund. of Math.	3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
SOC 132 Intro. to Sociology	3
ENG 122 Reading	2
Total	18

Second Semester

Descriptive Title	
HIST 134 World Civilization	3
ENG 132 Eng. Composition	3
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
HPE Phy. Education	½
ENG 121 Speech	2
SOC 231 Social Problems	3
ENG 123 Reading	2
Total	16½

		Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
SOC 233	Cul. Anthro.	3	GOVT 331	Political Sc.	3
HIST 231	American History	3	GOVT 332	American Gov't.	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Physical Educ.	½	HPE	Phy. Educ.	½
SOC 234	Social Psy.	3	HIST 232	Am. Hist.	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	SOC 322	Criminology	3
PSYCH 232	General Psy.	3	HIST 232	Am. Hist.	3
Total		17½	Total		17½

			Third Year		
First Semester			Second Semester		
GOVT 336	State & Local Govt.	3	ECON 406	Urban Econ.	3
SOC 335	Social Theory	3	BUS 445	Urban Transpt.	3
SOC 331	Social Welfare	3	SOC 443	Community Org.	3
SOC 323	Social Research	2	GEOG 232	Urban Geog.	3
SOC 232	Cont. Fm. Life	3	SOC 434	So. Statistics	3
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2			
Total		16	Total		15

		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	SOC 438	Urban Intern.	3
SOC 442	Juvenile Delinq.	3	Electives		3
PSYCH 332	Child Develop	3			
BUS 437	Labor Problems	3			
SOC 327	Race Relations	2			
Total		14	Total		6

Suggested Electives					
SOC 333	Social Casework	3	BUS 337	Computer Sc.	3
BUS 445	Personnel Man.	3	SOC 321	Soc. of Women	3
SOC 437	Criminal Justice	3	GOVT 333	Comp. Govt.	3

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE
AT
SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
OBJECTIVES**

1. To provide students with a broad and intensive exposure in the study and control of crime and delinquency, and in the operation of the criminal justice system.
2. To prepare pre-service students for careers in criminal justice and up-grading in-service competencies.
3. To assist criminal justice agencies in identifying potential employees, especially minority applicants.

The Criminal Justice Program is interdisciplinary. It is drawn from sociology, psychology, government, law enforcement and police science. In addition to the general education requirement, the major requirement is thirty-three hours. Eighteen hours of required electives should be pursued.

Internship will be required in the first and second semesters of the junior year and will provide professional training in correctional institutions, courts, probation and parole centers and at law enforcement headquarters.

Required Major Courses

CJ 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice	3
CJ 235 Law Enforcement	3
CJ 307, 308 Internship	12
CJ 304 Criminal Justice Research	3
CJ 401 Criminal Law	3
CJ 300 Introduction to Corrections	3
CJ 310 Criminal Justice Organization	<u>3</u>
Total	30

Required Social Science Courses

SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3
GOVT 332 American National Government	3
SOC 322 Criminology	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
GOVT 337 Judicial Process	<u>3</u>

***Courses from Which Electives Must Be Taken**

GOVT 336 American State and Local Government
 SOC 235 Urban Sociology
 CJ 403 Contemporary Police Policies and Problems
 CJ 405 Probation and Parole
 CJ 409 Police Administration
 GOVT 335 Constitutional Law
 CJ 420 Criminal Justice Seminar
 CJ 412 Correctional Management
 HIST 231, 232 American History
 PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence
 SOC 234 Social Psychology
 SOC 327 Race Relations
 SOC 434 Social Statistics
 BUS 461 Labor Management
 GOVT 334 Political Theory
 BUS 352 Public Finance
 ECON 236 Principles of Economics

CURRICULUM: CRIMINAL JUSTICE

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Orientation	½	CJ 101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3	BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3			
Total		18	Total		16½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	CJ 235	Law Enforcement	3
GOVT 332	American National Government	3	GOVT 336	American State and Local Government	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE	Physical Education	½	*Electives		6
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems	3			
*Electives		3			
Total		17½	Total		14½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
SOC 322	Criminology	3	CJ 304	Criminal Justice Research	3
SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency	3	CJ 310	Criminal Justice Organization	3
CJ 307	Internship	6	CJ 308	Internship	6
CJ 300	Introduction to Corrections	3	SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2
*Electives		2	*Electives		2
Total		17	Total		16

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CJ 401	Criminal Law	3	GOVT 335	Constitutional Law	3
CJ 403	Contemporary Policies & Problems	2	CJ 420	Criminal Justice Seminar	4
CJ 405	Probation and Parole	2	CJ 412	Correctional Management	3
CJ 409	Police Administration	3	SOC 327	Race Relations	2
GOVT 337	Judicial Process	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
Total		13	Total		15

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CJ 101. INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE. A survey of the various components of the criminal justice system at the local, state, and national levels. (3)

CJ 235. LAW ENFORCEMENT. This course is concerned with the history of law enforcement, the organization, role and function of the various law enforcement agencies with primary attention placed on American municipal police forces. (3)

CJ 307-308. INTERNSHIP. Supervised field experience. The student is placed in a criminal justice program or agency to gain practical knowledge. The field placement requires a minimum of 6 hours per week. **Prerequisites: CJ 101; majors with junior standing and approval of instructor. Fee \$20.00. (6) per semester**

CJ 304. CRIMINAL JUSTICE RESEARCH. This course provides an introduction to the methods of research used in the study of criminal justice. **Prerequisites: CJ 101. (3)**

CJ 310. CRIMINAL JUSTICE ORGANIZATION. Principles of organization and management as applied to criminal justice agencies are examined as well as current issues in criminal justice management and organization. **Prerequisites: CJ 101. (3)**

CJ 401. CRIMINAL LAW. This course provides an analysis of the history, development and current status of criminal laws and codes on the state and national levels. **(3)**

CJ 403. CONTEMPORARY POLICE POLICIES AND PROBLEMS. Attention is placed on police decision-making through the use of contemporary case studies and selected issues. **Prerequisites: CJ 235. (3)**

CJ 300. INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS. This course provides a historical overview of patterns of punishment and the development of corrections. The characteristics of various types of correctional facilities and alternatives to incarceration will be discussed. **(3)**

CJ 409. POLICE ADMINISTRATION. An introduction to police principles and organization with special emphasis on topics such as management techniques, personnel problems, planning and professionalization. **Prerequisites: CJ 235. (3)**

CJ 420. CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEMINAR. An in-depth analysis of contemporary topics in criminal justice. Advanced research papers will be prepared. **Prerequisites: Senior standing or with the consent of instructor; CJ 101; CJ 304. (4)**

CJ 412. CORRECTIONAL MANAGEMENT. Analysis of policies, procedures and problems in the administration of correctional institutions. **Prerequisites: Intro. to Corrections. (3)**

CJ 405. PROBATION AND PAROLE. This course provides an analysis of the theories and practice of probation and parole systems. **(2)**

The courses in Criminal Justice are designed for law enforcement officers, whose freshman and sophomore years may be transferred to Saint Augustine's for credit. In addition to the general education that may be transferred, the 12 hours requirement in internship may be waived for senior law enforcement officers. Persons in such category would be expected to complete 12 hours of free electives. This, of course, encourages flexibility in the program. Or, 12 hours of independent study may be pursued by persons who qualify.

Opportunities for reciprocal relationships as well as collaborative relationships could be developed between Saint Augustine's and the Raleigh Police Department. Research will be provided at the College for law enforcement officers. Other relationships will be sought with the courts, service agencies, and correctional institutions.

**MILITARY SCIENCE DEPARTMENT
US ARMY RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS
(ROTC)**

General. The Military Science curriculum is general Military Science with emphasis on fundamentals common to all branches of the Army. The primary objective of the Military Science Program is to produce commissioned officers for all branches of the US Army. Vital secondary objectives are to impart citizenship education, develop leadership potential, and stimulate and motivate the student for future useful service in behalf of the Nation in whatever profession he chooses.

Desired Learning Outcomes. The Military Science Program is structured to provide students the opportunity to acquire:

1. A strong sense of personal integrity, honor, and individual responsibility.
2. An understanding of the principles of military leadership, management, and organization.
3. The ability to communicate effectively in a military environment both orally and in writing.
4. A general knowledge of the historical development of the US Army and its role in support of national objectives.
5. An understanding of military life to include career opportunities and obligations.
6. A knowledge of and the opportunity to apply principles of military science and tactics.

Textbooks and Equipment. All textbooks and instructional materials and equipment are provided free of charge.

Military Science Program. The program is divided into two parts, the Basic Course and the Advanced Course.

1. Basic Course. The Basic Course consists of education and training at the Freshman and Sophomore levels and may be completed by:
 - a. Satisfactory participation in Military Science courses for a total of 6 semester hours as follows:
 - (1) MS 109. Introduction to Army ROTC, for 2 semester hours.
 - (2) MS 203. Map Reading, for 2 semester hours.
 - (3) MS 201. American Military History for 2 semester hours.
 - b. Satisfactory completion of a 6-week summer camp, MS 236, conducted at a military installation. (Six semester hours credit will be awarded for MS 236.)
 - c. Basic Course requirements, if approved by the Professor of Military Science, may be waived for veterans or other persons with prior military experience and/or training.
 - d. For second semester Freshman and Sophomore students, Basic Course requirements may be partly fulfilled by placement credits awarded for satisfactory completion of other academic courses. The Professor of Military Science may award placement credits based on individual interviews and personal review of individual student academic records.
 - e. There are no military service obligations incurred by participation in the Basic Course.

2. Advanced Course. The Advanced Course consists of training directed toward the Junior and Senior levels.
 - a. Prerequisite: Completion of the Basic Course or its equivalent.
 - b. Requirements for completion:
 - (1) Satisfactory completion of MS 301, 302, 401 and 402.
 - (2) Attendance at a 6-week summer camp.
 - c. Stipend: Payment of \$100 per month for 20 months is authorized to each student while enrolled in the Advanced Course.
3. Military Science course may not be repeated for additional credit.
4. The minimum number of students for any class is **ten**.
5. Leadership Laboratory is an integral part of all Military Science courses and is required for all Advanced Course students except auditing students. Academic credit is **not** awarded for Leadership Laboratory **per se**.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MS 103. PHYSICAL FITNESS. A course designed to improve the general physical condition of participants, especially to increase stamina by strengthening muscles and developing the circulo-respiratory system. Calisthenic type exercises and running exercises are conducted at an established rate of progression. Instruction in planning and conducting a physical fitness program is also provided. **A required course for MS 302 students during the spring semester. Open to all students. (1) Fall and Spring.**

MS 105. SWIMMING. A course for nonswimmers and beginners designed to develop proficiency in accepted swimming techniques with special instruction in life-saving, safety, and first aid. **Open only to advanced course students who have not attended Advanced Camp. (1) Spring.**

MS 109. INTRODUCTION TO ARMY ROTC. A required course for all Military Science students who have not otherwise met the prerequisite requirements for the ROTC Advanced Course. Course provides general information about the Army ROTC Program and history, benefits, basic organization, missions and activities of the US Army. **Open to all students. (2) Fall and Spring.**

MS 201. AMERICAN MILITARY HISTORY. An investigation of American military history, with emphasis on The US Army's development and role in periods of peace and war. Time span covers from colonial period through the present. **Open to all students. (2) Fall and Spring.**

MS 203. MAP READING. A required course for all Military Science students and a prerequisite for the Advanced Course. A detailed course in the use of military maps designed to develop proficiency in the interpretation of maps as an aid to land navigation and terrain analysis. **Open to all students. (2) Fall and Spring.**

MS 205. ORIENTEERING. Prerequisite: MS 203, Map Reading. A practical course in the use of military and civilian maps and compasses in land navigation including a review of the fundamentals of map reading. Course emphasizes terrain association, time and distance factors during movement, and direction-finding to locate specific points on the ground. **Open to all students. (2) Spring.**

MS 207. ROTC BAND. Prerequisite: Basic music knowledge and basic playing

skill with a band instrument. Instruction in, and practical application of, music theory, instrumental techniques and drill procedures relevant to ceremonial formations and exercises. Student leadership and management of band activities is emphasized. **Open to all students. (2) Fall and Spring.**

MS 209. APPLIED LEADERSHIP MANAGEMENT I. A course in basic military skills, organization for teamwork, and practical application to develop leadership and management techniques. Instruction emphasizes self-discipline and knowledge of military subjects during realistic practical exercises. **Open to all students. (2) Fall.**

MS 213. METHODS OF INSTRUCTION. Lectures, conferences, and practical exercises in instructional methods and techniques including learning principles, communication, teaching concepts, preparing objectives and lessons, various teaching methods, instruction aids, evaluation, and study techniques. **Open to all students. (2) Fall and Spring.**

MS 219. MARKSMANSHIP. A practical course designed to develop skills in small-caliber rifle marksmanship. Instruction emphasizes marksmanship theory, the use of special shooting equipment, weapons and firing range safety, individual firing positions, aiming, and trigger control. Dry and live fire exercises will be conducted to develop skills and promote competitive shooting with other institutions. **Open only to ROTC students. (2) Fall and Spring.**

MS 221. APPLIED LEADERSHIP MANAGEMENT II. Prerequisite: MS 209, Applied Leadership Management I, or equivalent prior training. A course designed to develop basic military skills and leadership with emphasis on unit drill and formations and small unit tactics. Class conducted out-of-doors when possible. **Open to all students. (2) Spring.**

MS 236. BASIC CAMP. A 6-week summer course conducted at a military installation. This course provides training equivalent to the Basic Course and is designed to qualify students for the ROTC Advanced Course. Emphasis is placed on training in the basic military skills of leadership, weapons, communication, tactics, map reading, and physical training. **Applications for Basic Camp must be made through the Professor of Military Science. (6) Summer.**

MS 301. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisite: Basic Course or equivalent credits which may include MS 109 and 203 or 236. Classroom instruction in military leadership, emphasizing the factors controlling soldier behavior and the problems of command; methods of military instruction, with emphasis placed on the leader's responsibility for the soldier's learning; practical leadership instruction is provided during laboratory periods where emphasis is placed on acceptance of responsibility, exercise of command, and development of self-confidence. **Leadership laboratory is required. (2) Fall.**

MS 302. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisite: MS 301. Classroom instruction in the missions and functions of the various branches of the Army; principles of military planning and the conduct of offensive and defensive operations, to include communications in the military. Practical leadership instruction is provided during leadership laboratory activities, where emphasis is placed on acceptance of responsibility, exercise of command, and development of self-confidence. **Leadership laboratory is required. (2) Spring.**

MS 401. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisites: MS 301 and 302. A seminar approach in management of the military team, discussing organizational theory, the philosophy and historical development of military management concepts, operational techniques and staff procedures. Leadership laboratory periods emphasize the practical application of these techniques through the exercise of full command and staff responsibility in planning, providing logistical support, execution of all phases of field training, and leadership development. **Leadership laboratory is required. (2) Fall.**

MS 402. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisites: MS 301, 302 and 401. A seminar approach to leadership and management in the contemporary military environment discussing the problems of developing nations, the position of the US on the world scene, and the leader's responsibility in the administration of military justice and management of personal affairs. Leadership laboratory periods continue to develop the practical experience begun in earlier courses using weekend training exercises as the problem vehicle to prepare the cadet for subsequent commissioning and attendance at basic branch school upon entry on active military service. **Leadership laboratory is required. (2) Spring.**

CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Continuing Education Program at Saint Augustine's College provides the opportunity for Advanced Career Development for those persons over compulsory school age, not currently enrolled in a comprehensive formal educational program. The program provides late afternoon, evening, and Saturday classes designed for community citizens who wish to re-tool and/or develop career skills. (At least 10 students are required for each class.)

A prospective Continuing Education student matriculating for credit is required to submit the following materials to the Office of Admissions.

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Continuing Education.
2. A transcript of work completed on the secondary level, and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy. It must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by appropriate officials.
3. A health certificate.

A prospective Continuing Education student matriculating for non-credit must come for pre-registration and registration on dates announced in the college calendar.

Enrollees accepted in the Continuing Education program may take courses listed for offering. Students enrolled in the regular day schedule of classes are discouraged from enrolling in the evening classes.

To be eligible for admission, one should satisfy the following four stipulations:

1. Be a mature adult with a high school diploma.
2. Be in good standing with any college or university attending during the last three years.
3. Not be a degree candidate student in the regular Saint Augustine's College Program.
4. Meet College admissions standards.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

Cooperative Education is a carefully organized and supervised program of experiential learning in which the participating student enriches his education by alternating periods of study with periods of meaningful work. The philosophy behind cooperative education is to combine classroom instruction with off-campus paid work experience in an educationally sound way so that improved learning opportunities are created.

Cooperative Education has been described as an educational plan which is designed to use laboratories of the community in business, industry, and civic agencies to the best advantage of students, the school, and the employer. The combination of classroom instruction with related community field experience provides young people with additional opportunities which leads directly to provide productive employment in the community.

Goals and objectives of the cooperative education program at Saint Augustine's College:

1. To enable the student to apply theoretical academic education in a changing and realistic nonclassroom environment.
2. To enable the student to investigate early in his training, professional and vocational alternatives.
3. To provide the student the opportunity to develop a wide range of cultural enrichment.
4. To enable the student to develop attitudes and skills conducive to effective interpersonal relationships.
5. To help the student develop a greater appreciation of the value of education and help increase his motivation for education.

Cooperative Education is offered to students in all disciplines at Saint Augustine's College. The requirements for entry are as follows:

1. All participants must be students and must enroll in the program the semester in which academic credit is given.
2. All students must be a sophomore or above.
3. Students must have a 2.00 G.P.A. or better.
4. Transfer students must have completed one semester at Saint Augustine's College with a G.P.A. of 2.00 or higher.

THE EDUCATIONAL TALENT SEARCH PROGRAM

The primary purpose of the talent search program is to identify, counsel and assist talented youth who might have been overlooked by traditional means, to pursue post-secondary courses of study. Various individuals are assisted by talent search including school dropouts, job corp returnees, veterans and adults who show potential and desire to attend a college or university, technical institute or trade school. Special counseling is given to each individual in helping him to set up his educational program and to develop a financial assistance plan to meet the needs of his educational goals.

Talent Search Center Staff

Donald Armstrong	Project Director
B.S., St. Augustine's College; M.A., East Carolina University; Further Study USC-Berkeley, CA; Worcester Polytechnical Institute, Worcester, MA.	
Herman Rankins	Counselor
B.A., Elizabeth City State University	
James A. Gilliam	Counselor
B.A., North Carolina Central University	
Shirley F. Martin	Secretary
Robert Morris Business College, Pittsburgh, PA.	

SPECIAL PROGRAM

MATHEMATICS RESOURCE SKILLS CENTER

Saint Augustine's has instituted within the Mathematics and Physics Department a Mathematics Resource Skills Center.

The specific objectives of the Center are as follows:

- 1. To provide additional help to students with mathematical problems.
- 2. To provide laboratory and testing grounds for research in student and faculty mathematical skill development, i.e., mathematical skill, instructional techniques, etc.
- 3. To provide the prospective mathematic teachers with expertise and experience in teaching methodologies.

The Center, located in Room PHS 101, is equipped with various physical models, games, literature, machines, calculators and films to make learning more interested and innovative to students.

All students at Saint Augustine's College can make use of the Mathematics Resource Skills Center whether they are enrolled in mathematics courses or not. The students may indicate their interest in receiving help through the Mathematics Resource Skills Center to any of the Mathematics faculty or majors.

SPECIAL SERVICES PROGRAM

Saint Augustine's Special Services Program is designed to assist those students who have academic potentials, but may lack adequate secondary preparations. The primary purpose of the program is to provide supportive services to freshmen and sophomore students enrolled at the institution.

The Special Services Program consist of five major components: Counseling, Tutorial Assistance, Academic Advisement, Special Enrichment Courses, and Cultural Enrichment Activities. These services are offered free of charge to students who meet certain eligibility requirements. A special curriculum is designed to improve student's abilities in the areas of reading, oral and written communication skills.

The Special Services Program consist of five major components: Counseling, Tutorial Assistance, Academic Advisement, Special Enrichment Courses, and Cultural Enrichment Activities. These services are offered free of charge to students who meet certain eligibility requirements. A special curriculum is designed to improve student's abilities in the areas of reading, oral and written communication skills.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

ENG 122-123. READING. The Reading phase of Special Services emphasizes improving reading skills in speed, comprehension, vocabulary and dictionary usage. The reading component is designed to improve reading comprehension as they relate to vocabulary expansion, spelling, sight and auditory word recognition, phonetics, analysis, inference and interpretation. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

ENG 131-132. ENGLISH COMPOSITION. Studies in English Composition will provide both traditional and innovative activities that will strengthen the student's performance in grammatical and rhetorical skills. Also instructions for various speech situations will be offered. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OFFICERS

The Honorable Clarence E. Lightner, Chairman
Mr. Zachary Smith, Vice Chairman
Mr. C. C. Spaulding, Jr., Secretary
Mrs. Velma Strode, Assistant Secretary
Mr. Harry Kennedy Clark, II, Treasurer
Treasurer of Endowment North Carolina National Bank

Mrs. Pamela Armour
Lake Forest, Illinois 60045

Mr. Steven Boyette
Student Representative
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Mr. Henry G. Catucci
Senior Vice President
Western Union International, Inc.
Washington, D.C. 20037

Mr. Joseph B. Cheshire, Jr.
Attorney at Law
Raleigh, North Carolina 27602

Dr. Arthur Ben Chitty
President
Association of Episcopal Colleges
New York, New York 10017

Mr. Harry Kennedy Clark, II
Vice President of Operations
Peden Steel Company
Raleigh, North Carolina 27609

Dr. Charles H. Debnam
Wilmington, Delaware 19808

The Rt. Rev. Hunley A. Elebash
Bishop
Diocese of East Carolina
Wilmington, North Carolina 28401

The Rt. Rev. Thomas A. Fraser
Bishop
Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina
Raleigh, North Carolina 27609

The Rev. Dr. Theodore R. Gibson
Rector
Christ Church
Miami, Florida 33133

Mrs. Karen Noble Hanson
State Director
United States Department of Agriculture
Syracuse, New York 13260

Dr. Dorothy Height
National Council on Negro Women
New York, New York 10017

Mr. Richard K. Helmold
President
Helmold Ford, Inc.
Raleigh, North Carolina 27606

Mr. Peter G. Holden, Sr.
New York, New York

Mr. Oris P. Jones
Lawrenceville, Virginia 23868

Mr. Seby R. Jones
President
Davidson & Jones, Inc.
Raleigh, North Carolina 27609

The Honorable Clarence E. Lightner
President-General Manager
Lightner Funeral Home
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601

Mr. Henry Meigs
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19128

The Rt. Rev. W. Moultrie Moore, Jr.
Bishop
Diocese of Easton
Easton, Maryland 21601

Mr. George A. Poole
Chicago, Illinois 60604

Mr. Miles M. Prescott
Vice President
The Equitable Life Assurance Society
of the United States
New York, New York 10019

The Rt. Rev. Quintin Primo, Jr.
Suffragan Bishop of Chicago
Chicago, Illinois 60611

Mr. J. J. Sansom, Jr.
President
Mechanics & Farmers Bank
Durham, North Carolina 27702

Mr. Rodney Sharp, III
Senior Consultant
DuPont Corporation
E.I. DuPont DeNemours & Company
Wilmington, Delaware 19898

Mr. Zachary Smith
Treasurer
R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company
Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27102

Mr. C. C. Spaulding, Jr.
Durham, North Carolina 27701

Mrs. Velma M. Strode
Washington, D.C. 20008

The Honorable William S. Thompson
Associate Judge
Superior Court District of Columbia
Washington, D.C. 20001

Dr. Frank B. Weaver
Associate Superintendent for Instruction
Durham Public Schools
Durham, North Carolina 27701

Mrs. Margaret Bush Wilson
St. Louis, Missouri 63108

Dr. Samuel M. Nabrit
Executive Director
The Southern Fellowships Fund
Atlanta, Georgia 30308

The Rt. Rev. John M. Burgess
Yale University
New Haven, Connecticut 00811

Mr. Jack E. Holsey, Jr.
Assistant Vice President
Marine Midland Bank
New York, New York 10015

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Prezell R. RobinsonPresident
B.A. Saint Augustine's College; M.S., and Ed.D., Cornell University; D.C.L., University of the South; Further study, Institute on College and University Administration, University of Michigan; Harvard University School of Behavioral Sciences; Mysore University (India); Presidents' Institute, Pennsylvania State University; University of California at Berkeley.

James A. BoyerPresident Emeritus
B.A. Morehouse College; M.A. Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan; Further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Wiley M. Davis Vice President for Administration
B.A. Saint Augustine's College; M.Ed., Springfield College; Further study, University of Tennessee State; Ed.D., Brigham Young University.

Gordon W. Robinson Director of Institutional Research and Planning
B.A. Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; Further study, Florida A & M University; Walden University.

Margaret B. BoddieExecutive Secretary
B.A. Saint Augustine's College

Elaine J. EvansSecretary
Southeastern Business College and Kings Business College

Sandra C. WhiteSecretary
B.S. Saint Augustine's College

Bessie Elaine TurnerSecretary
B.S., North Carolina Central University

Cecia TaylorSecretary
B.S. Saint Augustine's College; Further Study, North Carolina Central University

Lorena L. WallaceReceptionist
B.A. North Carolina Central University; Further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

- Thelma J. Roundtree Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.A. Georgia State College; M.A., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities, Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University.
- Furney E. Brown, Jr. Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.S. Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., University of Miami.
- J. Archie Hargraves Special AIDP Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.S., North Carolina A & T State University; M.Div., Union Theological Seminar, Special Certificate in Regional & City Planning, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; D. Rel., Chicago Theological Seminary; L.H.D., Lewis & Clark College.
- William R. Knight Special Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.A., Central State College; attended North Carolina State University.
- Barbara D. Holman Administrative Secretary
Attended Bennett College; further study at the State University of New York; attended IBM School for the Composter & MTST machines.
- Phyllis E. Meares Secretary
Southeastern Community College, A.A.S.; attending Saint Augustine's College.
- Doris B. Williams Secretary
B.S., Livingstone College.

BUSINESS OFFICE

- J. Mills Holloway Vice President for Financial Affairs
B.S., North Carolina Central University; Further study, North Carolina State University, University of Omaha, Southern University; Institute for Educational Management, Harvard University; Doctor of Civil Laws, Saint Paul's College.
- Margaret W. Ransdell Assistant to the Vice President for Financial Affairs/
Director of Personnel
B.A. Saint Augustine's College; M.S.C., North Carolina Central University; Further study, University of Nebraska at Omaha, North Carolina State University at Raleigh.
- George E. Sanders Internal Auditor
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S.C. North Carolina Central University.
- Elizabeth T. Jiles Chief Accountant
B.A. Saint Augustine's College; Further study University of Kentucky.
- William B. Colbert Director of Purchasing
Attended Duquesne University, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania
- Inez Hayes Mailroom Supervisor
Attended Saint Augustine's College
- Charles D. Maynard, Jr. Accountant
Attended Hardbarger Business College; North Carolina State University at Raleigh.
- Nancy S. Miller Accounting Clerk
W. W. Holding Technical Institute
- Katie L. Fitts Cashier
Attended North Carolina State University; Further study LaSalle Extension University.
- Carolyn P. Horton Computer Supervisor
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

William B. Colbert Director of Purchasing
 Attended Duquesne University, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Inez HayesMailroom Supervisor
 Attended Saint Augustine's College

Charles D. Maynard, Jr.Accountant
 Attended Hardbarger Business College; North Carolina State University at Raleigh.

Nancy S. MillerAccounting Clerk
 W. W. Holding Technical Institute

Katie L. Fitts Cashier
 Attended North Carolina State University; Further study LaSalle Extension University.

Carolyn P. Horton Computer Supervisor
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Esther P. NewkirkSecretary
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

June K. CampbellSecretary
 Attended Shaw University; Saint Augustine's College

Madge P. BennettSecretary
 Attended Saint Augustine's College

Barbara J. HicksSecretary
 Hardbarger Business College; Saint Augustine's College

Otis Wall Inventory Officer

Beatrice R. Allen Director of Financial Aid
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Atreus L. S. Powell Coordinator of Student Work Program
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Gladwell KivutiSecretary
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Alesia GreenFinancial Aid Counselor
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Nancy G. WallN. D. S. L. Coordinator

Patricia W. Barfield Clerk
 Johnson Technical Institute; Saint Augustine's College

Sandra B. Alford Student Accounts Clerk
 Raleigh Business College

Patricia Joyner Clerk
 Attended Saint Augustine's College

Juanita H. McKnightManager College Bookstore
 DeShazor School of Cosmetology

Ada FarrarBookstore Clerk
 Attended W. W. Holding Technical Institute; Hardbarger Business College

Cora TaylorBookstore Clerk
 Attended Saint Augustine's College

Angeline Perkins-KingComputer Operator
 B.S. Saint Augustine's College

James Nathaniel Hicks Keypuncher
 B.S. Saint Augustine's College

Juanita Ollison Keypuncher
 Miami Dade Junior College

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

Willie L. Bryant Registrar
 B.S., M.Ed., Florida A. & M. University

Willie Mae Hatley Administrative and Information Assistant
 B.S., North Carolina A. & T. State University

Alicia P. Judd Transcript Clerk
 Attended Saint Augustine's College

Brenda L. Bennett Supervisor of Records
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

ADMISSIONS

Igal E. Spraggins Director of Admissions
 B.S., Wilberforce University; M.Lit., University of Pittsburgh; Further study, University of Pittsburgh, University of Texas.

Mose Dorsey Admissions Counselor
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Thomas Clark Admissions Counselor
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Gregory Sligh Admissions Counselor
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Gloria Long Admissions Counselor
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Shelia A. Jones Secretary
 University of Oregon

Flossie Chaplin Secretary
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

STUDENT AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT

Leon S. White Assistant to the Vice President for Administration in Charge of Student Affairs
 B.S. Tuskegee Institute; Diploma, Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism; M.A., Tuskegee Institute; Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

James H. Twitty Associate Dean of Students for Student Activities
 B.S., M.S., A. & T. State University; Further study, University of Georgia; Fisk University; Tuskegee Institute.

M. Catherine White Associate Dean of Students for Student Life
 B.S., M.S., A. & T. State University; Further study, A. & T. State University; Hampton Institute.

George Williams Director of Auxiliary Housing
 B.A. Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Further study, Duke University; Wake Forest University.

Daniel A. Houston	Director of Counseling Center B.A. State University of New York at Stony Brook; M.S., State University of New York at Albany.
Janette Redding	Psychometrist and Counselor B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University
Lutrelle McGlockton	Counselor B.S. Florida A. & M. University; M.A., Ball State University.
Millie D. Veasey	Director of Placement/Cooperative Education B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further study, North Carolina Central University; University of Maryland/Eastern Shore; New York University.
Claudine W. Harris	Coordinator of Scheduling B.S., A. & T. State University; M.S., Cornell University; Further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; North Carolina State University; North Carolina Central University.
Carolyn Rogers	Secretary Hardbarger Business College; Wake Technical Institute
Debra Alexander	Secretary B.S., Saint Augustine's College
Joan Sweetwine-Akion	Secretary OIC, Providence, Rhode Island; Brown University
Phyllis R. Jeffreys	Secretary
Henry E. White	Counselor B.A., Saint Augustine's College
Pauline Latta	Dormitory Directress Shaw University
Nina L. Mitchell	Dormitory Directress
Phoebe A. Moore	Dormitory Directress B.A. Saint Augustine's College
Quincy Mullen	Dormitory Directress Attended Elizabeth City State University
Hermia D. Whitaker	Dormitory Directress B.S. Shaw University
Inez Lee	Dormitory Directress Attended Shaw University
Alice McCullers	Dormitory Directress Attended Shaw University
Willie J. Barham	Dormitory Director Attended Saint Augustine's College
Lawrence Coleman	Dormitory Director B.A. Saint Augustine's College
Clarence Forte	Dormitory Director B.A. Saint Augustine's College
Addison Ingram	Dormitory Director B.S. Saint Augustine's College

HEALTH SERVICES

- R. W. McDowell College Physician
B.S. Morris Brown College; M.D., Meharry Medical College
- Vertabell B. Sanders College Nurse
Lincoln Hospital School of Nursing
- Linda Williams Assistant To College Nurse
Wilson County Technical Institute
- Betron D. Haywood Physician
B.S. Shaw University; M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.D., Meharry Medical College.
- Leroy Burton Physician
B.A., Lincoln University; M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.D., Meharry Medical College
- Ronald Gaither Physician
B.S. North Carolina Central University; M.D., Meharry Medical College.

COLLEGE UNION

- Kay F. Myatt Director of College Union
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further study, Indiana University.
- Riley Goza Night Supervisor of Recreation
B.A., South Dakota Wesleyan University
- Willie Kelly Assistant Night Supervisor of Recreation
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Rice DeLoatche Supervisor of Recreation
B.S., A. & T. State University

PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

- Purdie Anders Vice President for Development
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Howard University; Further study, Catholic University, New York University; Work toward Ph.D., North Carolina State University.
- Lowell L. Sammons Assistant to the Vice President for Development
B.A. and M.A., Marshall University
- Carolyn H. Glover Secretary
Attended Fayetteville State University
- Thelma M. Keck Director of Publicity
B.A., Shaw University
- James E. Burt Coordinator of Alumni Affairs
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further study, North Carolina State University
- Emily B. Sands Secretary
Raleigh Business College; Attending Saint Augustine's College
- Regina Y. Miller Secretary
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Barbara P. Rivers Switchboard Operator
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Shirley L. Bullock Switchboard Operator
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

AREA STAFF

Joan P. LeeLanguage Laboratory
Attended Saint Augustine's College

Judi FendersonSecretary

Charlotte RussellClerk
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

FOOD SERVICE

Frederick D. SmithDirector of Food Service
B.S. Tuskegee Institute; Further Study, University of Nebraska at Omaha; M.Div., Shaw University.

Joseph Niblett Assistant to the Director of Food Service
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further study, North Carolina State University.

Lula Simmons Manager of the Grill

Linda DunnSecretary
Wilson County Technical Institute

Mary C. Newkirk Kitchen Supervisor

Pauline Moore Hostess-Ticket Puncher

Pattie JefferiesTicket Checker

DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

Lawrence B. BradleySuperintendent
B.S., A. & T. State University; M.E., North Carolina State University

Rufus BallentineAssistant Superintendent
Electrical School—U. S. Air Force; W. W. Holding Technical Institute

Lottie Ferrell Supervisor of Planning and Work Control
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Wanda K. NipperSecretary

Ernest L. Adams Chief of Security
W. W. Holding Institute

Walter Harris Custodian Supervisor

Valeen King Assistant Custodian Supervisor

David Shepard Grounds Foreman

Delma Shepard Carpenter Foreman

Elsie HighInformation Booth

Pearl H. LeeInformation Booth

FACULTY MEMBERS

PROFESSORS

- Lucy Rose Adams Business Management
A.B., Morris Brown College; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University
- Theodore A. Amundson Physical Education
B.A., Concordia College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of New Mexico
- Georgia W. Bowser Business Management
B.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin
- James A. Boyer English
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan; Further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Youngil Cho Acting Chairman, Division of Business
A.B., Kuk Hak College (Korea); M.B.A., Ph.D., New York University
- Wiley M. Davis Education
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M. Ed., Springfield College; Further study, University of Tennessee State; Ed.D., Brigham Young University
- Sadik T. Duda Foreign Languages
B.A., M.A., University of Ankara, Turkey; Further study, University of Munich, Germany; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
- J. Archie Hargraves Special AIDP Assitant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.S., North Carolina A & T State University; M. Div., Union Theological Seminary; Special Certificate in Regional & City Planning, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; D. Rel., Chicago Theological Seminary; L.H.D., Lewis & Clark College
- Earl L. Hill Early Childhood Education
B.S., Alabama State University; Ed.M., Ed.D., State University of New York at Buffalosity; Ed.M., Ed.D., State University of New York at Buffalo
- Wilbert W. Johnson, Head Biology Department, Chairman, Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Saint Bonaventure University
- Josephine Krishnappa English
B.A., University of Mysore, Bangalore, India; M.A., Oberlin College; Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University
- LTC William H. McGlockton Military Science
B.S., Florida A&M University; M.S., Ball State University
- Addison W. Reed Chairman, Division of Humanities
B.A., B.S., M.A., Kent University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina
- Prezell R. Robinson Sociology
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., and Ed.D., Cornell University; D.C.L., University of the South; further study, Institute on College and University Administration, University of Michigan; Harvard University School of Behavioral Sciences, Mysore University (India); Presidents' Institute, Pennsylvania State University; University of California at Berkeley

Thelma Roundtree Humanities
 A.B., Georgia State College; M.A., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities, Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University

Elmer C. Schwertman Political Science
 B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., Ph.D., Columbia University; Further study, Cornell University

VISITING PROFESSORS

Jacquelyne J. Jackson Sociology
 Ph.D., The Ohio State University

Charles Ray English
 Ph.D., University of Southern California

Odell Uzzell Sociology
 Ph.D., The Ohio State University

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Purdie Anders Biological Science
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Howard University, further study, Catholic University, New York University, Work toward Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Jack L. Biggers Music
 B.M., M.M., University of Illinois; Doctoral study, Peabody Conservatory of Music; further study, Syracuse University

Kresimire Blazevic Chemistry
 Ph. D., University of Zagreb, Yugoslavia

Furney E. Brown, Jr. Education
 B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., University of Miami

Irene R. Clark Biology
 B.S., Virginia State College; M.Ed., University of Virginia; further study, Florida State University

Max Dardeau Department Head, Department of Modern Foreign Languages
 Bachelor of Letters and Bachelor of Philosophy, St. Martial's College, Port Au Prince, Haiti; M.A., University of Haiti; Advanced Certificates: French Institute of Haiti; Certificate de Litterature Francaise; Certificate DePhonetique; Certificate de Linguistique

Raymond Davis Biology
 B.A., Rust College; M.A., Atlanta University, Ph.D., Atlanta University

Everett A. Days Sociology
 A.B., Morehouse College; M.S.L.S., Atlanta University; M.P.A. and Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Harvey Heartley Athletic Director
 B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University, further study, North Carolina State University

Mary Holley Sociology
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Fisk University; Ph.D., North Texas State University

Roamless Hudson, Jr. Head, Department of Chemistry
 B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Elizabeth Lee English
B.A., Duke University; M.A., Columbia University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina

Richard L. Moore History and Government
B.A., M.S., Tennessee A&I State University; further study Middle Tennessee State University

Julius F. Nimmons, Jr. Acting Chairman, Division of Social Sciences
A.B., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D. Candidate, Howard University

Ruth B. Paine Foreign Languages
A.B., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina

Gordon W. Robinson History
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; further study, Florida A&M University, Walden University

Jesse Ray Robinson Acting Department Head, Department of English
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., University of Houston

Lulu Robinson English
B.S., Fort Valley State College; M.R.E., Gammon Theological Seminary; further study, Columbia University, New York, Union Theological Seminary

Thomas W. Simmons Education
B.S., Tuskegee Institute; M.Ed., University of Illinois, further study, Southern University, Columbia University; Ed.D., University of South Dakota

Martha B. Spence Music
B.S., Morris College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi

I. E. Spraggins Sociology
B.A., Wilberforce University; M. Litt., University of Pittsburgh; further study, University of Pittsburgh, University of Texas

Lawrence H. Thompson Chairman and Department Head, Division of Education
B.A., M.Ed., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., University of Missouri

Rebecca C. Weatherford Education-Mathematics
B.S., and M.S., North Carolina University; M.A., Springfield College; further study, University of North Carolina; Duke University

VISITING ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Thomas M. Bauso English
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Rutgers College

Sreekantan S. Nair Mathematics
B.S.C., University College, Trivan, India; M.S.C., University of Kerala, Trivan, India; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University

Lois Spear History
B.A., Siena Heights College; M.A., DePaul University; Further study, University of Detroit; Ph.D., Loyola University

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

J. Mills Holloway Vice President for Financial Affairs
B.S., North Carolina Central University; Further study, North Carolina State University; University of Omaha; Southern University; Institute for Educational Management, Harvard University; Doctor of Civil Laws, Saint Paul's College

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

- W. E. Allen Acting Head, Sociology Department
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Further study, University of Maryland; Ph.D., Gold Coast University
- Edwinton Ball Elementary Education
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.A., Columbia University; Further study, Indiana University, University of North Carolina
- Sister Grace A. Banks Chemistry
B.S., Chestnut Hill College; M.S., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., University of North Carolina
- Earle K. Curry Acting Department Head, Department of Physical Education
B.S., Paine College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- MAJ Raymond A. Heath, Jr. Military Science
B.S., U.S. Military Academy, West Point; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Nathaniel Holloway Business Education
B.S., North Carolina Central University; M.B.A., Syracuse University
- Peter Holman Education
A.B., North Carolina Central University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Toledo
- William Madrey, Jr. Physical Education
B.S., Elizabeth City State University; M.S. A. & T. State University (Physical Education & Guidance)
- Mabel Jones Matthews Business Education
B.S., B.A., Southeastern University; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- MAJ Amos J. Mitchell, Jr. Military Science
B.S., Cameron College
- Veretta J. Nelson Mathematics
B.S. and M.A., University of Alabama; further study at North Carolina State University
- Elsie Scott Sociology & Social Welfare
B.A., Southern University; M.A., University of Iowa; Ph.D. Candidate, Atlanta University
- Attorney Prince Shyllon Juris Prudence and Economics
Doctor of Juris Prudence, North Carolina Central University School of Law
- Lorraine Spencer Biology
B.S., Guilford College; M.A., Ph.D., Wake Forest University
- Everett C. Thomas Music
B.A., City College of New York; M.A., Teacher's College, Columbia University; M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Esther Vassar English
B.A., Howard University; M.Ed., University of Virginia; Attended D.C. Teachers College; Tennessee A&I State University
- Mable Wright Business Education
B.S.C., M.S.C., North Carolina Central University; further study, Pennsylvania State University, North Carolina State University; The Catholic University

INSTRUCTORS

Christopher E. Agumadu	Mathematics
B.S., Southeastern Massachusetts University; M.S., Duke University; further study at North Carolina State University	
Ida L. Alexander	Business
B.A., Shaw University; M.S., North Carolina Central University	
Freddie L. Bennett	Physical Education
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill	
Clarence J. Branch, Jr.	Biology
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of Tennessee; further study, Oakridge Associated Universities and Bremmstrahling University	
Bruce Bridges	History & Government
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.A., University of Cincinnati	
Howard L. Burchette	Art
B.S., M.S., A. & T. State University; Further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill	
Dianne L. Cherry	English
B.A., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; M.A., Ohio State University	
David T. Cleveland	Business
B.A., St. Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University	
Ruth Brice Curtis	Education
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Oakland University	
MAJ James H. Foster	MSI Instructor
Loretta Gilchrist	English
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina A. & T. State University	
Wanzo Hendrix	Sociology
B.A., Livingston College; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; further study, Indiana University	
SFC Johnny E. Jackson	Principal Drill Instructor
Harold L. Jeffreys, III	Music
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill	
Doris M. Kinsey	Physical Education
B.S., North Carolina Central University; Further study, North Carolina Central University	
CPT James E. Mitchener	Recruiting Officer
Belvina G. Nelson	History & Government
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.A., North Carolina Central University	
Ruby W. Norman	Physical Education
B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.A., A&T State University	
SSG Jeffrey R. Olson	Supply Sergeant
Tommy Poindexter	Business
B.A., St. Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; attended Graduate School of Business, Nairobi, Kenya Africa	

Wanda C. Polk English
 B.A., M.A., North Carolina State University

Lugenia Rochelle Reddick English
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina A. & T. State University

Stanley Seay Chemistry
 B.S., Livingston College; M.S., M.A., Atlanta University, further study, Louisiana Tech University

SGM Lonnie L. Spivey, Jr. MSI Instructor

Joan L. Taylor English
 B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Atlanta University

SFC Henry E. Thompson Administrative NCO

Teresa Gail Turner Sociology
 B.A. and M.A., Norfolk State College

Mary P. Womble Education
 B.A., Voorhees College; M.Ed., North Carolina Central University

Loretta Young Education
 B.A., West Virginia Wesleyan College; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

LIBRARY

Everett A. Days (Associate Professor) Head Librarian
 B.A., Morehouse College; M.S.L.S., Atlanta University School of Library Science; M.P.A., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Carolyn Y. Peterson (Instructor) Assistant Librarian
 B.A., Shaw University; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University

Doris McAllister Brown Assistant in Library/Secretary
 BSC, North Carolina Central University; Further study, North Carolina State University.

James L. Justice (Instructor) Assistant Cataloger
 B.A., M.S., University of North Carolina

Carolyn H. Curtis Clerk
 W. W. Holding Technical Institute

Linda Simmons (Instructor) Circulation Librarian
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College, M.L.S., North Carolina Central University

Delores Quiller Clerk

FACULTY-STAFF SUPPORT CENTER

Rosa T. Curtis Supervisor
 Payne's Business College and Secretarial School; Further study, Saint Augustine's College

Carolyn Allen Assistant Supervisor/Secretary
 Durham Business College

Della G. Sanders Secretary
 Attended Johnston Technical Institute

Norma L. Oliver Secretary
 B.S. Saint Augustine's College

Savannah Y. Roberson Printer
 Attended Wake Technical Institute; Saint Augustine's College

INDEX

- Academic Information, Specific 27
- Academic Standing 30
- Accreditation 21
- Administration 191
- Admission of Foreign Students 23
- Agreement with minors 43
- Application for Admission 22
- Athletics 50
- Attendance, class 31
- B.A., B.S. degree 56
- Board of Trustees 191
- Calendar 14
- Changing courses 31
- Classification 30
- College Entrance, Examination 22
- Comprehensive Senior Examination 53
- Continuing Education 187
- Cooperative Education 188
- Core Curriculum 61
- Course listings
 - Art 129
 - Biology 136
 - Business 65
 - Chemistry 146
 - Criminal Justice 181
 - Education 81
 - English 108
 - French 117
 - German 118
 - Government 172
 - Health and Physical Education 96
 - History 165
 - Industrial Hygiene and Safety 151
 - Interdepartmental courses 134
 - Mathematics 154
 - Military Science 184
 - Music 119
 - Philosophy 135
 - Physics 160
 - Psychology 93
 - Sociology 174
 - Spanish 118
 - Urban Affairs 178
- Credit for repeating the same courses 32
- Curricula 59
- Curriculum in Medical Technology 141
- Developmental education 63
- Dismissal 25
- Divisions
 - Division of Business 65
 - Division of Education 81
 - Department of Education 81
 - Department of Health and Physical Education 96
 - Division of Humanities 108
 - Department of English 108
 - Department of Modern Foreign Languages 114
 - Department of Music 119
 - Department of Art 129
 - Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics 135
 - Department of Biology 136
 - Department of Chemistry 146
 - Department of Mathematics and Physics 154
 - Division of Social Sciences 165
 - Department of History and Government 165
 - Department of Military Science 184
 - Department of Sociology and Social Welfare 174
- Early Childhood Education 84
- Educational Talent Search 188
- English Comprehensive Examination 53
- Enrichment Programs 61
- Examinations, Undergraduate and Graduate Record 52
- Expenses 40
- Faculty 199
- Financial Aid 43
- Foreign Students 23
- Freshmen Orientation and Guidance 51
- Governing Bodies 49
- Graduation 33
- Greek Letter Organizations 49
- Health Service and Insurance 55
- Honors Program 34
- Housing 48
- How to Use the Catalogue 11
- Incompletes 32
- Library 48
- Lich-Gate 12
- Loans (Students) 45
- Majors Offered 57
- Management Curriculum 70
- Mathematics Resource Skills Center 189
- Membership, Saint Augustine's 21
- Mission of Saint Augustine's College 18
- Organizational Pattern 59
- Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College 20
- Privacy of Student Records 34
- Probation and Dropping of Students 29
- Publications 50
- Qualitative Performance in Major 30
- Requirements
 - Admissions 27
 - Degree 56
 - General Academic 27
 - Institutional Tests 54
 - Residence 27
 - Scholastic Aptitude Test 54
 - Student Teaching 39
- Speakers 21
- Special courses for in-service Teachers 149
- Standards of Student Conduct 27
- Student Life and Services 48
- Teacher Education 39
- Transfer Students 22
- Veterans 24
- Withdrawal 25

Saint Augustine's College

Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Second Class
Postage
PAID
at
Raleigh, N.C.
27611

Saint Augustine's College

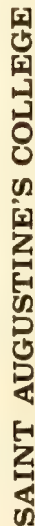
Bulletin

SUPPLEMENT I



March-April 1979-1981

1 ST. AGNES BUILDING
2 HEATING PLANT
3 GOULD HALL
4 MAIN GATES
5 TUTTLE BLDG. (HOT)
6 LIBRARY
7 CHEMISTRY
8 LATHAM HALL
9 BAKER HALL
10 DELANEY HALL
11 PENICK HALL OF SCIENCE
12 LAUNDRY
13 ART BUILDINGS
14 HUNTER BUILDING
15 BOTYER BUILDING
16 BRANSON BLDG.
17 TAYLOR HALL
18 CHAPPEL
19 HERMITAGE INFIRMARY
20 APARTMENTS
21 CHAPMAN'S COTTAGE
22 FACULTY APT
23 FACULTY APT
24 FACULTY APT
25 LYNCH HALL
26 ATYNSON HALL
27 STUDENT UNION
28 EGYPT GYMNASIUM
29 FINE ARTS BUILDING
A BASKETBALL COURTS
B TENNIS COURTS
C BASEBALL FIELD
D TRACK AND FIELD
I INFORMATION
P PARKING



CAMPUS PLAN

Saint Augustine's College

MARCH-APRIL 1979-1981



THE MUSIC AND FINE ARTS BUILDING

DR. PREZELL R. ROBINSON, President

DR. THELMA ROUNDTREE, Vice President for Academic Affairs

Announcements for 1979-1981

Vol. LXXIII

MARCH-APRIL 1979

No. 4

PUBLISHED BIMONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE.
SECOND CLASS POSTAGE PAID AT RALEIGH, N.C. 27611

DR. W. E. ALLEN, College Catalogue Editor



TABLE OF CONTENTS

General Information	
Academic Notes	11
Prefatory Statement	12
Withdrawal	13
Withdrawal Grade	13
Academic Regulations	14
Required Basic Studies for the Bachelor's Degree in all curricula	14
Completion of Academic Program	16
Academic Standing	17
Classification of Students	17
The Incomplete Grade	18
Graduation Requirements	19
Graduation Fees	20
Honor Societies	21
Expenses	22
Financial Aid	23
Majors	24
Developmental Education Program	25
Education Courses	34
Courses in Psychology	36
Department of Health and Physical Education	38
Department of English	50
Music Education	53
Art Major	59
University Year In Action	63
Major in Industrial Hygiene	64
Military Science Department	67
Student Exchange Program	69

Saint Augustine's College

PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

As your President, I am happy to extend warm greetings to each of you as you embark upon your educational quest. Today, perhaps, more than ever before, you must be prepared adequately for assuming your role and responsibility in today's world of social, economic and technological change. You can no longer assume that the world "owes you a living". You must pay your "dues" if you expect to be a participant.

Having the good fortune and honor to serve in the present capacity for more than a dozen years, I have seen thousands of Saint Augustine's illustrious alumni pass through its portals of higher education to occupy conspicuous places in society's mainstream. If you would aspire to reach the heights of great people it seems clear to me that you need to establish:

- where you are
- where you want to go
- how are you going to get there

It is with a source of pride that we acknowledge the recognition that Saint Augustine's is receiving from foundations, corporations, individuals and many other publics for the quality of its instruction and overall education posture. The college today stands in its best position to move to even greater heights. However, we must do so with decisive strength and a high degree of orderliness. To do otherwise would result in decay, if not absolute demise.

Saint Augustine's is keenly aware that it must continue to put forth a vigorous effort to maintain its academic excellence. It must promote the continuous development of a higher degree of selectivity in its admission practices. It follows then that through education we can transmit the heritage that is ours. It is education that must equip our youth with tools and values which can penetrate and eventually dissolve the shadows of ignorance that exist today. It is through education that we can develop an enlightened citizenry of men and women who will assume their full responsibilities as zealously as I hope they will guard their rights. It is through education that we can help young people to develop those values which nurture the mind and renew the soul-values which sustain their faith in the complexities of the world facing them.

Finally, in the best interest of higher education—in the best interest of Saint Augustine's College, with the continued support of the Board of Trustees, with the assistance of a dedicated and competent faculty and staff, with the aid of a vigorous student body and loyal alumni, with the encouragement, the understanding, the patience and love of a loyal family and with the help of Almighty God, I pledge my complete—my best efforts.

Prezell R. Robinson





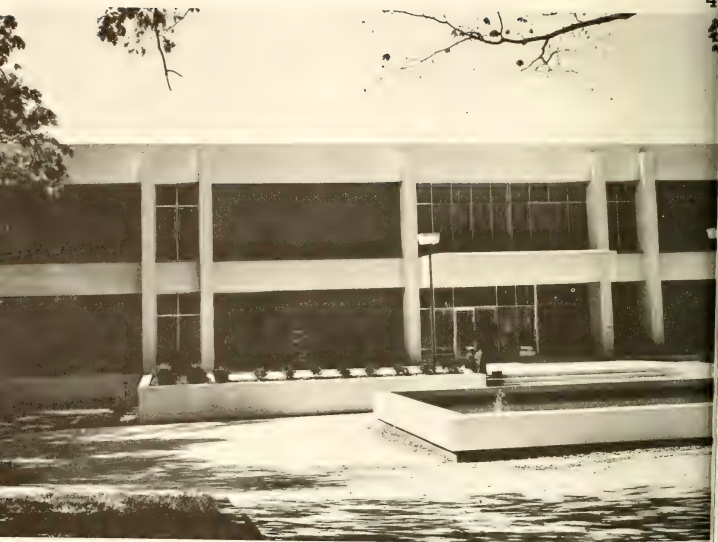
3



1 The Emery Building was erected in 1962 as a gymnasium and classroom facility for Health and Physical Education. It was also used as a multi-purpose building until the New Fine Arts Building was erected in 1976.

2 Baker Hall was erected in 1966 and is a dormitory for young women.

3 Latham Hall was erected in 1970 and is a dormitory for young women.





6



7

4 The New Library was erected in 1972 and presently houses approximately 100,000 volumes.

5 Martin Luther King Student Union was erected in 1967 and is used as a dining and recreational facility. It also houses the bookstore and the postoffice.

6 The Penick Hall of Science was erected in 1950

7 The Delany Building was erected in 1929 and is a dormitory for young women.



8



9

10



8 The Benson Building was erected in 1924 and dedicated in 1929. It was used as a library until 1972 and now houses the Faculty Support Center, the Early Childhood Education Center, the Mathematics Skills Center, the Continuing Education Department, the Computer Center, and some faculty offices.

9 Goold Hall was constructed and occupied in 1929. It was built for classroom purposes and as a dormitory for 111 students in nursing. It is now a dormitory for young women.

10 The Boyer Building was erected in 1970. It houses some of the administration, classrooms, and faculty offices.

ACADEMIC NOTES

This two-year edition of the Saint Augustine's College Bulletin, March-April 1979–1981 is designed to implement the policies of the austerity program. Only pertinent addenda to this document will be printed on a bi-yearly and yearly basis. Therefore, this objective is one of the realities of the operations at this institution.

Despite the austerity program, the basic mission and goals remain inherent in Saint Augustine's philosophy. The yearly enrollment by state reflects a similar enrollment pattern over the past five years. The majority of the student enrollment is drawn from the historical pattern as has been since 1862 with the three states North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia being the states. Students during the 1978–1979 academic year were enrolled from twenty-nine states and nineteen foreign territories. The College enrollment for the 1978–1979 academic year was 1,709 students in contrast to 1,442 in 1972–1973. It should be noted that the enrollment for the 1977–1978 academic year totalled 1,175 students.

The academic curriculum is tri-partite. Fifty per cent of the degree offerings relate to liberal arts; twenty-five per cent of the offerings relate to teacher education; and twenty-five per cent relate to career-related education. Very important to note is that the general education requirements comprise the liberal arts base and/or the core curriculum. Selected courses may also be taken in Honors Programs and Independent Study. The development of field experience programs requires six to twelve hours of internship in majors including allied health, industrial mathematics, industrial hygiene, accounting, business administration, management science, criminal justice, urban affairs, political science, and student teaching. The curricula include programs in experiential education. The academic qualities of these programs present immediate challenge for dedicated faculty to meet the needs and satisfy the interests of the students. In recognizing the aspirations of the students, these curricula prepare students for professions, graduate schools, and careers.

Among the academic opportunities at Saint Augustine's are cooperative majors in engineering and psychology with North Carolina State University at Raleigh and in industrial hygiene with the University of North Carolina. Opportunities are also available for cooperative majors in music and art with Cuttington College in Monrovia, Liberia.

The Reserved Officers Training Corps (ROTC) is another program that provides academic concentration and leadership. Cadets, who are the students, may pursue academic majors leading to the baccalaureate degree and become commissioned as second lieutenants upon completion of their preparation at this institution.

Excellence is what we aim for at Saint Augustine's. But more important is to fulfill the mission of the College which is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable, creative, and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom, and judgement.

Cordially,
Thelma J. Roundtree
Vice President for Academic Affairs

PREFATORY STATEMENT

This supplement for Saint Augustine's College Bulletin dated March-April, 1979-1980 reflects the updating of policies and programs which have become effective since the last publication. It is useful that this supplement is made available to clarify information and to make available additional offerings and increased fees on the basis of established institutional needs. The use of this supplement is a valuable tool for sharing strength in certain institutional areas and for operational purposes.

Special attention should be given to all aspects of this copy in order that operational procedures may flow smoothly and for guidance to become more effective. Other areas not included in this copy are to be followed as set forth in the College Bulletin.

CONTINUING STUDENTS:

For those students who have attended Saint Augustine's College in the past, it is only necessary that you notify the Registrar that you have completed registration and that you plan to continue as a regular fulltime student. The Registrar, who is the chief certifying officer for Veterans Affairs, will then complete required forms and submit them to The Regional Office of the Veterans Administration. This procedure normally will continue your benefits without interruption. Failure to notify the Office at the end of each semester will automatically terminate your benefits.

NEW DEPENDENTS/PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED DEPENDENTS:

Immediately after students receive their letters of acceptance from Saint Augustine's College they should notify the Office of Veteran Affairs that they are dependents of a veteran and wish to file for benefits with the Veterans Administration by filling out form 21—674 (Request for Approval of School Attendance). Note: Every dependent's case is different; therefore, the students must file with the VA form 21—674 to receive their awards letter before the end of the semester. If students have previously received benefits from the Veterans Administration they should notify the Office of Veteran Affairs at St. Augustine's College.

WITHDRAWAL

When a student has been duly accepted and registered in the Institution, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. A withdrawal slip must be signed by the Assistant to the Vice President for Administration in charge of student affairs and other college officials designated for any student who plans to leave college any time during the school year. Refunds are based upon the plan listed in the Financial Area of the catalogue. Students who leave the College without processing a formal application for withdrawal will receive failing grades for each course for which he/she is registered. It is positively necessary that the application for withdrawal is processed before the last day of the semester in which the withdrawal is to become effective.

WITHDRAWAL GRADE

If, and in all cases where, the student has officially withdrawn from the College the final non-punitive grade of "WD" will be assigned to each course in which the student has registered or preregistered.

DISMISSAL PROVISOS

St. Augustine's reserves the right to summarily terminate the student's relationship with the college, if he is unable to meet the college's academic standards, or if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or to that of others, or if his actions are in disharmony with the objectives of the college, its social regulations or moral codes, or also when in the college's opinion his presence does not seem in the best interest of the institution or if the College discovers that the student has failed to list all colleges previously attended. Dismissal might be done without charging such students with specific offense.

STANDARDS OF STUDENT CONDUCT

Students of Saint Augustine's College are expected to conduct themselves as ladies and gentlemen both within the College and outside. For student conduct which tends to discredit the College, the President is authorized by the Board of Trustees to impose appropriate penalty.

The College reserves the right to suspend, enforce the withdrawal of, or expel a student whose academic standing is unsatisfactory or who violates the College Codes of Conduct.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

These regulations, rules and academic policies are effective immediately and apply to each student who is currently enrolled or whose academic status or circumstances are dependent upon or related to these guidelines. EXCEPTION: Each student is held responsible for the total contents of the curriculum under which he is admitted or at the time of his change of major. Each four year curriculum outline contains at least 120 semester hours. A great number of our curricula have more than 120 semester hours, and the total program requirement must be met. A student may elect to change his major at any time, upon the approval of the respective department chairperson and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. If a student withdraws from the College and remain inactive from enrollment for one school year, he will automatically reenter under and be held responsible for the current curriculum of his major.

Saint Augustine's College offers the bachelor of arts and the bachelor of science degrees. Candidates for either degree must satisfactorily complete all specific program requirements, as shown in the respective four year curriculum outline of the catalogue, with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 (or "C"); and must satisfy all financial obligations to the College.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The student is required to complete thirty semester hours of academic credit in residence at Saint Augustine's College. Also, the student is expected to be enrolled at the College during the year in which the degree is granted. This requirement applies to transfer students who are admitted to the College. Participation in the commencement exercises is usually required.

Requirements in the various majors for the Bachelor's degree are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Art	36
2. Accounting	65
3. Biology	30
4. Business Administration	61
5. Business Education	62
6. Chemistry	32
7. Criminal Justice	30
8. Early Childhood Education	45
9. Economics	48
10. Elementary Education	45
11. Engineering	55-67
12. English	30
13. Health and Physical Education	40
14. History	30
15. Industrial Hygiene	88
16. Industrial Mathematics	
17. Management	62
18. Mathematics and Physics	39
19. Modern Foreign Language	36
20. Music	42
21. Social Studies	30
22. Sociology and Social Welfare	30

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the bachelor’s degree in all curricula:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Orientation (Required)	½
* 2. English Composition and Speech	8
3. World Civilization	6
4. Natural Science	6
5. Sociology or Economics	3
6. General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
**7. Modern Foreign Language	6-12
***8. Required Health and Physical Education: (Two Years) ..	2
9. Humanities	4
10. Mathematics	3
11. General Psychology	3
12. Reading	4
	<hr/> 44-54½

Matriculants should note that the major and the required hours of basic studies will range from 66 to 79 semester hours total.

All first semester juniors are required to pass a comprehensive test in English Composition as a prerequisite for graduation. (This may be repeated during the same semester if the student fails)

Prior to graduation, all prospective graduates must take a combined comprehensive written test in the major field and general subject matter and a comprehensive oral test in the same areas.

DISCONTINUANCE OF COURSES

A course listed in the catalogue which has been discontinued while students are still in residence will be substituted by another course upon approval of the Department Head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College.

- * A student is required to take both English 131 and 132 and must make a grade of at least “C” in one of the courses and not less than “D” in the other in order to receive credit and enroll in any other of the advanced courses.
- ** Students who have a foreign language as a part of their program are required to take one year of that language if they have completed two high school units of that language. Otherwise, the student must pass the elementary and intermediate courses of the same foreign language. A foreign language is required of students majoring in Music, English, Foreign Languages, Biology, and Chemistry.
- *** Participation in physical activity may be waived only upon a written recommendation by a medical doctor clearly stating incapacity of such student to engage in same. Such information must be made available to the head of the Health and Physical Education Department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College. However, the student will be required to attend all physical education courses and to take all required examinations based on the theoretical aspects of such courses. Adaptive Physical Education may be taken in place of required physical education.

Physical education requirement may be waived unconditionally by participants in the ROTC program.

COMPLETION OF ACADEMIC PROGRAM

A student who fails to complete his academic program within six (6) years following his original admission to the College must conform to the academic requirements current at the time of his latest readmission.

PROBATION AND DROPPING OF STUDENTS

Probation: In order to remain in good academic standing, a student must have the following cumulative quality-point averages:

At end of freshman year75
At end of sophomore year90
At end of junior year	1.00
At end of senior year	1.00

If a student does not meet the average required, he is automatically placed on probation.

The following rules and regulations apply to students entering the College beginning with the 1968-1969 School year. A student who fails to meet the following cumulative quality-point averages is automatically placed on probation.

At end of first semester	1.5
At end of third semester	1.8
At end of fifth semester	2.00
At end of sixth semester	2.00

In keeping with the mission of the College to prepare all of its students to become knowledgeable agents of change — capable and responsible citizens who make positive contributions to society, the College realizes that additional educational efforts and programs must be made for marginal students who are late achievers. In support of that philosophy, the College has instituted the Differentiated Program for Freshmen and the Developmental Education Program for upperclassmen. The Differentiated Program is designed for freshmen students whose academic records and test scores indicate a need for additional preparation in the basic skills. The Developmental Education Program is designed to raise the academic probationary students to a higher level.

Removal of Probation: A student must remove his probationary status within one year by raising his cumulative quality-point average to the level indicated on the scale above, with one exception: seniors must remove probationary status by the end of the first semester of the senior year.

A student placed on probation must obtain at least the following minimum cumulative averages in the course work taken during the semester immediately following that in which he was placed on probation or be subject to dismissal action by the Admissions Committee.

At end of second semester	1.5
At end of fourth semester	1.8
At end of sixth and subsequent semesters	2.00

Dismissal: If a student does not remove probationary status as per above, he shall be referred to the Committee on Admissions for dismissal action. The decisions of this committee shall be reviewed by the President of the College.

Readmission: Once dismissed, a student must remain out of the College for at least one full semester. He may then apply for readmission to the Committee on Admissions, which shall judge each individual application on its merits. The same thing applies to transfer students. See pages 22-23. Each student is responsible for following the proper sequence of courses in his major, even though a faculty adviser will provide counsel and guidance.

ACADEMIC STANDING

Saint Augustine's College recognizes four academic grades. The grades of "A", "B", "C", and "D", indicate that a student has passed a course. The grading procedure should represent evaluation that denotes the following:

1. The grade of "A" denotes excellence and yields four quality points for each semester hour of credit.
2. The grade of "B" denotes achievement distinctly above average and yields three quality points for each semester hour of credit.
3. The grade of "C" denotes satisfactory achievement and yields two quality points for each hour of credit.
4. The grade of "D" denotes achievement but satisfies the minimum requirements except in a course in the students' major sequence which requires a minimum grade of "C". Thus, any student who earns less than a grade of "C" in his/her major course(s) of study must repeat said course(s) until a grade of "C" or above has been earned.
5. The grade of "F" denotes failure and yields neither quality points nor semester credit hours.
6. The grade of "I" denotes that the student is unable to fulfill some specific course requirement(s).
7. The grade of "WD" denotes that the student has officially withdrawn from the College.

QUALITATIVE PERFORMANCE IN MAJOR

All students must make a minimum grade of C or above in all courses in their major in order to receive credit for same. Students who make less than a grade of C in any course in their major must repeat it. The **Dean's List**, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B, with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

A student is classified as a sophomore after he acquires 30 hours and 60 quality points, as a junior after he acquires 60 hours and 120 quality points, and as a senior after he acquires 90 hours and 180 quality points.

Matriculating undergraduate students are grouped in four classes, according to total cumulative academic hours, as shown on individual permanent record cards in the Office of the Registrar:

0-29 hours
30-59 hours
60-89 hours
90 - above hours

Freshman
Sophomore
Junior
Senior

CLASS CUT ATTENDANCE FOR FRESHMAN STUDENTS AND STUDENTS ON ACADEMIC PROBATION

When a student has used one more than the number of cuts allowed for a class, his case is brought to the Special Committee. Students dropped from a course for overcutting receive a grade of F.

WAIVER AND SUBSTITUTION OF REQUIREMENTS

In order to waive or substitute a requirement in his or her academic program, a student must be granted permission by the Vice President for Academic Affairs upon the recommendation of the student's department head.

THE INCOMPLETE GRADE

The grade of "I" (incomplete) is given to denote that the student, although having maintained a passing average also has been, for reasons beyond his control, unable to fulfill some specific course requirement(s), such as an examination, a report, a note book, an experiment, etc.

A special form for the removal of "incompletes" is available in the Office of the Registrar. This grade must be removed prior to the end of the next semester in which the student is enrolled, or the incomplete will automatically revert to failure ("F"). In cases where established course requirements involve more than one semester of lecture or laboratory experience the period for removing the incomplete will be automatically extended accordingly. Special examination periods for the removal of incompletes will be provided in the official academic calendar for the convenience of those faculty members and students who could use such to an advantage, even though the completion of such work may not extend beyond the end of the next semester in which the student is enrolled. **THE INCOMPLETE GRADE WILL NOT BE GIVEN IN ANY CASE AS A GRADE FOR MID-TERM PROGRESS.**

CREDIT FOR REPEATING THE SAME COURSE

Credit and quality points of the highest grade received from a repeated course will be given only once. Students may repeat only those courses in which a grade of "D" or less was received.

COURSE CREDIT EARNED AT OTHER COLLEGES

Once a student has matriculated at Saint Augustine's College he may not pursue courses of any type at another institution, as transfer credit towards a degree without obtaining in advance of registration for such courses written permission from the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Even though credits earned at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges in the Inter-institutional Program are not considered to be transfer credits, written permission is required in all such cases prior to registration at the CRC institution. Work taken without such

permission will not be accepted by the College. Further, after a student has earned 65 or more semester hours of academic credit at this or any other college, credit earned subsequently from a junior college, community college, technical institute or other comparable institution will not be accepted as transfer credit.

Credits from graduates of College Parallel programs in state approved community colleges and technical institutes will receive full value for courses completed. The student must, however, meet the requirements of the Saint Augustine's College major, even if this involves pursuing freshman and sophomore level courses. The respective department head will review the record of the transfer student and will make the final recommendation on courses to be taken for the degree. This rule will also apply in cases where the transfer student has earned the Associate in Arts or an Associate in Science degree from a state approved or Southern Association of Colleges and School accredited program.

All transfer credits will be evaluated where applicable, but will not be computed in the grade point average at Saint Augustine's College. It should be understood that courses taken at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges in our interinstitutional program are not considered to be transfer credits and are therefore computed in the semester and/or cumulative grade point average of the respective student.

In cases where conditional admissions are given to students transferring from non-accredited institutions, only courses which are equivalent to courses offered at Saint Augustine's College will be credited toward the baccalaureate degree; with such credits to be validated by at least one semester of "C" average work at Saint Augustine's College.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A prospective graduate must make application in triplicate to his respective department head, in order to verify his eligibility to apply to the College for admission to candidacy for graduation. Application must be filed within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that in which the student plans or expects to graduate. The department head will check the academic record of the student to determine whether or not the student has satisfactorily completed the curriculum requirements of his major as of the time of matriculation or readmission; except courses now in progress, each of which must be passed with a grade of "C" or above. Appropriate recommendation will then be made to the Registrar of the College.

To qualify for the baccalaureate degree, the student

1. must have met the minimum requirements of his major (as of the time of matriculation in that subject area, or readmission) which must include at least 120 semester hours
2. must have earned a cumulative academic average of "C", or 2.00
3. must register in residence and earn appropriate credits in the last 30 semester hours required to satisfactorily complete the degree. (The Cooperating Raleigh College Consortium will be considered, "in residence.")

4. without exception, each transferee from a junior college, community college, or technical institute will be required to complete a minimum of 60 semester hours at Saint Augustine's College to earn the baccalaureate degree.
5. all financial obligations to the College must be cleared, to the satisfaction of the College Cashier, prior to the Commencement Exercise in which the respective student expects to be awarded the baccalaureate degree.
6. a formal application for admission to candidacy must be filed within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that which the student expects to graduate.

In order to qualify for graduation, a student must earn a minimum of 120 semester credit hours and 240 quality points.

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President, upon the recommendation of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Graduation fees are;

Diploma Fee	\$10.00
Cap, Gown, and Hood	\$10.00
Placement Fee	\$2.00

The charge for a transcript is \$2.00.

Diploma cover and insert will be presented to each student at the time of graduation. Students who are approved for graduation in absentia will receive their diplomas through the U.S. Mail. A cash payment of \$10.00 will be required for each backdated order for diploma replacement, and a cash payment of \$5.00 will be charged each student who fails to pick up his diploma at graduation and subsequently requests that it be mailed to him.

3. Honors students are exempted from the provisions of the class-cut rule in honors courses.
4. An Honors Diploma will be awarded at graduation, to each student who has a cumulative point-hour ration of at least 3; who has completed at least six semester of Honors work, and does not have more than four C's on his record.

DESCRIPTION OF HONOR COURSES

- H211 HONORS SEMINAR. A course involving an examination and discussion of pertinent concepts, theories, principles and personalities using selected papers, books, and speakers. All students enrolled in the Honors Program must attend the honors' seminar. Two, one-hour discussion periods each month. One semester hour credit. Offered both semesters.
- H441 INDEPENDENT STUDY. A. course involving independent literary and laboratory research under the supervision of a member of the faculty. An oral and written report must be presented to an honors examination committee after each research project has been completed.

One to four semester hours credit. Offered both semesters.

In addition to the above courses, honors students may do work in approved courses selected from the regular college curriculum.

Honors students participating in these courses are required to do additional assignment over and above the regular assignment in the course.

For additional information contact;

THE CHAIRMAN
HONORS PROGRAM COMMITTEE
c/o VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC AFFAIRS
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

HONOR SOCIETIES

Beta Kappa Chi Honor Society for Natural Science majors was established at St. Augustine's College in 1957. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 3.00 point average in the Natural Sciences.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 3.00 average in science.

Sigma Tau Delta was established at St. Augustine's in 1972. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of at least 3.00 in English. The student must be a major in English.

Eta Xi was inaugurated at St. Augustine's in 1973. Membership is open to anyone who has taken at least three hours of French beyond Elementary and Intermediate, and who has a B average in those courses.

Alpha Kappa Mu Honor Society, an inter-disciplinary honor society, was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, junior classification, a cumulative scholastic average of 3.30, and the completion of sixty (60) hours of credit at the College. It is a member of Association of College Honor Societies.

Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

ESTIMATED GENERAL EXPENSES FOR THE COLLEGE YEAR 1980-1981

	<u>BOARDING STUDENTS</u>		<u>NON-BOARDING STUDENTS</u>	
	<u>1st Semester</u>	<u>2nd Semester</u>	<u>1st Semester</u>	<u>2nd Semester</u>
*Tuition	\$ 800	\$ 800	\$ 800	\$ 800
*Academic Fees	200	200	200	200
Non-Academic Fees	125	125	125	125
***Room & Board	600	600		
Sub-total	\$ 1,725	\$ 1,725	\$ 1,125	\$ 1,125
Special Surcharge	25	25	25	25
Student Chest Fund	10	10	10	10
**Books and Supplies	100	100	100	100
New Students - Add				
Breakage Deposit	15		15	

*All students who carry more than 17 hours must pay an additional \$50.00 per hour. Laboratory fees are not included in this estimate and the total may vary from \$10.00 to \$30.00, depending on the subjects taken.

**This is an estimated charge that is made and enables the student to pick up books and supplies from the College Bookstore. Any unused funds are refunded by the Bookstore upon graduation. Students on financial aid may make an initial payment according to their award letter from the Financial Aid Office. All other students are required to make payment as follows:

***Residents of Latham Hall must add \$50.00 per semester.
Residents of Addison Place must add \$25.00 per semester.

<u>RETURNING STUDENTS</u>	<u>BOARDING</u>	<u>NON-BOARDING</u>
At Registration	\$ 1,860.00	\$ 1,260.00
<u>1st Semester</u>		
(Includes \$10.00 Student Chest Fund and estimate for books & supplies)		
<u>2nd Semester</u>	\$ 1,860.00	\$ 1,260.00
<u>NEW STUDENTS</u>		
At Registration		
<u>1st Semester</u>	\$ 1,875.00	\$ 1,275.00
Includes Student Chest Fund, Breakage Deposit and estimate for books & supplies)		
<u>2nd Semester</u>	\$ 1,875.00	\$ 1,275.00

FEES FOR SPECIAL OR PART TIME STUDENTS

A student carrying less than 12 hours must pay the following fees per semester:

Registration	\$15.00
Tuition (per semester hour).....	55.00
Library Fee	15.00
General Fee	20.00

(OVER)

PAYMENTS AND REFUNDS:

1. All payments must be made by Cashier's Check, Certified Check or Money Order.
2. All checks or money orders should be made payable to: Saint Augustine's College
3. Envelopes should be addressed to: Vice President for Financial Affairs
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
4. No part of any remittance made payable to the College will be given to the student except by written request of the person making the remittance. The request should be mailed directly to the Vice President for Financial Affairs.
5. When a student has been duly accepted and registered, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. Should a student withdraw, no refund of tuition and fees will be granted except in cases where the student is personally ill.
6. In cases of suspension, no refund will be allowed.
7. Charges for rooms are made by the semester and no refund is given if a student moves from the dormitory during a semester. Unused board is refunded if the College is properly notified in advance and the time involved is at least 1 week.
8. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the College for the student will be charged to the student's account, and must be paid within 30 days.
9. If payments are not made when they are due, the College reserves the right to withdraw its services and accommodations.

STUDENTS ON FINANCIAL AID:

1. All students who have outside scholarships, grants or loans must bring a check or a letter from the granting institution or agency with them on registration day.
2. Students who are applying for financial aid are requested to contact the Student Financial Aid Office early, for no new commitments will be honored during the first two days of registration. After the first two days, if tentative aid is given by the Financial Aid Office, it must be finalized within a 30 day period.
3. Veterans attending the College under the provisions of Public Law 89358, G. I. Bill, are responsible for meeting their expenses, and any payment plans must be submitted for approval prior to registration.
4. Students under the Work Aid or Work Study Programs are required to pay all of their check on their account until their bill is paid in full. Students who fail to work or experience loss of hours are required to make payment on their own to keep their account current.
5. Credit balances on student accounts resulting from payments made for the year, will not be refunded until after registration for the second semester, and will be refunded only to the original source.

MAJORS

The various curricula lead to the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees. Eligibility for graduation requires a minimum of 120 semester hours and a grade point average of 2.0 (C). Each Department provides one or more majors or area of concentration.

1. Majors for the Bachelor of Arts degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
English	30
Early Childhood Education	45
Intermediate Elementary Education	45
French	36
History	30
Sociology and Social Welfare	30
Social Studies	30
Music	42
Art	36

2. Majors for Bachelor of Science Degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
Biology	30
Accounting	65
Business Administration	61
Criminal Justice	30
Business Education	62
Engineering	55-67
Allied Health (Medical Technology)	30
Industrial Hygiene	88
Economics	48
Management	65
Chemistry	32
Mathematics	39
Health and Physical Education	40

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see Department of Education.

DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

Program 2—For Students Needing Additional Enrichment in Reading and English Composition.

FIRST YEAR					
First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
BIOL 131	**Biology	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	
MATH 130	*Fundamental Math.	3		or ECON 235 Principles of	
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½		Economics	3
			CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
			HIST 133	World Civilization	3
			HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		12	Total		16½

*MATH 131-2 Algebra (3) for the student majoring in Mathematics whose entrance test results are above cut-off point.

**The intended science major who makes a score above the cut-off point on the science entrance test may go directly into his major.

SUMMER FOLLOWING FRESHMAN YEAR

HIST 134	World Civilization	3	
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	
Total		6	

SECOND YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Beginning requirements for major, and/or allowed electives		12-14	Major, and/or allowed electives		12-14
Total		14½-16½	Total		14½-16½

THIRD YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
Major, and/or allowed electives		17	Major and/or allowed electives		17
Total		17	Total		17

FOURTH YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
Major, and/or allowed electives		17	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	3
			PHIL 432	Ethics	
			Major, and/or allowed electives		9-14
Total		17	Total		12-17

This allows the student a total of the following number of credit hours in the given categories:

General Education	45
Major Area	36-54
Electives or Concentration	<u>21-39</u>
	120

**ENRICHMENT PROGRAMS
FOR
DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION
PROVISIONS AND OPPORTUNITIES FOR STUDENTS
NEEDING HELP**

The Special Programs offered by Saint Augustine's College include one designed specifically for entering freshmen, regarded as the Differentiated Curricula, as well as a different one for students beyond the freshman level, regarded as the Developmental Education Program, per se.

* * * * *

BASIC PHILOSOPHY

Educational opportunity has granted success to some students, but the lack of it has caused many to be in need of special compensatory education.

The faculty and staff of Saint Augustine's College are prepared to meet the particular needs of individual students in the varied differentiated programs wherever these needs are identified. They afford the chance for the student to continue with the added help he needs educationally in order to continue in college.

The Differentiated Curricula Program receives the student as he is, provides services in areas of need, counseling, tutoring, development of reading skills, and other areas of specific need — under the guidance of teachers, counselors, fellow students. His level of work is brought up to the level of expected performance at an early date. At such time, he is placed on a normal curriculum of activity. The following formula is applied:

**DIAGNOSED NEED plus PROGRAMMED HELP equals
NORMAL PERFORMANCE**

BASES FOR THE SPECIAL PROGRAMS

As students differ, so do their needs. The major thrust of the Special Programs is to fill the needs of all students who are already in attendance at the college, or who will be accepted as freshman students.

SPECIFIC BASES — FOR WHOM IS PROGRAM DESIGNED?

The Differentiated Program is designed for entering freshman students whose academic records suggest the need for additional enrichment experiences.

The Developmental Education Program is designed for the sophomore, junior, and/or senior student of academic probationary status who needs the second chance for continuing pursuit of a college education.

MEANS OF IMPLEMENTING THE DIFFERENTIATED PROGRAM

The Differentiated Program will comprise three tracts to be referred to as Tract A, Tract B, and Tract C.

Freshman students will be identified and placed in the provided curriculum, each according to his special needs. Students whose academic records indicate that they have need for additional training in English and the communicative skills will be placed in Tract A.

Tract A. The student participating in Tract A is given the following considerations:

1. He will carry a minimum of 12½ semester-hour credits during the first semester of his freshman year.
2. He will receive semester-hour credits for all courses in which he enrolls upon successful completion of those courses.
3. He will be relieved of courses that require much reading and verbal skills until he has become proficient in those areas.
4. He may attain the level of the regular student by the end of the first semester — or at the latest by the end of the first year.
5. He may continue the communications course into the second semester, receiving a grade of incomplete at the end of the first semester only if he has not acquired the desired level of proficiency in reading by the end of the first year.
5. He may continue the communications course into the second semester, receiving a grade of incomplete at the end of the first semester only if he has not acquired the desired level of proficiency in reading by the end of the first semester.
6. He may begin the World Civilization sequence either the first or second semester — depending on whether or not he needs the English 120 Communications course.
7. He may begin his foreign language sequence the first semester of his sophomore year.
8. He may begin the requirements for his major, professional education, and/or allowed electives the first semester of his sophomore year.
9. He may graduate in four years and one semester.
10. He may avoid undue risk of failure.
11. He may experience enrichment without stigma.
12. He may stem the education gap to successfully earning the Bachelor's degree in his areas of major interest.

The freshman students whose records did not indicate the need for special additional enrichment will be placed on a regular curriculum referred to as Tract B.

Tract B. The student participating in Tract B will receive the following considerations:

1. He may take as many as 17 semester-hour credits.
2. He may take as few as 14 semester-hour credits and be considered a full-time student.

3. He may participate in the unlimited cut system the first semester, provided that he has achieved a satisfactory academic average.
4. He may progress with normal or above chance for success.

Freshman students eligible for advanced placement, and other students with averages 'B' or above may, with special permission, participate in Tract C curriculum.

Tract C. The student participating in Tract C will receive the following considerations:

1. He may carry more than 17 semester -hour credits if such is:
 - a. Requested by him;
 - b. Recommended by his advisor;
 - c. Approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
2. He may participate in the Honors Study Program.
3. He may participate in the Independent Study Program.
4. He may participate in the unlimited cut system.
5. He is not expected to fail.

DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROGRAM — SECOND CHANCE

Second Chance refers to the Developmental Education Program designed to raise the academic probationary student from that level of functioning to the acceptable standard. It offers the opportunity for him to follow a special program geared to his ability, and, at the same time, provides for him to either continue the pursuit of his declared major area or to make a change to a major area for which he is better suited.

For Whom. Second Chance is offered for the sophomore or higher level student who specifies that he wishes to come into the program rather than be dropped for academic reasons.

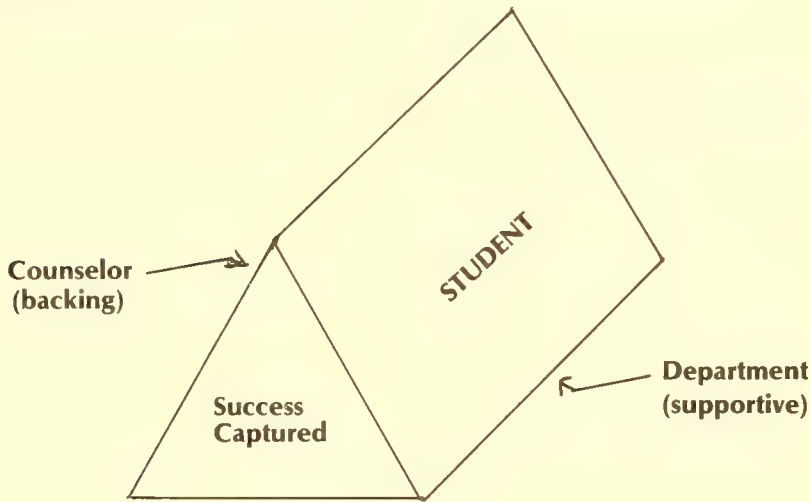
PROVISIONS OF THE PROGRAM

The Program provides the following benefits and special privileges:

1. Faculty with special qualifications attuned to Developmental Education.
2. Counselors with the definite task orientation to student counseling needs and services.
3. Tutors for classroom services and dormitory availability.
4. Registration privileges for the programs.
5. Materials and techniques to facilitate learning.
6. Tendency toward individualized instruction.
7. Greater chance for success.

ADVISOR-ADVISEE RELATIONSHIP

The advisor will work closely with the chairman of the department in the student's major area of concentration to be sure that the advice he gives accomplishes the task in the correct sense. There should exist tridimensional bounds for student success, to wit.:



Method By which He Enters. To enter the Second Chance Program, the academic probationary student must apply to be admitted to the program, at which time he signs a pledge agreeing to follow the specific program designed to meet his individual needs.

Expectations. The expectations of the student entering the Developmental Education Program are that, in addition to the above pledge, he must meet the following requirements in order to raise his grade point average to acceptable level:

1. Required regular reporting to counselors.
2. Repeating of certain designated courses (i.e. courses which have been failed by the student).
3. Taking a reduced load as prescribed by the counselors.
4. Attending the tutorial program.
5. Following the regular cut system (the unlimited cut system does not apply).

At the end of each semester the student's academic performance will be reevaluated. Once he attains a 'C' or higher grade point average, he no longer will be required to participate in the Developmental Program.

RECOMMENDED STUDY PROCEDURE

The study procedure is to be designed and prescribed by the counselors in cooperation with the faculty members, personnel staff, and tutors working in the program.

TUTORIAL PROGRAM

The Tutorial Program will prevail as planned by counselors both within classrooms and within dormitories. Students will be assigned to tutoring groups, or to special tutors.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR

The counselor's role is vital to the success of the Special Programs. He is an intricate part of the composite structure of the program. Both he and his counselee recognize this and know that the success of either is dependent upon that of the other.

MAJORS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		18	Total		17½

Second Year

BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
Electives	(open)	3	Electives	(open)	3
Total		16½	Total		16½

Third Year

BUS 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 325	Inter. Accounting	3
BUS 336	Business Law	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
GOVT 332	American Government	3	BUS 339	Business Machines	2
BUS 337	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
			Electives	(related)	3
Total		12	Total		14

Fourth Year

BUS 453	Risk Management	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3	ECON 461	Labor Mgt. Relations	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 435	Office Internship	3
Electives	(open)	3			
Total		15	Total		12

B.S. IN ECONOMICS

Freshman Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phys. Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH	(College Math II) Pre-Calculus	3
MATH 131–2	Algebra (College Math I)	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Soc.	3
Total		15	Total		17½

Sophomore Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
BUS 261	Math Analysis for Business Decisions	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	Open	Elective	3
Open Elective		3	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		16½	Total		16½

Junior Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 331	Intermed. Micro Theory	3	ECON 332	Intermed. Macro Theory	3
BUS 337	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 333	Quantitative Methods	3
BUS 340	Bus. Stat.	3	ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
BUS 231	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 351	Corp. Finance	3
ECON 341	Econ. Elective	3	ECON 342	Econ. Elective	3
Total		15	Total		15

Senior Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Economics Electives		6	Seminar on Current Economic Topics		3
Business Electives		6	Business Electives		3
Open Electives		3	Open Electives		6
Total		15	Total		12

Fourth Year			
	First Semester		Second Semester
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology 3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	EDUCA 428 Educational Media 2
HPE 421	Practices & Procedures in Health	2	EDUCA 432 Tests and Measurements 3
	Concentration & Electives	5-9	EDUCA 436 Modern Elementary Schools 2
	Government or Political Science	3	EDUCA 463 Student Teaching 6
	Total	13-17	The Professional Semester 16

*This program assumes a common freshman year.

**Students planning to teach in North Carolina may substitute North Carolina History or Geography, if available.

III. PROGRAM FOR TEACHER EDUCATION (23-27)

(1) Sophomore year (3)

EDUCA 233 Foundations of Educ. (3)

(2) Junior year (5-9) (First Semester) (Second Semester)

Child Development II or Methods Courses (2-3)

Psychology of Adolescence (3)

Methods Courses (0-3)

(3) The Senior Year Professional Semester (15)

(a) First 8 weeks

EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology 3

EDUCA 428 Educational Media 2

EDUCA 431 Principles of Sec. Educ.

or

EDUCA 436 Modern Elem. Schools

or

EDUCA 433 Early Childhood Education 2

(b) Last 8 weeks

EDUCA 461

Student Teaching 6

Total 13

Academic Specialization for Elementary Teachers. Students may earn from 12 to 18 hours in one concentration, or may take two concentrations with 12 hours each, totaling 24 semester hours. Students seeking teacher certification must earn the grade of C or better in an area of concentration and in all professional education courses.

The following eight concentrations may be currently pursued by taking the specified number (12 to 18 hours beyond the regular requirements) of hours in one or two disciplines:

Art

Language Arts

French

Mathematics

Music

Natural Science

Health and Physical Education

Social Studies

COURSE DESCRIPTION

EDUCA 237. READING FOUNDATIONS. This course is designed to study the techniques of improving reading efficiency. Attention will be given to developing reading skills, word recognition skills, including phonetics, structural analysis, comprehension, and paragraph meaning. Each student will have exposure to current reading materials and the taking of standardized reading tests. (2) Fall or Spring.

EDUCA 324-A. THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGE ARTS IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION. This course will investigate methods and materials used in teaching the language arts in grades K-3. Instructional techniques applicable to the teaching of spelling, handwriting, dramatics, and composition skills will be emphasized. (2) Fall and Spring.

EDUCA 324-B. THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGE ARTS IN INTERMEDIATE EDUCATION. This course will investigate methods and materials used in teaching the language arts in grades 4-9. Instructional techniques applicable to the teaching of spelling, handwriting, dramatics, and composition skills will be emphasized. (2) Fall and Spring.

EDUCA 233. FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION. This beginning professional course in education includes the history, philosophy, and the sociological foundations of education which aim to give the student a broad overview of education as a discipline from its inception to the present. There will be some exposition of the three cultural philosophies as well as some attention to educational functions, programs, and institutions in a democratic society. (3) Fall and Spring. Open to sophomores and required of all students who wish to make application for professional education.

EDUCA 325. EARLY CHILDHOOD CURRICULUM. This course is concerned with the interactions of responses of young children, age five through eight and their environmental experiences. Curriculum-making appropriate to this age group will be studied, including work in the curriculum laboratory in preparing materials for kindergarten and grades one through three. The exploration of both natural and published materials in relationship with the behavior of the developing child will be of prime importance in this course. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. (2) Fall.

EDUCA 326. EARLY CHILDHOOD ACTIVITIES AND TECHNIQUES. Continuation of Education 325, but with more emphasis upon observation, the activities of young children, and the techniques of teaching them. Emphasis will be made upon the teaching of the language arts (complementary to EDUCA 339. The Teaching of Reading), lettering and handwriting, number-work, and various aspects of the social and natural sciences that interest this age group. Some special attention will be given to behavioral objectives. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in public schools. (2) Spring.

EDUCA 321. EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY. This course involves the study of the application of psychological principles to education. It deals with the various problems encountered in the teaching-learning process. This includes such topics as motivation, individual differences, growth and development perception and observation, and problems of the emotions. (3) Fall or Spring. Required of all prospective teachers.

EDUCA 345. THE TEACHING OF ENGLISH. This course is required for all English majors who are planning to teach English. **(3) Spring.**

EDUCA 336. CHILDREN'S LITERATURE. This course surveys the field of children's literature from the nursery school level, early childhood education, and through grade eight. Consideration is given to the principles governing the choice of literature in these grades. Curricular activities of this course are the compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school, early childhood education, and elementary school program; experience in story telling and dramatization. This course is required of all who major in Elementary Education. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 336 Children's Literature (3)

EDUCA 341 The Teaching of Mathematics (3)

EDUCA 342 The Teaching of Business Subjects (3)

EDUCA 343 The Teaching of Science (3)

EDUCA 344 The Teaching of Social Studies (3)

EDUCA 345 The Teaching of English (3)

EDUCA 346 The Teaching of Modern Foreign Languages (2)

EDUCA 347 The Teaching of Vocal Music (2)

EDUCA 348 The Teaching of Instrumental Music (2)

EDUCA 349 The Teaching of Health and Physical Education (2)

EDUCA 428. EDUCATIONAL MEDIA. An elective study of educational technology, including the use of projectors, teaching machines, recorders, educational television, reading machines, language laboratories, and other types of audiovisual materials. Special attention will be given to the programming of such media. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour. **(2) Open to any junior or senior, but recommended for teacher education candidates. (2) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS. A course recommended for all teachers, psychologists, and social workers. It is designed to aid in the development of teacher-made tests, the use of standardized tests, and employment of statistical data in education. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour during which students are to use tests, research techniques, and data processing. **Fee: \$3.00. Offered during student teaching semester, but open to all juniors and seniors. (3) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 436. THE MODERN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL. This course is concerned with the objectives of the elementary school years and the kind of education process necessary to realize these objectives. The focus is on the role of the elementary school in a rapidly changing society. **Required of all elementary majors prior to student teaching. Prerequisite: Education 233. (2) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 461. STUDENT TEACHING. Directed professional laboratory experiences, including sixty or more hours of observation-participation and 120 hours of actual teaching in an approved public or private school appropriate to the subject-matter area and grade-level in which the student wishes to certify. Includes planning, teamwork with the cooperating teacher and at least three weeks' full-time responsible teaching. Supervised by an appointed college supervisor, a representative from the students' major department, a cooperating teacher and the principal or supervisor from the cooperating public or private school on the field. Offered for (8) weeks four times per year to seniors and post-graduates only;

must be approved by department head, registrar, the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Fee: \$50.00
Prerequisites: methods and educational psychology, a cumulative grade-point average of 2.35 (or 2.00 and a minimum score of 950 on the National Teacher Examination). Credit 6 semester hours.

EDUCA 465. SEMINAR IN EDUCATION AN INTERDISCIPLINARY APPROACH. This course is designed to strengthen students in the skills needed for competency in teaching-learning activities. Instructional activities in language, art, mathematics, speech, psychological, philosophical and social issues and evaluation will constitute the main theme of this course. Students will be tested upon completing activities designed to meet course objectives.

6 Semester credit hours
Fall and Spring Semesters
T.B.A.

COURSES IN PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCH 232. GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY. An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior, stressing the scientific background of emotions, adjustment, learning and retention, thinking and perception, individuality and social behavior. Special attention is given to human growth and development. **Required of all students. (3) Fall and Spring.**

PSYCH 330. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART I. A course in child psychology, covering from the prenatal stage through the first ten years of life. Corresponds with Freud's first five stages of development, or Erickson's first three stages. Some emphasis upon educational psychology as pertains to young children as well as an in-depth psychological study of child development. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall or Spring.**

PSYCH 331. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART II. A course in child psychology which overlaps Psychology 330 from about age five, but does in depth from middle adolescence. Corresponds with Freud's Oedipal, Latency, and Puberty stages, or Erickson's stages three through five. Particularly suited for students interested in teaching in the middle grades. (A revision of the old Psy. 331—Child Psychology.) **(3) Fall or Spring. Prerequisite: Psychology 232.**

PSYCH 332. PSYCHOLOGY OF ADOLESCENCE. A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the junior and senior high school situations. **Required of all secondary and special subject majors. Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall and Spring.**

PSYCH 325. EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY. An Introduction to experimental research in psychology. This course will include such areas as the scientific method and its application to problems in research, experimental design, and the preparation of research reports. Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Education 432. **(3) Fall.**

PSYCH 335. ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY. A course designed to study behavior deviations in humans. Special emphasis will be placed on organic and psychological factors, and major theories of etiology, treatment and prevention. Prerequisite: Psychology 232. **(3) Spring.**

PSYCH 333. PERSONALITY AND ADJUSTMENT. A review of personality based on clinical and experimental data. Special attention is given to the principles involved in the total development and functioning of the integrated personality. Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Psychology 330. **(3) Spring.**

PSYCH 336. SENSATION AND PERCEPTION. A study of the various sensory systems and how they function. Particular emphasis will be placed on the internal and external factors that influence perception. Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Biology 241. **(3) Fall.**

PSYCH 339. LEARNING AND MOTIVATION. A study of experimental and theoretical issues involving human and animal learning and motivation. Attention will also be given to the practical application of learning and motivation relative to an educational setting. Prerequisite: Psychology 232. **(3) Fall.**

PSYCH 431. INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY. A study of significant psychological factors and their effect on production in various industrial settings. Consideration will be given to individual differences in industry, employee selection and training, employee turnovers and fatigue reduction. Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR. **(3) Spring.**

PSYCH 433. PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING. This course is concerned with the principles of psychological testing, as well as the role of testing in evaluation with reference to educational and other settings. Emphasis will be on the following tests: (1) personality, (2) general and special abilities, (3) aptitude, (4) achievement, and (5) interests. Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Education 432. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

Department of Health and Physical Education

GENERAL INFORMATION

Objectives

The general aim of the Department of Physical Education is to contribute to the total development of the student, so that he can function effectively in personal and societal relationships. Emphasis is placed upon: (1) the development of student appreciation for regular participation in wholesome physical activities; (2) the learning of physical skills so that participation may be enjoyable; (3) the utilization of physical activities as a means of effecting desirable changes in individuals; (4) providing instructions and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal health and giving them experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (5) qualifying teachers of Health, Physical Education, for the public schools; and (6) preparing leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities to work in intramural programs that now exist in our schools and colleges today.

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the fulltime teaching certificate with Health and Physical Education as his major, and Science minor, or part-time teaching certificates with Health and Physical Education as his area of concentration. The student may qualify for Director of Intramural Program, including activities in Student Unions, Senior Citizens Activities, Boys Clubs, Recreation Centers, Coaches and Officials.

In addition to these general aims for students, the professional program aims to meet the demand for trained personnel who can: (1) conduct purposeful programs of physical education in public schools, K-12, community, and senior colleges; (2) direct and lead recreational programs in a variety of situations such as community centers, playgrounds, campus, student unions, complexes for senior citizens outdoor recreation programs and (3) pursue graduate study in allied professions.

To achieve these aims, the Department believes it will be contributing to the general education of all students and to the aims of Saint Augustine's College, by offering the following programs in Physical Education:

1. Professional education in health, physical education, and recreation education.
2. Required Physical Education and Personal Health for men and women.
3. Intramural athletics and interscholastic athletics for men and women.
4. Extra curricular activities, e.g. PEM Club, Honors Club, Dance Club, and activities for Faculty, staff and handicapped.
5. Individual and adapted physical education.
6. Veterans of Armed Forces are exempt from required Physical Education upon approval of Vice President for Academic Affairs, registrar, and Chairman of Physical Education Department.

The Department offers a wide range of activities to students enrolled in physical education classes including games, sports, stunts, self-testing activities, combative activities, rhythmical activities, gymnastics and aquatics.

Where possible, the service program of the Department will be enlarged to include any physical education activity in which there is sufficient interest for the typical student.

Physical and medical examinations are required of all students. Those whose medical examinations reveal conditions which prohibit attendance at regular classes are assigned to adaptive classes in the required program. Intramural athletics give every student an opportunity to participate in competitive athletics on an equal basis.

All students majoring in Health, Physical Education are required to purchase the proper major's uniform, including materials used in game leadership, and intramurals.

Chemistry and Physics are recommended for those students who plan to go into the field of Physical Therapy from the Physical Education Program. Also, other courses in Allied Health may be recommended.

Credit hours in excess of 17½ per semester may be carried on approval of the Departmental Head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

For students majoring in Health, Physical Education, who do not wish to obtain Secondary Teaching Certificates the following courses are further required: Health and Physical Education 321, 323, 422, and 322.

All students majoring in Physical Education must be proficient in at least two team sports and two individual and/or Dual sports. Each major is assigned to a department staff member for advising. All majors must take and pass the PED exam. The student majors should make an early decision whether or not they will go into the teacher education program. The major with the certification is especially designed for students who want to teach, and work in the area as a career. It is very difficult to successfully change programs in the senior year and also graduate on time.

For the men, the required program will consist of the following: 104 Volleyball and Basketball; 105 Softball and Baseball; 106 Gymnastics, Tumbling & Trampoline; 107 Badminton and Tennis; 108 Archery; 109 Track and Field; 110 Golf and Bowling; 111 Touch Football and Soccer; 112 Speedball; 113 Shuffleboard; 114 Recreational Activities; 115 Square, Social and Folk Dance.

All students must complete 3 of the following Health and Physical Education requirements before graduation: 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115. (Only three (3) courses are required).

All students must complete the course in Personal Hygiene before graduation.

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title

HPE	104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 Required Physical Education	1½
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
HIST 332	American Government	3
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
Total		42½

Courses from which Free electives may be taken in Teacher Certification

Descriptive Title

ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
HPE 223	Personal Health	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 432	Principles of Secondary Education	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
HPE 123	Personal Health	2
HPE 430	Instruction in Hygiene	3
HPE 423	Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2
HPE 330	School Health	3
HPE 434	Introduction to Sports Philosophy	2
HPE 322	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
Total		35

Teacher Certification

Required Courses in the Major Area

Descriptive Title

HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 121	122 Seasonal Activities	4
HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 336	Organization, Administration Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3
HPE 334	Social and Community Health	2
HPE 331-332	Athletic Coaching and Officiating	4
HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 335	Adapted & Corrective Physical Education	3
HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
EDUCA 349	Methods & Materials in Health and Physical Education	2
HPE 433	Dance	2
HPE 432	Tests & Measurements	2
HPE 221	First Aid, Safety Prevention Athletic Injuries	2
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 461-462	Student Teaching	6
HPE 421	Practices & Procedures in Health	2
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation	2
HPE 422	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
Total		55

**Teaching Sequence
HPE
Certification
First Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 142	Botany	4
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	Electives		2
Total		15	Total		17½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HPE 121	Seasonal Activities	2	HPE	Physical Education	½
ENG 221	Humanities	2	HPE 122	Seasonal Activities	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 321	Introduction to Physical Education	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4	ENG 222	Humanities	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3	HPE 334	Social & Community Health	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 222	First Aid and Safety	2
Total		16½	Total		17½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation	2	HIST 332	American Government	3
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3	HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3	HPE 332	Coaching & Officiating	2
HPE 331	Coaching & Officiating	2	HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
HPE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3	ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
EDUCA 223	Reading	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
Total		16	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HPE 421	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
HPE 433	Dance	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 349	Methods in Physical Education	2	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	2	EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3	HPE 422	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3	Electives		2
Electives		2	Total		15
Total		15	Total		15

**(NON-TEACHING SEQUENCE)
PHYSICAL EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
NON-CERTIFICATE**

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 142	Botany	4
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½			
	Total	15		Total	15½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 122	Seasonal Activities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 121	Seasonal Activities	2	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 332	General Psychology	3	ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
Electives		3	Electives		3
	Total	16½		Total	17½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3	HIST 332	American Government	3
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3	HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 334	Social & Community Health	2	HPE 332	Coaching & Officiating	2
HPE 331	Coaching & Officiating	2	HPE 222	First Aid & Safety	2
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation	2	HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
EDUCA 223	Reading	3			
Electives		2			
	Total	17		Total	13

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	EDUCA 313	Reading	3
HPE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3	HPE 323	Community Recreation	2
EDUCA 349	Methods and Materials in Health and Physical Education	2	HPE 232	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	HPE 422	Practices & Procedures of Physical Education	2
Elective		6	HPE 433	Dance	2
	Total	16	EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	2
			Electives		3
				Total	16

General Education Requirements**Descriptive Title**

HPE	104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 Required Physical Education	1½
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131–132	English Composition	6
ENG 221–222	Humanities	4
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
HIST 133–134	World Civilization	6
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
GOVT 332	American Government	3
ENG 122–123	Reading	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
Total		42½

Courses from which required electives may be taken.**Descriptive Title**

CHEM 133	Man and His Environment	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
BIOL 142	Botany	4
HPE 430	Instruction in Hygiene	2
SOC 327	Race Relations in the United States	2
HPE 123	Personal Health	2
HPE 421	Practice and Procedure in Health	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
Total		26

Required Courses in the Major Area**Descriptive Title**

HPE 121	Personal Health	2
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 121–122	Seasonal Activities	4
HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Educa- tion Majors	4
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health, Physical Education and Recreation	3
HPE 334	Social and Community Health	2
HPE 331–332	Athletic Coaching and Officiating	4
HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 335	Adapted and Corrective Physical Education	3
HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
HPE 322	Principle and Practice of Out- door Activities	2
HPE 118	Beginning Swimming	1
HPE 433	Dance Modern Folk and Square	4
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurement	2
HPE 221	First Aid, Safety, Prevention Ath- letic Injuries	2
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3
HPE 323	Community Recreation	3
HPE 421	422 Practice and Procedure in Physical Education	2
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation and Leisure Activities	2
EDUCA 223	Reading	3
HPE 231	Introduction to Physical Education	3
Total		58

Description of Courses

The following courses are required of all students who major in Health and Physical Education (Students are only required to take three (3) required Physical Education courses and one (1) personal hygiene class) See Descriptions below:

100, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 121, 122, 221, 231, 232, 234, 241, 242, 321, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, Educa. 349, Educa. 428, 421, 422, 433.

HPE 100. PERSONAL HYGIENE. This course is designed to give the fundamental laws for the maintenance of health and hygiene and the conditions that promote healthful living. It deals with problems surrounding drug and alcohol abuse. In addition, the health and hygiene living aspect of the individual and group will be viewed as being beneficial to the student in a college, a home, or an environmental setting.

The course will explore the available means of securing information concerning personal hygiene and how best to use the information by means of lectures, discussions, and reports. (**½ hour required**) **Fall or Spring.**

For Men:

HPE 104. VOLLEYBALL. This course covers the fundamental knowledge, techniques, and practical skills of volleyball as a team sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 104. BASKETBALL. This team sport activity deals with fundamental skills, techniques, knowledge and participation in basketball as a team sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 105. SOFTBALL BASEBALL. This team sport is geared to the interest and needs of the students. This course deals with all aspects of the sports of softball as an activity geared toward team play. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING & TRAMPOLINE. This course is planned for the development of basic knowledge, techniques and fundamental skills on apparatus and stunts and tumbling. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 107. BADMINTON. This course covers the fundamental skills and knowledge of the sport. This course deals with participation and activity as an individual and team sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 107. TENNIS. This course offers a fundamental knowledge of basic skills needed to enjoy and participate in tennis as an individual or team sport. The activity is geared to the needs and interest of the student in the net activity and will provide instruction in tennis. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 108. ARCHERY. This course includes an analysis of the basic knowledge techniques, fundamental skills and participation in archery. This activity is geared to the needs and interest of the individual students. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 109. TRACK AND FIELD. This course covers the basic knowledge, practices techniques, and fundamentals of track and field. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 110. GOLF. This course deals with the basic fundamental skills, knowledge, techniques, history, strategies, terminology, and participation in the sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 110. BOWLING. This course covers the basic knowledge, techniques and practice of fundamental skills of bowling. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 111. TOUCH FOOTBALL. This course covers the basic knowledge of the sport of touch football. Students will have the opportunity to play the sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 111. SOCCER. This course deals with fundamental knowledge, techniques and practices of the fundamental skills of soccer. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 112. SPEEDBALL. In this course, students will cover the basic knowledge of the sport of speedball and have an opportunity to participate in team play. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD. This course is planned for the development of basic skills in performance. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. This course is designed for the student who needs the required adapted P.E. program. It involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, paddle tennis, badminton, golf. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 115. SQUARE, SOCIAL AND FOLK DANCE. This course offers a knowledge of rhythms basic to the development of performance, ability, and skill in the execution of natural activities. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

Adapted Physical Education

HPE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD. This course is planned for the development of basic skills in performance. The activities are designed with consideration for the problems of the physically handicapped students who needs the required adapted P.E. program. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. This course is designed for the student who needs the required adapted P.E. program. It involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, paddle tennis, badminton, golf. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

For Women:

HPE 104. VOLLEYBALL. This course covers the fundamental knowledge, techniques and practical skills of volleyball, as it is played by women. It involves an analysis of the basic skills of the sport and also involves participation. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 104. BASKETBALL. This course deals with fundamental skills that are basic to the sport. The material covers history, strategies, terminology, skill techniques of Women basketball and involves participation. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 105. SOFTBALL. This course deals with basic knowledge, techniques, and the practices of fundamental skills of softball. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING & TRAMPOLINE. This course is planned for the development of basic knowledge, techniques and fundamental skills on apparatus and stunts and tumbling. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 107. BADMINTON. This course covers the fundamental skills and knowledge of the sport. This course deals with participation and activity as an individual and team sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 107. TENNIS. This course offers a fundamental knowledge of basic skills needed to enjoy and participate in tennis as an individual or team sport. The activity is geared to the needs and interests of the student in the net activity and will provide instruction in tennis. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 108. ARCHERY. This course includes an analysis of the basic knowledge, techniques, fundamental skills and participation in archery. This activity is geared to the needs and interest of the individual students. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 109. TRACK AND FIELD. This course covers the basic knowledge, practices, techniques, and fundamentals of track and field. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 110. GOLF. This course deals with the basic fundamental skills, knowledge, techniques, history, strategies, terminology, and participation in the sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 110. BOWLING. This course covers the basic knowledge, techniques and practice of fundamental skills of bowling. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 111. TOUCH FOOTBALL. This course covers the basic knowledge of the sport of touch football. Students will have the opportunity to play the sport. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 111. SOCCER. This course deals with fundamental knowledge, techniques and practices of the fundamental skills of soccer. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 112. SPEEDBALL. In this course, students will cover the basic knowledge of the sport of speedball and have an opportunity to participate in team play. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD. This course is designed for the development of basic skills in performance. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. This course is designed for the student who needs the required adapted P.E. program. It involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, paddle tennis, badminton, golf. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 115. SQUARE, SOCIAL AND FOLK DANCE. This course offers a knowledge of rhythms basic to the development of performance, ability, and skill in the execution of natural activities. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

The Adapted Program

HPE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD. This course is planned for the development of basic skills in performance. It is designed with consideration for the problems of the physically handicapped student who needs the Adapted Required P.E. program. Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. This course is designed for the student who needs the Required Adapted P.E. program. It gives consideration to the physically handicapped student. It also involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, shuffleboard, paddle tennis, badminton, golf. **Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

NOTE: The above may be substituted for P.E. 101, 102, 201, or 202.

All entering Freshmen and new students who have not satisfactorily passed a college course in Personal Hygiene must take and satisfactorily pass the course in Personal Hygiene.

NOTE: Students are not permitted to enroll in the same course numbers and activities more than one (1) time in meeting their course requirements in the required physical education program.

HPE 118. BEGINNING SWIMMING. This course is designed to develop skills in the execution of the accepted styles of swimming, with special attention given to individual needs. **(1) Summer.** Fee: \$10.00.

HPE 119. INTERMEDIATE SWIMMING. Continuation of techniques of Elementary Swimming with emphasis on the development of skill in the basic or standard swimming strokes. **Prerequisite: P.E. 118 (1) Summer.** Fee: \$10.00.

HPE 121 and 122. SEASONAL ACTIVITIES. The development of skills and techniques in individual, dual activities, team, recreational, and life activities for various seasons is stressed. Emphasis is also placed on individual and group physical fitness tests. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 123. PERSONAL HEALTH. This course provides the student with a thorough foundation in Health facts, both personal and community, upon which he can build sound principles of instruction. **Elective (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 221. FIRST AID, SAFETY, AND PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES. This lecture laboratory course is designed to give the students a knowledge of first aid measures, the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, schools, occupation, and recreation as well as prevention and care of athletic injuries. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 231. INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION. Orientation to the Physical Education profession in regards to history, objectives, relationships, professional organization and the importance of the field in American Life. The student is afforded the opportunity of evaluating his own personal fitness for the profession. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 232. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING, AND APPARATUS. A method course in how to teach the basic skills, techniques and fundamentals of gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus activities that are found in the elementary and secondary schools. This course is also planned for the development of basic skills in the performance of apparatus and tumbling techniques. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 234. PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course covers the history and foundations of the scientific of Health and Physical Education from the professional view point. The principles involved from the facts of Anatomy, Physiology, Sociology, and Psychology, the foundation and evaluation of principles. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Spring.**

HPE 241. HUMAN ANATOMY. Fundamentals of Anatomy as they apply to areas of Health and Physical Education. Much attention is given to the structure of the human body and the skeletal system. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Spring.**

HPE 242. PHYSIOLOGY FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS. A lecture and laboratory course designed to teach fundamentals of Anatomy as they apply to the human body with reference to Health and Physical Education. Prerequisite: Anatomy. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (4) Spring. One hour laboratory period per week.** Fee: \$7.50.

HPE 321. INTRODUCTION TO RECREATION AND OUTDOOR EDUCATION. This course introduces the students to the basic factors involved in recreation and leisure time activities. Attention is focused upon the role played by the recreation leader in promoting leisure time. Students will be introduced to arts and crafts that are used in Physical Education and recreation programs. **REQUIRED OF NON-CERTIFICATION MAJORS. (2) Fall & Spring.**

HPE 322. PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF OUTDOOR RECREATION. A course designed to meet the needs of students who work in the area of outdoor activities of a recreation nature. It gives a general survey of the outdoor services and recreation movement. **(2) Spring or Fall.**

HPE 323. COMMUNITY RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of those students who will work outside the school and devote their energies in recreational work in the community. This course stresses the knowledge of the development, structure, purpose, functions and interrelations of private, public, voluntary, military, and commercial agencies which render recreation services. Students are required to spend four (4) weeks in an approved recreational center as a field experience. This course is required of all majors who do not enroll in Student Teaching (EDUC. 461 or 462). **(2) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$17.50.

HPE 330. SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION. Study of the modern school Health Education Programs; its organization methods and materials of instruction. Special attention is given to the Health status of the school child, his problems. **(3) Elective (2) Spring or Fall.**

HPE 331-332. ATHLETIC COACHING AND OFFICIATING. This course offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in the major and minor varsity sports. Considerable emphasis is placed on the Intramural Sports Program for men and women. Also, considerable emphasis is placed upon rules governing these sports, along with system, strategies and modern techniques of instruction. Majors may qualify as Directors of Intramural Programs after completion of both courses. Prerequisite: HPE 121 and 122, open to qualified Juniors and Seniors. **Required of all majors. (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 333. KINESIOLOGY. This course includes a study of muscular action and the mechanics of body movements involved in variety of actions and of selected physical activities with analysis of the effect of muscular and gravitational forces. Prerequisite: Anatomy 241 and Physiology 242. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall.** Fee: \$7.50.

HPE 335. SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH. This course is designed to study the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well being of the individual and community. Much interest and attention is given to Community Health problems and some effective ways and means of implementing health services, health counseling, screening and care of emergency illnesses within the school, the community and the home. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall.**

HPE 336. ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND SUPERVISION OF HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION, AND RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of students who will plan, direct, supervise, and construct Health and Physical Education and Recreation Programs. Special emphasis is placed on organization, supervision, and administering. Prerequisite to Introduction to Physical Education 231, and Principles of Physical Education **REQUIRED. (3) Fall.**

HPE 421. PRACTICE AND PROCEDURES IN HEALTH. This course deals with the current practices in Health Education for Elementary Schools and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching Health to children of the elementary level. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 422. PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. For those concerned with Physical Education at the primary and grammar grade level. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 423. HYGIENE FOR TEACHERS AND HEALTH WORKERS. This course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in elementary schools. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied. **Elective. (3) Spring.**

HPE 430. INSTRUCTION IN HYGIENE. The work of this course is prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth. **Elective. (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 432. TEST AND MEASUREMENTS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the field of Health and Physical Education test construction and scoring. Open to Juniors and Seniors. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 433. DANCE. Methods and materials on Folk and Square and Modern Dancing in the Elementary and Secondary Schools. This course deals with the fundamental skills suitable for prospective teachers as well as skill development for those who like to dance. Dance of many countries as related to their customs, mores, traditions. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 434. INTRODUCTION TO SPORTS PHILOSOPHY. This course is designed as an introductory course dealing with the philosophies of educators working in the field of Physical Education, and Athletics. The course will give the student an opportunity for discussion of sports in an educational setting and will offer the student a new frame of reference for sports activities. **Elective. (2) Spring.**

EDUCA 349. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to meet the requirement for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching Health and Physical Education. Open to Juniors. **REQUIRED. (2) Fall and Spring.**

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH OBJECTIVES

The study of English as a discipline of the humanities has as its intent the development of the student's individual ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. To this end, the department offers a broad program aimed at cultivating within its students an understanding of and competence in the basic communication skills of the English language. Instruction includes a developmental reading program which reinforces and extends the desirable reading skills basic to comprehension and enjoyment of advanced and complex forms of communication.

The study of literature includes the history of the English language and works written in the English language as well as those translated from other languages. Literature is considered as a fine art, as a comprehensive cultural record, and as a guide to the student's interpretation of his own life experiences. Such a comprehensive, cultural, literary study includes writers relevant to students of Afro-American studies. The general purposes of this study are the broadening of the student's understanding and enjoyment of literature, the development within the student of a basis for intelligent criticism, and the provision of a foundation for further study in the field.

REQUIREMENTS IN ENGLISH

Since English is indispensable to learning in all areas, the College requires that all students meet the following requirements in the department:

1. A student is required to take both English 131 and English 132 and must make a grade of at least "C" in one of the courses and not less than "D" in the other to receive credit and enroll in any other of the advanced courses.
2. English 121, 122-123, 131-132, 227, 253, and 433 are required of all students.
3. In addition to the above, all students must take an English comprehensive examination prior to graduation. The examination is given twice each year.
4. Students working toward a teaching certificate must take the English comprehensive examination prior to doing their practice teaching.
5. In addition to the general College requirements in the department, English majors are required to complete the following courses: English 224, 231-232, 233, 253, 328-329, 331-332, 337, 431, and 432, 433.
6. For English majors who wish to certify for secondary teaching, the following courses are further required: English 333, 345, and 339.

General Education Requirements			Required Courses in the Major Area		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
EDUCA 111			ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
Freshman Orientation	1/2		ENG 231-232	World Literature	6
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3
HPE	Physical Education	1 1/2	ENG 328-329	American Literature	6
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6	ENG 331-332	English Literature	6
FREN 131-132	French		ENG 337	English Language	3
	or		ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
GERM 131-132	German		ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
	or			Total	33
SPAN 131-132	Spanish	6	ENG 227	Afro-American Literature	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	ENG 253	Literary Terms	3
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6	ENG 433	The Romantic Period	3
BIOL 131	Fundamental of Biology	3		Total	42
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3			
MATH 130	Fundamental of Mathematics	3			
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4			
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology or				
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3			
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3			
PHIL 431	General Education:				
	Origin of Beliefs	or			
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
ENG 122-123	Reading	4			
	Total	48 1/2			

Courses from which Electives May Be Taken

Descriptive Titles

ENG 234	Introduction to Drama	3
ENG 235	Modern African Literature	3
ENG 333	Journalism	3
ENG 339	Basic Approaches to	
	Reading Problems	3
ENG 343	Cntemporary British	
	and American	3
ENG 434	Eighteenth Century	3
ENG 435	English Seminar	3
	Total	21

CRC Courses in Communications 15
(Ask Department Head for the list)

Seventeen required semester hours of electives must be taken from the above.

Free Electives

Twenty hours of electives for majors who plan to teach

Thirty-two hours of electives for majors who do not plan to teach.

ENG 235. MODERN AFRICAN LITERATURE. This course is designed to give a survey tracing in literature of the development of modern African culture by representative writers. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 328-329. AMERICAN LITERATURE. A study of the major writers of the United States from the Colonial period to the present, the first semester's study ending with the Civil War. While attention is given to the cultural background of each period, the course is focused upon what is unique within the American literary tradition. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

ENG 331-332. ENGLISH LITERATURE. A survey of the major works of the major authors from the beginnings to the present. First semester: *Beowulf* to 1798, and the second semester: Romantics through the contemporaries. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

ENG 333. JOURNALISM. An historical and practical study of the newspaper and journalistic writing, with special attention given to the tasks of reporter and editor. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 337. THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. The course is divided into two parts: 1) an historical study of the nature and form of the language from its beginnings to the present, and 2) the study of special topics such as the making of dictionaries, spelling, structural linguistics and transformational grammar, slang, and semantics in early childhood education and other academic areas. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 339. BASIC APPROACHES TO READING PROBLEMS. The course includes a survey of causal factors underlying various reading difficulties in early childhood education and other academic areas and techniques for remediation. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 431. SHAKESPEARE. A course treating the representative plays of Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters, and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 432. VICTORIAN PERIOD. The works of the great poets and prose writers of the Victorian epoch are studied in light of the historical background, of the intellectual movements, and the literary development of the age. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 433. THE ROMANTIC PERIOD. A study of the genesis, achievement, and influence of the English Romantics, with major attention devoted to Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and Byron. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 434. THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. A study of the major writers and writings of the Age of Pope and the Age of Johnson. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 435. ENGLISH SEMINAR. A special course of intensive study for advanced students. Authors and topics are changed from year to year. Writers which portray African, Afro-American, and other ethnic experiences will be studied in depth. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

INTERDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

ENG 221-222. HUMANITIES. Humanities is an interdisciplinary two-semester sequential course which is designed to offer insights into understanding man. The purpose of the course is to examine some myths and cultural traits which are reflected in human experiences. Music, the visual arts and literature which includes philosophy, history and non-technical aspects of the behavioral and natural sciences are the various disciplines which comprise the course. Emphasis is stressed on the place of humanities toward improving world understanding in contemporary society. Music and art appreciation are also stressed. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.** Laboratory fee \$3.00 per semester.

MUSIC EDUCATION B.A.*

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MUSIC 130	Survey of Music Literature	3	MUSIC 132	Elementary Harmony	3
MUSIC 114	Individual Piano	1	MUSIC 114	Individual Piano	1
MUSIC 117, 118, 119, Performing Groups		0 or ½	MUSIC 117, 118, 119, Performing Groups		½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	MUSIC 113	Class Voice (Individual Voice)	1
MUSIC 131	Music Fundamentals (Music Majors)	3	EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3	MUSIC	Applied	1
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		19½	Total		18

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
**GERM 131 German or FREN 131 French (Elementary)			**GERM 132 German or FREN 132 French (Elementary)		
ENG 221	Humanities: Music, Art, Literature	2	ENG 222	Humanities: Music, Art, Literature	2
MUSIC 231	Advanced Harmony	3	MUSIC 232	Advanced Harmony	3
MUSIC 223	Class Instrument	1	MUSIC 224	Class Instrument	1
MUSIC 214	Individual Piano	1	MUSIC 214	Individual Piano	1
MUSIC	Applied	1	MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC 217, 218, 219, Performing Groups		½	MUSIC 217, 218, 219, Performing Groups		½
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE	Physical Education	½	Total		12-15
Total		14-17	Total		12-15

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MUSIC 331	Advanced History and Appreciation of Music	3	MUSIC 332	Advanced History and Appreciation of Music	3
MUSIC 431	Modal Counterpoint	2	MUSIC 432	Tonal Counterpoint	2
MUSIC 321	Orchestration	3	MUSIC 322	Conducting	2
MUSIC 317, 318, 319, Performing Groups		½	MUSIC 317, 318, 319, Performing Groups		½
MUSIC	Applied	1	MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC 224	Class Instrument	1	SOC 132 or 223	Introduction to Sociology or Cultural Anthropology or ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
**GERM 231 German or FREN 232 French			**GERM 232 German or FREN 232 French		
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading Instruction	3	EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction of Reading	3
Total		14-19½	Total		15-20½

**Free Elective.

*The variances in hours accommodates the various concentrations in the Department of Music.

		Fourth Year	
First Semester			Second Semester
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	2	PHIL 432 Ethics 3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3	MUSIC Applied 1
GOVT 332	American Government	3	MUSIC 417, 418, 419, Performing Groups ½
MUSIC	Applied	1	MUSIC 433 Applied Music Recital 1
MUSIC 417, 418, 419,	Performing Groups	½	EDUCA 462 Student Teaching 6
EDUCA 347	The Teaching of Vocal Music	2	
EDUCA 348	The Teaching of Instrumental Music	2	
Total		15½	Total 11½

MUSIC 312. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of applied music in band or orchestral instruments following completion of Music 212. A study of solo literature of all music periods for the instrument in preparation for the senior recital is continued. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee \$30.00.

MUSIC 314. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 214. Technical work is continued. A sonata by Haydn, Mozart, or Beethoven; "Songs Without Words" by Mendelssohn; "Three-Part Inventions" by Bach, and selected preludes and fugues from the "Well-tempered Clavier" by Bach; selections of twentieth century composers. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee \$30.00.

MUSIC 315. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. A continuation of 215 in technical studies and include the study of arias and art songs in English, Italian, German, or French, and modern English songs of increasing range and difficulty. **Prerequisite: Music 215 and approval of instructors. (1) Fall or Spring.** Fee \$30.00.

MUSIC 316. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 216 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied in preparation for the senior recital. **Fall or Spring.** Fee \$30.00.

MUSIC 321. ORCHESTRATION. Arranging and scoring for typical combinations of band and orchestral instrumental ensembles. Study of some standard scores. **Prerequisite: Music 224, 231 and 232 or permission of instructor. (3) Fall.**

MUSIC 322. CONDUCTING. Procedures, techniques, and problems pertinent to the conducting of vocal and instrumental ensembles. Laboratory experience is gained in the band, choir, and ensemble, as well as in the conducting class. Required of all music majors. **Prerequisite: Music 222, 132, and 321. (2) Spring.**

MUSIC 325. SURVEY OF AFRO-AMERICAN MUSIC. A survey of the music of Black people in the United States from colonial times to the present, with emphasis on its unique features and on its contributions to American Culture

MUSIC 326. SURVEY OF AFRO-AMERICAN MUSIC — CONTINUED. A continuation of MUSIC 325 emphasizing the oral-folk tradition, the transition to present day works of major Black composers in the America and Africa, and the relationships of these to Western and non-Western traditions.

MUSIC 331. ADVANCED APPRECIATION AND HISTORY OF MUSIC. A comparative study of the chronological development of music from its beginnings to the complicated tonal structures of the present day. An analysis and illustration of forms and musical composition will be given by means of recordings and actual performance. Attendance is required at one supervised listening laboratory per week. Two hours three meetings, first semester. Materials fee \$3.00. **Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. (2) Fall.**

MUSIC 332. ADVANCED APPRECIATION AND HISTORY OF MUSIC. A continuation of Music 331. Two hours three meetings, second semester. Materials fee \$3.00. **Prerequisite: Music 131, 132, and Humanities 221. (2) Spring.**

MUSIC 334. PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC (Elementary). Required of prospective elementary and high school teachers. Methods and materials to be used in early childhood education also in the development of the child's voice and repertory, rhythmic activities, discriminative listening, toy band, reading readiness approach to sight singing, interpretation of songs and part singing and ways of correlating music with other subject areas. **Prerequisite: Music 120. (3) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 334. PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC (K-6). A comprehensive methods course for the prospective elementary classroom teacher. The course covers the teaching of musical concepts through singing, rhythmic activities, listening and playing instruments. Required of elementary education majors. **Prerequisite: Music 120. (3) Fall and Spring.**

MUSIC 335. MUSIC SEMINAR. The seminars will be held on a regular basis, in order to present a variety of musical topics not usually discussed in classes in the prescribed curriculum. The topics may be chosen from the music literature of the present, as well as the past. The purpose of these activities is to enrich and broaden the musical experiences of the students through practical performances.

EDUCA 347. THE TEACHING OF VOCAL MUSIC. This course will present the various aspects of general music (Vocal) and its role with today's students in secondary schools. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the student's voices, rhythmic activities, listening, reading readiness approach to sight singing and part singing. Ways of correlating music with other subject areas, and continuing the study of techniques in presenting music in the secondary schools. **Prerequisite: Junior standing in music. (2) Fall.**

EDUCA 348. THE TEACHING OF INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the grade school through the high school instrumental program. Special attention is given to methods for the beginning student. **(2) Spring. Prerequisite: junior standing in music.**

MUSIC 412. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of applied music in band or orchestral instruments following completion of Music 312. An advanced study of solo literature for the instrument covering all music periods, and in preparation for the senior recital. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 414. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 314. Preparation for the senior recital (Mus. 433), that should contain compositions from the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools. Each student is required to perform for a jury examination at the end of each semester of piano study. A piano proficiency

examination is required of each music major and music minor at the end of the junior year. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$30.00.

MUSIC 415. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Provides advanced vocal techniques and literature. Music Education majors presenting voice as a major performing medium, will present a senior recital (Mus. 433), as a culmination of the study in this area. This recital is given upon approval of the music teacher. **Prerequisite: Music 315 and approval of instructors. (1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$30.00.

MUSIC 416. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 316 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied in preparation for the senior recital. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$27.50.

MUSIC 419. COMPOSITION I. Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period starting with the early eighteenth century and ending with the nineteenth century; written drill and original compositions in the shorter form and in the styles of the period studied.

MUSIC 420. COMPOSITION II. Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period from the nineteenth century to the twentieth century. Drill in writing from two to six voices from a given soprano, bass, or inner voice in modal and tonal style. Development and elaboration of given themes, arranging accompaniments to given melodies. Written drill and original creative work in sonata and other larger forms in the styles of the period studied.

MUSIC 423. INTRODUCTION TO CHURCH MUSIC. A study of the function of the organ, the choir, and the clergy in the church service. Sacred Music will be studied in relation to the liturgy. Organists will give special attention to hymn playing, accompanying, modulation, and improvisation; pretheological students will give special attention to the principles of chanting and a study of hymnology. **Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (2) Spring.**

MUSIC 425. SOLFEGE I. Advanced sight singing and ear training and dictation with practice in use of C clefs. Aural and vocal study of isolated and contextual rhythmic patterns, scales, intervals, triads, seventh chords, and traditional and contemporary songs in treble and bass clefs.

MUSIC 426. SOLFEGE II. Continuance of Solfege I. Aural and vocal study in soprano, alto, and tenor clef in addition to treble and bass clefs.

MUSIC 431. COUNTERPOINT. This course consists of written exercises and original compositions in the various species of vocal counterpoint of the sixteenth century style. Suspensions, imitations and canon, double counterpoint and other contrapuntal devices are studied. Original compositions include movements of the mass and madrigals. **Prerequisite: Music 232. (3) Fall.**

MUSIC 432. TONAL COUNTERPOINT. This course deals with counterpoint based on a harmonic background as opposed to the model counterpoint of the 16th Century. Special emphasis will be given to analysis and written work based on the inventions and fugues of J. S. Bach. The development of contrapuntal style will be studied through the works of Mozart, Brahms, and Vaughn-Williams. **Prerequisite: Music 232. (3) Spring.**

MUSIC 433. APPLIED MUSIC RECITAL. All music majors are required to take part in a senior recital during their senior year, in the medium of their choice. This may be considered as the eighth semester hour in the applied music area. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee \$30.00.

MUSIC 435. AMERICAN MUSIC. A survey of American Music, including the growth and development from the early colonies to the present.

MUSIC 437. AMERICAN MUSIC — CONTINUED. Studies from recordings and live performances, the formative influences of Jazz and its historical development to the present. Musical styles in Jazz will be compared to that of other music and to other concepts of form in art.

MUSIC 441. FORM AND ANALYSIS. Designed to lead the student to do independent aural and visual analysis of harmonic and contrapental forms from the sixteenth through twentieth centuries. These include the simple binary and ternary forms, the rondo, the sonata form, the concerto, the fugue and related genres.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC — NON-TEACHING SEQUENCE

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Titles			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MUSIC 130	Survey of Music Lit.	2	MUSIC 132	Elementary Harmony	3
MUSIC 114/111	Individual Piano		MUSIC 114/111	Individual Piano	
	Class Piano	1		Class Piano	1
MUSIC 117, 118, 119	Performing		MUSIC 117, 118, 119	Performing	
	Groups	0 or ½		Groups	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	MUSIC 113	Class Voice	1
MUSIC 131	Music Fundamentals		MUSIC	Applied	1
	(Music Majors)	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Sci.	3			
ENG 122	Reading	2			
	Total	18½		Total	15

First Semester			Second Year		
			Second Semester		
FOR 131	Elementary German or French	3	FOR 132	German or French	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
MUSIC 231	Advance Harmony	3	MUSIC 232	Advance Harmony	3
MUSIC 223	Class Instrument	1	MUSIC 224	Class Instrument	1
MUSIC 214	Individual Piano	1	MUSIC 214	Individual Piano	1
MUSIC	Applied	1	MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC 217, 218, 219	Performing Groups	½	MUSIC 217, 218, 219	Performing Groups	½
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	1	MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3
ENG 121	Speech	2			
Total		17	Total		15

First Semester			Third Year		
			Second Semester		
MUSIC 325	Survey of Afro-American Music	3	MUSIC 326	Survey of Afro-American Music	3
FOR 231	German or French	3	MUSIC 332	Advance Music History	3
MUSIC 331	Advance History of Music	3	FOR 232	German or French	3
MUSIC 431	Modal Counterpoint	3	MUSIC 432	Tonal Counterpoint	3
MUSIC 321	Orchestration	3	MUSIC 322	Conducting	2
MUSIC 317, 318, 319	Performing Groups	½	MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC	Applied	1	MUSIC 317, 318, 319	Performing Groups	½
MUSIC 225	Class Instrument	1	MUSIC 222	Ear Training and Sight Singing	2
Total		17½	Total		17½

First Semester			Fourth Year		
Descriptive Title			Second Semester		
			Descriptive Title		
MUSIC 226	Class Instru.	1	PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
MUSIC	Applied	1	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	
MUSIC 417, 418, 419	Performing Groups	½	SOC 223	Cultural Anthropology or	
MUSIC 441	Form and Analysis	2	ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
MUSIC 435	American Music	3	MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC 419	Composition I or Elective	3	MUSIC 417, 418, 419	Performing Groups	½
MUSIC 425	Solfege I or Elective	2	MUSIC 433	Applied Recital	1
Total		12½	MUSIC 436	American Music	3
			MUSIC 420	Composition II or Elective	3
			MUSIC 426	Solfege II or Elective	2
			Total		16½

COURSES FOR ELEMENTARY EDUCATION AND EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION MAJORS

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART 130	Exploratory Art	3
ART 230	Art Appreciation	3

ART MAJOR SEQUENCE

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 122	Reading	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
ART 134	Drawing I	3	ART 135	Drawing II	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	ENG 234	Introd. to Drama	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		15	Total		16½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
HIST 235	African Culture & Civ.	3	MUSIC 120	Fund. of Music	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ART 236	Painting I	3	ART 237	Painting II	3
ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3	ART 337	Survey in Craft II	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ART 132	Color and Design	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	
Total		17½	Total		16½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	
HPE 241	Anatomy	3	ECON 235	Prin. of Economics or	
ART 331	Survey of Art Hist.	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
ART 235	Elementary Sculpt.	1	ART 431	Fund. Photography	3
ART 491	Studio Problems	3	ART 232	Ceramics	3
Total		14	HIST 233	Survey of European	
				History	3
			ART 236	Sculpture II	3
			Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 323	Afro-American Hist.	3	ENG 231	World Literature	3
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 235	African Culture & Civ.	3
PHIL 431	Ethics	3	ART 430	Commercial Art	3
ART 347	Water Color Painting	3	ART 498	Project Seminar	3
ART 363	Interior Design or Elective	3	Total		12
Total		15			

Supporting Courses for The Straight Art Major

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
HPE 241	Anatomy	3
HPE 242	Physiology	3
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2
HIST 231	American History	3
HIST 233	European History	3
HIST 323	Afro-American History	3
HIST 235	African Culture and Civilization	3
ENG 231	World Literature	3

ART 134-135. DRAWING I AND II. This course is designed to expose the student to various exercises in drawing techniques. To strengthen the student's knowledge of form, light and shade in regard to composition and design of still-life, landscape and the human body. **(6) Fall and Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 132. COLOR AND DESIGN. Surface, form and color problem offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises. Theories and concepts of two and three dimension elements and principles governing composition, materials and techniques are explored. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 232. CERAMICS. Techniques and processes of making ceramics. The student is taught hand building, glazing, firing and wheel throwing. Supplementary reading is required. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 233. MODERN ART. A study of contemporary art during the late 18th through 20th centuries. **(3) Fall.**

ART 236. PAINTING I. Development of proficiency through use of various materials with special regard to the program in the public schools. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 237. PAINTING II. Continued development of the student as a professional artist. **Prerequisite: Painting I. (3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 234. SURVEY IN PRINT MAKING. Investigation of traditional and experiment methods in print making. Studio problems in wood cut, cardboard printing, block printing, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 331-332. SURVEY OF ART HISTORY I & II. An introduction to ancient art, the Middle East, Egyptian, Greek, and Roman Early Christian, Renaissance through the contemporary. **(6) Fall and Spring.**

ART 336. SURVEY IN CRAFT I. This course covers the materials, tools and process used in craft activities in early childhood education and in the elementary and junior high school. Recreation, paper craft, creative design, introduction to weaving, and basketry, fabrics, loom, macrame, wood and clay. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 337. SURVEY IN CRAFT II. This course covers essentially the materials, tools, and processes described above as they relate to students majoring outside the Art Education concentration, ie—students of physical education, recreation, Early Childhood education, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 333. HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF ART EDUCATION. The history and development of art education in the United States with emphasis on contemporary philosophies and their effect on art in the public schools. **(3) Spring.**

ART 431. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHOTOGRAPHY. Emphasis upon the development of a sensitive photographic eye, and upon photography as an art form. Basic techniques include film making, enlarging, photogram, pin hole camera, etc. A good camera required. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 362. INTERIOR DESIGN. This course deals with the principal methods of furniture styles, isometric, perspectives, model construction materials; fabric, papers, floor covering, and color as it applies to interior design. **Elective. (3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 347. WATER COLOR PAINTING. Experimental exploration of wash, transparent water color, and opaque water color, their possibilities and limitations, with special techniques and pictorial problems. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 491. STUDIO PROBLEMS. A studio course for art majors only with great emphasis on independence in regard to stimulation and evaluation. The problem course will afford the student the opportunity to design, in conjunction with the instructor, a series of problems pertinent to his interests and needs. **Prerequisite: Basic Work in Medium. (3) Fall.**

ART 430. COMMERCIAL ART. Illustration techniques, different materials and rendering employed in advertising illustration, techniques, promotions, brochures, package design, technical processes of art, getting things camera ready, type, lettering, air brush, colored ink, scratch board, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 235. SCULPTURE I. Introduction to sculptural form with emphasis on organic unity in three dimensional work in clay, plaster, wood or sand. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 361. METHODS OF TEACHING ART I AND II. Includes the teaching methodology, philosophy and history of art education, use of media and specific projects for elementary, intermediate, and secondary levels. **(6) Fall and Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

COURSES FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION AND
ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJORS

ART 130. EXPLORATORY ART. Exploration into basic drawing, painting with tempera, simple crafts, clay, simple painting, potato painting, paper mache, etc. **(3)**

ART 230. ART APPRECIATION. Introduction to study of art. Basic quality of various forms of artistic expressions with emphasis placed on the application of art principles. **(3)**

ART SEQUENCE

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
ART 134	Drawing I	3	ART 135	Drawing II	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MATH 130	Fund. Mathematics	3	ENG 234	Introd. to Drama	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		15	Total		16½

			Second Year		
First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
HIST 235	African Culture and Civ.	3	MUSIC 120	Fund. of Music	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ART 236	Painting I	3	ART 237	Painting II	3
ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3	ART 337	Survey in Craft II	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ART 132	Color and Design	3
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		17½	Total		16½

		Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	
HPE 241	Anatomy	3	ECON 235	Prin. of Economics or	
ART 331	Survey of Art History	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
ART 235	Elementary Sculpture I	3	HPE 242	Physiology of Phy. Edu.	3
ART 491	Studio Problems	3	ART 431	Fund. of Photography	3
			ART 232	Ceramics	3
			HIST 233	Survey of European History	3
Total		14	Total		15

		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
HIST 323	Afro American Hist.	3	ENG 231	World Literature	3
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 235	African Culture and Civ.	3
PHIL 431	Ethics	3	ART 430	Commercial Art	3
ART 347	Water Color Painting	3	ART 498	Project Seminar	3
ART 362	Interior Design or Elective	3			
Total		15	Total 12		

SUPPORTING COURSES FOR ART MAJOR

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
HPE 241	Anatomy	3
HPE 242	Physiology	3
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2
HIST 231	American History	3
HIST 233	European History	3
HIST 323	Afro American History	3
HIST 235	African Culture & Civilization	3
ENG 231	World Literature	3

COURSES IN PHILOSOPHY

The offering in this field is design (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible.

PHIL 431. GENERAL EDUCATION: ORIGIN OF BELIEFS. History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of beliefs with emphasis on the prophets and their teachings. Also a study of the New Testament. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. (3) **Fall and Spring.**

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 432. ETHICS. The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

UNIVERSITY YEAR IN ACTION

UYA 303. SEMINARS IN ENRICHED EXPERIENCES. Students enrolled in the University Year for Action Program present papers describing their approach to the solution to managerial and economic problems in the municipalities to which they have been assigned. Resource people from local and state government will assist them in their efforts. **(4-6) Spring.**

UYA 307. ACTION INTERNSHIP. An intern program that permits students enrolled in the University Year for Action Program to coordinate their classroom training with experiences in municipal government. Students assist mayors in solving managerial and economic problems. **(6) Spring.**

DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS

The Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics includes the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics. In these departments, students may pursue courses of study that provide a broad foundation in the biological and physical sciences and mathematics. Through course work taken in the various departments, students develop an appreciation of (1) the scope of the living world and the laws that govern it, (2) the interrelationship of scientific knowledge, (3) the development of scientific concepts, (4) the scientific method, and (5) the contributions of science to the betterment of mankind.

INTERDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

Courses in Geology and Physical Science are offered by the Division of Natural Sciences in order to supplement the curricula within the Division and to allow students outside the Division to meet the State requirements for teacher certification.

PHIL 457. PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE. A critical examination of the writings of philosophers and scientists which will acquaint the students with the works of scientists and the explanations that philosophers have given them. A thorough look at the ideas that have influenced man's behavior in time is presented. **Prerequisites: None. Open to all students. (2) Fall (2) Spring.**

GEOL 335. PRINCIPLES OF GEOLOGY. Taught in two parts with close correlation between them. Part I: Physical Geology. Origin, composition, and structure of rocks and minerals; the earth's setting, its crust, geologic forces, and man's place as a geologic force. Part II: Historical Geology. A consideration of the major eras, concentrating on the Pleistocene epoch and its ice sculpturing; the relationship of geologic, paleoecological, and climatic factors to the evolution and distribution

of organisms on earth. The laboratory deals with a study of minerals, rocks, fossils and land form maps. Field trips are taken, one of which is for three days. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142; Chemistry 141, 142. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Spring.**

CHEM 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE. Principals and topics related to the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as our solar system, energy relationships in

ing in the use of instruments with additional instrument training. Methods of analysis will include electrolytic, conductometric, potentiometric, polarographic, electrophoretic, coulometric, colorimetric, turbidimetric, polarimetric fluorometric, spectrophotometric, spectographic, refractometric, etc. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory per week. **Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall or Spring.**

CHEM 445. RADIOCHEMISTRY. An introduction to the study of ionizing radiations resulting from radioactive decay. Detection, measurement, nature of, half-life determinations, and medical and industrial applications. (4) Laboratory fee \$12.50. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 141, 142, 241, 242; Biology 141, 142; Mathematics 131, 132.**

Education 332C. See description of courses in the Department of Education. (4).

MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY

Requirements for Major in Industrial Hygiene and Safety

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title

EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology or ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
HPE Physical Education	1½
FREN 131-132-231-232 French or	
GERM 131-132-231-232 German	12
Total	45½

Courses From Which Required Electives may be taken Descriptive Title

MATH 321 Computer Instruction	2
BIOL 426 Radiobiology	2
CHEM 421 Chemistry Seminar	2
BIOL 241 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	4
CHEM 442 Physical Chemistry	4

Required Courses in the Major and Science Related Area

IHS 111 Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1½
IHS 312 Intermediate Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1
IHS 411 Advanced Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1½
IHS 133 Man and His Environment	3
IHS 423 Occupational Safety	2
IHS 322 Problems in Industrial Hygiene	2
IHS 332 Industrial Hygiene Practices	3
IHS 432 Toxicology	3
IHS 434 Air Sampling For Contaminants	3
IHS 435 Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3
IHS 341 Elements of Industrial Hygiene	4
CHEM 141 General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142 General Chemistry	4
CHEM 241 Qualitative Analysis	4
CHEM 242 Quantitative Analysis	4
CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry	4
MATH 131 Algebra or MATH 133 Trig.	3
MATH 132 Analytical Geometry	3
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 343 General Physiology	4
PHYS 241 General Physics	4
PHYS 242 General Physics	4
MATH 231 Calculus	3
MATH 232 Calculus	3
MATH 331 Calculus	3
Total	88

triculating for the teacher certification mathematics sequence or may be elected by the non-teacher certification major. **Prerequisite: MATH 334. (3) Fall.**

MATH 338. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Methods of solutions of ordinary differential equations, applications, solution by series. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Spring.**

EDUCA 341. MATHEMATICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. This course is required for all Mathematics majors who are planning to teach Mathematics in high school. **(3) Fall.**

MATH 425. MATHEMATICS SEMINAR. Recommended for mathematics majors during the second semester of their senior year. Discussion of topics in modern mathematics not normally covered in the undergraduate program. **Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (2) Fall.**

MATH 430. NUMBER THEORY. Euclid's algorithm, prime numbers, aliquot parts, indeterminate problems, theory of linear indeterminate problems, diophantine problems, congruences, Wilson's theorem, and Euler's theorem. **(3). Fall.**

MATH 433. INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS. The logic development of the framework of mathematical statistics; it deals with the discrete and continuous probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence methods regression analysis, some techniques of experimental design and non-parametric methods. **Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Fall.**

MATH 435. STATISTICAL INFERENCE. This course introduces some of the basic concepts and techniques of statistical inference, that are applied to various fields. Point and interval estimation of population parameters. Hypothesis testing including the use of t , χ^2 , and F . Simple linear regression and correlation. **(3) Spring.**

PHYSICS

PHYS 241, 242. GENERAL COLLEGE PHYSICS. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences. It is suitable for students in arts, science and pre-engineering. (Mechanics, heat wave motion and sound-light, magnetism, electricity and modern physics). Four hours, each semester. Laboratory fee \$12.50 each semester. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 132. (4) Fall, (4) Spring.**

PHYS 331, 332. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM I & II. A sequential treatment of the fundamental principles of electricity and magnetism. A study on an intermediate level of magnetism, static and dynamic electricity, and electromagnetic theory. **Prerequisites: Physics 242, Mathematics 232. Prerequisites: Mathematics 331, Mathematics 338. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

PHYS 333. MECHANICS. A treatment on an intermediate level of the dynamics of particles, rigid bodies and fluids; vector analysis introduced. **Prerequisites: Physics 242, Mathematics 331, 338. (3) Spring.**

PHYS 431, 432. INTRODUCTION TO MODERN PHYSICS, ATOMIC AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS. A sequential treatment of the modern aspects of physics. A brief survey of the fundamental concepts and discoveries in atomic and nuclear physics. Topics covered include the study of the atomic structure and spectra, natural

the National level. **Prerequisites: History 231-232, Government 231. (3) Fall and Spring.**

GOVT 333. COMPARATIVE GOVERNMENT. A study of the organizations, structure and functions of major European governments in comparison with the theory and practice of American government and democracy. **Prerequisites: History 231-232; Government 331-332. (3) Spring.**

GOVT 334. POLITICAL THEORY. A study of the political ideas, philosophies and concepts which underlie the various organizations, structures, and processes of government, with particular emphasis placed on the ideas, philosophies, and concepts which underlie the American system of government. **Prerequisite: Government 331-332. (3) Fall and Spring.**

GOVT 335. SURVEY OF CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. A study of major court decisions in relation to the growth and development of the American Constitution. **Prerequisites: History 231-232; Government 332. (3) Spring.**

GOVT 336. AMERICAN STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Political patterns, organization, processes and problems of United States non-national governments. Emphasis will be on state executives, legislatures, judiciaries, and administration. Also includes the study of current problems and remedies in city government. **Prerequisite: Government 332. (3) Spring.**

GOVT 337. JUDICIAL PROCESS. Analysis of the structure and functions of judicial systems, organization, administration, and policies of judicial bureaucracies, role of judges, juries, counsel, litigants, and interest groups in adjudication processes. **Prerequisite: Government 332. (3) Fall and Spring.**

GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 232. URBAN GEOGRAPHY. A geographical study of the spatial structure and function of urban settlements. Emphasis is on the regional relations of cities and central place theory. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

GEOG 331. PRINCIPLES OF GEOGRAPHY. Presents the important principles basic in the proper understanding of the world in which we live as: universe relationships, earth as man's home, latitude and longitude, map making and interpretation, land animals, population relationships, and the conservation of natural resources. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

GEOG 332. REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY. Continuation of Geography 331, with greater emphasis on economic and political aspects. Consideration is given also to physical and cultural variations associated with land utilization. **Prerequisite: Geography 331. (3) Fall and Spring.**

SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS

EDUCA 344. METHODS AND MATERIALS IN THE SOCIAL STUDIES. The development of social studies in the secondary schools, methods of teaching the social studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community. Prerequisite: Open only to juniors and first semester seniors who have completed the required courses pertinent to teaching in the State of North Carolina. **(3) Spring.**

**MILITARY SCIENCE DEPARTMENT
US ARMY RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS
(ROTC)**

General. The Military Science curriculum is general Military Science with emphasis on fundamentals common to all branches of the Army. The primary objective of the Military Science Program is to produce commissioned officers for all branches of the US Army. Vital secondary objectives are to impart citizenship education, develop leadership potential, and stimulate and motivate the student for future useful service in behalf of the Nation in whatever profession he chooses.

Desired Learning Outcomes. The Military Science Program is structured to provide students the opportunity to acquire:

1. A strong sense of personal integrity, honor, and individual responsibility.
2. An understanding of the principles of military leadership, management, and organization.
3. The ability to communicate effectively in a military environment both orally and in writing.
4. A general knowledge of the historical development of the US Army and its role in support of national objectives.
5. An understanding of military life to include career opportunities and obligations.
6. A knowledge of and the opportunity to apply principles of military science and tactics.

Military Science Program. The program is divided into two parts, the Basic Course and the Advanced Course.

1. Basic Course. The Basic Course consists of education and training at the Freshman and Sophomore levels and may be completed by:
 - a. Satisfactory participation in Military Science courses for a total of 6 semester hours as follows:
 - (1) MS 109. Introduction to Army ROTC, for 2 semester hours.
 - (2) MS 203. Map Reading, for 2 semester hours.
 - (3) Any additional 200 level MS course for 2 semester hours.
 - b. Satisfactory completion of a 6-week summer camp, MS 236, conducted at a military installation. (Six semester hours credit will be awarded for MS 236.)
 - c. Basic Course requirements, if approved by the Professor of Military Science, may be waived for veterans or other persons with prior military experience and/or training.
 - d. For second semester Freshman and Sophomore students, Basic Course requirements may be partly fulfilled by placement credits awarded for satisfactory completion of other academic courses. The Professor of Military Science may award placement credits based on individual interviews and personal review of individual student academic records.
 - e. There are no military service obligations incurred by participation in the Basic Course.

2. **Advance Course.** The Advanced Course consists of training directed toward the Junior and Senior levels.
 - (a.) Prerequisite: Completion of the Basic Course or its equivalent.
 - (b.) Requirements for completion:
 - (1) Satisfactory completion of MS 301, 302, 401 and 402.
 - (c.) Stipend: Payment of \$100 per month for 20 months is authorized to each student while enrolled in the Advanced Course.
3. Military Science course may not be repeated for additional credit.
4. The minimum number of students for any class is **ten**.
5. Leadership Laboratory is an integral part of all Military Science courses and is required for all Advanced Course students except auditing students. Academic credit is **not** awarded for Leadership Laboratory **per se**.

MILITARY CREDIT

Credit for military schools and educational experiences in the armed forces is awarded on the basis of recommendations of the American Council on Education.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MS 103. PHYSICAL FITNESS. A course designed to improve the general physical condition of participants, especially to increase stamina by strengthening muscles and developing the circulo-respiratory system. Calisthenic type exercises and running exercises are conducted at an established rate of progression. Instruction in planning and conducting a physical fitness program is also provided. **A required course for MS 302 students during the spring semester. Open to all students. (1) Fall and Spring.**

MS 105. SWIMMING. A course for nonswimmers and beginners designed to develop proficiency in accepted swimming techniques with special instruction in life-saving, safety, and first aid. **Open only to advanced course students who have not attended Advanced Camp. (1) Spring.**

MS 109. INTRODUCTION TO ARMY ROTC. A required course for all Military Science students who have not otherwise met the prerequisite requirements for the ROTC Advanced Course. Course provides general information about the Army ROTC Program and history, benefits, basic organization, missions and activities of the US Army. **Open to all students. (2) Fall and Spring.**

MS 201. AMERICAN MILITARY HISTORY. An investigation of American military history, with emphasis on The US Army's development and role in periods of peace and war. Time span covers from colonial period through the present. **Open to all students. (2) Fall and Spring.**

MS 203. MAP READING. A required course for all Military Science students and a prerequisite for the Advanced Course. A detailed course in the use of military maps designed to develop proficiency in the interpretation of maps as an aid to land navigation and terrain analysis. **Open to all students. (2) Fall and Spring.**

MS 205. ORIENTEERING. Prerequisite: MS 203, Map Reading. A practical course in the use of military and civilian maps and compasses in land navigation including a review of the fundamentals of map reading. Course emphasizes terrain association, time and distance factors during movement, and direction-finding to locate specific points on the ground. **Open to all students. (2) Spring.**

The Special Services Program consist of five major components: Counseling, Tutorial Assistance, Academic Advisement, Special Enrichment Courses, and Cultural Enrichment Activities. These services are offered free of charge to students who meet certain eligibility requirements. A special curriculum is designed to improve student's abilities in the areas of reading, oral and written communication skills.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

ENG 122-123. READING. The Reading phase of Special Services emphasizes improving reading skills in speed, comprehension, vocabulary and dictionary usage. The reading component is designed to improve reading comprehension as they relate to vocabulary expansion, spelling, sight and auditory word recognition, phonetics, analysis, inference and interpretation. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

ENG 131-132. ENGLISH COMPOSITION. Studies in English Composition will provide both traditional and innovative activities that will strengthen the student's performance in grammatical and rhetorical skills. Also instructions for various speech situations will be offered. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

MATH 131. BUSINESS MATHEMATICS. A course in the basic principles of mathematics and the application of the principles to financial calculations and decision making in Business. **(3) Fall.**

MATH 132. ANALYTIC GEOMETRY. The straight line, circles, conic sections, transcendental curves, parametric equations, surface tracing and locus problems in space.

STUDENT-EXCHANGE PROGRAM

The purpose of the proposed Saint Augustine's Student Exchange Program is to make possible student encounter with an environment different than his own. The College is seeking to provide for its students an opportunity to participate in a variety of off-campus study options which are different and to develop an awareness of, and insights into educational concerns and contributions of multi-diversity in the school and community.

The off-campus study should develop expanded resources and services responsive to the needs of and concerns for multi-cultural and multi-ethnic associations.

The Student Exchange Program should be in full operation by the Fall of 1981, and will include participants from North Carolina colleges and universities and other interested institutions throughout the United States, both public and private.

For information concerning programs, eligibility, and procedure, write the Director of the Student Exchange Program at Saint Augustine's College.

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

ORIGINAL BULLETIN INDEX

- Academic Information, Specific 27
- Academic Standing 30
- Accreditation 21
- Administration 191
- Admission of Foreign Students 23
- Agreement with minors 43
- Application for Admission 22
- Athletics 50
- Attendance, class 31
- B.A., B.S. degree 56
- Board of Trustees 191
- Calendar 14
- Changing courses 31
- Classification 30
- College Entrance, Examination 22
- Comprehensive Senior Examination 53
- Continuing Education 187
- Cooperative Education 188
- Core Curriculum 61
- Course listings
 - Art 129
 - Biology 136
 - Business 65
 - Chemistry 146
 - Criminal Justice 181
 - Education 81
 - English 108
 - French 117
 - German 118
 - Government 172
 - Health and Physical Education 96
 - History 165
 - Industrial Hygiene and Safety 151
 - Interdepartmental courses 134
 - Mathematics 154
 - Military Science 184
 - Music 119
 - Philosophy 135
 - Physics 160
 - Psychology 93
 - Sociology 174
 - Spanish 118
 - Urban Affairs 178
- Credit for repeating the same courses 32
- Curricula 59
- Curriculum in Medical Technology 141
- Developmental education 63
- Dismissal 25
- Divisions
 - Division of Business 65
 - Division of Education 81
 - Department of Education 81
 - Department of Health and Physical Education 96
 - Division of Humanities 108
 - Department of English 108
 - Department of Modern Foreign Languages 114
 - Department of Music 119
 - Department of Art 129
 - Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics 135
 - Department of Biology 136
 - Department of Chemistry 146
 - Department of Mathematics and Physics 154
 - Division of Social Sciences 165
 - Department of History and Government 165
 - Department of Military Science 184
 - Department of Sociology and Social Welfare 174
- Early Childhood Education 84
- Educational Talent Search 188
- English Comprehensive Examination 53
- Enrichment Programs 61
- Examinations, Undergraduate and Graduate Record 52
- Expenses 40
- Faculty 199
- Financial Aid 43
- Foreign Students 23
- Freshmen Orientation and Guidance 51
- Governing Bodies 49
- Graduation 33
- Greek Letter Organizations 49
- Health Service and Insurance 55
- Honors Program 34
- Housing 48
- How to Use the Catalogue 11
- Incompletes 32
- Library 48
- Lich-Gate 12
- Loans (Students) 45
- Majors Offered 57
- Management Curriculum 70
- Mathematics Resource Skills Center 189
- Membership, Saint Augustine's 21
- Mission of Saint Augustine's College 18
- Organizational Pattern 59
- Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College 20
- Privacy of Student Records 34
- Probation and Dropping of Students 29
- Publications 50
- Qualitative Performance in Major 30
- Requirements
 - Admissions 27
 - Degree 56
 - General Academic 27
 - Institutional Tests 54
 - Residence 27
 - Scholastic Aptitude Test 54
 - Student Teaching 39
- Speakers 21
- Special courses for in-service Teachers 149
- Standards of Student Conduct 27
- Student Life and Services 48
- Teacher Education 39
- Transfer Students 22
- Veterans 24
- Withdrawal 25

Saint Augustine's College

Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Second Class
Postage
PAID
at
Raleigh, N.C.
27611

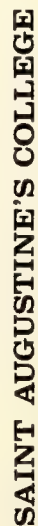
Saint Augustine's College

Bulletin



March-April 1981

1 ST AGNES BUILDING
2 HEATING PLANT
3 SGOULD HALL
4 MAIN GATES
5 TUTTLE BLDG (MTC)
6 LIBRARY
7 CHESHIRE
8 LATHAM HALL
9 BAKER HALL
10 DECANEY HALL
11 PENICK HALL OF SCIENCE
12 LAUNDRY
13 ART BUILDING
14 HUNTER BUILDING
15 BOYER BUILDING
16 BEASON BLDG
17 TAYLOR HALL
18 CHAMPL
19 HERMITAGE INFIRMARY
20 APARTMENTS
21 CHAPMAN'S COTTAGE
22 FACULTY APT
23 FACULTY APT
24 FACULTY APT
25 LYNCH HALL
26 ATKINSON HALL
27 STUDENT UNION
28 EMERY SYMPORIUM
29 FINE ARTS BUILDING
A BASKETBALL COURTS
B TENNIS COURTS
C BASEBALL FIELD
D TRACK AND FIELD
I INFORMATION
P PARKING



CAMPUS PLAN

Saint Augustine's College

MARCH-APRIL 1981



1 Martin Luther King Student Union was erected in 1967 and is used as a dining and recreational facility. It also houses the bookstore and the postoffice.

DR. PREZELL R. ROBINSON, President

DR. THELMA ROUNDTREE, Vice President for Academic Affairs

Announcements for 1981-82

Vol. LXXIII

MARCH-APRIL 1981

No. 4

PUBLISHED BIMONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE.
SECOND CLASS POSTAGE PAID AT RALEIGH, N.C. 27611

DR. W. E. ALLEN, College Catalogue Editor



Saint Augustine's College

PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

As your President it is with great pleasure that I extend warm greetings to each of you as you begin your college career. Saint Augustine's is your college and it will serve and help you as you continue in your preparation for a successful life in a complex and demanding world. It is my sincere belief that Saint Augustine's physical beauty and the caring and competence of its faculty, administration and returning students will lead you to say, "I'm glad I came."

I have seen thousands of our students graduate and become illustrious alumni by occupying noticeable places in the world's mainstream. The fact that you have made the decision to come to college in general, and to Saint Augustine's College in particular, suggests to me that you, too, aspire to reach the heights that great people reach; moreover, the fact means to me that you have an intelligent idea of where you are, of where you wish to go and of how you plan to get there.

We at Saint Augustine's College have a mission to do all that we can to help you continue your preparation for life. Everyone here is putting forth a vigorous effort to maintain the College's academic excellence. It is our purpose to provide an education that will equip you with skills and values that you can utilize for penetrating and dissolving ignorance that exists in our society and in the world, that will help you to become better enlightened citizens, and that will help you to further develop those ideas which nurture the mind and renew the soul.

Finally, in the best interest of higher education, in the best interests of Saint Augustine's College, with the continued support of the Board of Trustees, with the assistance of a dedicated and competent faculty and staff, with the aid of a vigorous student body and loyal alumni, with the encouragement, the understanding, the patience and love of a loyal family and with the help of Almighty God, I pledge my complete—my best efforts.

Very truly yours,

PREZELL R. ROBINSON
PRESIDENT



4



3

2 The Benson Building was erected in 1924 and dedicated in 1929. It was used as a library until 1972 and now houses the Faculty Support Center, the Early Childhood Education Center, the Mathematics Skills Center, the Continuing Education Department, the Computer Center, and some faculty offices.

3 Goold Hall was constructed and occupied in 1929. It was built for classroom purposes and as a dormitory for 111 students in nursing. It is now a dormitory for young women.

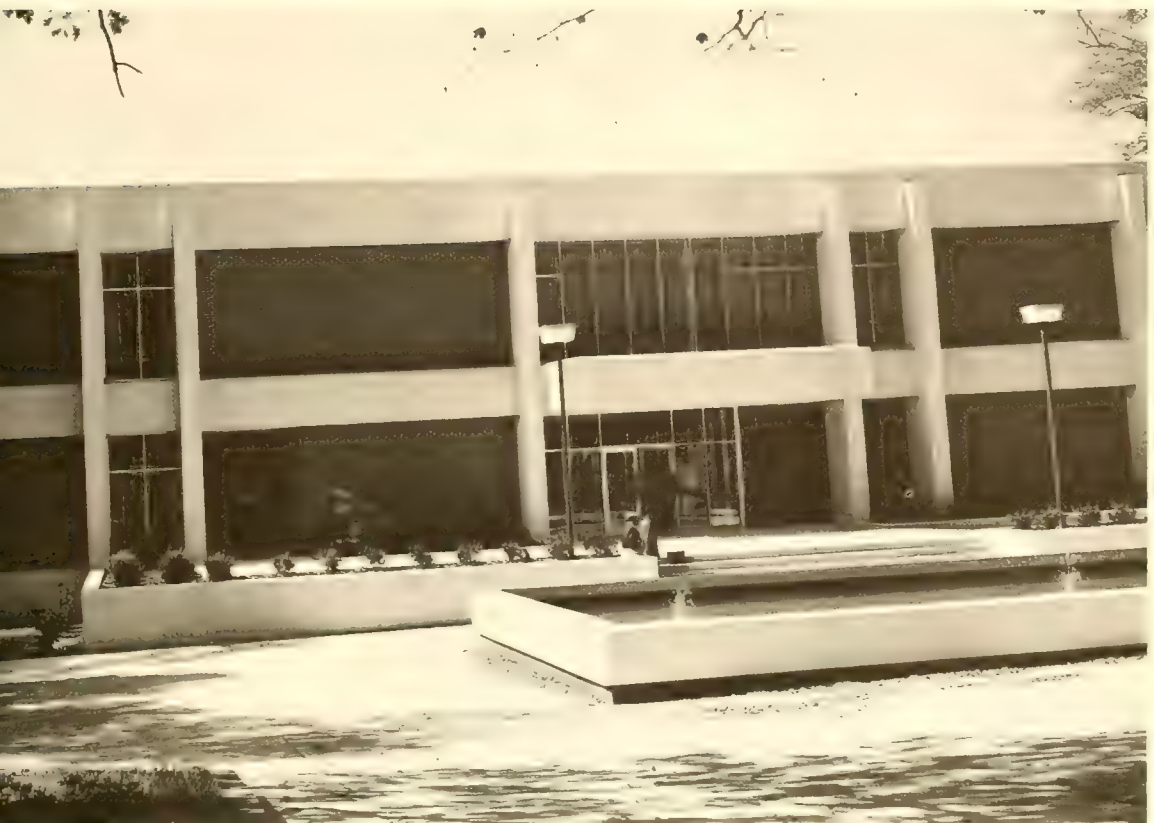
4 The Boyer Building was erected in 1970. It houses some of the administration, classrooms, and faculty offices.



5 The Penick Hall of Science was erected in 1950.

6 The Delany Building was erected in 1929 and is a dormitory for young women.

7 The New Library was erected in 1972 and presently houses approximately 100,000 volumes.





9



8 Baker Hall was erected in 1966 and is a dormitory for young women.

9 Latham Hall was erected in 1970 and is a dormitory for young women.



10 The Emery Building was erected in 1962 as a gymnasium and classroom facility for Health and Physical Education. It was also used as a multi-purpose building until the New Fine Arts Building was erected in 1976.



THE MUSIC AND FINE ARTS BUILDING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

General Information	
The President's Message	3
Academic Notes	10
How To Use The Catalogue	11
The Lich-Gate	12
College Calendar	14
The Mission of Saint Augustine's College	18
The Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College	19
Securing Speakers For The College	20
Admissions Requirements and Procedure	21
Admission	21
Transfer Students	21
Foreign Students	22
Veterans	23
Withdrawal	24
Academic Regulations	26
Academic Standing	28
Class Attendance	30
Incompletes	30
Graduation	31
Honors Program	32
Financial Information	38
Expenses	38
Payments & Refunds	39
Financial Aid	40
Loan Funds	43
Student Life And Services	47
The Curricula	56
Majors	57
Enrichment Programs	59
Developmental Education Program	61
DIVISION OF BUSINESS	64
DIVISION OF EDUCATION	82
Department of Education	83
Department of Health and Physical Education	97
DIVISION OF HUMANITIES	107
Department of English	107
Department of Modern Foreign Languages	113
Department of Music	117
Department of Art	129
DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS	135
Department of Biology	136
Department of Chemistry	147
Department of Mathematics and Physics	155
DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES	166
Department of History and Government	167
Department of Sociology and Social Welfare	175
Military Science Department (ROTC)	184
Trustees, Faculty, and Staff	190

ACADEMIC NOTES

This edition of Saint Augustine's College Bulletin, March-April 1981 is designed to present policies and new curricula as they relate to a viable plan for survival. These have come into being as a result of careful scrutiny of the mission and goals of the College and establishing appropriate objectives toward the fulfillment of institutional purposes. Accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, Saint Augustine's College has continually increased its student body population with national and international students.

The academic curriculum is tri-partite. Fifty per cent of the degree offerings relate to liberal arts; twenty-five per cent of the offerings relate to teacher education; and twenty-five per cent relate to career-related education. Very important to note is that the general education requirements comprise the liberal arts base and/or the core curriculum. Selected courses may also be taken in Honors Programs and Independent Study. The development of field experience programs requires six to twelve hours of internship in majors including allied health, industrial mathematics, industrial hygiene, accounting, business administration, management science, criminal justice, urban affairs, political science, and student teaching. The curricula include programs in experiential education. The academic qualities of these programs present immediate challenge for dedicated faculty to meet the needs and satisfy the interests of the students. In recognizing the aspirations of the students, these curricula prepare students for professions, graduate schools, and careers.

Among the academic opportunities at Saint Augustine's are cooperative majors in engineering and psychology with North Carolina State University at Raleigh and in industrial hygiene with the University of North Carolina. Opportunities are also available for cooperative majors in music and art with Cuttington College in Monrovia, Liberia.

The Reserved Officers Training Corps (ROTC) is another program that provides academic concentration and leadership. Cadets, who are the students, may pursue academic majors leading to the baccalaureate degree and become commissioned as second lieutenants upon completion of their preparation at this institution.

Excellence is what we aim for at Saint Augustine's. But more important is to fulfill the mission of the College which is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable, creative, and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom, and judgement.

Cordially,
Thelma J. Roundtree
Vice President for Academic Affairs

Requirements, rules, procedures, courses and informational statements set forth herein are subject to change. Notice of changes will be conveyed to duly enrolled students and other appropriate persons at the time such changes are effected.

HOW TO USE THE CATALOGUE

The catalogue has for its purpose to guide the students in becoming acquainted with general education requirements and major pursuit of a course of study which meets his/her major interest. Students who have not decided on a major should carefully examine the Curricula and make his/her selection. Students who desire further information relative to courses or curricula should locate the department offering such courses.

There are certain pertinent areas of information for which the student should become familiar in order that his/her duration at Saint Augustine's College may operate smoothly. The following recommendations are highly encouraged.

- 1) The Philosophy, aims and objectives of the College.
- 2) Read carefully the regulations pertaining to admissions and readmission.
- 3) Transfer students should read carefully the section on admission requirements as they pertain to transfer students.
- 4) Foreign students should become thoroughly familiar with regulations which will apply to them and the same holds true for veterans.
- 5) Academic regulations should be carefully examined in general and in the specific major interest.
- 6) Students who are majoring in an area which does not prepare for teaching should be familiar with the requirements for teacher certification listed in the Education Department in the event of a desire to teach.
- 7) The extensive index should be used for locating specific information at a rapid pace.
- 8) The student should keep this catalogue for the duration of his/her attendance at Saint Augustine's College.

Location of Academic Department Chairpersons and Special Programs

Subject Areas	Locations	Phone Extensions
Art	Art Building	266
Biology	Penick Hall of Science	268
Business	Boyer Building	248-249
Chemistry	Penick Hall of Science and new Health Center	330
Education	Boyer Building	253
English	Boyer Building	262
Foreign Languages	Boyer Building	241
Health & Physical Education	Emery Building	285
History	Boyer Building	250
Mathematics	Boyer Building	243
Military Science	Tuttle Hall	247-252
Music	Fine Arts Building	313
Philosophy	Student Union	306
Sociology	Boyer Building	322
Special Studies	Cheshire	

THE HISTORIC SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE CHAPEL



The LICH-GATE by LULU HARRIS ROBINSON

A Lich-Gate of Lych-Gate was dedicated at the entrance walk leading to the Chapel in 1903. "The Lich-Gate, the entrance to the sacred precinct, was a roof to shelter the rood (cross) which was placed above the gateway to mark the boundary of consecrated ground. Pre-Reformation Lich-Gates are very rare. A few gates date from the late Tudor and early Stuart days but by far the greater number is subsequent to the Restoration Art (1660). They became very fashionable in 1666 in England because an Act was passed compelling everyone to be buried in woolen shrouds; the clergy had to certify that this was so; thus, the Lich-Gate made shelter in bad weather desirable and popular. The Church was thus saddled with supporting a political measure of seeing that the corpse was clothed in woolen and all caskets lined with wool right down to 1814.

The only other Lich-Gate that the author knows of in the USA is at Bard College, Annadale On-The-Hudson, New York. This Gate leads into an old cemetery.

On July 15, 1895 the cornerstone of the Chapel was laid. The stone for the foundation and the north transept was taken from the grove near the spring on Saint Augustine's ground. On Christmas Day 1895, the first service was held in the structure and daily services began on Quinquagesima Sunday 1896. The north transept, erected in 1904, was built by students from the Masonary Class of the College.

The bishop's chair was placed in the sanctuary as a memorial to the consecration of the Right Rev. Henry Beard Delany. He was consecrated, November 21, 1918 and was the first Black Bishop graduated from Saint Augustine's and the only Black Episcopal Bishop from North Carolina.

The Altar rail, a memorial to the late Phillips Brooks of Massachusetts, who died in 1893 was an American Episcopal clergyman and Bishop. He was best known and remembered for his Christmas carol "O Little Town of Bethlelehem."

The stone Altar is a memorial to Daniel Carrington Taylor, who died 1887 and his wife, Mary Greenlief Taylor, who died 1886. The marble mensa of the Altar contains five circles, symbolic of the five wounds in the body of our Lord. These circles contain stones from the Mantine Prison in Rome and from the Appian Way.

The Chapel maintains both a font and pool for the rite of Baptism. Several persons who have desired to use it, have been immersed in the pool. A rubric in the *Book of Common Prayer* states of an adult, "dip him in water or pour water on his head."

The Saint Augustine's College Chapel has been designated as an historic site by the Wake County Historic Commission.

References:

A History of Saint Augustine's College 1867-1937, Halliburton

Glossary of Architecture 850-1830, Harris and Lever

An American Guide to English Parish Churches, Including Isle of Man.
edited by John Betjamen

Junior Heritage Books "Churches" by Edmund Vale

Everyman's Concise Encyclopedia of Architecture

ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1981-82 and 1982-83

FIRST SEMESTER 1981-82

August 17-18 Mon.-Tues.
August 18 Tues.

August 19-22 Wed.-Sat.
August 24-25 Mon.-Tues.
August 26 Wed.

September 7 Mon.
September 11 Fri.
September 18 Fri.

September 24-25 Thurs.-
Fri.
September 26 Sat.

October 9 Fri.

October 13 Tues.
October 19-22 Wed.-Tues.

October 26 Mon.

October 31 Sat.
November 18-24 Wed.-
Tues.

November 24 Tues.
November 30 Mon.
December 5 Sat.
December 11 Fri.
December 14-18 Mon.-
Fri.

FIRST SEMESTER 1982-83

August 16-17 Mon.-Tues.
August 17 Tues.

August 18-21 Wed.-Sat.
August 23-24 Mon.-Tues.
August 25 Wed.

September 6 Mon.
September 10 Fri.
September 17 Fri.

September 23-24 Thurs.-
Fri.
September 25 Sat.

October 6 Wed.

October 12 Tues.
October 18-21 Mon.-
Thurs.

October 25 Mon.

October 30 Sat.
November 17-23 Wed.-
Tues.

November 23 Tues.
November 29 Mon.
December 4 Sat.
December 10 Fri.
December 13-17 Mon.-
Fri.

Faculty-Staff Orientation Workshop
Planning Session: Arrival of Freshman and
New Students
Orientation of New and Freshman Students
Registration
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges
Begin
Holiday
Last Day to Add a course
Last Day to Drop a course with Refund: Last
Day to Drop a course without grade
Examination Period for Removal of
Incompletes
Comprehensive English Examination for
Juniors
Last Day to Apply to College for Admission
to Candidacy for Graduation
Formal Opening Convocation
Mid-Term Examinations

Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in
Registrar's Office
Comprehensive Senior Examinations
Pre-Registration

Thanksgiving Recess (After Classes)
Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
Undergraduate Record Examination
Reading Day: Christmas Carol Recital
Semester Examinations: Christmas Recess
(After Examinations)

SECOND SEMESTER 1981-1982

January 6 Wed.
January 8 Fri.
January 11-12 Mon.-Tues.
January 13 Wed.

January 21 Thurs.
January 22 Fri.
January 25 Mon.

February 2-7 Tues.-Sun.

February 5 Fri.
February 8-12 Mon.-Fri.

SECOND SEMESTER 1982-1983

January 5 Wed.
January 7 Fri.
January 10-11 Mon.-Tues.
January 12 Wed.

January 20 Thurs.
January 21 Fri.
January 24 Mon.

February 8-13 Tues.-Sun.

February 11 Fri.
February 7-11 Mon.-Fri.

Faculty Return
Orientation of New Students
Registration
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges
Begin
Memorial Services for Dr. Martin Luther King
Last Day for Adding a course
Last Day for Dropping a course without a
grade
Homecoming and Founders' Day Festival
Week
Homecoming Festivities (Classes Recessed)
Afro-American History and Festival Week

February 11-12 Thurs.-Fri.	February 3-4 Thurs.-Fri.	Removal of Incomplete Grades
February 22-26 Mon.-Fri.	February 21-25 Mon.-Fri.	Religious Emphasis Week
March 4-5 Thurs.-Fri.	March 3-4 Thurs.-Fri.	Mid-Term Examinations
March 5 Fri.	March 4 Fri.	Spring Vacation Begins (After Classes)
March 8 Mon.	March 7 Mon.	Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office
March 15 Mon.	March 14 Mon.	Classes Resume after Spring Vacation
March 27 Sat.	March 26 Sat.	Comprehensive English Examinations
March 31 Wed.	March 30 Wed.	Confirmation
April 8 Thurs.	March 31 Thurs.	Easter Recess Begins (After Classes)
April 13 Tues.	April 5 Tues.	Classes Resume After Easter Recess
April 13-16 Tues.-Fri.	April 12-15 Tues.-Fri.	Pre-Registration
April 24 Sat.	April 23 Sat.	ROTC-Physical Education Field Day
April 25 Sun.	April 17 Sun.	Parent's Day
May 4-6 Tues.-Thurs.	May 3-5 Tues.-Thurs.	Semester Examination for Seniors
May 7 Fri.	May 6 Fri.	Reading Day
May 10-14 Mon.-Fri.	May 9-13 Mon.-Fri.	Semester Examinations
May 16 Sun.	May 15 Sun.	Baccalaureate and Commencement
June 7 Mon.	June 6 Mon.	Summer School Begins
July 16 Fri.	July 15 Fri.	Summer School Ends

ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1982-83 and 1983-84

FIRST SEMESTER

1983-84

August 15-16 Mon.-Tues.	Faculty-Staff Orientation Workshop
August 16 Tues.	Planning Session: Arrival of Freshman and New Students
August 17-20 Wed.-Sat.	Orientation of New and Freshman Students
August 22-23 Mon.-Tues.	Registration
August 24 Wed.	Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
September 5 Mon.	Holiday
September 9 Fri.	Last Day to Add a course
September 16 Fri.	Last Day to Drop a course with Refund: Last Day to Drop a course without grade
September 22-23 Thurs.-Fri.	Examination Period for Removal of Incompletes
September 24 Sat.	Comprehensive English Examination for Juniors
October 6 Thurs.	Last Day to Apply to College for Admission to Candidacy for Graduation
October 11 Tues.	Formal Opening Convocation
October 17-20 Mon.-Thurs.	Mid-Term Examinations
October 24 Sat.	Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office
October 29 Sat.	Comprehensive Senior Examinations
November 16-22 Wed.-Tues.	Pre-Registration
November 22 Tues.	Thanksgiving Recess
November 28 Mon.	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
December 3 Sat.	Undergraduate Record Examination
December 9 Fri.	Reading Day: Christmas Carol Recital
December 12-15 Mon.-Thurs.	Semester Examinations: Christmas Recess (After Examinations)

SECOND SEMESTER 1983-1984

January 4 Wed.	Faculty Return
January 6 Fri.	Orientation of New Students
January 9-10 Mon.-Tues.	Registration
January 11 Wed.	Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
January 19 Thurs.	Memorial Services for Dr. Martin Luther King
January 20 Fri.	Last Day for Adding a course
January 23 Mon.	Last Day for Dropping a course without a grade
February 1-4 Fri.-Mon.	Removal of Incomplete Grades
February 4-8 Mon.-Fri.	Afro-American History and Festival Week
February 6-10 Tues.-Sun.	Homecoming and Founders' Day Convocation
February 10 Fri.	Homecoming Festivities (Classes Recess)
February 20-24 Mon.-Fri.	Religious Emphasis Week
March 1-2 Thurs.-Fri.	Mid-Term Examinations
March 2 Fri.	Spring Vacation Begins (After Classes)
March 5 Mon.	Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office
March 12 Mon.	Classes Resume after Spring Vacation
March 24 Sat.	Comprehensive English Examinations
March 28 Wed.	Confirmation
April 18 Thurs.	Easter Recess (After Classes)
April 24 Tues.	Classes Resume After Easter Recess
April 9-13 Mon.-Fri.	Pre-Registration
April 14 Sun.	Parent's Day
April 16 Sun.	ROTC-Physical Education Field Day
May 3-4 Thurs.-Fri.	Semester Examination for Seniors
May 4 Fri.	Reading Day
May 7-10 Mon.-Thurs.	Semester Examinations
May 13 Sun.	Baccalaureate and Commencement
June 14 Mon.	Summer School Begins
July 20 Fri.	Summer School Ends

ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1983-84 and 1984-85

FIRST SEMESTER 1984-85

August 13-14 Mon.-Tues.	Faculty-Staff Orientation Workshop
August 14 Tues.	Planning Session: Arrival of Freshman and New Students
August 15-18 Wed.-Sat.	Orientation of New and Freshman Students
August 20-21 Mon.-Tues.	Registration
August 22 Wed.	Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
September 3 Mon.	Holiday
September 7 Fri.	Last Day to Add a course
September 14 Fri.	Last Day to Drop a course with Refund: Last Day to Drop a course without grade

September 20-21 Thurs.-Fri.	Examination Period for Removal of Incompletes
September 22 Sat.	Comprehensive English Examination for Juniors
October 4 Thurs.	Last Day to Apply to College for Admission to Candidacy for Graduation
October 9 Tues.	Formal Opening Convocation
October 15-18 Mon.-Thurs.	Mid-Term Examinations
October 22 Mon.	Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office
October 27 Sat.	Comprehensive Senior Examinations
November 14-20 Wed.-Tues.	Pre-Registration
November 20 Tues.	Thanksgiving Recess (After Classes)
November 26 Mon.	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
December 1 Sat.	Undergraduate Record Examination
December 7 Fri.	Reading Day: Christmas Carol Recital
December 10-14 Mon.-Fri.	Semester Examinations: Christmas Recess (After Examinations)

SECOND SEMESTER 1984-1985

January 3 Wed.	Faculty Return
January 4 Fri.	Orientation of New Students
January 7-8 Mon.-Tues.	Registration
January 9 Wed.	Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
January 17 Thurs.	Memorial Services for Dr. Martin Luther King
January 18 Fri.	Last Day for Adding a course
January 21 Mon.	Last Day for Dropping a course without a grade
February 1-4 Fri.-Mon.	Removal of Incomplete Grades
February 4-8 Mon.-Fri.	Afro-American History and Festival Week
February 12-17 Tues.-Sun.	Homecoming and Founders' Day Convocation
February 15 Fri.	Homecoming Festivities (Classes Recessed)
February 18-22 Mon.-Fri.	Religious Emphasis Week
March 7-8 Thurs.-Fri.	Mid-Term Examinations
March 8 Fri.	Spring Vacation Begins (After Classes)
March 11 Mon.	Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office
March 18 Mon.	Classes Resume after Spring Vacation
March 23 Sat.	Comprehensive English Examinations
March 27 Wed.	Confirmation
April 4 Thurs.	Easter Recess Begins (After Classes)
April 9 Tues.	Classes Resume after Easter Recess
April 13 Sun.	Parent's Day
April 15-19 Mon.-Fri.	Pre-Registration
April 27 Sat.	Parent's Day
May 2-3 Thurs.-Fri.	Semester Examination for Seniors
May 3 Fri.	Reading Day
May 6-10 Mon.-Fri.	Semester Examinations
May 12 Sun.	Baccalaureate and Commencement
June 13 Mon.	Summer School Begins
July 19 Fri.	Summer School Ends

THE MISSION OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

Saint Augustine's College is a historically black, church-related, coeducational institution of liberal learning offering the baccalaureate degree. It is in the critical and exciting juxtaposition of past, present and future that Saint Augustine's sets its mission. The mission is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society—by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom and judgment; providing opportunities for personal, social and cultural growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and fundamental skills; and contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the community.

In addition, the mission is to expand the resources and facilities, not only to cope with increasing student enrollment but to support the give-and-take of a community of scholars which generate ideas, values, methodologies and techniques, Saint Augustine's prepares its students for graduate and professional experiences in law, medicine, dentistry, engineering, teaching, research and public service. These areas are manifested through the humanities, education, social science, natural science, and business divisions. These divisions include special programs in music and fine arts, early childhood education, urban affairs, allied health, industrial mathematics, health and safety, business management and accounting, making for a tripartite balance between traditional liberal arts, teacher education and career education. Cooperative education internships and occasional work learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning are available in all departments. Forty-two percent of the students participate in internships.

Today, the College serves a multi-ethnic student body of which one-tenth are of different national backgrounds. Public services are provided in continuing education, geriatric workshops, law enforcement institutes, health and safety workshops, and research.

It is to the credit of Saint Augustine's learning atmosphere that each student understands that he has embarked upon a learning process of lifelong duration and can expect sustained interest, counsel, support and follow-up from the College at all stages of his subsequent development. Some graduates top off with the baccalaureate degree; others go on to study for advanced academic and professional degrees and thereafter engage in skill and proficiency updating in their respective vocations. While technical skills are highly prized and deemed necessary to guarantee each student a meaningful role in the marketplace, Saint Augustine's also assists its students in developing enriched perspectives from which to deal competently, comprehensively and creatively with an increasing complex world.

Saint Augustine's College insists on providing a strong liberal arts education as a base for all of its students and, at the same time, insure sufficient flexibility that will enable students to make certain educational and vocational choices, consistent with widening opportunities and the changing conditions of society.

Increased emphasis is placed on providing every student a broad exposure to liberal learning. This is realized by assisting students in increasing their intellectual powers to engage in critical thinking, problem-solving, and a cultural base in which to assess the human and natural scenes.

The current mission's characteristics may be observed in the expansion of resources and facilities, not only to cope with the increasing student enrollment, but to support the flexibility of faculty and students who generate ideas, values, instructional methodologies and techniques.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

The program of this Institution aims toward the development of integrated personalities and socially responsible individuals with a philosophy of life based on Christian values and Christian leadership. It attempts to furnish an environment conducive to intellectual development of the capacities and abilities of its students in order that they may live more useful and purposeful lives in a democratic society. This type of education provides an opportunity for progressive growth and greater chance to participate fully and efficiently in carrying out the ideals of citizenship in the society through a greater personal depth and wider and deeper appreciation on the part of the students. Basic knowledges, skills, and proper attitudes are developed which provide and enhance the opportunities not only for present living but for future living as well. The College is vitally interested in preparing its students to cope with an ever-changing dynamic society by helping them develop their powers of critical thinking, and to distinguish between the real and unreal.

It is the policy of Saint Augustine's College, that discrimination against any individual for reasons of **race, color, religion, national origin, or sex** is specifically prohibited, and there will be no unlawful discrimination because of age. Accordingly, equal opportunity for employment in both faculty and staff positions shall be extended to all persons; and, the College shall promote equal opportunity through a positive and continuing affirmative action program. This program also applies to the recruitment and admission of students as well as the handicapped.

This affirmative action program will have as its firm objective equal opportunity in **admission, in recruitment, hiring, rate of pay, training, promotion, termination benefit plans** and all other forms of compensation and conditions and privileges of employment for all employees and applicants for employment. The plan is designed to provide equal opportunity and an atmosphere of nondiscrimination with respect to women and members of racial and minority groups.

AIMS

1. To offer a baccalaureate program which provides for the maximum development of the intellectual capacities of the student.
2. To develop scholarly capacities and abilities of the student.
3. To provide an opportunity for social and cultural growth.
4. To develop knowledge, fundamental skills and proper attitudes for preparing the whole person for a mature and functional life in an ever-changing society.

Objectives

1. To develop an appreciation and an understanding of the system of human values.
2. To develop a command of effective communications skill usage.
3. To secure a general knowledge of the world in which we live, and an understanding of broad concepts in the natural sciences.
4. To present underlying principles of the political, social, and economic organization in the society.

5. To develop an understanding of self—physically, psychologically, spiritually—and of relationships with one another.
6. To develop an understanding of mental and physical health habits in areas which lead to physical well-being.
7. To provide basic education in the liberal arts and to prepare students for the pursuit of various educational programs including Teacher Education.

ACCREDITATION

1. The fact that an educational institution is accredited means that it has met required standards and criteria of quality established by a recognized educational or professional organization.
2. On December 22, 1930, it was announced that Saint Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred.
3. The College was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and in December, 1942, rated Class "A" by the Southern Association, and later given Class "A" status by American Medical Association.

Membership

Saint Augustine's College holds membership in the following associations:

The Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
 The Association of American Colleges
 The American Council on Education
 American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
 The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
 The United Negro College Fund
 College Entrance Examination Board
 Association of Episcopal Colleges
 Southern Business Administration Association
 The Association of Eastern North Carolina Colleges and Universities
 Raleigh Cooperating Colleges
 The Intercollegiate Music Association
 National Association for Business Teacher Education
 American Association of Collegiate Schools of Business Assembly
 The National University Extension University

SECURING SPEAKERS FOR THE COLLEGE

The following statements constitute the College policy relative to securing non-faculty and non-staff speakers.

1. Prospective speakers for any occasion or class are to be approached only after their names have been approved.
2. Speakers for regularly scheduled classes must be approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
3. Speakers for all other occasions are to be approved by the President of the College.

Forms for requesting speakers are available in the office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Director of Admissions.

Before an admission decision can be reached on an application, the following materials must be received by the Office of Admissions:

- 1. Satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility.
- 2. Satisfactory evidence that a minimum of the following high school units have been completed in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency.

English	4 units	Science	2 units
Social Studies	2 units	Electives	7 units
Mathematics	1 unit		
		Total	16 units

- 3. Endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character the personality.
- 4. A statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended by all transfer applicants.
- 5. Satisfactory evidence that the applicant is in good health.

COLLEGE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION BOARD REQUIRED
OF ALL FRESHMEN

Every applicant for admission to the freshman class is required to take the Scholastic Aptitude Test of the College Entrance Examination Board. The test is given in December, January, March, May, and July. It is recommended that the Scholastic Aptitude Test be taken early in the senior year. Students wishing to make application to take the test should procure application forms from their secondary schools, or write directly to the College Entrance Examination Board, Box 592, Princeton, New Jersey, or Box 1025 Berkeley 1, California, for the Bulletin of Information, which includes an application form and is available without charge. The bulletin lists test centers and gives complete information concerning the tests.

Because of deadlines for filing application to take the College Board test, the student must make his or her arrangements well in advance of the testing date so that his application may be received in Princeton or Berkeley by the closing date.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

Students transferring from another college must submit to the Office of Admissions official transcripts of work already completed both in high school and college. If one has attended more than one college or university, official transcripts from each institution previously attended must be received before an admission decision can be made on his/her application. All entrance materials should be received at least thirty days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

Transfer students must be eligible to reenter the institution last attended. Full semester hours credit, but not quality points, will be given to courses similar applied to those offered at Saint Augustine's provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C".

To complete one's academic program, a transfer student is expected to conform to the academic requirements of Saint Augustine's College current at the time of his/her enrollment at the College. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 30 semester credit hours must be earned at Saint Augustine's College.

FOREIGN STUDENTS

A prospective foreign student is required to submit the following materials before an admissions decision can be reached on his application.

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Admissions.
2. A transcript of work completed on the secondary level, and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy or a certified photostatic copy.
3. Evidence or proof of proficiency in English (TOEFL).
4. A statement of the applicant's financial resources that he/she can meet U.S. U.S. study costs. A \$2,400.00 retainer fee is required before the I-20 is released. This must be accomplished prior to enrollment.
5. A report listing scores made on the SAT of the CEEB.
6. Three letters of recommendation. These will be acknowledged directly from their senders.
7. A health certificate.
8. A certified chronological list of all courses taken from the beginning of elementary school to the highest level attained.

A foreign student attending another U.S. institution will not be considered for admission on a transfer basis until he/she has completed at least one semester, (preferably one year of study) at the institution which issued the I-20 form.

ADMISSION

Prospective matriculants (a) who have completed 16 high school units, (b) who have graduated from high school, (c) whose high school grades indicate probable success in college, (d) who have taken the SAT of the CEEB, may be admitted to the College.

All qualified applicants receive consideration for admission to Saint Augustine's College without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin.

The transcript must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by appropriate officials.

HOUSING

A \$25.00 room deposit must be sent in advance in order to reserve room space for any applicant planning to live on the campus. Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as April 1, but should be made before July 1. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. Returning students as well as new students must send a deposit in order to reserve a room.

Request for refund must be made by July 15 for first semester applicants and by December 1 for second semester applicants. Otherwise the deposit will be forfeited.

READMISSION OF STUDENTS ENROLLED AT THE COLLEGE

On or before the second Monday in April, all students enrolled at the College, regardless of classification, must apply in writing for readmission to Saint Augustine's for the following school year and they must have been officially approved by the College before becoming eligible for registration in the fall. In no case should a student report to the College until a notice has been received from the Director of Admissions that the application has been approved for readmission to the College.

VETERANS

St. Augustine's College is on the approved list for the training of veterans. Veterans who are seeking admission should apply to the Registrar, Saint Augustine's College. If accepted by the College, the veteran should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly his educational objective. The Veterans Program is approved by the state approving agency of the Department of Public Instruction.

Veterans are expected to pay all expenses in the same manner required of non-veterans. All veterans are urged to report to the registrar's office upon arrival at the College. Veterans should also come prepared to pay tuition and all other charges for the first two months. It generally takes this time before monthly government checks are received.

Records of progress are kept by this institution on veteran and non-veteran students alike. Progress records are furnished the students, veterans and non-veterans alike, at the end of each schedule school term.

SPECIAL NOTES:

1. Although the incomplete ("I") grade is removable, it is also punitive, in that its value is "0" and it is computed in the grade point averaging process same as the final grade of "F". The "I" must be removed during the next semester in which the student is enrolled, or the "I" will automatically recrudescence to the final grade of "F".
2. Students enrolled in the Continuing Education Program are also required to initiate preregistration/registration by using the "Trial Schedule," as is required of all other students. After receiving approval of that proposal from the respective academic advisor and the director of Continuing Education, the student will be required to complete the Registration Schedule form and finalize his registration, which must indicate that there are no conflicting classes.
3. Because of Veterans Administration restrictions, veterans and dependents of veterans who expect educational assistance from the VA, are advised to avoid registering for courses or experiences that are not commonly or regularly taught nor offered in the classrooms—such as honors which involve independent study, and cooperative education which involves experimental learning or on-the-job training. Counseling from the VA is advised prior to enrolling in such courses or experiences.

How to Apply For Veterans Benefits at Saint Augustine's College

New Students: Veterans

Veterans who have never used their benefits and would like to begin using them should report to the Registrar of the College, Hunter Building, main floor to complete all forms necessary for enrollment. The veteran should bring along to the

Registrar Form DD 214 and all other papers previously received from The Veterans Administration about his training or status. The veteran should then receive a file number and an award letter from Winston-Salem, North Carolina. The first check will come directly to the veteran about four (4) weeks after the beginning of the semester. If it's an advance payment check it will come to the school.

Previously Enrolled/Transfer Students:

If students have previously received benefits at another school, they should complete form 1995 (Change of Place or Training) and submit it along with a VA Certification Card to the Office of Veteran Affairs. If they have previously received benefits in North Carolina, it will be approximately four (4) weeks after the beginning of the semester before their checks will arrive. If students have received benefits outside of North Carolina, it will take five to six weeks, since Winston-Salem must write to their prior Regional Office to have records transferred.

CONTINUING STUDENTS:

For those students who have attended Saint Augustine's College in the past, it is only necessary that they notify the Registrar that they have completed registration and plan to continue as a regular fulltime student. The Registrar, who is the chief certifying officer for Veterans Affairs, will then complete required forms and submit them to The Regional Office of the Veterans Administration. This procedure normally will continue benefits without interruption. Failure to notify the Office at the end of each semester will automatically terminate benefits.

NEW DEPENDENTS/PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED DEPENDENTS:

Immediately after students receive their letters of acceptance from Saint Augustine's College they should notify the Office of Veteran Affairs that they are dependents of a veteran and wish to file for benefits with the Veterans Administration by filling out form 21-674 (Request for Approval of School Attendance). Note: Every dependent's case is different; therefore, the students must file with the VA form 21-674 to receive their awards letter before the end of the semester. If students have previously received benefits from the Veterans Administration they should notify the Office of Veteran Affairs at Saint Augustine's College.

WITHDRAWAL

When a student has been duly accepted and registered in the Institution, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. A withdrawal slip must be signed by the Dean of Students in charge of student affairs and other College officials designated for any student who plans to leave the College any time during the school year. Refunds are based upon the plan listed in the Financial Area of the catalogue. Students who leave the College without processing a formal application for withdrawal will receive failing grades for each course for which he/she is registered. It is positively necessary that the application for withdrawal is processed before the last day of the semester in which the withdrawal is to become effective.

DISMISSAL PROVISOS

Saint Augustine's reserves the right to summarily terminate the student's relationship with the College, if he is unable to meet the College's academic standards, or if his/her presence in the College constitutes a danger to his/her own health or to that of others, or if his/her actions are in disharmony with the objectives of the College, its social regulations or moral codes, or also when in the College's opinion his presence does not seem in the best interest of the Institution or if the College

discovers that the student has failed to list all colleges previously attended. Dismissal might be done without charging such students with a specific offense.

STANDARDS OF STUDENT BEHAVIOR

Students of Saint Augustine's College are expected to conduct themselves as ladies and gentlemen both within the institution and outside. For student conduct which tends to discredit the College, the President is authorized by the Board of Trustees to impose appropriate penalty.

The College reserves the right to suspend, enforce the withdrawal of, or expel a student whose academic standing is unsatisfactory or who violates the College Codes of Conduct.

Generally, prohibited conduct for which a student would be subjected to discipline are:

- a. Physical abuse of any person on College-owned property or behavior which threatens or endangers the well being of any such person.
- b. Damage to College property of a member of the College.
- c. Unauthorized entry into or occupation of College facilities which are locked and/or restricted as to use.
- d. Intentional disruption or obstruction of teaching or any authorized activities on College property.
- e. Violation of codes related to residence in College-owned property.
- f. Misuse of College documents and records.
- g. Disorderly conduct on College-owned campus.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

These regulations, rules and academic policies are effective immediately and apply to each student who is currently enrolled or whose academic status or circumstances are dependent upon or related to these guidelines. EXCEPTION: Each student is held responsible for the total contents of the curriculum under which he/she is admitted or at the time of change of major. A student may elect to change his/her major at any time, upon the approval of the respective department chairperson and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. If a student withdraws from the College and remains inactive from enrollment for one school year, he/she will automatically reenter under and be held responsible for the current curriculum of his/her major.

Saint Augustine's College offers two degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 120 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 2.0 (C) and meet financial obligations to the College.

Residence Requirements

The student is required to complete the final thirty semester hours of academic credit in residence at Saint Augustine's College. Also, the student is expected to be enrolled at the College during the year in which the degree is granted. This requirement applies to transfer students who are admitted to the College. Participation in the commencement exercises is usually required.

Requirements in the various majors for the Bachelor's degree are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Art	36
2. Accounting	65
3. Biology	30
4. Business Administration	61
5. Business Education	62
6. Chemistry	32
7. Criminal Justice	30
8. Early Childhood Education	45
9. Economics	48
10. Elementary Education	45
11. Engineering	55-67
12. English	30
13. Health and Physical Education	40
14. History	30
15. Industrial Hygiene	88
16. Industrial Mathematics	
17. Management	62
18. Mathematics and Physics	39
19. Modern Foreign Languages	36
20. Music	42
21. Social Studies	30
22. Sociology and Social Welfare	30
23. Medical Technology	36½

24. Pre-Medicine	43
25. Intermediate Education	45
26. Psychology	33
27. Urban Affairs	33
28. Political Science/Pre-Law	30
29. Physics	45
30. French	36

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the bachelor's degree in all curricula:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Orientation (Required)	½
*2. English Composition and Speech	8
3. World Civilization	6
4. Natural Science	6
5. Sociology or Economics	3
6. General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
*7. Modern Foreign Languages	6-12
**8. Required Health and Physical Education: (Two Years)	2
9. Humanities	4
10. Mathematics	3
11. General Psychology	3
12. Reading	4
	<hr/> 48½-54½

Matriculants should note that the major and the required hours of basic studies will range from 66 to 79 semester hours total.

All first semester juniors are required to pass a comprehensive test in English Composition as a prerequisite for graduation. (This may be repeated during the same semester if the student fails.)

Prior to graduation, all prospective graduates must take a combined comprehensive written test in the major field and general subject matter and a comprehensive oral test in the same areas.

DISCONTINUANCE OF COURSES

A course listed in the catalogue which has been discontinued while students are still in residence will be substituted by another course upon approval of the Division Chairperson, Department Head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College.

* A student is required to take both English 131 and 132 and must make a grade of at least "C" in one of the courses and not less than "D" in the other in order to receive credit and enroll in any other of the advanced courses.

** Students who have a foreign language as a part of their program are required to take one year of that language if they have completed two high school units of that language. Otherwise, the student must pass the elementary and intermediate courses of the same foreign language. A foreign language is required of students majoring in Music, English, Foreign Languages, Biology, and Chemistry.

*** Participation in physical activity may be waived only upon a written recommendation by a medical doctor clearly stating incapacity of such student to engage in same. Such information must be made available to the head of the Health and Physical Education Department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College. However, the student will be required to attend all physical education courses and to take all required examinations based on the theoretical aspects of such courses. Adaptive Physical Education may be taken in place of required physical education.

Physical education requirement may be waived unconditionally by participants in the ROTC program.

PROBATION AND ACADEMIC DISMISSAL

Minimum Requirements for Academic Progress

15 semester hours or above
9-14 semester hours
6- 8 semester hours

Student Must Satisfactorily Complete

9 semester hours
6 semester hours
3 semester hours

A, B, C, and D are satisfactory grades. F and I are unsatisfactory grades. The "WD" grade is non-punitive and is not used in the computation of averages, nor is it used in defining progress or lack of progress.

Students who fail to meet the minimum requirement will be placed on probation and will be required to improve their standings in subsequent semesters. Academic probation also signifies that there will be a limitation of a maximum of 12½ semester hours during a semester.

Dismissal

Students failing to meet the standards will be placed on academic probation and given written notice. If the deficiency is not removed by the end of the next semester of enrollment, the student will be declared academically ineligible to return (except for summer school). During a period of suspension a student will not be given permission to attend another institution of higher education, mainly because such credits will not improve his/her academic average. Nevertheless, this student will be encouraged to attend Summer School at Saint Augustine's College, and in this way improve his/her academic standing, or completely remove the probation status.

Removal of Probation

Retention requirements are based upon earned hours as shown in the outline above. Accordingly, a student may remove probation by meeting the minimum standards. Students who are readmitted on academic probation may not qualify for financial aid.

Readmission

Students who have been out of school (on academic suspension) for at least one semester must apply for readmission by petitioning the Committee on Admissions.

Reasons that may be acceptable for the appeals may include—

1. Having successfully passed all courses in Summer School
2. Personal illness, or injury by accident, of student with validated statements from attending Physician
3. Serious illness or death in immediate family

Exceptions to the above would be at the discretion of the Vice President for Academic Affairs in consultation with the respective division chairperson or department head.

GRADING SYSTEM

The grades for courses completed as used by Saint Augustine's College in the calculation of scholastic average are as follows:

- A — excellent, 90 and above (four quality points per semester hour of credit)
B — good, 80 to 89 (three quality points per semester hour of credit)

- C — fair, 70 to 79 (two quality points per semester hour of credit)
- D — poor, 60 to 69 (one quality point per semester hour of credit)
- F — failure, below 60 (no quality point)

Required courses in which students receive a grade of D in the major field must be repeated.

Calculation of Grade Point

The value of the grade point is calculated by multiplying the number of credits for a course by the grade received in the course. The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester. The grade point average is computed for all attempted courses, including any courses repeated. When a student withdraws from a course the withdrawal does not constitute a penalty in the grade point average.

Saint Augustine's College recognizes an academic grading system. The grades of "A", "B", "C", or "D", indicate that a student has passed a course. The grading procedure should represent evaluation that denotes the following:

1. The grade of "A" denotes excellence and yields four quality points for each semester hour of credit.
2. The grade of "B" denotes achievement distinctly above average and yields three quality points for each semester hour of credit.
3. The grade of "C" denotes satisfactory achievement and yields two quality points for each hour of credit.
4. The grade of "D" denotes achievement but only satisfies the minimum requirements except in a course in the students' major sequence which requires a minimum grade of "C". Thus, any student who earns less than a grade of "C" in his/her major course(s) of study must repeat said course(s) until a grade of "C" or above has been earned.
5. The grade of "F" denotes failure and yields neither quality points nor semester credit hours.
6. The grade of "I" denotes that the student is unable to fulfill some specific course requirement(s).
7. The grade of "WD" denotes that the student has officially withdrawn from the class.

QUALITATIVE PERFORMANCE IN MAJOR

All students must make a minimum grade of C or above in all courses in their major in order to receive credit for same. Students who make less than a grade of C in any course in their major must repeat it. The **Dean's List**, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B, with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

A student is classified as sophomore after he/she acquires 30 hours and 60 quality points, as a junior after he/she acquires 60 hours and 120 quality points, and as a senior after he/she acquires 90 hours and 180 quality points.

Matriculating undergraduate students are grouped in four classes, according to total cumulative academic hours, as shown on individual permanent record cards in the Office of the Registrar:

0-29 hours	Freshman
30-59 hours	Sophomore
60-89 hours	Junior
90 - above hours	Senior

CLASS CUT ATTENDANCE FOR FRESHMAN STUDENTS AND STUDENTS ON ACADEMIC PROBATION

When a student has used one more than the number of cuts allowed for a class, his case is brought to the Special Committee. Students dropped from a course for overcutting may receive a grade of F.

WAIVER AND SUBSTITUTION OF REQUIREMENTS

In order to waive or substitute a requirement in his or her academic program, a student must be granted permission by the Vice President for Academic Affairs upon the recommendation of the student's Division Chairperson and/or department head.

THE INCOMPLETE GRADE

The grade of "I" (incomplete) is given to denote that the student, although having maintained a passing average also has been, for reasons beyond his/her control, unable to fulfill some specific course requirement(s), such as an examination, a report, a note book, an experiment, etc.

A special form for the removal of "incompletes" is available in the Office of the Registrar. The grade must be removed prior to the end of the next semester in which the student is enrolled, or the incomplete will automatically revert to failure ("F"). In cases where established course requirements involve more than one semester of lecture or laboratory experience the period for removing the incomplete may be extended accordingly. Special examination periods for the removal of incompletes will be provided in the official academic calendar for the convenience of those faculty members and students who could use such to an advantage, even though the completion of such work may not extend beyond the end of the next semester in which the student is enrolled. **THE INCOMPLETE GRADE WILL NOT BE GIVEN IN ANY CASE AS A GRADE FOR MID-TERM PROGRESS.**

CREDIT FOR REPEATING THE SAME COURSE

Credit and quality points of the highest grade received from a repeated course will be given only once. Students may repeat only those courses in which a grade of "D" or less was received.

COURSE CREDIT EARNED AT OTHER COLLEGES

Once a student has matriculated at Saint Augustine's College he/she may not pursue courses of any type at another institution, as transfer credit towards a degree, without obtaining in advance of registration for such courses written approval from the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Even though credits earned at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges Interinstitutional Program are not considered to be transfer credits, written permission is required in all such cases prior to registration at the CRC institution. Courses taken without such approval will not be accepted by the College. Further, after a student has earned 65 or more semester

hours of academic credit at this or any other college, credit earned subsequently from a junior college, community college, technical institute or other comparable institution will not be accepted as transfer credit.

Credits from graduates of College Parallel programs in state approved community colleges and technical institutes will receive full value for courses completed. The student must, however, meet the requirements of the Saint Augustine's College major, even if this involves pursuing freshman and sophomore level courses. The respective Division Chairperson and/or department head will review the record of the transfer student and will make the final recommendation on courses to be taken for the degree. This rule will also apply in cases where the transfer student has earned the Associate in Arts or an Associate in Science degree from a state approved or Southern Association of Colleges and School accredited program.

All transfer credits will be evaluated where applicable, but will not be computed in the grade point average at Saint Augustine's College. It should be understood that courses taken at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges in our interinstitutional program are not considered to be transfer credits and are therefore computed in the semester and/or cumulative grade point average of the respective student.

In cases where conditional admissions are given to students transferring from non-accredited institutions, only courses which are equivalent to courses offered at Saint Augustine's College will be credited toward the baccalaureate degree; with such credits to be validated by at least one semester of "C" average work at Saint Augustine's College.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A prospective graduate must make application in triplicate to his respective department head, in order to verify his eligibility to apply to the College for admission to candidacy for graduation. Application should be filed within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that in which the student plans or expects to graduate. The department head will check the academic record of the student to determine whether or not the student has satisfactorily completed the curriculum requirements of his major as of the time of matriculation or readmission; except courses now in progress, each of which should be passed with a grade of "C" or above. Appropriate recommendation will then be made to the Registrar of the College.

To qualify for the baccalaureate degree, the student

1. should have met the minimum requirements of his major (as of the time of matriculation in that subject area, or readmission) which must include at least 120 semester hours
2. should have earned a cumulative academic average of "C", or 2.00
3. should register in residence and earn appropriate credits in the last 30 semester hours required to satisfactorily complete the degree. (The Cooperating Raleigh College Consortium will be considered, "in residence.")
4. should complete, as a transferee from a junior college, community college, or technical institute a minimum of 60 semester hours at Saint Augustine's College to earn the baccalaureate degree.
5. should be cleared of all financial obligations to the College, to the satisfaction of the College Cashier, prior to the Commencement Exercise in which the respective student expects to be awarded the baccalaureate degree.
6. should file a formal application for admission to candidacy within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that which the student expects to graduate.

In order to qualify for graduation, a student must earn a minimum of 120 semester credit hours and 240 quality points.

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President, upon the recommendation of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Graduation fees are:

Diploma Fee	\$10.00
Cap, Gown, and Hood	\$10.00
Placement Fee	\$ 2.00

The charge for a transcript is \$2.00.

Diploma cover and insert will be presented to each student at the time of graduation. Students who are approved for graduation in absentia will receive their diplomas through the U.S. Mail. A cash payment of \$10.00 will be required for each backdated order for diploma replacement, and a cash payment of \$5.00 will be charged each student who fails to pick up his/her diploma at graduation and subsequently requests that it be mailed.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of three honor groups. To obtain any of these honors, the students should have no grade below "C", which means that there should not be a grade of "D", a grade of "I", and there should not be a course showing "no grade."

Summa Cum Laude	3.70 to 4.00
Magna Cum Laude	3.40 to 3.69
Cum Laude	3.10 to 3.39

PRIVACY OF STUDENT RECORDS

Educational and personnel records are maintained in the Office of the Registrar, Dean of Students, Academic Division and the Office of Career Planning and Placement. Items of information contained in these records include all records, files, documents, and other materials directly related to and about the individual student.

Members of the Faculty and Administrative Staff have access to the records. Information, other than "student directory information", will be released to agencies or other institutions only at the written request of the student. Information may also be released at the request of the student on forms provided by the College, if the person making the request has need for specific information and if he (or she) is properly identified.

Students may have access to their records in the Office of the Dean of Students, Registrar and the Office of Career Planning and Placement. When it is deemed necessary, these offices will have 45 days to make these records available for student review in compliance with the right to Privacy Act. A student is requested to make an appointment with the appropriate office if he/she wishes access to his/her records.

Students have the right to a hearing by the Faculty Review Committee to challenge educational records "on the grounds that they are inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate." The student will be allowed "to insert into his/her records a written explanation... respecting the content of such records."

“Directory information” includes “a student’s name, address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance, degrees and awards received, and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student.”

HONORS PROGRAM

ORGANIZATION

An Honors Program was begun at this Institution during the 1959-60 school year. Supervision of the program is the responsibility of a committee of the teaching faculty appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

PURPOSE

The Honors Program offers the opportunity for those students who, by their past performances, have indicated unusually high academic promise to continue self-development. Faculty committee members work with them in special honors courses and seminars designed to help these students develop into independent scholars capable of engaging in research, thinking creatively and expressing themselves accurately.

ESSENTIAL FEATURES

- a. Selected honors courses in the regular College curriculum.
 - b. Independent study under the supervision of various faculty members.
 - c. Honors seminars.
1. Students enrolled in the Honors Program must take all required courses in the regular College curriculum.
 2. In addition to the regular courses, an honor student may in consultation with the faculty member teaching a course, the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the Honors Program Committee, take a regular course for honors credit. The student will be required to do additional assignments over and above the regular assignments and take all of the regular examinations given in the course.
 3. An honors student, in consultation with the Honors Program Committee and with the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs may select an independent study project under the supervision of a member of the faculty. After the project has been completed, the student must prepare a written report embodying the results of his findings, and also discuss this report with a committee composed of persons selected by the Honors Program Committee and the faculty member under whose supervision the study was made. An honors student may carry a maximum of four semester hours per semester in independent study.
 4. All students enrolled in the Honors Program must attend the honors seminar which will meet twice each month. Each seminar will involve a discussion of various concepts, principles and personalities using selected papers, books, and/or speakers. The honors seminar will carry one semester hour of credit.

ADVANTAGES

1. The joy that comes from discovering new ideas and being able to see how far they go beyond the boundaries of the classroom and College.

2. An opportunity for advanced work in areas of special interest to the honors student.
3. The privilege of working closely with outstanding instructors in special courses, seminars, and independent study projects.
4. The opportunity to share ideas and scholarly achievements with other students.
5. The receiving of a tuition remission grant or a direct scholarship.

SELECTION OF HONOR STUDENTS

- A. A student already attending Saint Augustine's College may be selected for honors work provided the following requirement is fulfilled:
Indication of high academic ability as evidenced by a cumulative average of at least 3.00 (B) which has been maintained for two consecutive semesters and the acquisition of 32 of more semester hours credit.
- B. A transfer student may be admitted to the Honors Program provided he/she has been in residence at Saint Augustine's College at least one year and his/her previous academic training is deemed satisfactory by the Honors Program Committee.
- C. An entering freshman may be selected for honors work provided the score on the college entrance examination is considered satisfactory by the Honors Program Committee and approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College.

The Honors Program Committee will recommend to the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College those students considered eligible for participation in the Honors Program.

CALIBRE OF WORK REQUIRED OF HONORS STUDENTS

In order to remain in the Honors Program, the student's work should be maintained at a level of excellence deemed satisfactory by the Honors Program Committee. A student whose cumulative average falls below 3.00 (B) may be dropped from the Honors Program.

EXPECTATIONS

1. To perform at a higher level than that demanded by students following the regular curriculum.
2. To participate in one major scholarly activity on the campus each semester.
3. To show willingness to use one's time and ability for personal, intellectual development and for the scholarly benefit of the entire college community.
4. To demonstrate serious interest in learning rather than simply meeting requirements for grades and credits.

ADMINISTRATION

The Honors Program Committee, in consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs, is charged with the formulation, development and administration of the Honors Program.

SPECIAL PRIVILEGES FOR HONOR STUDENTS

In addition to the inherent advantages accrued from participation in an Honors Program, honors students enjoy the following additional privileges:

1. Each student selected for honors work will be given a tuition grant, the amount of which will be determined by the amount of money allocated to the Honors Program and the number of students participating in the program.
2. Honors students are permitted to participate fully in extracurricular activities.
3. Honors students may be exempted from the provisions of the class-cut rule in honors courses.
4. An Honors Diploma will be awarded at graduation, to each student who has a cumulative point-hour ratio of at least 3; who has completed at least six semester of Honors work, and does not have more than four C's on his or her record.

DESCRIPTION OF HONOR COURSES

H211 HONORS SEMINAR. A course involving an examination and discussion of pertinent concepts, theories, principles and personalities using selected papers, books, and speakers. All students enrolled in the Honors Program must attend the honors' seminar. Two, one-hour discussion periods each month. One semester hour credit. Offered both semesters.

H441 INDEPENDENT STUDY. A course involving independent literary and laboratory research under the supervision of a member of the faculty. An oral and written report must be presented to an honors examination committee after each research project has been completed.

One to four semester hours credit. Offered both semesters.

In addition to the above courses, honors students may do work in approved courses selected from the regular College curriculum.

Honors students participating in these courses are required to do additional assignment over and above the regular assignment in the course.

HONOR SOCIETIES

Beta Kappa Chi Society for Natural Science majors was established at Saint Augustine College in 1957. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 3.00 point average in the Natural Sciences.

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at Saint Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 3.30.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at Saint Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 3.00 average in science.

Sigma Tau Delta was established at Saint Augustine's in 1972. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of at least 3.00 in English. The student must be a major in English.

Eta Xi was inaugurated at Saint Augustine's in 1973. Membership is open to anyone who has taken at least three hours of French beyond Elementary and Intermediate, and who has a B average in those courses.

Delta Mu Delta was established at Saint Augustine's in 1972. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of at least 3.2 in Business Administration. The student must be a Business Administration major.

Phi Kappa Alpha Humanities Honor Society was established at Saint Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and cumulative scholastic average of 3.00.

Sigma Rho Sigma, honor society for social science majors, was established at Saint Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and a 3.00 average in social science.

Alpha Kappa Delta Honor Society is open to majors in Sociology who are outstanding in the field, manifest potential leadership and have a cumulative average of 3.1. The College has not established its own chapter, but is affiliated with North Carolina State University in Raleigh.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was established in the fall of 1960. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

PRE-MEDICAL AND OTHER PRE-PROFESSIONAL TRAINING

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must complete the following minimum requirements: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours. Students should remember, however, that Medical colleges vary in their entrance requirements. Pre-medical students should check the requirements of the medical schools that they wish to attend while working out their program of study along with the academic advisors.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technology, Law, Theology, Social Work, Nursing, and Physical Therapy.

PRE-THEOLOGICAL EDUCATION

The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following subjects for Pre-Seminary study: English Literature, Composition and Speech, 12-16 semester hours; Philosophy, 6-12; (should include at least two of the following: Introduction to Philosophy, Ethics, Logic); General Education: Origin of Beliefs, 3; History, 6-12; Psychology, 2-3; Foreign Language; 12-16; (at least one of the following: Latin, Greek, Hebrew, French, German); Natural Sciences, 4-6; Social Sciences, 4-6; (at least two of the following: Economics, Sociology, Government or Political Science, Social Psychology, Education).

Of the various possible areas of concentration, a major in English, Philosophy, or History is regarded as the most desirable.

TEACHER EDUCATION

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for early childhood, elementary, and high school teaching. These programs are described under the Department of Education. To qualify for student teaching, a student must have a cumulative average of 2.35 or better, and no grade below C in his or her major area of concentration.

STUDENT TEACHING

All students who desire to do their student teaching may be required to spend from six to eight weeks off-campus, living in the community where the student teaching will be done. Students should make their plans to this end.

Arrangements will be worked out by the College with the cooperating school. In no case should the student take it upon him or herself to make arrangements for a place to do student teaching.

Boarding students who live off-campus during the student teaching period will be relieved of the cost of board at the College during that period. The cost of lodging will not be reduced as the rooms will be retained for them. There is no way in which the College can control the cost of board and lodging in the various communities of the State, though an attempt will be made to find suitable accommodations at reasonable costs. The students, therefore, should be prepared to negotiate directly with the persons from whom they secure board and lodging.

Honors students participating in these courses are required to do additional assignment over and above the regular assignment in the course.

For additional information contact;

THE CHAIRMAN
HONORS PROGRAM COMMITTEE
c/o VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC AFFAIRS
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

HONOR SOCIETIES

Beta Kappa Chi Honor Society for Natural Science majors was established at St. Augustine's College in 1957. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 3.00 average in the Natural Sciences.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 3.00 average in science.

Sigma Tau Delta was established at St. Augustine's in 1972. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of at least 3.00 in English. The student must be a major in English.

Eta Xi was inaugurated at St. Augustine's in 1973. Membership is open to anyone who has taken at least three hours of French beyond Elementary and Intermediate, and who has a B average in those courses.

Alpha Kappa Mu Honor Society, an inter-disciplinary honor society, was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, junior classification, a cumulative scholastic average of 3.30, and the completion of sixty (60) hours of credit at the College. It is a member of Association of College Honor Societies.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

EXPENSES

Although the basic charges made to a regular full-time boarding student are only \$3,000.00, the average cost per student to the College is between \$4,000.00 and \$4,500.00 a year. The College must obtain from endowment income and gifts the difference between the actual cost and the amount the student pays. This basic charge does not include laboratory and other special fees or expenditures for books and supplies.

Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and without notice from the Business Office. It is their personal responsibility to keep their parents or guardians informed of all charges even though the Business Office will send statements each semester. Saint Augustine's College emphasizes promptness in the payment of bills as an educational experience. "All students must meet their financial obligations to the College by the deadline date indicated in the school calendar. Those who do not settle their financial affairs by that date may be summarily suspended from Saint Augustine's College."

The college reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and to require full payment of same at the beginning of each semester.

ESTIMATED GENERAL EXPENSES FOR THE COLLEGE YEAR 1981-1982

	BOARDING STUDENTS		NON-BOARDING STUDENTS	
	1st Semester	2nd Semester	1st Semester	2nd Semester
*Tuition	\$ 850	\$ 850	\$ 850	\$ 850
*Academic Fees	200	200	200	200
***Non-Academic Fees	200	200	200	200
***Room & Board	675	675		
Sub-total	\$1,925	\$1,925	\$1,250	\$1,250
Special Surcharge	25	25	25	25
**Books and Supplies	125	125	125	125
New Students—Add Breakage Deposit	15		15	

*All students who carry more than 17 hours must pay an additional \$50.00 per hour. Laboratory fees are not included in this estimate and the total may vary from \$10.00 to \$30.00, depending on the subjects taken.

**This is an estimated charge that is made and enables the student to pick up books and supplies from the College Bookstore. Any unused funds are refunded by the Bookstore upon graduation. Students on financial aid may make an initial payment according to their award letter from the Financial Aid Office. All other students are required to make payment as follows: (see page 39.)

***Residents of Latham Hall must add \$50.00 per semester. Residents of Addison Place must add \$25.00 per semester.

	<u>BOARDING</u>	<u>NON-BOARDING</u>
Returning Students		
At Registration	\$2,075.00	\$1,400.00
1st Semester		
(Includes estimate for books and supplies)		
2nd Semester	\$2,075.00	\$1,400.00
New Students		
At Registration	\$2,090.00	\$1,415.00
1st Semester		
(Includes Student Chest Fund, Breakage Deposit and estimate for books & supplies)		
2nd Semester	\$2,090.00	\$1,415.00

**ALL PAYMENTS MUST BE MADE BY CASHIER’S CHECK,
CERTIFIED CHECK OF MONEY ORDER**

*12–17½ hours per semester (for fewer than 12 hours—\$60 per semester hour).

**Laboratory fees, textbooks, and supplies are not included (typing, art, science, music, etc.) includes: registration, library, artist series and dramatic events.

***Includes medical service, student activities, student publications, athletic events, examination fees, and student union fees.

***Room and board is a yearly fee and is divided into installments for the convenience of patrons.

Freshmen who enter the first semester pay under the old student schedule for second semester. The additional charge for new students includes a \$15.00 breakage deposit. This deposit is held for the entire term that the student is registered.

Students who accounts are in arrears are subject to be dropped from classes and dining facilities.

PAYMENTS AND REFUNDS:

- All payments must be made by Cashier’s Check, Certified Check or Money Order.**
- All checks or money orders should be made payable to:
Saint Augustine’s College
- Envelopes should be addressed to:
Vice President for Financial Affairs
Saint Augustine’s College
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
- No part of any remittance made payable to the College will be given to the student except by written request of the person making the remittance. The request should be mailed directly to the Vice President for Financial Affairs.
- When a student has been duly accepted and registered, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. Should a student withdraw, no refund of tuition and fees will be granted except in cases where the student is personally ill.
- In case of suspension, no refund will be allowed.
- Charges for rooms are made by the semester and no refund is given if a student moves from the dormitory during a semester. Unused board is refunded if the College is properly notified in advance and the time involved is at least 1 week.

- 8. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the College for the student, will be charged to the student's account.
- 9. If payments are not made when they are due, the College reserves the right to withdraw its services and accommodations.
- 10. A charge of 1% per month (A.P.R. 12%) will be charged for deferred or delinquent payments.

STUDENTS ON FINANCIAL AID:

- 1. All students who have outside scholarships, grants or loans must bring a check or a letter from the grant institution or agency with them on registration day.
- 2. Students who are applying for financial aid are requested to contact the Student Financial Aid Office early, for no new commitments will be honored during the first two days of registration. After the first two days, if tentative aid is given by the Financial Aid Office, it must be finalized within a 30 day period.
- 3. Veterans attending the College under the provisions of Public Law 89358, G.I. Bill, are responsible for meeting their expenses, and any payment plans must be submitted for approval prior to registration.
- 4. Students under the Work Aid or Work Study Programs are required to pay all of their check on their account until their bill is paid in full. Students who fail to work or experience loss of hours are required to make payment on their own to keep their account current.
- 5. Credit balances on student accounts resulting from payments made for the year, will not be refunded until after registration for the second semester, and will be refunded only to the original source.

STANDARDS OF SATISFACTORY PROGRESS 1981-1982

Effective Fall Semester

Students who are awarded financial aid must be enrolled in a baccalaureate degree program. Saint Augustine's College requires students to make satisfactory progress toward that degree both in the number of courses completed each semester and the cumulative earned credits each academic year. Therefore, the institution will require the following satisfactory progress policy for the 1981-1982 academic year.

Progress Standards

1. Semester Progress:

Only those students who have matriculated are expected to make continuous progress toward earning the baccalaureate degree. The following is an outline of expected progress:

**Minimum Requirement for
Financial Aid Assistance Based
Upon Enrollment in**

- 15 Semester Hours or above
- 9-14 Semester Hours
- 6- 8 Semester Hours

**Students Must
Satisfactorily Complete**

- 9 Semester Hours
- 6 Semester Hours
- 3 Semester hours

A, B, C, and D are satisfactory grades. F and I are unsatisfactory grades.

Cumulative Progress: Students must, in addition to the above, meet the retention standards as outlined in our 1981-1982 catalog.

NOTE: In special situations or cases, the Vice President for Academic Affairs may, for compelling reasons, after consultation with appropriate faculty, waive a specific requirement relative to satisfactory progress.

Financial Aid Probation

1. Students who fail to meet the standards listed above will be placed on financial aid probation. Students who are placed on academic probation will be automatically placed on financial aid probation.
2. Removal from financial aid probation will require that students be removed from academic probation. Therefore, students may enroll in summer school and complete the summer term with satisfactory grades in order to reenter the College and continue for each subsequent term of enrollment.
3. Students will be eligible to apply for readmission to the College after the dismissal period, provided they have achieved the minimum required academic standards.

Appeals

Students who are placed on financial aid probation may initiate their appeals through the Financial Aid Committee. Appeals must be submitted in writing and be accompanied by appropriate documents. Subsequent appeals may be made to the Admissions Committee.

Reasons that may be acceptable for the appeals may include:

1. Personal illness or accident of students with validated statements from the attending physician.
 2. Serious illness or death of the immediate family.
 3. Cancellation of classes.
 4. Certain extenuating circumstances considered acceptable by the institution.
- (b) Provide the criteria by which a student who has failed to maintain satisfactory progress may re-establish his/her eligibility to receive Federal aid.

Removal from Financial Aid

1. Students on financial aid probation, who fail to meet the above lists of progress of enrollment of financial aid, will be removed from financial aid.
2. Students who receive all F's in courses attempted could be removed from financial aid without a probation period.
3. Students who are placed on academic probation and dismissed from Saint Augustine's College will be dropped from financial aid.

Appeals

Students who are dropped from financial aid may appeal that decision. The same procedures for this appeal may be followed as those outlined for appealing financial aid probation.

NOTE: Students who are not eligible to receive federal funds will not be prevented from reenrolling at the institution, if they are eligible to reenroll.

Eligibility for Financial Aid

Students may be eligible to have their financial aid reinstated if they enroll in a minimum of 6 credit hours for one semester and/or Summer School and maintain satisfactory progress.

Generally, students will be regarded as making satisfactory progress for financial aid eligibility as long as they accumulate academic credits at a rate that will enable them to graduate within a maximum of ten semesters of attendance.

The programs of study offered at Saint Augustine’s College are described in the College Catalog.

The institution offers academic counseling, career guidance and testing and a tutorial system to assist students in their efforts to attain their educational goals.

Refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during the first week	80% (20% Charge)
Withdrawal during the second week	60% (40% Charge)
Withdrawal during the third week	40% (60% Charge)
Withdrawal during the fourth week	20% (80% Charge)
Withdrawal during the fifth week or later	No refund
Expulsion	No refund

A late registration fee of \$10.00 for the first day and \$5.00 for each additional day up to a maximum of \$30.00 will be charged to those who complete their registration after the close of the regular registration period. The same fee will apply to students who do not pre-register during the pre-registration period. Late registration fee must be paid in cash.

- 5. Credit balances on student accounts resulting from payments made for the year, will not be refunded until after registration for the second semester, and will be refunded only to the original source.

AGREEMENT WITH MINORS

“The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine’s College of each student shall itself create the student’s agreement and legal obligation to pay for all debts and expenses incurred by or for him or her in connection with his or her attendance at the College.”

“The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine’s College of each student who is a minor shall itself create the agreement both of the student and of his or her parent or guardian that the debts and expenses incurred by or for the student in connection with his or her attendance at the College are necessary expenses of the minor student within the meaning of the laws of the State of North Carolina pertaining to minors, and shall itself further create the agreement and joint and several legal obligations of said student and of his or her parent or guardian to pay for all such debts and expenses.”

MATRICULATION FEE

Every application for admission must be accompanied by ten dollars (\$10.00). No refunds are made. This is an administrative fee and is not deductible from the student’s account.

FEES FOR SPECIAL OR PART-TIME STUDENTS

A student carrying less than 12 hours must pay the following fees per semester:

Registration	\$15.00	Library	\$15.00
Tuition (per semester hour)	55.00	General Fee	20.00

Financial Aid

In keeping with the mission of the College to prepare all of its students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable and responsible citizens who make positive contributions to society, the College realizes that additional educational efforts and programs must be made for marginal students who are late achievers. In support of that philosophy, the College has instituted the Differentiated Program for Freshmen and the Developmental Education Program for upperclassmen. The Differentiated Program is designed for freshmen students whose academic records and test scores indicate a need for additional preparation in the basic skills. The Developmental Education Program is designed to raise the academic probationary students to a higher level.

Any student who is academically eligible to remain at the College, and, who gives satisfactory evidence of financial need, would be eligible to receive financial assistance from Saint Augustine's College.

LOAN FUNDS

The College has a limited number of loan funds from which deserving upperclassmen with a good scholastic average and in good standing with the College may obtain small loans to pay school expenses. Applications should be sent to the Financial Aid Office.

Recipients of loans are selected by the College Loan Fund Committee. Applications for loan should be submitted as far in advance as possible and not less than thirty (30) days before the need.

The loan funds are as follows:

Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority Loan Fund—established by The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority in 1959.

National Direct Student Loan Program—May be part-time or full-time enrolled student, that he be in need of the amount of his loan to pursue his course of study, that he be, in the opinion of the College, capable of maintaining good standing in his chosen courses of study. Repayment of the loan begins six (6) to nine (9) months after the borrower ceases to be a full time student.

The amount of the loan will depend upon the borrower's need, his qualification, his course of study, and the amount of funds received by the College from the Federal Government.

Dr. Artemisia Bowden Loan Fund—established by the Rev. Henry J.C. Bowden. This is a continuing fund to be used to aid a worthy student or students demonstrating promise of leadership in an administrative phase of the field of education. Determination to be made by appropriate college officials.

Friendly Loan Fund—established by Miss Nell S. Stinson, a friend of the College and instructor in the Secondary Schools of Raleigh, North Carolina.

Mitchell Loan Fund—established by Dr. Eric Mitchell, a former student of Saint Augustine's College and practicing physician of Norfolk, Virginia. The Fund is established in memory of his mother, Mrs. Edith Mitchell.

NOTE: Recipients of awards, prizes, and scholarships will receive formal communication from the Financial Aid Office within a few days following Commencement.

The actual awarding of scholarship contingent upon receipt of funds from donor.

N.C. Insured Student Loan—Legal residents of North Carolina enrolled or admitted may borrow up to \$2500 per academic year, for an aggregate of \$7500 (However, educational cost minus other aid is considered before funding).

James E. and Mary Z. Bryan Foundation Student Loan Plan—Legal residents of North Carolina enrolled full time in undergraduate programs may borrow up to \$750 per semester for a total of \$1,500 per school year for an aggregate of \$6,000 through College Foundation, Inc. The interest rate is 1 percent during the in-school and grace periods and 6 percent during the repayment period. Apply through the institution's financial aid office.

THE COLLEGE STUDENT GUARANTEED LOAN PROGRAM:

Any student who is enrolled or accepted for enrollment is eligible to apply for a guaranteed loan for educational expenses.

Further information about this program may be obtained through the Financial Aid Office.

The College Work-Study Program—The student must be enrolled as a full or half-time student or accepted for enrollment to qualify for this program.

A program for which the students receive funds based on demonstrated financial need.

BASIC EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

A student may apply for a Basic Grant provided that he/she has a need. The extent of the entitlement may vary from time to time in keeping with Federal guidelines. The student must submit his/her eligibility report to the Office of Financial Aid.

**SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
1981-1982 SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS**

The Catherine B. Hughes Waddell Scholarship	Pamela E. Twitty	\$ 500.00
	Sunday A. Okanlawon	500.00
The Bishop Henry B. Delany Scholarship	Angelyn M. Pulley	240.00
Eta Sigma Chapter, Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity	Joseph L. Jones	300.00
Iota Iota Chapter, Omega Psi Phi Fraternity	Blair E. Alexander	500.00
Theodore R. Barnes Memorial Scholarship	Angelyn M. Pulley	200.00
The Mary Gates Award by Ms. Pearl Snodgrass	Boyde Joye	35.00
Joseph Simeon Holloway Scholarship Award	Boyde Joye	25.00
Dr. A.E. Teele Educational Leadership Award	Ronnie L. Prince	50.00
Alpha Theta Omega Chapter, Alpha Kappa Alpha	Lisa White	250.00
Dr. Artemistia Bowden Education Award	Ronnie L. Prince	15.00
Episcopal Churchwomen Scholarship, Diocese of Albany	Adelmola L. Ejire	400.00
Carol Ann Morrison Memorial Scholarship	Angelina Louise Dagher	500.00
Hillery Thorne, College Class of 1925 Graduate Scholarship		500.00
Phi Beta Lambda Award	Olusegun O. Abisogun	100.00
Reverend Robert J. Johnson Memorial Prize	Boyde Joye	100.00
Jennie Moore Prize	Boyde Joye	100.00
Dr. E.G. Bowden Science Award	Hossein Eshraghi	10.00
Seby Jones Scholarship	Shelia F. Dudley	500.00
	Thelma L. Harding	500.00

The Emma Joy Hall Episcopal Churchwomen's Scholarship	Robert E. Harris	550.00 ¹
	Austin R. Cooper II	550.00
The A.M. Pullen and Company Accounting Scholarship	Montfort d'Alves Faulkner	500.00
	Pamela E. Twitty	500.00
Donnell D. Morris Leadership Award	Ronnie L. Prince	50.00
Cutchins-Spann Music Award	Boyde Joye	100.00
James E. and Mary Z. Bryan Memorial Scholarship	Marrea G. Rowell	1,000.00
	Michael J. Scantling	1,000.00
	Theressa W. Barton	500.00
"In Memory of Dorothy Macbelton" by Mrs. Etta Green	Boyde Joye	15.00
Columbia Scholarship Fund	Linda F. Sessoms	500.00
	Cynthia Tabb	500.00
The Ida Mae Williams Knight Award	Hossein Eshraghi	65.00
Saint Augustine's College Laymen's League Scholarship	Ronnie Lee Prince	300.00
	Anthony L. Anderson	300.00
Eta Phi Beta Sorority, Inc.	Mary Annette Goldring	500.00
Pearl E. Davis Memorial Scholarship	Anita Davis	100.00
Readers Digest Scholarship	Joseph L. Jones	500.00
The Walker-Stone Endowed Scholarship	Josiah Bennetone	500.00
The Etta Sanders Memorial Scholarship by George E. Sanders	Hossein Eshraghi	25.00
The Manson O. Jones Memorial Scholarship	Hossein Eshraghi	30.00
The Phyllis W. Harden Book Scholarship	Sylvia M. Edwards	200.00
Dr. John O. Plummer Pre-Medical Award	Sylvia M. Edwards	100.00
Carrie Plaskett Memorial Fund	Ricks O. Jayala	175.00
John L. LeFlore, Sr.—Ruth LeFlore Ward Endowed Memorial Scholarship Award	Darlene Wright	600.00
The James B. Johnson Memorial Award	Hossein Eshraghi	50.00
The Reverend Dr. Herbert C. Banks Memorial Award	Rick O. Jayala	100.00
The Episcopal Churchwomen, Church of the Transfiguration	Beverly A. Scarlett	221.00
The Reverend Cannon John Davis Scholarship	Beverly A. Scarlett	50.00
Aetna Life Scholarship	Chinwe C. Oraefo	500.00
	Angelina Louise Dagher	500.00
	Shelia Faye Dudley	500.00
	Noelina Kazungu	500.00
Episcopal Churchwomen of Saint Augustine's College	Williametta Martin	100.00
Rachel J. Upchurch Memorial Scholarship	Williametta Martin	50.00
The Rev. & Mrs. Alexander M. Rodger Scholarship for the Humanities	Terry Lee Guthrie	500.00
	Negleatha Jones	500.00
	Doreen Ellerbe	500.00
Shell Companies Foundation Scholarship	Joel S. Williams	1,000.00
	Ki Chan Yoon	1,000.00
Kenneth De P Hughes Award given by the Union of Black Episcopalians	Carrie M. Miller	100.00
Bishop's Scholarship Fund	Carrie M. Miller	150.00

Clarence J. Branch Biology Award	Sylvia M. Edwards	100.00
Sadie M. Winslow Memorial Scholarship '39 in Memory of her Mother	Wanda K. Lyons	500.00
Lettie Pate Whitehead Foundation, Inc. Scholarship	Tyrone Woodard	1,000.00
	Alma D. Pridgen	1,000.00
	Mildred M. McLean	1,000.00
	Andrew D. Brown	1,000.00
	Evangeline Smith	1,000.00
The Washington High School Alumni Award	Jacquelyn Jackson	500.00
Episcopal Restitution Fund Commission Diocese of Pennsylvania	Celia Ann Crudup	1,000.00
	Lynda Jane Quant	1,000.00
	Barbara C. Norwood	1,000.00
Perry-Drake-Weston Endowed Scholarship	Marian E. Robertson	1,070.00
The Rev. Cannon F. Ricksford Myers Memorial	Prudence R. Myatt	85.00
Velma McEwen Strode Scholarship	Prudence R. Myatt	150.00
Berry-Epps Scholarship Award	Prudence R. Myatt	50.00

SCHOLARSHIPS AVAILABLE TO STUDENTS

The College provides a large number of competition scholarships available to interested students. These include a variety of individually donated scholarships that are awarded to students from private donors and public agencies. The recipients of these scholarships are selected on a competitive basis and are usually announced during the Commencement each school year. The College also provided tuition remission scholarship for any student whose parents and/or spouse is employed as a staff member here at the College and who are considered as a dependent of that employed staff member.

In addition, the College provides the following scholarships based upon demonstrated academic ability, need and performance skill:

- Admission Scholarships
- General Institutional Scholarships
- Presidential Scholarships
- Athletic Grant-in-Aid

STUDENT LIFE AND SERVICES

COLLEGE ACTIVITIES AND STUDENT LIFE

The College seeks to fulfill its purpose of providing an environment for learning and to promote those activities for developing students into healthy, well-balanced personalities, useful persons, clear and accurate thinkers, and effective leaders in the communities to which they go through the following Student Organizations and Activities.

**STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS
THE CANTERBURY CLUB**

The Canterbury Club and the Lay Readers Group are organizations open to all students. These organizations serve to enhance the total development of the participants.

Saint Augustine's is a Church-related college. As specified in the College Calendar of Events and through other media, regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is encouraged.

HOUSING

Comfortable living accommodations are provided students through campus residence halls, and auxiliary housing units in the North Campus Apartments near the campus. Each residence hall is supervised by a resident dormitory counselor; each apartment operates under the direction of a superintendent. Students may reserve dormitory rooms or rooms in auxiliary housing living units through the Office of Student Affairs. Applications should be made early in the Spring Term. Students provide their own linen for beds and personal use. Boarding students are required to take their meals in the College dining hall. As a rule, the College does not separate room and board charges.

Women students live in Latham, Goold, Baker, Delaney, and Hermitage halls. Men enrolled at the College live in Akinson and Lynch halls. Auxiliary housing living units are available for men or women, though individual living units are either all-male or all-female.

STUDENT CLUBS

Concert Band	Debating Club
Dramatics Club	Music Guild
Letter "F"	National Association of Black
Pep Squad	Accountants
Choral Club	Photography Club
Student National Education	
Association	

CLUBS IN THE FOLLOWING ACADEMIC AREAS

Art	Teacher Education
Biology	Music
Chemistry	Mathematics
French	Physical Education
German	Sociology
History	Phi Beta Lambda (Business)
Psychology	Student NEA

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu
Sigma Rho Sigma
Beta Kappa Chi
Eta Xi
Pi Delta Phi National
Kappa Delta Pi

Phi Kappa Alpha
Alpha Kappa Delta
Sigma Tau Delta
Delta Mu Delta
Pi Delta Phi National
French Honor Society
Phi Alpha Theta

GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

Alpha Kappa Alpha
Alpha Phi Alpha
Delta Sigma Theta
Kappa Alpha Psi

Omega Psi Phi
Phi Beta Sigma
Sigma Gamma Rho
Zeta Phi Beta

SERVICE GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

Gamma Sigma Sigma Service Sorority
Alpha Phi Omega National Service Fraternity
Nu Gamma Alpha

SOCIAL FELLOWSHIP ORGANIZATION

Groove Phi Groove Social Fellowship
Swing Phi Swing Social Fellowship
Nu Gamma Mchumba, Inc.
Wine Psi Phi, Inc.

GOVERNING BODIES

Student Government Association
Inter-Greek Council
Social Fellowship Council
Inter-Dormitory Council

CONVOCATIONS

There is a great value to be derived from the assemblies and regularly scheduled programs of the College. These exercises are vital parts of one's college experience and are an integral part of the educational program of the institution.

The College encourages attendance at these events which are designed to enhance the growth and development of the student.

ATHLETICS

Intercollegiate and intramural athletics are promoted and are a part of the program in the Health and Physical Education Department. Basketball, track, golf, tennis, fencing, bowling and baseball are intercollegiate sports in which the College now participates. Appropriate awards are made to outstanding persons who qualify for the various teams. Intramural athletics are sponsored for both men and women. The College holds membership in the CIAA, NCAA and the NAIA athletic associations.

PUBLICATIONS

The Pen, the official student newspaper on the campus, is produced by the students, and is supervised by the Publications Board, which consists of faculty and student members.

The Falcon, the annual of Saint Augustine's College, is a yearly yearbook that chronicles the events of the year in the life of the College through pictures and text. It is a student publication under the direction of its editor. The Publications Board serves as the publisher of the yearbook.

SERVICES IN FRESHMAN ORIENTATION AND GUIDANCE

All students of the College will receive counseling and guidance services. These services will be provided as a cooperative endeavor of a Guidance and Evaluation Committee, to the College department of personnel, and the several academic departments. The Vice President for Academic Affairs, or the Registrar, through the registration process, automatically places each student admitted for the first time in the department of the student's intended field of specialization; after the student confirms declaration of a major or field specialization, he/she becomes and advisee of the department head.

Although the social guidance is largely the responsibility of the Assistant to the Vice President for Administration in charge of student services and the student personnel staff (including the various dormitory counselors and matrons), educational and vocational guidance, insofar as it pertains to new students, is the responsibility of the various department heads in cooperation with the Guidance and Evaluation Committee, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

COUNSELING CENTER SERVICES

The purpose of the Counseling Center is to assist students in realizing their academic potential and in paving the way for students to achieve the highest possible level of personal development while at Saint Augustine's College.

Services are, therefore, provided in the following areas:

EDUCATIONAL AND ACADEMIC COUNSELING

Educational Counseling provides the student with assistance in building excellent study skills and study habits. Individual instruction is provided in time management, textbook reading, term-paper writing, test-taking, and classroom participation.

In addition students who are experiencing some academic difficulties will find assistance in analyzing the College transcript, computing the grade point index, and in increasing the grade point average.

ACADEMIC ADVISEMENT

Academic concerns related to course planning, academic majors, or degree requirements are usually handled by the student's faculty advisor. Services are, however, provided to the student in need of assistance in choosing a major, course planning, or who may have a question concerning the general College requirements.

VOCATIONAL COUNSELING

Assistance is provided to the student who is unsure of his/her career goals. In some cases, in order to give the student tools for making sound career decisions, tests and inventories are used to help the student gain a greater insight into his/her interests and aptitudes.

PERSONAL COUNSELING

The counseling center is particularly helpful to and concerned with the student who may be experiencing difficulties in some part of his/her life. These difficulties may include such things as what causes a person to worry, to become emotionally upset, or to feel lonely or isolated. In most cases the center will become actively involved in helping to eliminate these difficulties or problems.

For additional information, a student may telephone 828-4451, ext. 228 or come to the office in the Hunter Bldg. Room 207.

OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE OF FRESHMAN ORIENTATION AND GUIDANCE

The major purpose of Freshman Orientation, as such, is to get the new student (regardless of classification) started properly in an educational program at Saint Augustine's College. This means the pursuit of a general College program while also considering the course of specialization in a specific department leading towards graduation. The objectives of this program are:

1. To acquaint the freshman or transfer student with the academic program and other essential facts about Saint Augustine's College.
2. To provide educational and vocational guidance for freshmen, sophomores, and transfer students.

All freshmen and transfer students (regardless of classification) are required to matriculate for one semester in the orientation course (Education III **Freshman Orientation**). It is mandatory that the student enroll in this course at **first** registration at Saint Augustine's College. Each student is expected to complete a self-analysis, an experience in solving some problems of the campus, make some indication of his/her vocational goal, and devote some time to the study of human relations in the academic community.

GUIDANCE AND EVALUATION IN TEACHER EDUCATION

The objectives of this program are:

- 1) To provide guidance and consistent evaluation of the teacher education candidate.
- 2) To provide placement and follow-up services for the teacher education graduate of Saint Augustine's College.

The first objective involves three agencies of the College: (a) the Department of Education; (b) the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, composed of representatives of all departments which prepare teachers in the College; and (c) the Guidance and Testing Services of the Personnel Department, which includes the College Counselors and the Guidance and Evaluation Committee. At the completion of the freshman year, students who identify themselves as teacher education candidates will register and enroll in Education 233 — **Foundations of Education** — which is in the Department of Education (see that section of the Catalogue for further explanation). Those who successfully complete the course and meet the scholastic average ("C" or better) and personality requirements are approved by the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee. The personal-ity testing and counseling are also done in the Education 233 course with the cooperation of the Instructor of the course and the Guidance and Testing Services of the College.

of Education and processed through the Registrar's Office. Students who desire teaching positions should inform the Placement Service of their interest during the student teaching seminars which include the filing of placement data, securing of recommendations from Education faculty, and placement interviews with prospective employees.

STUDENT SERVICES

UNDERGRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION

Saint Augustine's College participates in the Institutional Undergraduate Record Examination Testing Program sponsored through Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. This examination must be taken during the junior year. A fee of \$5.50 will be charged for this examination.

GRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION

Students who wish to take the Graduate Record Examination should make arrangements to take same during the early part of the senior year. The Guidance & Testing Center will have information on GRE Examination dates.

ENGLISH COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION

All juniors are required to take and pass the English Comprehensive Examination given during the first and second semester of each school year. The examination is open to all students who have completed 60 semester hours of work or above. Students who fail the examination are encouraged to audit a course in modern grammar or English Composition before taking the examination again.

COMPREHENSIVE SENIOR EXAMINATION

All prospective graduating seniors are required to take the oral and written parts of a Comprehensive Examination in their major areas during the first semester.

I. Nature and Composition of the Comprehensive Examination in the Major Field.

1. The written and oral parts of the examination will be composed of questions and/or test items prepared by the faculty of each department and be given to Seniors majoring in said departments.
2. The overall nature of the examination, the style of questions and test items and the use of questions and test items from standardized examination sources are left to the discretion of each department, with the proviso that examination questions and test items do not extend unreasonably beyond the area of the subjects required in the student's major program.

II. Determination of Passing Score

1. Each department, in consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs, will determine the passing score for its complete examination (oral and written).

III. Certification of Results of Examination

1. Each department head will certify to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Registrar the results of the examination. Certification should be made not more than two weeks after the examination date. For each student who fails, the department head must recommend the nature of the work that the student should complete prior to reexamination. Students who fail the examination twice may not take additional reexaminations unless recommended by the Review Board.

III. Certification of Results of Examination

1. Each department head will certify to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Registrar the results of the examination. Certification should be made not more than two weeks after the examination date. For each student who fails, the department head must recommend the nature of the work that the student should complete prior to reexamination. Students who fail the examination twice may not take additional reexaminations unless recommended by the Review Board.

IV. Comprehensive Examination Review Board

1. A Comprehensive Examination Review Board, composed of the members of the Curriculum Council, will be established.
2. The Review Board will act on recommendations made by the various Department Heads relative to students who failed the examination. It will also make recommendations relative to those students who have failed the examination twice.

V. Dates of Examination

1. All students will take this examination during the first semester of the senior year. The written examination will be offered by each Department on a specified date. The oral examination should be given prior to the date of certification. Prospective graduates should take this examination before being admitted to candidacy for graduation.

SCHOLASTIC AND PERSONALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENT TEACHING

Once the teacher education candidate has been admitted to a program in teacher education, further screening is necessary to qualify him/her for student teaching, or professional laboratory experiences. The prospective student teacher should have met the following requirements by formal application during the second semester of the junior year or the first semester of the senior year, to qualify respectively for the first or second semester of the senior year:

- 1) A cumulative all-college average of 2.35 with no grades below "C" in his/her major and professional courses as certified by the Registrar.
- 2) Successful completion of Education 233—**Foundations of Education**, including a satisfactory rating on an autobiography and on the three following tests:
 - a) Sixteen Personality Factor (16PF)
 - b) Kuder Preference Record (Vocational)
 - c) Allport-Vernon-Lindzey Study of Values
- 3) Certification by the department head that the candidate desires to teach and has met the basic requirements of the major field.
- 4) Approval by the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

REQUIRED INSTITUTIONAL TESTS

Name of Test	Test Date	Student Classification
Junior English Comprehensive	Sept. 26, 1981	Juniors
Comprehensive Senior Examination	Oct. 31, 1981	All Prospective Graduating Seniors

HEALTH

The College makes a special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician's Recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. A registered nurse is employed by the College assisted by a Registered Practical Nurse. It is required that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and submit a certificate of good health. The student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum, the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

HEALTH INSURANCE

The College maintains a health plan to cover all of its students for a reasonable charge. The premium for male and female students is included in the general fee.

STUDENT HANDBOOK

Each student is provided with a student handbook at the beginning of the academic year. This publication is especially helpful to first year students as it provides them with essential facts in good living at Saint Augustine's College along with the Constitution and By-laws for Student Government.

THE STUDENT UNION

The Student Union provides a source of recreational activities for all students. The purpose of the Union is to offer an educational program of out-of-class activities and provide for the personal, social and cultural development of the student through the wise use of leisure time.

DINING FACILITIES

Dining facilities are available for boarding and day students at moderate prices in the Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Student Union.

MOTOR VEHICLES

Students who are permitted to have cars on the campus must register them with the Dean of Students, and must display the decal.

INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM

Saint Augustine's is a liberal arts College. The Educational Program includes Teacher Education and Career Education. Saint Augustine's is concerned with the total development of the student's intellectual, social, emotional, aesthetic, and physical life. This development, when fully realized, results in an individual who is equipped for a life of leadership, service, and self-fulfillment.

DEGREES AWARDED

The academic program at Saint Augustine's College leads to two degrees: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. These degrees are awarded in 30 different majors or areas of concentration.

MAJORS PROVIDED

†For the Bachelor of Arts Degree:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. English | 10. Art |
| 2. French | 11. Three Year Degree
Program in Industrial
Mathematics |
| 3. History and Government | 12. Psychology |
| 4. Sociology and Social Welfare | 13. Urban Affairs |
| 5. Social Studies | |
| 6. Music | |
| 7. Elementary Education | |
| 8. Early Childhood Education | |
| 9. Intermediate Education | |

†For the Bachelor of Science Degree:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Biology | 8. Business Administration |
| 2. Chemistry | 9. Accounting |
| 3. Mathematics | 10. Management |
| *4. Physics | 11. Economics |
| *5. Pre-Engineering | 12. Industrial Hygiene and Safety |
| A—Engineering Design | 13. Criminal Justice |
| B—Industrial Production | 14. Allied Health |
| 6. Health and Physical
Education | 15. Pre-medicine |
| 7. Business Education | 16. Pre-law |
| | 17. Industrial Hygiene |

Degree Program Objectives for Students

1. GRADUATE STUDY

Preparation for graduate study is met through the major which one chooses. A large percent of students continue their education in a graduate school.

2. PROFESSIONAL AND RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Educational Program prepares students for work in private industry, local, state, and federal services. Certificates are offered in secretarial science. See specific departments and their objectives.

RECIPROCITY WITH NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY AT RALEIGH AND OTHER RALEIGH COLLEGES

Through an agreement with North Carolina State University, Shaw, Meredith, Peace, and Saint Mary's Colleges, the students at Saint Augustine's College may take courses and pursue programs of study not offered at Saint Augustine's College. Students enrolled at Saint Augustine's who are interested in taking courses at other colleges should contact the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Students who are not certified as residents of North Carolina must pay any additional charge made by North Carolina State University that is above the normal charge for tuition.

SUMMER SCHOOL PROGRAM

A six-week Summer Session is conducted for regular students, in-service teachers and others interested in taking various courses. Application for admission to the Summer School should be filed on or before the last Friday in April.

A variety of courses are offered in the Summer Session and additional courses, over and above those listed in the summer school brochure may be offered if the demand warrants it. Applications for admission to the Summer School should be sent to the director of Summer School, Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

A cumulative maximum of 18 hours toward graduation may be taken at other approved institutions by any qualified student during the course of several summer sessions. Exceptions to this regulation may, however, be considered by the Academic Policy Committee which will deal with each case on its own merits.

Special programs in continuing education courses are offered usually during the evenings, according to demands for same and in cooperation with Local, State, and Federal Agencies.

THE CURRICULA

ORGANIZATIONAL PATTERN

To provide a broad, balanced, integrated educational program, the curriculum is organized on a divisional basis. Related disciplines are identified with the appropriate division. The organizational pattern follows:

1. Division of Business

- a. Accounting
- b. Business Administration
- c. Business Education
- d. Economics
- e. Management

2. Division of Education

- a. Department of Education
- b. Department of Health and Physical Education
- c. Courses in Psychology
- d. Elementary Education
- e. Early Childhood Education
- f. Intermediate Education

3. Division of Humanities

- a. Department of English
- b. Department of Foreign Languages
- c. Department of Music
- d. Department of Art
- e. Courses in Philosophy

4. Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics

- a. Department of Biology
- b. Department of Chemistry
- c. Department of Mathematics and Physics
- d. Medical Technology
- e. Pre-Medicine
- f. Pre-Engineering
- g. Physics

5. Division of Social Sciences

- a. Department of History and Government
- b. Courses in Geography
- c. Department of Sociology and Social Welfare
- d. Criminal Justice
- e. Urban Affairs
- f. Political Science/Pre-Law
- g. Social Studies

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Most departments offer programs preparing students for teaching but, in addition, each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching upon graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such vocation. Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

MAJORS

The various curricula lead to the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees. Eligibility for graduation required a minimum of 120 semester hours and a grade point average of 2.0 (C). Each Department provides one or more majors or area of concentration.

1. Majors for the Bachelor of Arts degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
English	30
Early Childhood Education	45
Intermediate Education	45
French	36
History	30
Sociology and Social Welfare	30
Social Studies	30
Elementary Education	45
Psychology	33
Urban Affairs	33
Political Science/Pre-Law	30
Music	42
Art	36

2. Majors for Bachelor of Science Degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
Biology	30
Accounting	62
Business Administration	61
Criminal Justice	30
Business Education	62
Engineering	55-67
Allied Health (Medical Technology)	30
Medical Technology	36½
Pre-Medicine	43
Pre-Engineering	39
Physics	39
Industrial Hygiene	88
Economics	48
Management	65
Chemistry	32
Mathematics	39
Health and Physical Education	40

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see Department of Education.

CORE CURRICULUM

The following basic studies constitute the core curriculum and are required for the bachelor's degree in all curricula:

SUBJECT AREAS	SEMESTER HOURS
Freshman Orientation	½
*Composition	6
Speech	2
World Civilization	6
Natural Science	6

DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

Program 2—For Students Needing Additional Enrichment in Reading and English Composition.

FIRST YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	$\frac{1}{2}$	ENG 121	Speech	2
BIOL 131	**Biology	3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	
MATH 130	*Fundamental Math.	3		or ECON 235 Principles of	
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	$\frac{1}{2}$		Economics	3
			CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
			HIST 133	World Civilization	3
			HPE	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
	Total	<u>12</u>	Total		<u>16½</u>

*MATH 131-2 Algebra (3) for the student majoring in Mathematics whose entrance test results are above the cut-off point.

**The intended science major who makes a score above the cut-off point on the science entrance test may go directly into his/her major.

SUMMER FOLLOWING THE FRESHMAN YEAR

HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	<u>3</u>
Total		6

SECOND YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$	HPE	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
Beginning requirements for Major, and/or allowed electives			Major, and/or allowed electives		
		12-14			12-14
Total		<u>14½-16½</u>	Total		<u>14½-16½</u>

THIRD YEAR

First Semester		Second Semester	
Major, and/or allowed electives		Major and/or allowed electives	
	<u>17</u>		<u>17</u>
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

First Semester		Second Semester	
Major, and/or allowed electives		PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	
	17		3
		PHIL 432 Ethics	
		Major, and/or allowed electives	
			<u>9-14</u>
Total	<u>17</u>	Total	<u>12-17</u>

This allows the student a total of the following number of credit hours in the given categories:

General Education	45
Major Area	36-54
Electives or Concentration	<u>21-39</u>

**ENRICHMENT PROGRAMS
FOR
DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION
PROVISIONS AND OPPORTUNITIES FOR STUDENTS
NEEDING HELP**

The Special Programs offered by Saint Augustine's College include one designed specifically for entering freshmen, regarded as the Differentiated Curricula, as well as a different one for students beyond the freshman level, regarded as the Developmental Education Program, per se.

* * * * *

BASIC PHILOSOPHY

Educational opportunity has granted success to some students, but the lack of it has caused many to be in need of special compensatory education.

The faculty and staff of Saint Augustine's College are prepared to meet the particular needs of individual students in the varied differentiated programs wherever these needs are identified. They afford the chance for the student to continue with the added help he needs educationally in order to continue in college.

The Differentiated Curricula Program receives the student as he is, provides services in areas of need, counseling, tutoring, development of reading skills, and other areas of specific need—under the guidance of teachers, counselors, fellow students. His level of work is brought up to the level of expected performance at an early date. At such time, he is placed on a normal curriculum of activity. The following formula is applied:

**DIAGNOSED NEED plus PROGRAMMED HELP equals
NORMAL PERFORMANCE**

BASES FOR THE SPECIAL PROGRAMS

As students differ, so do their needs. The major thrust of the Special Programs is to fill the needs of all students who are already in attendance at the college, or who will be accepted as freshman students.

SPECIFIC BASES — FOR WHOM IS PROGRAM DESIGNED?

The Differentiated Program is designed for entering freshman students whose academic records suggest the need for additional enrichment experiences.

The Developmental Education Program is designed for the sophomore, junior, and/or senior student of academic probationary status who needs the second chance for continuing pursuit of a college education.

MEANS OF IMPLEMENTING THE DIFFERENTIATED PROGRAM

The Differentiated Program will comprise three tracts to be referred to as Tract A, Tract B, and Tract C.

Freshman students will be identified and placed in the provided curriculum, each according to his special needs. Students whose academic records indicate that they have need for additional training in English and the communicative skills will be placed in Tract A.

Tract A. The student participating in Tract A is given the following considerations:

1. He or she will carry a minimum of 12½ semester-hour credits during the first semester of his freshman year.
2. He or she will receive semester-hour credits for all courses in which he enrolls upon successful completion of these courses.
3. He or she will be relieved of courses that require much reading and verbal skills until he/she has become proficient in those areas.
4. He or she may attain the level of the regular student by the end of the first semester—or at the latest by the end of the first year.
5. He or she may continue the communications course into the second semester, receiving a grade of incomplete at the end of the first semester only if he/she has not acquired the desired level of proficiency in reading by the end of the first year.
6. He or she may continue the communications course in the second semester, receiving a grade of incomplete at the end of the first semester only if he/she has not acquired the desired level of proficiency in reading by the end of the first semester.
7. He or she may begin the World Civilization sequence either the first or semester—depending on whether or not he/she needs the English 120 Communications course.
8. He or she may begin his foreign language sequence the first semester of his/her sophomore year.
9. He or she may begin the requirements for his major, professional education, and/or allowed electives the first semester of his/her sophomore year.
10. He or she may graduate in four years and one semester.
11. He or she may avoid undue risk of failure.
12. He or she may experience enrichment without stigma.
13. He or she may stem the education gap to successfully earning the Bachelor's degree in his/her areas of major interest.

The freshman students whose records did not indicate the need for special additional enrichment will be placed on a regular curriculum referred to as Tract B.

Tract B. The student participating in Tract B will receive the following considerations:

1. He/she may take as many as 17 semester-hour credits.
2. He/she may take as few as 14 semester-hour credits and be considered a full-time student.

3. He/she may participate in the unlimited cut system the first semester, provided that he/she has achieved a satisfactory academic average.
4. He/she may progress with normal or above chance for success.

Freshman students eligible for advanced placement, and other students with averages 'B' or above may, with special permission, participate in Tract C curriculum.

Tract C. The student participating in Tract C will receive the following considerations:

1. He/she may carry more than 17 semester-hour credits if such is:
 - a. Requested by him;
 - b. Recommended by his advisor;
 - c. Approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
2. He/she may participate in the Honors Study Program.
3. He/she may participate in the Independent Study Program.
4. He/she may participate in the unlimited cut system.
5. He/she is not expected to fail.

DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROGRAM— SECOND CHANCE

Second Chance refers to the Developmental Education Program designed to raise the academic probationary student from that level of functioning to the acceptable standard. It offers the opportunity for the student to follow a special program geared to his/her ability, and, at the same time, provides for him/her to either continue the pursuit of a declared major area or to make a change to a major area for which he/she is better suited.

For Whom. Second Chance is offered for the sophomore or higher level student who specifies that he/she wishes to come into the program rather than be dropped for academic reasons.

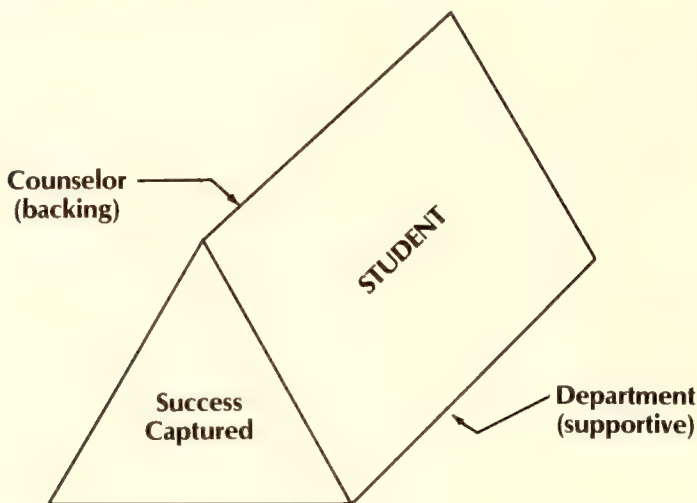
PROVISIONS OF THE PROGRAM

The Program provides the following benefits and special privileges:

1. Faculty with special qualifications attuned to Developmental Education.
2. Counselors with the definite task orientation to student counseling needs and services.
3. Tutors for classroom services and dormitory availability.
4. Registration privileges for the programs.
5. Materials and techniques to facilitate learning.
6. Tendency toward individualized instruction.
7. Greater chance for success.

ADVISOR-ADVISEE RELATIONSHIP

The advisor will work closely with the chairman of the department in the student's major area of concentration to be sure that the advice he gives accomplishes the task in the correct sense. There should exist tridimensional bounds for student success, to wit.:



Method By which He/She Enters. To enter the Second Chance Program, the academic probationary student must apply to be admitted to the program, at which time the student signs a pledge agreeing to follow the specific program designed to meet his/her individual needs.

Expectations. The expectations of the student entering the Developmental Education Program are that, in addition to the above pledge, he/she must meet the following requirements in order to raise his/her grade point average to acceptable level:

1. Required regular reporting to counselors.
2. Repeating of certain designated courses (i.e. courses which have been failed by the student).
3. Taking a reduced load as prescribed by the counselors.
4. Attending the tutorial program.
5. Following the regular cut system (the unlimited cut system does not apply).

At the end of each semester the student's academic performance will be reevaluated. Once the student attains a 'C' or higher grade point average, he/she no longer will be required to participate in the Developmental Program.

RECOMMENDED STUDY PROCEDURE

The study procedure is to be designed and prescribed by the counselors in cooperation with the faculty members, personnel staff, and tutors working in the program.

TUTORIAL PROGRAM

The Tutorial Program will prevail as planned by counselors both within classrooms and within dormitories. Students will be assigned to tutoring groups, or to special tutors.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR

The counselor's role is vital to the success of the Special Programs. He is an intricate part of the composite structure of the program. Both he and his counselee recognize this and know that the success of either is dependent upon that of the other.

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

MISSION

Saint Augustine's College has a Division of Business which offers six different programs: Accounting, Business Administration, Business Education, Economics, Management Science and Computer Science.

The primary purpose of the Division of Business is to provide a high-quality program of intellectual and professional education in business for young men and women who wish to achieve a responsible position in business and a non-profit organization, or to enter education at the secondary level or above, and to provide a continuing service to business, government and non-profit organizations in the nation.

Objectives

The major objectives of the Division of Business are to:

1. Prepare students for careers in the general field of business and industrial management;
2. Teach basic principles of management and help students to acquire the skills needed for ownership and other positions related to the managerial capacity and community needs;
3. Encourage majors to become managers and business executives;
4. Offer courses that prepare students to teach business and secretarial science;
5. Provide a foundation for graduate studies.

Business Administration

The Business Administration Program gives the students concentrated business training for active participation in the business field as administrators, accountants, financiers, or supervisors in government or private industry. The program is designed to:

1. Increase the student's knowledge of business operations.
2. Develop the student's ability to make a scientific approach to the solution of business problems.

Accounting

Students are required to take 27 hours of accounting. This prepares them to obtain various accounting positions with private industry or to join the government as a Tax Revenue Agent and Government Accountant. If a student successfully completes more than 24 hours of accounting, he is not required to take the Civil Service Examination in order to secure employment with the government.

This area of concentration is designed to:

1. Train students to become professional accountants.
2. Prepare them to become Certified Public Accountants.

Business Education

The Business Education Curriculum is offered for those students who intend to enter education in the secondary level or above in the area of business. However, the versatility of training offered enables these students to become proficient in secretarial skills.

Computer Science

The Management Science Curriculum with concentration in Computer Science is designed for the student who is interested in gaining a firm foundation in computing concepts and programming. The program enlarges the student's education in areas of computer hardware, software, telecommunications data base management, simulation, and the impact of information systems.

Economics

The Economics Curriculum is designed for the student who wants to become an economic analyst in a government department or a business firm.

Management

The Management Science Program is designed for students who intend to seek executive positions in business and government. Efforts are made to train them to approach management problems in an analytical manner. Majors are taught how to establish sound decision making processes in business enterprises and government agencies.

SPECIAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

All courses that are outlined under the specific program are requirements for the designated curriculum; namely, Business Education, Business Administration, Accounting, Computer Science, Management, and Economics.

Business majors are required to attend all departmental programs, forums, and activities. Memberships in Phi Beta Lambda, Business Education Club, Society of Advancement for Management, and National Association of Black Accountants are highly recommended.

Delta Mu Delta is listed among national honor societies. Junior standing and a cumulative average of 3.2 are required.

Business Education majors wishing to receive field experience through student teaching are required to have at least a "C+" average in the skill courses.

A pre-registration placement or achievement examination will be administered to students who have had one year of formal instruction in typewriting. A passing performance on the examination will exempt such students from the first semester of elementary typewriting.

Students who have had one or more years of formal instruction in typewriting will be exempted from typewriting 241 based upon an acceptable performance on an achievement test administered during the second semester of the freshman year. Elementary typewriting is required of all Business Education students, but it is optional for all other business majors.

The following courses are required core courses for all majors: Fundamentals of Math 130; Introduction to Business 132; Economics 235, 236; Business Communications 223; Accounting 231, 232; Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions 161; Principles of Management 252; and Introduction to Computers 201.

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

General Education Requirements

Requirements of Majors of Business Education, Business Administration, Accounting, Management, Computer Science, and Economics

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG	122-123	Reading	4
ENG	131	English Composition	3
ENG	132	English Composition	3
ENG	221	Humanities	2
ENG	222	Humanities	2
ENG	121	Speech	2
HIST	133	World Civilization	3
HIST	134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA	111	Freshman Orientation	1½
HPE	100	Personal Hygiene	1½
HPE	104,105,106	Physical Education	1½
BIOL	131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM	131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
PHIL	431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs (or)	
PHIL	432	Ethics	3
MATH	130-131	Fundamental Mathematics	6
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
*SOC	132	Introd. to Sociology	3
		Total	<u>45½</u>

New Curricula will be offered as majors in Economics and Office Administration.

All majors in the Division of Business will be awarded the Bachelor of Science degree. (Approved by the Board of Trustees, Spring, 1976.)

*Not required of Business Education Majors.

MAJOR IN
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (General)

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS 132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS 231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS 223	Business Communications	2
BUS 232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS 251	Principles of Marketing	3
BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3
BUS 337	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS 338	Business Law	3
BUS 339	Business Machines	2
BUS 350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS 435	Office Internship	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3
BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
BUS 453	Risk Management	3
ECON 461	Labor Management Relations	3
CSC 201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
Total		67

MAJOR IN
BUSINESS EDUCATION

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	233	Elementary Shorthand	3
BUS	234	Elementary Shorthand	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	241	Elementary Typewriting	2
BUS	242	Elementary Typewriting	2
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
BUS	331	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS	332	Advanced Shorthand	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	344	Principles of Business Education	3
BUS	341	Advanced Typewriting	2
EDUCA	342	Methods of Teaching Business Subject	3
BUS	434	Secretarial Practice	3
EDUCA	661	Directed Student Teaching	6
BUS	339	Business Machines	2
Total			61

MAJOR IN
ACCOUNTING

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	223	Business Communication	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	326	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	336	Cost Accounting	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	339	Business Machines	2
BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3

BUS	435	Office Internship	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	441	Advanced Accounting	3
BUS	442	Advanced Accounting	3
BUS	443	CPA Review	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	471	Auditing	3
BUS	444	Municipal and Governmental Accounting	3
Total			<hr/> 67

MAJOR IN MANAGEMENT

Course Number		Description Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	251	Principles of Management	3
BUS	261	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	336	Cost Accounting	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	363	Production Management	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	451	International Business	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	3
BUS	454	Business Policy	3
ECON	461	Labor Management Relations	3
BUS	445	Personnel Management	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
Total			<hr/> 68

MAJORS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	HPE 104	Physical Education	½
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
	Total	18		Total	17½

Second Year

BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	½	HPE 106	Physical Education	½
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	Electives	(open)	3
	Total	16½		Total	16½

Third Year

BUS 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 326	Inter. Accounting	3
BUS 336	Busines Law	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
GOVT 332	American Government	3	BUS 339	Business Machines	2
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS 325	Inter. Accounting	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
	Total	15		Total	14

Fourth Year

BUS 453	Risk Management	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	ECON 461	Labor Mgt. Relations	3
Electives	(open)	3	BUS 435	Office Internship	3
	Total	15		Total	12

B.S. IN ECONOMICS

Freshman Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phys. Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH	(College Math II) Pre-Calculus	3
MATH 131-2	Algebra (College Math I)	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Soc.	3
	Total	15		Total	17½

Sophomore Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
BUS 261	Math Analysis for Business Decisions	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	Open	Elective	3
Open	Elective	3	HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		16½	Total		16½

Junior Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 331	Intermed. Micro Theory	3	ECON 332	Intermed. Macro Theory	3
BUS 337	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 333	Quantitative Methods	3
BUS 340	Bus. Stat.	3	ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
BUS 231	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 351	Corp. Finance	3
ECON 341	Econ. Elective	3	ECON 342	Econ. Elective	3
Total		15	Total		15

Senior Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Economics Electives		6	Seminar on Current Economic Topics		3
Business Electives		6	Business Electives		3
Open Electives		3	Open Electives		6
Total		15	Total		12

BUSINESS EDUCATION

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE 104	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	Total		16½
Total		18			

Second Year

ENG 211	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Physical Education	½	HPE 106	Physical Education	½
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
BUS 241	Elem. Typewriting	2	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
BUS 233	Elem. Shorthand	3	BUS 234	Elem. Shorthand	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	BUS 242	Elem. Typewriting	2
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
Total		16½	EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educa.	2
			Total		17½

Third Year					
BUS 341	Advanced Typewriting	2	BUS 332	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS 331	Advanced Shorthand	3	BUS 434	Secretarial Practice	3
PSYCH 321	Educa. Psychology	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
EDUCA 331	Prin. of Secondary Educa.	3	CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading Instructions		EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	BUS 344	Prin. of Business Educa.	3
	Total	17		Total	18

Fourth Year					
EDUCA 342	Methods of Teaching Business Subjects	3	EDUCA 661	Directed Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	EDUCA 465	Seminar in Education	6
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3			
PHIL 431	General Education: Origins of Beliefs or Ethics	3			
PHIL 432		3			
	Total	17		Total	12

BUSINESS EDUCATION

Required Professional Education

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
PSYCH 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 331	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading Instructions	3
EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
Total		23

MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING

First Semester		First Year	Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	HPE 104	Physical Education	½
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis	
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½		for Business Decision	3
	Total	18		Total	16½
Second Year					
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	½	HPE 106	Physical Education	½
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communication	2
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
Electives	(open)	3	Electives	(open)	3
	Total	17½		Total	16½

Third Year					
BUS 325	Inter. Accounting	3	BUS 326	Inter. Accounting	3
BUS 339	Business Machines	2	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
GOVT 332	American Government	2	BUS 338	Business Law	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate	
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3		Finance	3
			CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
	Total	<u>14</u>		Total	<u>15</u>

Fourth Year					
BUS 446	Business Statistics	3	BUS 435	Office Internship	3
BUS 441	Advanced Accounting	3	BUS 442	Advanced Accounting	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 471	Auditing	3
BUS 444	Municipal and Govern- mental Accounting	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
			PHIL 432	Ethics	3
	Total	<u>12</u>		Total	<u>12</u>

MAJORS IN MANAGEMENT

First Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
Descriptive	Title	Descriptive Title
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3
HIS 133	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of biology	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 122	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
Total		18

Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title	
BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
HPE 104	Physical Education	½
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 123	Reading	2
Total		16½

Second Year					
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
BUS 261	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3	HPE 106	Physical Education	½
HPE 105	Physical Education	½	GOVT 332	American Government	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
	Total	16½		Total	17½

		Third Year			
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 363	Production Management	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
BUS 338	Business Law	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate	
Electives	(related)	3		Finance	3
			Electives	(open)	3
	Total	<u>15</u>		Total	<u>15</u>

		Fourth Year			
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
BUS 451	International Business	3	BUS 454	Business Policy	3
Electives	(related)	6	ECON 461	Labor Mgt. Relations	3
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
			PHIL 432	Ethics	3
			BUS 435	Office Internship	3
	Total	<hr/> 15		Total	<hr/> 15

COURSE DESCRIPTION

BUS 132. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS. This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. **(3) Fall.**

BUS 161. MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS FOR BUSINESS DECISION. Introduction to elementary logic, fundamental of set theory, combinational analysis, basic concepts of probability, descriptive statistics, linear equations, linear programming, and other basic topics which will prepare business majors for quantitative decisions in business. **Prerequisite: Math. 130 Fundamental of Mathematics. (3) Spring.**

BUS 223. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS. This course consists of a brief review of the basic principles of English grammar, and a study of oral and written business communications, designed especially for business majors. **Prerequisite: Eng. 132 (2) Fall, or Spring.**

BUS 231-232. PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING. Fundamental accounting principles involving the theory of debits and credits as applied to operations of sole proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. The composing and analysis, and interpretation of financial statements is stressed. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 233-234. ELEMENTARY SHORTHAND. A beginner's course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. On completion of the course the student is expected to take dictation at a minimum rate of 80 words per minute. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 241-242. ELEMENTARY TYPEWRITING. A beginner's course of one year that should enable the student to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. On completion of the course, a minimum speed of 40 words per minute should be attained. Non-business majors are given preference. Fee \$4.00 per semester. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

BUS 251. PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING. A general survey of marketing to acquaint the student with the various marketing functions and the performance of these functions in our economy. **Prerequisite: Bus. 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 252. PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT. Analysis of the basic management, functions of planning, managing, and evaluating. **Prerequisite: Bus. 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 261. MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS FOR BUSINESS DECISION. This course essentially covers basic topics in calculus, linear and matrix algebra, graphs and statistics that are commonly used in making business decisions. **Prerequisite: Bus. 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 331-332. ADVANCED SHORTHAND. This course is planned to train and develop students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates. On completion of the course the student is expected to take dictation at a minimum rate of 120 words per minute. **Prerequisite: Business 241-242. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 333. INCOME TAX ACCOUNTING. Designed to teach the students the procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships, and corporations. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Spring.**

BUS 325-326. INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING. A study of the accounting principles with regard to cash, receivables, inventories, plant assets, intangible assets, installments sales, and funds and reserves. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 336. COST ACCOUNTING. An introductory course in cost theory and practice relative to managerial control. A thorough study of cost systems including job orders, process, and standards costs. Cost control is stressed. **Prerequisite: Math 130. Bus. 161. (3) Fall.**

CSC 201. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTERS. A course to familiarize the management student with the computer as a business tool that can more efficiently do all that the human brain can do **except** originate any idea. **Prerequisite: Math 130, Business 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 338. BUSINESS LAW. A study of legal principles of practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary businessman and the average citizen and property-holder. **Prerequisite: Business 132. (3) Spring.**

BUS 339. BUSINESS MACHINES. An introductory course for the purpose of teaching and familiarizing the student with the operations of modern office machines and equipment. Fee, \$5.00. **Prerequisite: Business 161. (2) Fall.**

BUS 344. PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS EDUCATION. Designed particularly for business education teachers. The course deals with the meaning, purpose and scope of the business education curriculum. Available for undergraduate and in-service teachers. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (3) Fall.**

BUS 341-342. ADVANCED TYPEWRITING. It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. On completion of the course a minimum speed of 60 words per minute should be attained. Fee: \$4.00 per semester. **Prerequisite: Business 241-242. (2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

BUS 350. BUSINESS AND CORPORATE FINANCE. A study of the principles and practices of business financing, with particular attention given to the problems of corporations. The methods of raising permanent capital, the nature of the securities markets, and the problems of current financing are examined. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Spring.**

BUS 361. ADVERTISING. Examinations of the firm's personal marketing communications functions. Mass communications theories and concepts. A study of advertising and its relationship to the marketing program of the firm. **Prerequisite: Business 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 363. PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT. This course develops student's ability to recognize, analyze, and solve typical problems in the management of production operations. **Prerequisite: Business 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 434. SECRETARIAL PRACTICE. Terminal course in secretarial science designed to correlate previously acquired knowledge in skill-course in the training of efficient secretaries, business personnel, and business teachers. Special emphasis is placed on the operation of modern business machines. **Prerequisite: Business 331. (3) Spring.**

BUS 435. OFFICE INTERNSHIP. An intern program that permits students to gain actual office experience in local institutions or business concerns. Not to be taken with student teaching. Fee \$17.50. **Prerequisite: Business 339. (3) Spring.**

BUS 438. INVESTMENT ANALYSIS. Theory of investment value, fundamental security analysis and valuation of special types of securities. **Prerequisite: Business 350.**

BUS 441-442. ADVANCED ACCOUNTING. This is a one year course which deals with the advanced study of accounting principles and practice as applied in proprietorship, partnership, and corporate accounting. Emphasis is put on realization and liquidation, parent and subsidiary accounting, consolidated statements and supporting schedules, and accounting for mergers. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 443. CPA REVIEW. Approaches of accounting theory and practice in solving problems confronting business management; approaches in general and specific; techniques in preparing solutions for CPA examination problems. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232-334-335-441. (3) Spring.**

BUS 444. MUNICIPAL AND GOVERNMENTAL ACCOUNTING. Application of accounting within governmental organization, including fund allocations, disbursement, legal requirements, etc. **Prerequisites: 231-232-325-326. (3) Fall.**

BUS 445. PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT. Internal problems of business management of labor, administrative and staff personnel. Studies of job analysis, recruitment, selection, training, and job adjustment. Detailed disciplinary and dismissal policies. **Prerequisite: Business 132. (3) Spring.**

BUS 446. BUSINESS STATISTICS. Elementary theory of probability; frequency and density functions, expected values and variances fundamental concepts of statistical inference. **Prerequisite: Business 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 451. INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS. The basic principles, organizational structures, and operational procedures of international finance, production, marketing, and personnel; the complexities of multi-national business organizations. **Prerequisite: Economics 235-236. (3) Fall.**

BUS 452. HUMAN BEHAVIOR. Human behavior in business as a generic class of organization within the social order. The relationship of the individual worker and manager to the organizations, management from a behavioral point of view, stability and change within business organizations, an examination of human resource development from economic and business views; emphasis placed on recent research and developments related to on-the-job training, discrimination, and migration. **Prerequisite: Business 132, Psychology 232. (3) Spring.**

BUS 453. RISK MANAGEMENT. This course relates to the survey of backgrounds, principles, and practices of all forms of insurance. The five principal kinds of commercial insurance (fire, casualty, marine, life, and corporate suretyship) are emphasized. **Prerequisites: Business 252 Prin. of Management. (3)**

BUS 454. BUSINESS POLICY. Study of functions and responsibilities of general management, problems affecting character and success of total enterprise, molding or organizational character, definition of goals, and mobilization of resources for the attainment of goals. **Prerequisite: Business 251-350-362-363. (3) Spring.**

*EDUCA 342. METHOD AND MATERIALS FOR TEACHING BUSINESS IN HIGH SCHOOLS. See Education 461 and 462. Required of all business education majors who plan to teach.

B.S. IN ECONOMICS**Freshman Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phys. Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE 104	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH	(College Math II) Pre-Calculus	3
MATH 131-2	Algebra (College Math)	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
Total		15	Total		17½

Sophomore Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
BUS 261	Math Analysis for Business Decisions	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
HPE 105	Physical Education	½	Open	Elective	3
Open	Elective	3	HPE 106	Physical Education	½
Total		16½	Total		16½

Junior Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 331	Intermed. Micro Theory	3	ECON 332	Intermed. Macro Theory	3
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 333	Quantitative Methods	3
BUS 231	Prin. of Marketing	3	ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
ECON 341	Econ. Electives	6	BUS 350	Corp. Finance	3
Total		15	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
			Total		15

Senior Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Economics Electives		3	Seminar on Current Economic Topics		3
Business Electives		6	Business Electives		3
BUS 406	Urban Economics	3	Open Electives		6
Total		12	Total		12

RELATED ECONOMICS COURSES

200 Series

ECON 235- Principles of Economics I and II
236

300 Series

ECON 331 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
ECON 332 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory
ECON 452 International Economics
ECON 355 History of Economic Thought
BUS 251 Principles of Marketing
BUS 350 Corporate Finance

400 Series

ECON 403 Comparative Economic Systems
ECON 406 Urban Economics
ECON 430 Economic Development
ECON 435 Current Economic Topics or Seminar
ECON 436 Money and Banking
ECON 437 Labor Problems
ECON 455 Transportation

ECONOMICS COURSES

ECON 235-236. PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS. Man's activity as an individual and as a member of Society in seeking material welfare; production, consumption; our capitalistic system; markets and price determination. Emphasizing the economic problems of Afro-Americans. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ECON 331. INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMIC THEORY. An extension and elaboration of elementary price and allocation theory with emphasis on techniques and methods of analysis. Business firm, cost and revenue, consumer behavior, marginal analysis, market demand and supply. Market structure and function. Factor markets. **Prerequisites: BUS 235-236. (3) Fall.**

ECON 332. INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMICS THEORY. An extension and elaboration of elementary aggregate income and employment analysis; emphasis on the essential principles and concepts used in the determination of income and employment, the rate of economic growth, and the general price level. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.**

ECON 436. MONEY AND BANKING. The principles of money, analysis and of the monetary systems and their operations, the role of credit in modern banking, the problem of gold, deposit and earning operations of banks, interbank relations, the Federal Reserve System, and contemporary money and banking problems in the U.S. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.**

ECON 452. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS. A study of the major problems and processes of international specialization and trade; investment and monetary relations; international trade accounting; exchange rates; tariffs and other restrictions on trade. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.**

ECON 355. HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT. The growth and development of economic theory from Plato to John M. Keynes, including the mercantilist, classical, marginalist and Keynesian schools of thought. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.**

ECON 403. COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS. A comparative analysis of capitalism, socialism, communism, and fascism, as alternate forms of economic organization. Study and evaluation of these economic systems in dealing with fundamental economic problems, such as choices between goals, the allocation of resources, the maintenance of full and stable employment and production, capital accumulation, technological advancement, income distribution, and consumer welfare. **Prerequisites: BUS 332. (3) Fall.**

ECON 406. URBAN ECONOMICS. Economic analysis of urban growth, urban structure and current urban problems: location theory, transportation and housing policy, racial issues, and the provision of urban services. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ECON 430. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT. The socioeconomic dynamics of poor areas; factors underlying economic progress of nations and geographic areas; analysis of resources, manufacturing and agricultural productivity, S & I trade, monetary and banking system, and fiscal system. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall or Spring.**

ECON 435. CURRENT ECONOMIC TOPICS. The application of economic techniques and analytical methods to not less than five current topics, which may vary from semester to semester, selected by instructor, for senior economics majors. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.**

ECON 455. TRANSPORTATION. Emphasis is placed on the economic organization for functioning of the transporting industries. Impact on industrial location, prices and markets. The nature of the public policy in transportation. **Prerequisite: Economics 235-236 (3) Fall or Spring.**

ECON 461. LABOR MANAGEMENT RELATIONS. Capitalism and the status of labor, history of the labor movement, wage theory, wealth and income distribution, hours of work, unemployment and unemployment relief, aged workers, child labor, women in industry, labor organizations and government and labor. **Prerequisite: Economics 235-236. (3) Spring.**

**MANAGEMENT MAJOR WITH THE
COMPUTER SCIENCE CONCENTRATION**

		First Year		Second Semester	
Descriptive	First Semester Title				
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 131	College Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
BIO 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE 104	Physical Education	½
	Total	15	Total		16½
Second Year					
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3	MATH 231	Calculus I	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
CSC 201	Intro. to Computer and Orientation	3	CSC 202	Intro. of PL/1 Language	3
CSC 203	Intro. to Data Processing	3	ENG 221	Humanities	2
BUS 235	Prin. of Economics	3	BUS 236	Prin. of Economics	3
	Total	18	HPE 105	Physical Education	½
			Total		16½
Third Year					
ENG 222	Humanities	2	HIST 332	American Government	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3
CSC 301	Prin. of Programming—FORTRAN	3	CSC 303	Assembly Languages I, II, III	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	CSC 304	Programming Systems	3
MATH 230	Intro. to Logics	3	BUS 338	Business Law	3
CSC 302	Prin. of Programming—COBOL	3	BUS 351	Business Finance	3
HPE 106	Physical Education	½			
	Total	17½	Total		18
Fourth Year					
BUS 451	International Business	3	CSC 402	Systems Analysis	3
BUS 446	Business Statistics	3	BUS 445	Personnal Management	3
CSC 401	Management Information Systems, e.g. PERT, etc.	3	BUS 454	Business Policy	3
Open	Elective	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
	Total	12	Open	Elective	3
			Total		15

Entrance tests in mathematics will determine placement of students in the mathematics that is needed.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

CSC 201. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTERS. This course is designed to acquaint the student with the knowledge concerning computers, information processing and algorithms which is necessary to the understanding of programming languages. While no specific programming language is introduced in the course, the student will get an understanding of how to organize and execute programs in any language. **Prerequisite: Math 131. (3) Fall.**

CSC 202. INTRODUCTION TO PL/1 LANGUAGE. This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of PL/1. A general knowledge of information processing techniques and algorithms is assumed. Debugging and verification of programs. Computer solution of numerical and non-numerical problems using PL/1. **Prerequisite: Math 131. (3) Fall.**

CSC 203. INTRODUCTION TO DATA PROCESSING. This course is designed to develop computer-based business application, processing modes and controls, administrative methods and procedures, Data processing principles and functions. Analysis of data flow, logic and procedures. **Prerequisite: CSC 201. (3) Spring.**

CSC 301. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING-FORTRAN. This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of FORTRAN. A general knowledge of information processing techniques and algorithms is assumed, so that this course will deal specifically with the FORTRAN programming language and its underlying compiler. Debugging and verification programs. Problem solving using FORTRAN. **Prerequisite: CSC 201. (3) Fall.**

CSC 302. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING—COBOL. This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of COBOL. With primary objective of basic competence in writing and running programs in standard COBOL for a variety applications. **Prerequisite: CSC 201. (3) Fall.**

CSC 303. ASSEMBLY LANGUAGES I, II, III. This course covers basic computer organization, central processing units, main memory, address structure, data representation, error conditions input-output devices, the arithmetic and logic unit, auxiliary storage devices, symbolic coding and assembly systems. **Prerequisite: CSC 202. (3) Spring.**

CSC 304. PROGRAMMING SYSTEMS. Programming systems purposes, function of various types of systems. Familiarization of basic knowledge of programming systems concepts for mastering any specific system. **Prerequisite: CSC 304. (3) Spring.**

CSC 401. MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS. Data and information processing concepts; classifying and coding data; general file storage consideration; data structure concepts; information systems development methodology. **Prerequisite: CSC 304. (3) Fall.**

CSC 402. SYSTEMS ANALYSIS. The development of new systems and analysis of existing systems. Computer system for management. **Prerequisite: 303. (3) Spring.**

CSC 403. COMPUTER AUGMENTED ACCOUNTING. Application of the computer to solve accounting and business problems. **Prerequisites: CSC 202, BUS 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

DIVISION OF EDUCATION

ORGANIZATION OF THE DIVISION

A. Department of Education

1. Objectives of Teacher education
2. Requirements for admission to teacher education
3. The interdepartmental program for teacher education
 - a) general education requirements for all teachers
 - b) academic specialization for the secondary and special subject teacher
 - c) elementary education curriculum
 - (1) the elementary education sequence
 - (2) academic specialization for elementary teachers
4. Professional education requirements
 - a) courses in education and psychology
 - b) student teaching
 - c) final certification requirements
5. Description of courses

B. Department of Health and Physical Education

1. Objectives
2. The physical education curriculum
3. Description of courses

C. Services in Freshman Orientation and Guidance

1. Freshman Orientation
2. Guidance and Evaluation in teacher education
3. Teacher placement and follow-up

MISSION AND OBJECTIVES

The chief mission of the Division of Education is the administration of the teacher education policies of the College in collaboration with the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction; this involves the education of elementary (early childhood education, K-3, and intermediate, 4-9); secondary, 9-12; and special subjects, 1-12. A second function is a liaison administrative relation with all major departments which prepare teachers. The Division of Education serves all students in relationship with some phases of psychology, and orientation programs of the College.

The objectives of the Division of Education are as follows:

1. To administer Professional Education
2. To provide administration for the Department of Education
3. To provide administration of the Department of Health and Physical Education
4. To provide services in Freshman Orientation and Guidance
5. To provide courses in psychology as a service area
6. To promote psychology as an area in which students may earn a major through a cooperative arrangement with North Carolina State University and Meredith College.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

The mission of the Department of Education is to provide special services and professional courses for all Teacher Education candidates. This section of the catalogue contains (1) objectives of Teacher Education, (2) requirements for admission to Teacher Education, (3) the elementary education curriculum, (4) Teacher Education requirements, and (5) a description of courses in education and psychology.

Objectives of Teacher Education

- 1) To develop the basic understandings, skills, and attitudes germane to an educational profession in general and the teaching profession in particular, as a background for advanced and graduate study in education.
- 2) To provide professional orientation and preparation for teachers in early childhood and elementary education.
- 3) To cooperate with the various departments in the arts and sciences in preparing teachers for the secondary and special subject fields.
- 4) To provide professional laboratory experiences, along with the appropriate placement and supervision, aimed toward Class A Certification in the following fields specified and approved by the State Department of Public Instruction:

Elementary Education

Early Childhood Education
Intermediate Education

Special Subjects

Art (by consortium)
Music
Health and Physical Education

Secondary Education

Business Education
English
Foreign Language
 French
Mathematics
Science
 Biology
 Chemistry
 Physics
Social Studies

Requirements for Admission to Teacher Education. During the sophomore year any student of the College who has the personality and interest in becoming a teacher and has at least an overall average of 2.35 may apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program of the College. The following procedure should be followed in making application:

- 1) The student enrolls in the first required professional course, Education 233—**Foundations of Education.**
- 2) While enrolled in the course, the student takes three personality tests listed among the required tests in this Bulletin, prepares an autobiography, and is interviewed by the College Counselor, either from Personnel or from his/her department, or both.
- 3) A formal application is submitted during or after the successful completion of the course, or, upon arrival at this institution, if the student is a transfer student who has completed the equivalent of a course in educational foundations.

- 4) After the appropriate information, including indications of English or speech proficiency and certain test scores, has been affixed upon the form, the applications are brought before the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee for consideration.
- 5) All applicants who have been approved by the Committee are formally recommended to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and upon approval are admitted to the Teacher Education Program, and subsequently a file is kept on each candidate both by the Department of Education and the department in which the subject matter concentration is taken.
- 6) The formal completion of admission procedures to the Teacher Education Program should be in effect no later than the beginning of the junior year. Later admissions (as with the case of transfer students) require special counseling and screening.

The Interdepartmental Program for Teacher Education. The direction and coordination of the Teacher Education Program at Saint Augustine’s College is made effective through the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee. The Chairman of the committee is appointed each year by the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College. The membership includes a representative from each academic area in which this institution prepares teachers. Through this committee there is an all-institutional approach to Teacher Education.

General education requirements for all teachers. General education is defined as courses required of all prospective teachers, regardless of subject-matter specialization. Fundamentally this includes the liberal-arts or the cultural background commonly recommended for all undergraduate collegiate programs. For the Teacher Education candidate, as recommended by the Saint Augustine’s College Curriculum Council and the Division of Teacher Certification of the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction, the following listing of required general education courses are repeated here:

	Sem. Hours
1. Freshman Orientation	1/2
2. English composition and speech	8
3. World Civilization.....	6
4. Natural Science	6
5. Sociology or Economics or Cultural Anthropology.....	3
6. PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or PHIL 432 Ethics.....	3
7. Required Physical Education (two years)	2
8. Humanities.....	4
9. Mathematics.....	3
10. General Psychology.....	3
11. Foreign Language or Electives	6
12. Free Electives	1
Total	45 1/2

Academic specialization for secondary and special subjects teachers. Specialization in one or more academic areas is the second of the three basic parts of a Teacher Education Program. Saint Augustine’s College offers six (6) major programs leading toward qualifying students for teaching in the secondary schools (grades 6 through 12) and two (2) special subject programs (music and physical education, grades 1

through 12). The semester-hour academic requirements for these eight programs are given below:

Program	Department Represented	Semester Hours
1. Business Education		39
2. English		36
3. Modern Languages (French)		30
4. Science (Biology, Chemistry)		48
5. Mathematics		30
6. Social Studies		42
7. Music (18 sem. hrs. of this for Applied Music)		49½
8. Health and Physical Education		36

Elementary education curriculum. This section contains (1) the elementary education sequence, consisting of the common elements in the four-year overall program for elementary teachers, and (2) a definition of the program of academic specialization for elementary teachers.

A. THE COMMON FRESHMAN YEAR FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD AND INTERMEDIATE ELEMENTARY SEQUENCES

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 122 Reading	2	ENG 123 Reading	2
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3	Economics, Sociology or Cultural Anthropology	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½	Foreign Language or elective	3
Foreign Language or elective	3	HPE 104 Physical Education	½
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½		
Total	18	Total	17½

I. EARLY CHILDHOOD PROGRAM*

Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	ENG 222 Humanities	2
ENG 221 Humanities	2	ENG 121 Speech	2
HPE 105 Physical Education	½	HPE 106 Physical Education	½
HIST 231 American History to 1865	3	HIST 232 American Hist. Since 1865	3
EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3	MATH 233 Modern Mathematics	3
Art Elective (131 or 132)	3	Art 133 Handicrafts	3
MUSIC 120 Fundamentals of Music	2	MUSIC 135 Music Appreciation	3
Total	16½	Total	16½

Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
PSYCH 330 Child Development I	3	EDUCA 336 Children's Literature	3
MUSIC 334 Pub. Sch. Music	3	PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3
EDUCA 325 Early Childhood Curr.	2	HPE 422 Prac. & Procedures in Physical Education	2
HPE 421 Practice & Procedure in Health	2	EDUCA 326 Early Childhood Act. and Techniques	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2	SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3
GEOG 331 or 332 Geography	3	GOVT or Political Science	3
Total	15	Total	16

*This program assumes a common freshman year.

		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
ENG 339	Reading Problems	3	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
ENG 337	English Language (or Linguistics elective)	3		Early Childhood Education	2
	Free Electives	1-4	EDUCA 464	Student Teaching	6
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3			
Total		16-19	The Professional Semester		13

II. INTERMEDIATE ELEMENTARY PROGRAM*

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Art Elective	(131 or 132)	3	ART 133	Handicrafts	3
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3	HIST 233	American Hist. Since 1865	3
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2	MATH 233	Modern Mathematics	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3		Free Electives	1-2
Total		16 1/2	Total		14 1/2-15 1/2

		Third Year			
First Semester			Second Semester		
MUSIC 135	Music Appreciation	3	GEOG 332	Regional Geography**	
PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3		or Elective	3
GEOG 331	Principles of Geography	3	MUSIC 334	Public Sch. Music	3
EDUCA 337	Curr. & Methods in Hu- manities and Soc. Sciences	2	HPE 422	Practices and Procedures in Physical Education	2
EDUCA 339	The Teaching of Reading	2	EDUCA 338	Curr. & Methods in Natural Sci. & Math.	2
Concentration or Elective		3	ENG 336	Children's Literature	3
			Concentration or Elective		2-4
Total		16	Total		15-17

		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
PHIL 431	General Education Origin of Beliefs or		EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
HPE 421	Practices & Procedures in Health	2	EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
Concentration & Electives		5-9	EDUCA 436	Modern Elementary Schools	2
Government or Political Science		3	EDUCA 463	Student Teaching	6
Total		13-17	Total		16

*This program assumes a common freshman year.

**Students planning to teach in North Carolina may substitute North Carolina History or Geography, if available.

III. PROGRAM FOR TEACHER EDUCATION (23-27)

(1) Sophomore year (3)		
EDUCA 233 Foundations of Educ. (3)		
(2) Junior year (5-9) (First Semester) (Second Semester)		
Child Development II or		Methods Courses (2-3)
Psychology of Adolescence (3)		
Methods Courses (0-3)		
(3) The Senior Year Professional Semester (15)		
(a) First 8 weeks		
EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology	3	
EDUCA 428 Educational Media	2	
EDUCA 431 Principles of Sec. Educ.		
or		
EDUCA 436 Modern Elem. Schools		
or		
EDUCA 433 Early Childhood Education	2	
(b) Last 8 weeks		
EDUCA 461, 462, 463, or 464		
Student Teaching	6	
Total		13

Academic Specialization for Elementary Education. Students may earn from 12 to 18 hours in one concentration, or may take two concentrations with 12 hours each, totaling 24 semester hours. Students seeking teacher certification should earn the grade of C or better in an area of concentration and in all professional education courses.

The following seven concentrations may be currently pursued by taking the specified number (12 to 18 hours beyond the regular requirements) of hours in one or two disciplines:

Language Arts	Natural Science
French	Health and Physical Education
Mathematics	Social Studies
Music	

PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM

ACADEMIC SPECIALIZATION FOR SECONDARY EDUCATION

Education Requirements. After meeting requirements for general education and academic specialization, all Teacher Education candidates seeking final certification should meet certain professional education requirements. The meeting of such requirements is a major responsibility of the Department of Professional Education. This section, therefore, will deal with (a) courses in education and psychology, (b) student teaching, and (c) final certification requirements.

Courses in Education and Psychology. Once committed to the field of Teacher Education by the admission procedures described earlier, the candidate should take at least 23 semester hours in Teacher Education if in the secondary education or special subject fields, or at least 27-33 hours of such if in the early childhood or intermediate elementary field. A listing and the categorization of such courses follow:

General Professional Courses for All Fields

EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 428 Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432 Tests and Measurements	3

Early Childhood Professional Courses

EDUCA 325 Early Childhood Curriculum	2
EDUCA 326 Early Childhood Activities and Techniques	2
EDUCA 433 Early Childhood Education	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 464 Student Teaching	6
PSYCH 330 Child Development I	3
PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3

Intermediate Elementary Professional Courses

EDUCA 337 Curriculum and Methods in Humanities and the Social Sciences	2
EDUCA 338 Curriculum and Methods in the Natural Sciences and Mathematics	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 436 The Modern Elementary Schools	2
EDUCA 463 Student Teaching	6
PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3

Secondary or Special Subject Professional Courses

EDUCA 431 Principles of Secondary Education	2-3
EDUCA 340-349 series Methods and Materials for Teaching in the Secondary School*	2-6
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 461 or 462 Student Teaching	6

Directed Observation and Early Participation

All entering Teacher Education candidates will be required to include a period of sixty (60) hours of pre-student teaching observation and participation in the elementary and secondary schools as a part of their Teacher Education program. The procedure will be structured by allowing the first forty (40) hours of observation to take place during the methods courses, and the final twenty (20) hours during the professional semester.

Student Teaching. Student teaching is required of all Teacher Education candidates who wish to be certified by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and is rapidly becoming mandatory for such candidates in all states. To qualify for student teaching, the candidate should meet all of the following qualifications:

- a) Obtain formal admission to the Teacher Education program at Saint Augustine's College.
- b) Maintain a cumulative average of 2.35 or better in course work.
- c) Achieve a grade of "C" or better in all professional courses, major courses, and in written and oral communication courses.
- d) Acquire senior status (90 semester hours or more), with the completion of all professional courses except those in the Teacher Education block.
- e) Complete a substantial number of major courses, to assure proficiency in subject matter as certified by the signature of the Division chairperson and/or department head.
- f) Complete a sufficient number of hours of in-class observation and participation as specified in this Bulletin, such as to indicate readiness for the student teaching experience.
- g) Apply for student teaching and receive the approval of Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Applications for student teaching are due on October 15, or April 15, of the semester prior to the semester in which student teaching is to be effected. Student teaching is permitted only in the senior year (either semester).

Final Certification Requirements. The ultimate goal of the Department of Teacher Education is to render the prospective teacher eligible to receive immediately upon graduation from Saint Augustine's College one of the four following types of Class "A" Certificates provided by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction:

- (1) Early Childhood Education (K-3)
- (2) Intermediate Elementary (4-9)
- (3) Secondary (7-12)
- (4) Special Subject (1-12)

Students interested in obtaining teacher certification should check with their advisors to adjust their programs to meet the new specifications (regarding substituting courses currently available at Saint Augustine's and cooperating colleges in Raleigh).

The general requirements for certification are (a) the completion of requirements for either the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, (b) credit for a successful experience in direct observation and student teaching in the area of certification, (c) recommendations by the departmental chairman, the Division of Education Chairman, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and (d) a satisfactory score on the National Teachers Examination. Presently, for North Carolina, the composite score of 950 is required for the five-year Class A certificate.

Description of Courses

EDUCA 111. FRESHMAN ORIENTATION. A course designed to assist the new student in making adequate adjustment to college life: religion, health, student activities, study habits, and the history and philosophy of Saint Augustine's College. A special phase of this course will be concerned with educational, social, and vocational guidance. **Required. (1/2) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 200. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION. A work-study plan designed to integrate the students' academic experiences with their practical experiences on the job. In this program, students enrich their education by alternating institutional periods of study with practical periods of meaningful work in business, industry, health, social and state agencies. This cooperative arrangement effects better prepared students for society. Each student is required to alternate his/her specific periods of off-campus work experience, including one semester of practical employment. The semester hours in Cooperative Education are not offered on a sequential basis. Students may earn a maximum of fifteen semester hours in Cooperative Education. **(6) Fall or Spring, in alternate semesters and (3) Summer.** Fee: \$60.00 per credit hour plus \$60.00 fee.

To be offered Sophomore year second semester:

EDUCA 223. FOUNDATIONS OF READING INSTRUCTION. A basic course in the teaching of reading as a psycholinguistic process. Approaches to reading are based on varying assumptions about the learner and about the learning-to-read process. Strategies in word recognition and comprehension are examined and applied. Students will be introduced to significant reading research. The course is a combination of lectures, demonstrations, discussions, and applications of techniques in reading via role-playing techniques. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 233. FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION. This beginning professional course in education includes the history, philosophy, and the sociological foundations of education which aim to give the student a broad overview of education as a discipline from its inception to the present. There will be some exposition of the three cultural philosophies as well as some attention to educational functions, programs, and institutions in a democratic society. **(3) Fall or Spring.** Open to sophomores and required of all students who wish to make application for professional education.

EDUCA 235. INTRODUCTION TO SPECIAL EDUCATION. In this course, mental, physical, emotional, and social traits of several types of exceptional children will be discussed. Learning characteristics of gifted, learning disabled, and physically handicapped children will be studied as well as their effects upon the classroom. Course content will also include special programs and services available for children with special needs and abilities. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 237. READING FOUNDATIONS. This course is designed to study the techniques of improving reading efficiency. Attention will be given to developing reading skills, word recognition skills, including phonetics, structural analysis, comprehension, and paragraph meaning. Each student will have exposure to current reading materials and the taking of standardized reading tests. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

To be offered Junior year first semester:

EDUCA 313. DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF READING DISABILITIES. A laboratory course concerned with analysis and study of factors which contribute to and precipitate reading disabilities in elementary and/or secondary school. It includes the selection and administration of both informal and standardized tests and also deals with the preparation and evaluation of case reports. This course also focuses on methods, materials, and practices pertaining to the instruction of disabled readers. The course provides opportunities to plan, organize and conduct remedial instruction for children under the supervision of the instructor. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 321. EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY. This course involves the study of the application of psychological principles to education. It deals with the various problems encountered in the teaching-learning process. This includes such topics as motivation, individual differences, growth and development, perception and observation, and problems of the emotions. **(3) Fall or Spring.** Required of all prospective teachers.

EDUCA 324. THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGE ARTS. This course will investigate methods and materials used in teaching the language arts in grades K-9. Instructional techniques applicable to the teaching of spelling, handwriting, dramatics, and composition skills will be emphasized. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 325. EARLY CHILDHOOD CURRICULUM. This course is concerned with the interactions of responses of young children, age five through eight and their environmental experiences. Curriculum-making appropriate to this age group will be studied, including work in the curriculum laboratory in preparing materials for kindergarten and grades one through three. The exploration of published materials in relationship with the behavior of the developing child will be of prime importance in this course. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. **(2) Fall.**

EDUCA 326. EARLY CHILDHOOD ACTIVITIES AND TECHNIQUES. Continuation of Education 325, but with more emphasis upon observation, the activities of young children, and the techniques of teaching them. Emphasis will focus upon the teaching of the language arts (complementary to EDUCA 339. The Teaching of Reading), lettering and handwriting, numberwork, and various aspects of the social and natural sciences that interest this age group. Some special attention will be given to behavioral objectives. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. **(2) Spring.**

EDUCA 336. CHILDREN'S LITERATURE. This course surveys the field of children's literature from the nursery school level, early childhood education, and through grade eight. Consideration is given to the principles governing the choice of literature in these grades. Curricular activities of this course are the compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school, early childhood education, and elementary school program; experience in story telling and dramatization. This course is required of all who major in Elementary Education. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 337. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN HUMANITIES AND THE SOCIAL SCIENCES. The course includes the teaching of other language arts besides reading per se (reading and the basic communicative skills are covered by Education 339), the teaching of the affective domain (attitudes and values), and all other subjects of the elementary school that deal with human relations. Three contact hours per week to achieve laboratory effect, with laboratory time earmarked for observation in the public schools. Open to juniors and first semester seniors. **(2) Fall.**

EDUCA 338. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN THE NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS. The teaching of science and mathematics in the elementary schools will be emphasized. For science, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in elementary biology, chemistry, physics, and earth-space sciences. For mathematics, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in modern integrated mathematics, both at the beginner primary and the intermediate-grade level. Three contact hours per week to achieve laboratory work and the research necessary to support the continuously changing elementary program in these areas. Prerequisites: MATH 233, 131, and 132. **(2) Spring.**

EDUCA 339. THE TEACHING OF READING. Specific work and laboratory practice in the techniques of reading as related to modern communications; includes a study of readiness, phonetics, developmental reading, and analysis of reading difficulties. Some thought will be devoted to remediation and the use of reading materials and media found in the reading laboratory. Three contact hours per week. **(2) Fall or Spring.** Open to all teacher education candidates; required for elementary majors, an elective for secondary majors, highly recommended for English majors.

EDUCA 341-349. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR TEACHING IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOLS. A set of courses offered by the various academic departments designed to acquaint the teacher education candidate with the methods and techniques for teaching the particular subject as well as the curriculum materials available in the modern secondary school. Emphasis will be on correlating college subject matter and educational theory with the modern high school curriculum. Variable credit, as listed below for each respective department (see special entry among the course descriptions of the several departments):

EDUCA 341 The Teaching of Mathematics **(3)**

EDUCA 342 The Teaching of Business Subjects **(3)**

EDUCA 343 The Teaching of Science **(3)**

EDUCA 344 The Teaching of Social Studies **(3)**

EDUCA 345 The Teaching of English **(3)**

EDUCA 346 The Teaching of Modern Foreign Languages **(2)**

EDUCA 347 The Teaching of Vocal Music **(2)**

EDUCA 348 The Teaching of Instrumental Music **(2)**

EDUCA 349 The Teaching of Health and Physical Education **(2)**

EDUCA 413. INTERNSHIP IN STUDENT TEACHING. On-the-job experiences in a teaching position under supervision by both the college and a school district. A full-semester course which includes all that is in a regular student teaching program plus paid responsibilities designated by the hiring board of education. Fee: \$250.00. Requirements same as for Education 461. Credit 12 semester hours. Could possibly displace methods (except the Teaching of Reading) and media if such experiences are provided by the school system.

EDUCA 428. EDUCATIONAL MEDIA. An elective study of educational technology, including the use of projectors, teaching machines, recorders, educational television, reading machines, language laboratories, and other types of audiovisual materials. Special attention will be given to the programming of such media. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour. **(2)** Open to any junior or senior, but recommended for Teacher Education candidates. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 431. PRINCIPLES OF SECONDARY EDUCATION. A course especially designed to precede student teaching in the secondary school. It begins with obtaining a general understanding of the historical and philosophical foundations of a secondary education and makes a study of the problems of the secondary school. Special attention is given to the interrelationship of the high school curriculum with

the needs of the adolescent and the techniques of planning for teaching, especially patterns of thinking for dealing with trends and innovations in education for modern living. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS. A course recommended for all teachers, psychologists, and social workers. It is designed to aid in the development of teacher-made tests, the use of standardized tests, and employment of statistical data in education. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour during which students are to use tests, research techniques, and data processing. Fee: \$3.00. Offered during student teaching semester, but open to all juniors and seniors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 433. EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION. This course is a special study of the organization and management of a kindergarten. It includes the history, philosophy, and social foundations of the modern early childhood program, comprising, for example, comparative studies of the British Infant Schools, the Montessori method, and various experimental programs. Attention will be given to team-teaching, non-grades instruction, the open learning center, and other innovative educational designs. Sociological implications of home and school relationships will also be addressed. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (2) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 436. THE MODERN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL. The course is concerned with the objectives of the elementary school years and the kind of educational process necessary to realize these objectives. The focus is on the role of the elementary school in a rapidly changing society. Required of all elementary majors prior to student teaching. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (2) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 461. STUDENT TEACHING. Directed professional laboratory experiences, including sixty or more hours of observation-participation and 120 hours of actual teaching in an approved public or private school appropriate to the subject-matter area and grade-level in which the student wishes to certify. It includes planning, teamwork with the cooperating teacher and at least three weeks' full-time responsibility of teaching. Supervised by an appointed college supervisor, a representative from the students' major department, a cooperating public or private school on the field. Offered for (8) weeks two times per year to seniors and post-graduates only; must be approved by Division chairperson or department head, registrar, the Inter-departmental Teacher Education Committee, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Fee: \$50.00. **Prerequisites: Methods and Educational Psychology. A cumulative grade-point average of 2.35 (or 2.00 and a minimum passing score on the National Teacher Examination). (6)**

EDUCA 465. SEMINAR IN EDUCATION—AN INTERDISCIPLINARY APPROACH. This course is designed to strengthen students in the skills needed for competency in teaching-learning activities. Instructional activities in language, art, mathematics, speech, psychological, philosophical and social issues and evaluation will constitute the main theme of this course. Students will be tested upon completing activities designed to meet course objectives. **(6) Fall and Spring.**

Courses in Psychology

PSYCH 232. GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY. An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior, stressing the scientific background of emotions, adjustment, learning and retention, thinking and perception, individuality and social behavior. Special attention is given to human growth and development. Required of all students. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

PSYCH 325. EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY. An Introduction to experimental research in psychology. This course will include such areas as the scientific method and its application to problems in research, experimental design, and the preparation of research reports. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Education 432. (3) Fall.**

PSYCH 330. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART I. A course in child psychology, covering from the prenatal stage through the first ten years of life. The course corresponds with Freud's first five stages of development, or Erickson's first three stages. Some emphasis upon educational psychology as pertains to young children as well as in-depth psychological study of child development. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall or Spring.**

PSYCH 331. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART II. A course in child psychology which overlaps Psychology 330 from about age five, but goes in depth to middle adolescence. Corresponds with Freud's Oedipal, Latency, and Puberty stages, or Erickson's stages three through five. Particularly suited for students interested in teaching in the middle grades. (A revision of the old Psy. 331-Child Psychology.) **(3) Fall or Spring. Prerequisite: Psychology 232.**

PSYCH 332. PSYCHOLOGY OF ADOLESCENCE. A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the junior and senior high school situations. Required of all secondary and special subject majors. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall or Spring.**

PSYCH 333. PERSONALITY AND ADJUSTMENT. A review of personality based on clinical and experimental data. Special attention is given to the principles involved in the total development and functioning of the integrated personality. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Psychology 330. (3) Spring.**

PSYCH 335. ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY. A course designed to study behavior deviations in humans. Special emphasis will be placed on organic and psychological factors, and major theories of etiology, treatment and prevention. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Spring.**

PSYCH 336. SENSATION AND PERCEPTION. A study of the various sensory systems and how they function. Particular emphasis will be placed on the internal and external factors that influence perception. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Biology 241. (3) Fall.**

PSYCH 339. LEARNING AND MOTIVATION. A study of experimental and theoretical issues involving human and animal learning and motivation. Attention will also be given to the practical application of learning and motivation relative to an educational setting. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall.**

PSYCH 431. INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY. A study of significant psychological factors and their effect on production in various industrial settings. Consideration will be given to individual differences in industry, employee selection and training, employee turnovers and fatigue reduction. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR. (3) Spring.**

PSYCH 433. PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING. This course is concerned with the principles of psychological testing, as well as the role of testing in evaluation with reference to educational and other settings. Emphasis will be on the following tests: (1) personality, (2) general and special abilities, (3) aptitude, (4) achievement, and (5) interests. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Education 432. (3) Fall or Spring.**

MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY IN COOPERATION WITH THE NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY

Objectives

1. Acquisition of knowledge, skills, and abilities in the area of the behavioral sciences, and in related areas of specialization that are most beneficial to the student's intellectual growth, including mathematics, the natural sciences, philosophy, and social sciences.
2. Preparation of students for graduate education in psychology, with emphasis on mathematics, statistics, and research; biology, physical, and social sciences, and some basic behavioral science foundations for the legal, medical, business, and sociological professions.
3. Preparation for direct entry into occupations such as human development jobs in mental health, corrections, industry, and business.

Requirements for a major in psychology (120 semester hours)

		Hours
A. General Education		
ENG 122-123 Reading		4
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation		1/2
ENG 131-132 English Composition		6
ENG 121 Speech		2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization		6
ENG 221-222 Humanities		4
MATH 131 College Algebra		3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology		3
PHIL 231-232 Philosophy, or 457 Philosophy of Science		3-6
Physical Science elective		3-4
Mathematics elective		3
Biological Science electives		6-7
Social Science Elective (Economics, History, Political Science, Government, or Sociology)		2-3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene *		1/2
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education		1 1/2
Total, General Education		47 1/2-53 1/2
B. Area of Specialization		
		Hours
PSYCH 325 Experimental Psychology (Recommended for sophomore year)		3
SOC 434 Social Statistics (Recommended for sophomore year)		3
PSYCH 302 Psychology of Personality*		3
PSYCH 330, 331, or 332 Child Development I and II or Psychology of Adolescence		3
PSYCH 340 Abnormal Psychology*		3
SOC 234 Social Psychology		3
Other required electives in Psychology (including Educational Psychology and Tests and Measurements) to be taken at Saint Augustine's College or North Carolina State Univ.		15
Total, Area of Specialization		33
C. Electives		
		Hours
(1) Electives restricted to education, biology, sociology, humanities, natural sciences, or mathematics		18
(2) Recommended: A modern foreign language		12
(3) Free electives		8-15
Total		38-45

*May be taken at North Carolina State University

Recommended Sequence by Semesters

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 131	College Algebra or Mathematics Elective	3-4	Mathematics Electives or College Algebra		3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
Biology Elective		3-4	Physical Science Elective		3-4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
Total		15-17	Total		17 1/2-18 1/2

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 325	Experimental Psychology	3	SOC 434	Social Statistics	3
PSYCH 330 or 331	Child Development	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
Social Science Elective		2-3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	SOC 234	Social Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	Biological Science Elective		3-4
PHIL 231	Philosophy	3	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2			
Total		15 1/2-16 1/2	Total		14 1/2-15 1/2

Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
PSYCH 302	Psychology of Personality*	3	PSYCH 340	Abnormal Psychology*	3
Foreign Language		3	Philosophy Elective		3
Electives in Science or Math.		7-8	Foreign Language		3
			Electives in Education or Social Sciences		3
Total		16-17	Total		15

Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Electives in Education or a Social Science	6	Electives in Science or Mathematics	6
Psychology Electives	6	Beliefs or Ethics	3
Foreign Language	3	Psychology Electives	3
Free Electives	2	Foreign Language	3
Total	17	Total	15

*May be taken at North Carolina State University

Department of Health and Physical Education

GENERAL INFORMATION

Objectives

The general aim of the Department of Health and Physical Education is to contribute to the total development of the student, so that he/she can function effectively in personal and societal relationships. Emphasis is placed upon: (1) the development of student appreciation for regular participation in wholesome physical activities; (2) the learning of physical skills so that participation may be enjoyable; (3) the utilization of physical activities as a means of effecting desirable changes in individuals; (4) providing instructions and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal health and giving them experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (5) qualifying teachers of Health and Physical Education, for the public schools; and (6) preparing leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities to work in intramural programs existing in our schools and colleges today.

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the fulltime teaching certificate with Health and Physical Education as his/her major, and Science minor, or part-time teaching certificates with Health and Physical Education as his/her area of concentration. The student may qualify for Director of Intramural Program, including activities in Student Unions, Senior Citizens Activities, Boys Clubs, Recreation Centers, Coaches and Officials.

In addition to these general aims for students, the professional program aims to meet the demand for trained personnel who can: (1) conduct purposeful programs of physical education in public schools, K-12, community, and senior colleges; (2) direct and lead recreational programs in a variety of situations such as community centers, playgrounds, campus, student unions, complexes for senior citizens outdoor recreation programs and (3) pursue graduate study in allied professions.

To achieve these aims, the Department will be contributing to the general education of all students and to the aims of Saint Augustine's College, by offering the following programs in Physical Education:

1. Professional education in health, physical education, and recreation education.
2. Required Physical Education and Personal Health for men and women.
3. Intramural athletics and interscholastic athletics for men and women.
4. Extra curricular activities, e.g. PEM Club, Honors Club, Dance Club, and activities for Faculty, staff and handicapped.
5. Individual and adapted physical education.

Veterans of Armed Forces are exempt from required Physical Education upon approval of Vice President for Academic Affairs, Registrar, and Chairman of Physical Education Department.

The Department offers a wide range of activities to students enrolled in physical education classes including games, sports, stunts, self-testing activities, combative activities, rhythmical activities, gymnastics and aquatics.

Where possible, the service program of the Department will be enlarged to include any physical education activity in which there is sufficient interest for students.

Physical and medical examinations are required of all students. Those whose medical examinations reveal conditions which prohibit attendance at regular classes are assigned to adaptive classes in the required program. Intramural athletics give every student an opportunity to participate in competitive athletics on an equal basis.

All students majoring in Health, Physical Education are required to purchase the proper major's uniform, including materials used in game leadership, and intramurals.

Chemistry and Physics are recommended for those students who plan to go into the field of Physical Therapy from the Physical Education Program. Also, other courses in Allied Health may be recommended.

Credit hours in excess of 17½ per semester may be carried on approval of the Departmental Head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

For students majoring in Health, Physical Education, who do not wish to obtain Secondary Teaching Certificates the following courses are further required: Health and Physical Education 321, 323, 422, and 322.

All students majoring in Health and Physical Education should be proficient in at least two team sports and two individual and/or Dual sports. Each major is assigned to a department staff member for advising. All majors should take and pass the PED exam. The student majors should make an early decision whether or not they will go into the teacher education program. The major with the certification is especially designed for students who want to teach, and work in the area as a career.

For the men and women, the required program in Physical Education will consist of the following: HPE 100, 104, 105, and 106. All students must complete two semester hours of the following courses before graduation. HPE 100—Personal Hygiene, HPE 104—Volleyball and Basketball, HPE 105—Softball and Recreational Activities, and HPE 106—Gymnastics, Tumbling, Recreational Activities.

General Education Requirements**Descriptive Title**

HPE 100, 104, 105, 106

	Required Physical Education	2
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
HIST 332	American Government	4
ENG 122-123	Reading	1/2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	39 1/2
	Total	

Courses from which Free electives may be taken in Teacher Certification**Descriptive Title**

ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
HPE 223	Personal Health	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 432	Principles of Secondary Education	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
HPE 123	Personal Health	2
HPE 430	Instruction in Hygiene	3
HPE 423	Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2
HPE 330	School Health	3
HPE 434	Introduction to Sports Philosophy	2
HPE 322	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
	Total	34

Teacher Certification**Required Courses in the Major Area****Descriptive Title**

HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 121-122	Seasonal Activities	4
HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 336	Organization, Administration Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3
HPE 334	Social and Community Health	2
HPE 331-332	Athletic Coaching and Officiating	4
HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 335	Adapted & Corrective Physical Education	3
HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
EDUCA 349	Methods & Materials in Health and Physical Education	2
HPE 433	Dance	2
HPE 432	Tests & Measurements	2
HPE 221	First Aid, Safety Prevention Athletic Injuries	2
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 461-462	Student Teaching Practices & Procedures in Health	6
HPE 421	Introduction to Recreation and Outdoor Education	2
HPE 321	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
HPE 422	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
	Total	55

Teaching Sequence**HPE****Certification****First Year****First Semester****Descriptive Title**

MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2
	Total	15

Second Semester**Descriptive Title**

ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 142	Botany	4
HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 123	Reading	2
Electives		2
	Total	17 1/2

		Second Year	
First Semester			Second Semester
HPE 121	Seasonal Activities	2	HPE 106 Physical Education $\frac{1}{2}$
ENG 221	Humanities	2	HPE 122 Seasonal Activities 2
HPE 105	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$	HPE 242 Physiology for Physical Education Majors 4
HPE 321	Introduction to Physical Education	3	
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4	PSYCH 232 General Psychology 3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3	ENG 222 Humanities 2
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 334 Social & Community Health 2
			HPE 221 First Aid and Safety 2
			Electives 2
Total		16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Total 17 $\frac{1}{2}$

		Third Year	
First Semester			Second Semester
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation and Outdoor Education	2	HIST 332 American Government 3
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3	HPE 232 Gymnastics 3
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3	HPE 332 Coaching & Officiating 2
HPE 331	Coaching & Officiating	2	HPE 234 Principles of Physical Education 3
HPE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3	ART 336 Survey in Craft I 3
EDUCA 223	Reading	3	PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence 3
Total		16	Total 17

		Fourth Year	
First Semester			Second Semester
HPE 421	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2	PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics 3
HPE 433	Dance	2	PHIL 432 Ethics 3
EDUCA 349	Methods in Physical Education	2	EDUCA 428 Educational Media 2
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3	EDUCA 462 Student Teaching 6
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3	HPE 422 Practices & Procedures in Physical Education 2
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3	
Electives		2	Electives 2
Total		17	Total 15

**(NON-TEACHING SEQUENCE)
PHYSICAL EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
NON-CERTIFICATE**

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 142	Botany	4
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	HPE 104	Physical Education	1 1/2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2			
	Total	15		Total	15 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 122	Seasonal Activities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 121	Seasonal Activities	2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1 1/2
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 332	General Psychology	3	ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
Electives		3	Electives		3
	Total	16 1/2		Total	17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3	HIST 332	American Government	3
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3	HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 334	Social & Community Health	2	HPE 332	Coaching & Officiating	2
HPE 331	Coaching & Officiating	2	HPE 221	First Aid & Safety	2
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation and Outdoor Education	2	HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
Electives		5			
	Total	17		Total	13

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	EDUCA 313	Reading	3
PHIL 432			HPE 323	Community Recreation	2
HPE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3	HPE 232	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
EDUCA 349	Methods and Materials in Health and Physical Education	2	HPE 422	Practices & Procedures of Physical Education	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	HPE 433	Dance	2
Elective		6	EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
	Total	16	Electives		3
				Total	17

General Education Requirements**Descriptive Title**

HPE 100, 104, 105, 106	Required Physical Education	2
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
GOVT 332	American Government	3
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	$\frac{1}{2}$
	Total	42$\frac{1}{2}$

Courses from which required electives may be taken.**Descriptive Title**

CHEM 133	Man and His Environment	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
BIOL 142	Botany	4
HPE 430	Instruction in Hygiene	2
SOC 327	Race Relations in the United States	2
HPE 123	Personal Health	2
HPE 421	Practice and Procedure in Health	2
HPE 434	Intro. to Sports Philosophy	2
	Total	23

NON-CERTIFICATION**Required Courses in the Major Area****Descriptive Title**

HPE 121	Personal Health	2
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 121-122	Seasonal Activities	4
HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health, Physical Education and Recreation	3
HPE 334	Social and Community Health	2
HPE 331-332	Athletic Coaching and Officiating	4
HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 335	Adapted and Corrective Physical Education	3
HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
HPE 322	Principle and Practice of Outdoor Activities	2
HPE 118	Beginning Swimming	1
HPE 433	Dance Modern Folk and Square	2
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurement	3
HPE 221	First Aid, Safety, Prevention Athletic Injuries	2
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3
HPE 323	Community Recreation	3
HPE 421-422	Practice and Procedure in Physical Education	2
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation and Outdoor Education	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
	Total	54

Description of Courses

HPE 100. PERSONAL HYGIENE. This course is designed to give the fundamental laws for the maintenance of health and hygiene and the conditions that promote healthful living. It deals with problems surrounding drug and alcohol abuse. In addition, the health and hygiene living aspect of the individual and group will be viewed as being beneficial to the student in a college, a home, or an environmental setting. The course will explore the available means of securing information concerning personal hygiene and how best to use the information by means of lectures, discussions, and reports. **(1/2 hour required) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 104. VOLLEYBALL. This course covers the fundamental knowledge, techniques, and practical skills of volleyball as a team sport. **(Credit 1/2 hour—two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 104. BASKETBALL. This team sport deals with fundamental skills, techniques, knowledge and participation in basketball as a team sport. **(Credit 1/2 s.h. Two periods a week).**

HPE 105. SOFTBALL—RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. The course deals with the basic skills and techniques of softball. The needs and interest of the student through recreational activities including folk and square dance: **(Credit 1/2 s.h. Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING, STUNTS—ADVANCED RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. This course involves the student in activities of an advanced nature. The activities are based on an analysis of the basic fundamental knowledge, techniques, interest and needs of the student. Skills performance in the individual sports activities will be evaluated: **(Credit 1/2 s.h. Two periods per week).** Fee: \$3.00.

ADAPTED PHYSICAL EDUCATION: Men and Women.

For the men and women in the required adapted program in Physical Education, the Program will consist of the following: 100, 104, 113, 114. All students should complete 2 s.h. of the following courses before graduation: HPE 100—Personal Hygiene, HPE 104—Volleyball/Basketball, HPE 105—Softball—Recreational Activities, HPE 106—Recreational Activities, Tumbling and Stunts.

FOR MEN AND WOMEN: (Description of Courses)

HPE 100. PERSONAL HYGIENE. This course is designed to give the fundamental laws for the maintenance of health and hygiene and the conditions that promote healthful living. It deals with the problems surrounding drug and alcohol abuse. In addition, the health and hygiene living aspect of the individual and group will be viewed as being beneficial to the student in college, a home, or other environmental setting. This course will explore the available means of securing information concerning personal hygiene and how best to use the information by means of lectures, discussion, and reports. **(1/2 s.h. required) Fall.** Fee: \$3.00.

Description of Courses

The following courses are required of all students who major in Health and Physical Education (Students are only required to take three (3) required Physical Education courses and one (1) personal hygiene course.) See Descriptions below:

100, 104, 105, 106, 107, 221, 231, 232, 234, 241, 242, 321, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 421, 422, 433, Educa. 349, 428.

HPE 118. BEGINNING SWIMMING. This course is designed to develop skills in the execution of the accepted styles of swimming, with special attention given to individual needs. **(1) Summer.** Fee: \$10.00.

HPE 119. INTERMEDIATE SWIMMING. Continuation of techniques of Elementary Swimming with emphasis on the development of skill in the basic or standard swimming strokes. **Prerequisite: H.P.E. 118 (1) Summer.** Fee: \$10.00.

HPE 121 and 122. SEASONAL ACTIVITIES. The development of skills and techniques in individual, dual activities, team, recreational, and life activities for various seasons is stressed. Emphasis is also placed on individual and group physical fitness tests. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 123. PERSONAL HEALTH. This course provides the student with a thorough foundation in Health facts, both personal and community, upon which to build sound principles of instruction. **Elective (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 221. FIRST AID, SAFETY, AND PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES. This lecture laboratory course is designed to give the students a knowledge of first aid measures, the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, schools, occupation, and recreation as well as prevention and care of athletic injuries. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$3.00.

HPE 231. INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION. Orientation to the Physical Education profession in regards to history, objectives, relationships, professional organization and the importance of the field in American Life. The student is afforded the opportunity of evaluating his/her own personal fitness for the profession. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 232. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING, AND APPARATUS. A method course in how to teach the basic skills, techniques and fundamentals of gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus activities that are found in the elementary and secondary schools. This course is also planned for the development of basic skills in the performance of apparatus and tumbling techniques. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 234. PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course covers the history and foundations of the science of Health and Physical Education from the professional view point. The principles involve evaluation of anatomy, physiology, sociology, and psychology. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Spring.**

HPE 241. ANATOMY FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS. Fundamentals of Anatomy as they apply to areas of Health and Physical Education. Much attention is given to the structure of the human body and the skeletal system. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Spring.** Fee: \$7.50.

HPE 242. PHYSIOLOGY FOR HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS. A lecture and laboratory course designed to teach fundamentals of Anatomy as they apply to the human body with reference to Health and Physical Education. **Prerequisite: Anatomy. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (4) Spring. One hour laboratory period per week.** Fee: \$7.50.

HPE 321. INTRODUCTION TO RECREATION AND OUTDOOR EDUCATION. This course introduces the students to the basic factors involved in recreation and leisure time activities. Attention is focused upon the role played by the recreation leader in promoting leisure time. Students will be introduced to arts and crafts that are used in Physical Education and recreation programs. **REQUIRED OF NON-CERTIFICATION MAJORS. (2) Fall & Spring.**

HPE 322. PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF OUTDOOR RECREATION. A course designed to meet the needs of students who work in the area of outdoor activities of a recreational nature. The course offers a general survey of the outdoor services and recreation movement. **(2) Spring or Fall.**

HPE 323. COMMUNITY RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of those students who will work outside the school and devote their energies in recreational work in the community. This course stresses the knowledge of the development, structure, purpose, functions and interrelations of private, public, voluntary, military, and commercial agencies which render recreation services. Students are required to spend four (4) weeks in an approved recreational center as a field experience. This course is required of all majors who do not enroll in Student Teaching (EDUC. 461 or 462). **(2) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$17.50.

HPE 330. SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION. Study of the modern school Health Education Programs; its organization methods and materials of instruction. Special attention is given to the Health status of the school child, his/her problems, needs, and interests. **(2) Spring or Fall.**

HPE 331-332. ATHLETIC COACHING AND OFFICIATING. This course offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in the major and minor varsity sports. Considerable emphasis is placed on the Intramural Sports Program for men and women. Also, considerable emphasis is placed upon rules governing these sports, along with system, strategies and modern techniques of instruction. Majors may qualify as Directors of Intramural Programs after completion of both courses. Prerequisite: HPE 121 and 122, open to qualified Juniors and Seniors. Required of all majors. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 333. KINESIOLOGY. This course includes a study of muscular action and the mechanics of body movements involved in a variety of actions and of selected physical activities with analysis of the effect of muscular and gravitational forces on the body. Prerequisite: Anatomy 241 and Physiology 242. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. **(3) Fall.** Fee: \$7.50.

HPE 334. SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH. This course is designed to study the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well being of the individual and community. Much interest and attention is given to Community Health problems and some effective ways and means of implementing health services, health counseling, screening and care of emergency illnesses within the school, the community and the home. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. **(2) Fall.**

HPE 335. CORRECTIVE AND ADAPTED PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course deals with the causes of various common physical handicaps, their methods and fundamentals of principles in the selection, and adaptation of activities given in corrective procedures. Prerequisite: Anatomy, Physiology, Kinesiology. REQUIRED. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 336. ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND SUPERVISION OF HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION, AND RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of students who will plan, direct, supervise, and construct Health and Physical Education and Recreation Programs. Special emphasis is placed on organization, supervision, and administering. Prerequisite to Introduction to Physical Education 231, and Principles of Physical Education. REQUIRED. **(3) Fall.**

HPE 421. PRACTICE AND PROCEDURES IN HEALTH. This course deals with the current practices in Health Education for Elementary Schools and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching Health to children of the elementary level. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 422. PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. For those concerned with Physical Education at the primary and grammar grade levels. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 423. HYGIENE FOR TEACHERS AND HEALTH WORKERS. This course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in elementary schools. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied. **Elective. (3) Spring.**

HPE 430. INSTRUCTION IN HYGIENE. The work of this course is prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth. **Elective. (2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the field of Health and Physical Education test construction and scoring. Open to Juniors and Seniors. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 433. DANCE. Methods and materials on Folk, Square and Modern Dancing in the Elementary and Secondary Schools. This course deals with the fundamental skills suitable for prospective teachers as well as skill development for those who like to dance. Dancing styles of many countries as related to their customs, mores, and traditions are explored. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

HPE 434. INTRODUCTION TO SPORTS PHILOSOPHY. This course is designed as an introductory course dealing with the philosophies of educators working in the field of Physical Education, and Athletics. The course will give the student an opportunity for discussion of sports in an educational setting and will offer the student a new frame of reference for sports activities. **Elective. (2) Spring.**

EDUCA 349. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to meet the requirement for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching Health and Physical Education. Open to Juniors. REQUIRED. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

OBJECTIVE

The study of English as a discipline of the humanities has as its intent the development of the student's individual ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. To this end, the department offers a broad program aimed at cultivating within its students an understanding of and competence in the basic communication skills of the English language. Instruction includes a developmental reading program which reinforces and extends the desirable reading skills basic to comprehension and enjoyment of advanced and complex forms of communication.

The study of literature includes the history of the English language and works written in the English language as well as those translated from other languages. Literature is considered as a fine art, as a comprehensive cultural record, and as a guide to the student's interpretation of his own life experiences. Such a comprehensive, cultural, literary study includes writers relevant to students of Afro-American studies. The general purposes of this study are the broadening of the student's understanding and enjoyment of literature, the development within the student of a basis for intelligent criticism, and the provision of a foundation for further study in the field.

REQUIREMENTS IN ENGLISH

Since English is indispensable to learning in all areas, the College requires that all students meet the following requirements in the department:

1. A student is required to take both English 131 and English 132 and must make a grade of at least "C" in one of the courses and not less than "D" in the other in order to receive credit and enroll in any other of the advanced courses.
2. English 121, 122-123, 131 and 132 are required of all students.
3. In addition to the above, all students must take an English comprehensive examination prior to graduation. The examination is given twice each year.
4. Students working toward a teaching certificate must take the English comprehensive examination prior to doing their practice teaching.
5. In addition to the general College requirements in the department, English majors are required to complete the following courses: English 224, 231-232, 233, 253, 328-329, 331-332, 337, 431, and 432, 433 or 434.
6. For English majors who wish to certify for secondary teaching, the following courses are further required: English 333, 339 and 345.

General Education Requirements		Required Courses in the Major Area	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1½	
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	
HPE	Physical Education	1½	
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6	
FREN 131-132	French		
	or		
GERM 131-132	German		
	or		
SPAN 131-132	Spanish	6	
ENG 121	Speech	2	
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6	
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3	
MATH 130	Fundamental Math	3	
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4	
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or		
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	
ENG 122-123	Reading	4	
	Total	48½	
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3	
ENG 231-232	World Literature	6	
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3	
ENG 328-329	American Literature	6	
ENG 331-332	English Literature	6	
ENG 337	English Language	3	
ENG 431	Shakespeare	3	
ENG 432	Victorian Period	3	
	Total	33	

Courses From Which Electives May Be Taken

Descriptive Title		
ENG 234	Introduction to Drama	3
ENG 333	Journalism	3
ENG 339	Basic Approaches to Reading Problems	3
ENG 434	18th Century	3
ENG 435	English Seminar	3
ENG 235	Modern African Literature	3
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3
ENG 343	Contemporary British and American	3
	Total	24

Afro-American, *Literary Terms* Romantic CRC-Courses in Communications 15. Seventeen required semester hours of electives must be taken from the above.

Free electives

Twenty hours of electives may be taken by majors who plan to teach.

Thirty-two hours of electives may be taken by majors who do not plan to teach.

**SAMPLE SEQUENCE FOR TEACHER TRAINEE WITH EMPHASIS IN ENGLISH
(Revised)**

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	
BIOL 131	Biology	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology or	
MATH 130	Fundamental Math	3	ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1-2	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	HPE 104	Phy. Education	1
			ENG 123	Reading	2
FREN 231	French* <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French* <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German* <i>or</i>		GERM 232	German* <i>or</i>	
SPAN 231	Spanish*	3	SPAN 232	Spanish*	3
	Total	18		Total	17¹

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 231	World Literature	3	ENG 232	World Literature	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Phy. Education	1-2	EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educ	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adol	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 106	Phy. Education	1-2
Electives		1-2	Electives		1-2
	Total	14-2, 15^{1,2}		Total	15^{1,2}, 16^{1,2}

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ENG 332	English Literature	3
ENG 328	American Literature	3	ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 337	English Language	3	ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
ENG 333	Journalism	3	ENG 339	Reading Problems	3
Electives		3	EDUCA 345	The Teaching of English	3
	Total	15		Total	15

*One year intermediate course is required, provided that the student has taken two years of the same foreign language in high school or can pass a foreign language proficiency test. If the student has taken less than two years of the same foreign language in high school the student must take two years of one foreign language in college with a grade no lower than "C".

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3	ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6	PHIL 431	General Education	
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2		Origin of Beliefs or	
EDUCA 331	Prin. of Secondary		PHIL 432	Ethics	3
	Education	2	ENG 433	Romantic Period	3
PSYCH 321	Educational Psychology	3	Electives		5
	Total	16		Total	14

Note: See Statements under (1) Directed Observation and Early Participation and (2) Student Teaching on page 89.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH (Non-teaching Sequence)

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology or	
BIOL 131	Biology	3	ECON 235	Principles of Econ.	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
			ENG 123	Reading	2
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German <i>or</i>		GERM 132	German <i>or</i>	
SPAN 131	Spanish	3	SPAN 132	Spanish	3
Total		17	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 231	World Literature	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3	ENG 232	World Literature	3
HPE 105	Phy. Education	1/2	HPE 106	Phy. Education	1/2
Electives		6	Electives		7
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3			
Total		17 1/2	Total		15 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ENG 332	English Literature	3
ENG 328	American Literature	3	ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 337	English Language	3	Electives		9
Electives		6			
Total		15	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
Electives		12	ENG 433	Romantic Period	3
Total		15	Electives		6
			Total		15

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

ENG 122-123. READING. This course utilizes all subject content areas to continue the upward expansion of students' reading skills and abilities in all courses. All freshmen are placed in the reading program based on diagnostic test results and continue in it for two semesters. During the first semester, special emphasis is placed on developing vocabulary, improving comprehension, and refining study skills. The second semester is devoted to critical reading, power and speed reading, and reading for pleasure and recreation. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

ENG 121. SPEECH. A study of the fundamental theory and practice of extemporaneous and environmental speaking are stressed. **(2) Fall.**

ENG 131-132. ENGLISH COMPOSITION. A course in the elements of composition from conception through revision. After a brief review of grammar and punctuation, the course proceeds through the sentence and the paragraph to the full composition. Attention is given to the forms of discourse as exemplified by skilled essayists. In the second semester, special attention is given to the problems of reports, argument, literary analysis, and research. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 224. MODERN GRAMMAR. A study of the elements and structure of modern English grammar designed for prospective teachers. English 131 and 132 are prerequisites. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 227. AFRO-AMERICAN LITERATURE. The course is a historical survey of writings by American Negroes, with emphasis on major contemporary writers, which culminates in written term projects. It is required of English majors, minors, and elementary teacher majors with a concentration in English. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 231-232. WORD LITERATURE. The course aims at a critical and historical study of representative selections of the world's classics in translation. Given in two parts, it emphasizes the continuity of development in literature from the time of ancient Greece to the twentieth century. The course is designed to help the student acquire not only a sound critical approach to the works themselves, but a knowledge of the evolution of human culture, and a warm sense of the kinship of the whole human race. A prerequisite for all future courses in English. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 233. ADVANCED COMPOSITION. A course in prose style, giving opportunity for creative writing. While studying and practicing prose forms from the simple narrative to the long paper, students are encouraged to develop their own characteristic approaches to the task of writing. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 234. INTRODUCTION TO DRAMA. A study of drama as literature. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 235. MODERN AFRICAN LITERATURE. This course is designed to give a survey tracing in literature of the development of modern African culture by representative writers. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 253. INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY TERMS. An intensive course embracing the formal principles of literature. The identification of genres and the use of the vernacular of literary analysis. This sophomore-level course is required of English majors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 328-329. AMERICAN LITERATURE. A study of the major writers of the United States from the Colonial period to the present, the first semester's study ending with the Civil War. While attention is given to the cultural background of each period, the course is focused upon what is unique within the American literary tradition. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 331-332. ENGLISH LITERATURE. A survey of the major works of the major authors from the beginnings to the present. First semester: *Beowulf* to 1798, and the second semester: Romantics through the contemporaries. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 333. JOURNALISM. An historical and practical study of the newspaper and journalistic writing, with special attention given to the tasks of reporter and editor. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 337. THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. The course is divided into two parts: 1) an historical study of the nature and form of the language from its beginnings to the present, and 2) the study of special topics such as the making of dictionaries, spelling, structural linguistics and transformational grammar, slang, and semantics in early childhood education and other academic areas. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 339. BASIC APPROACHES TO READING PROBLEMS. The course includes a survey of casual factors underlying various reading difficulties in early childhood education and other academic areas and techniques for remediation. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 343. CONTEMPORARY BRITISH AND AMERICAN LITERATURE. A survey course in twentieth century English and American Literature. This junior-level course introduces students to the prevailing literary trends and concepts of the twentieth century. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 431. SHAKESPEARE. A course treating the representative plays of Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters, and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 432. VICTORIAN PERIOD. The works of the great poets and prose writers of the Victorian epoch are studied in light of the historical background, of the intellectual movements, and the literary development of the age. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 433. THE ROMANTIC PERIOD. A study of the genesis, achievement, and influence of the English Romantics, with major attention devoted to Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and Byron. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 434. THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. A study of the major writers and writings of the Age of Pope and the Age of Johnson. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 435. ENGLISH SEMINAR. A special course of intensive study for advanced students. Authors and topics are changed from year to year. Writers which portray African, Afro-American, and international experiences will be studied in depth. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

OBJECTIVES

The Department of Modern Foreign Languages is organized to meet:

1. The general requirements of the College as one of its basic disciplines for a bachelor's degree.
2. The specific requirements of the various departments.
3. The specific requirements of those wishing to major in a foreign language (French or Spanish) in order to prepare themselves to teach or do graduate work in the languages.

By means of classroom instruction, student participation, language laboratory, plus other aural-oral drills, the student in languages will be able to read without translation into English, write with reasonable clarity in the language, understand and make himself/herself understood when the language is used orally.

A student presenting four units (years) of French from an accredited high school and who chooses French as his/her major language may enter at the level French 235. Students presenting two or more units of a modern foreign language may choose to complete six or twelve hours of another foreign language. These hours must be in the same language.

A minimum of 36 hours will be required for a major in French or Spanish.

Students in a modern foreign language require laboratory assignments and will pay a laboratory fee of \$7.50 each semester.

In addition to the general College requirements, majors are required to complete the following courses:

FRENCH 235-236, 331-332, 334-335, and 401.

For a major in French, Elementary and Intermediate courses may be waived on verification of adequate preparation by placement testing.

General Education Requirements**Descriptive Title**

MATH 130 Fundamental Math	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1½
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology or	
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology or	
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1½
HPE Physical Education	1½
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 121 Speech	2
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
Total	42½

* Required course in related fields.

** For teacher certification

Courses Required In The Major Area**Descriptive Title**

FREN 235-236 Phonetics & Conversation	6
FREN 331-332 Survey of French Literature	6
**EDUCA 461 Student Teaching	6
*FREN 131-132 French (Second Language) or	
GERM 131-132 German or	
SPAN 131-132 Spanish	
*FREN 231-232 French (Second Language)	
GERM 231	
SPAN 231	3
FREN 334-335 French Literature of 17th and 18th Centuries	6
FREN 401 French Literature of 19th and 20th Centuries	3
Total	30

Courses From Which Required Electives**May Be Taken****Descriptive Title**

EDUCA 346 Methods and Materials	2
FREN 333 French Civilization	3
LANG 233-234 Commercial Principles	6
FREN 336-337 Black Writers in French	6
*FREN 338 19th Century Readings, Fren-Eng	3
*LANG 339 St. John's Gospel, Fren, Germ, Span	3
FREN 431-432 Senior Seminar, Parts I-II	6
FREN, GERM, SPAN 131-132 (Second Language)	6
FREN, GERM, SPAN 231-232 (Second Language)	6
GERMAN or SPANISH 232	3
Total	44

*These two courses are listed as FRENCH 338-339 Romanticism and Realism in the *Description of Courses*.

**SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR A MAJOR IN MODERN FOREIGN
LANGUAGES OR TEACHER TRAINEE**

First Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
FREN 131	Elem. French <i>or</i>	FREN 132	Elem. French <i>or</i>
GERM 131	Elem. German <i>or</i>	GERM 132	Elem. German <i>or</i>
SPAN 131	Elem. Spanish	SPAN 132	Elem. Spanish
FREN 231	Int. French <i>or</i>	FREN 232	Int. French <i>or</i>
GERM 231	Int. German <i>or</i>	GERM 232	Int. German <i>or</i>
SPAN 231	Int. Spanish	SPAN 232	Int. Spanish
LANG 233	Commercial Readings, Comp	LANG 234	Commercial Readings, Comp.
	3		3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	CHEM 131	Physical Science
	3		3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	ENG 132	English Composition
	1/2		3
ENG 131	Eng. Composition	HIST 134	World Civilization
	3		3
HIST 133	World Civilization	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology <i>or</i>
	3		
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	SOC 233	Cultural Anthro. <i>or</i>
	3		
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	ECON 235	Prin. of Economics
	1/2		3
ENG 122	Reading	HPE 104	Physical Education
	2		1/2
		ENG 123	Reading
			2
Total	18	Total	17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
FREN 231	Int. French <i>or</i>	FREN 232	Int. French <i>or</i>
GERM 231	Int. German <i>or</i>	GERM 232	Int. German <i>or</i>
SPAN 231	Int. Spanish <i>or</i>	SPAN 232	Int. Spanish <i>or</i>
	Advanced French		Advanced French
	3		3
FREN 235	Fr. Phonetics and Conversation	FREN 236	French Phonetics and Conversation
	3		3
FREN 131	Elem. French <i>or</i>	FREN 132	Elem. French <i>or</i>
GERM 131	German <i>or</i>	GERM 132	German <i>or</i>
SPAN 131	Spanish (Second Language)	SPAN 132	Spanish (Second Language)
	3		3
ENG 221	Humanities	ENG 222	Humanities
	2		2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adol.
	3		3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	HPE 106	Physical Education
	3		1/2
HPE 105	Physical Education	Electives	1
	1/2		1 1/2
Total	17 1/2	Total	16

Third Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
FREN 331	Survey of Fr. Lit.	FREN 332	Survey of Fr. Lit.
	3		3
FREN 334	17th Cent. Fr. Lit.	FREN 335	18th Cent. Fr. Lit.
	3		3
FREN 231	Int. French (Second Language) <i>or</i>	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>
GERM 231	German <i>or</i>	PHIL 432	Ethics
			3
SPAN 231	Spanish	FREN 337	Black Writers in French
	3		3
FREN 333	French Civilization	FREN 339	19th Century Readings in St. John's Gospel in French, German, Spanish
	3		3
FREN 336	Black Writers in French		
	3		
FREN 338	19th Century Readings in French		
	3		
Total	18	Total	18

Fourth Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
FREN 432	Senior Seminar	Electives	6
	3		
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	FREN 401	Contem. Fr. Lit.
	3		3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psy.	FREN 433	Senior Seminar
	3		3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching		
	6		
Total	15	Total	12

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

FRENCH

FREN 131, 132. ELEMENTARY FRENCH. Introduction to spoken and written French. French Culture and Civilization through readings, magazines, records, tapes, tape recording by students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

FREN 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE FRENCH. Solid study of language through grammatical exercises, reading, and conversation. Laboratory Exercises, tapes, recordings. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

LANG 233-234. Commercial readings and composition (Elective). Reading, writing and discussion of contemporary commercial practice, with application of acquired principles. Available in French, Spanish and German. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 235, 236. PHONETICS AND CONVERSATION. A thorough study of French phonetics and extensive exercises in pronunciation, intonation and conversation. Laboratory drill. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 331, 332. SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE. Readings and discussions of works from the middle ages to 1815. The period from 1815 through the contemporary period. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 333. FRENCH CIVILIZATION. A study of the important historical eras of France, her cultural development in relation thereto. Novels and plays portraying French cultural development especially after the French Revolution. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

FREN 334-335. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 17TH & 18TH CENTURIES. A complete study of the Golden Age and Enlightenment in French Literature. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 336-337. BLACK WRITERS IN FRENCH. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 338. FRENCH LITERATURE OF NINETEENTH CENTURY. Readings from representative French authors of the 19th Century; class discussions, interpretation, and composition exercises. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

LANG 339. READING OF ST. JOHN'S GOSPEL. Comparative reading of St. John's Gospel in French, German, and Spanish to enhance the quality of learning and comprehension of the target language. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

NINETEENTH CENTURY READINGS IN FRENCH. ST. JOHN'S GOSPEL IN FRENCH, GERMAN, SPANISH. Reading and study of poetry, novels and plays with class discussion and reports. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 338-339. ROMANTICISM AND REALISM IN FRENCH AND ENGLISH. Reading and study of poetry, works and plays with class discussion and reports. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

FREN 401. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 19TH AND 20TH CENTURIES. Selected readings of the period. Written reports. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

FREN 432, 433. SENIOR SEMINAR. Advanced readings and written reports. Selection of a topic for investigation in one of the following fields: Literature, linguistics, French history, French institutions and French philosophy and Black French writers. A review of the four years' work. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

***SPANISH**

SPAN 131, 132. ELEMENTARY SPANISH. Introduction to the spoken and written language. Knowledge of basic speech patterns supplemented by acquaintance with a broad illustration of Spanish culture and civilization. Laboratory exercises include recordings of readings by students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

SPAN 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE SPANISH. A continuation of the study of language, through reading and conversation. Laboratory exercises continue, with recordings of students' work. Video-tape programs allow student self-analysis and evaluation. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

***GERMAN**

GERM 131, 132. ELEMENTARY GERMAN. Introduction to the spoken and written German through oral practice, graded readings, dialogues, dictations, and laboratory exercises. Introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking peoples through audio-visual materials and supplementary readings. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

GERM 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE GERMAN. A continuation of classroom and laboratory practice in spoken and written German along with audio-visual materials to stimulate the learning process. Films, film strips and other audio-visual materials will be used to continue the introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking countries. The selection of these materials will be relevant to the needs and objectives of students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

* Additional courses may be taken in German or Spanish within the cooperating Raleigh colleges.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Objectives

In general, the Music Department provides experiences in the area of music for the music major, so that he/she will be equipped to contribute, through his profession, to the worthy development of music as a constructive force in contemporary life.

The Department offers a curriculum in Public School Music leading to the B.A. degree in music. By successfully meeting these requirements, the music major may qualify for the North Carolina General Music Certificate, thereby enabling him to teach music in the public elementary and high schools of the state.

The Music Department also provides opportunities for students showing aptitude in music, who are majoring in other departments and who desire to develop an understanding and appreciation of music as a part of their liberal education.

ADMISSION

All students entering the Department of Music will be required to take a qualifying examination in music. All students, regardless of the area of music in which they expect to major, should have some knowledge of the piano. No student will be considered eligible for admission who does not have the necessary instrumental or vocal background for serious study in the department. Students showing weakness in sight singing, aptitude tests, or in performance in their applied medium (vocal or instrumental) will be assigned preparatory work without credit. Students should qualify for admission to the freshman level by the end of the freshman year in order to be continued in the department.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Music Education

General Education		Music Education	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 121 Speech	2	MUSIC 131 Music Fundamentals (for Music Majors)	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6	MUSIC 130 Survey of Music Literature	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6	MUSIC 132 Harmony	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science and		MUSIC 231-232 Harmony	6
MATH 130 Mathematics	6	MUSIC 223-224-225 Class Instrument	3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2	MUSIC 331-332 History of Music	6
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1 1/2	MUSIC 431 Modal Counterpoint	2
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4	MUSIC 432 Tonal Counterpoint	2
PHIL 431 General Education: Origins of Beliefs or		MUSIC 321 Orchestration	3
PHIL 432 Ethics	3	MUSIC 322 Conducting	2
Social Sciences	6	MUSIC 114 (1 & 2) Piano	2
ENG 122-123 Readings	4	MUSIC 214 (1 & 2) Piano	2
FREN 131-132 Elem. French		MUSIC 113 Class Voice	1
or		MUSIC 117 (1 & 2) College Choir	1
GERM 131-132 Elem. German	6	MUSIC 118 (1 & 2) Vocal Ensemble	1
*FREN 231-232 Advanced		MUSIC 119 (1 & 2) College Band	1
or		MUSIC 433 Applied Recital	1
GERM 231-232 Advanced	6		
EDUCA 313 Diagnosis & Correction of Reading Disabilities	3	Total	42
EDUCA 223 Foundation of Reading Instruction	3		
Total	57		

*Free Elective

Professional Education

Descriptive Title	
EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 431 Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 347 Vocal Music Methods	2
EDUCA 432 Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 348 Instrumental Music Methods	2
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 462 Student Teaching	6
Total	28

Total 120 hours

Note: All music majors should select a major performing instrument and earn 8 sem. hrs. in that medium; they also select a minor performing instrument (4 sem. hrs.). All should have a minimum of 4 sem. hrs. in piano and 1 sem. hr. in class voice or individual voice.

REGULATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

The following courses are required of all students who major in Music: Music 114, 131, 132, 214, 223, 224, 231, 232, 321, 322, 331, 332, 433, EDUCA 347 and EDUCA 348. In addition to these music courses, students majoring in music should complete additional semester hours of work in applied music. The following minimum of prescribed courses is required: Four semester hours in piano, one semester hour in individual or class voice, and one hour each in choir, band, and vocal ensemble. Some applied music should be taken every semester in the area of the student's applied music concentration.

The attendance of all music majors is required at departmental and artist recitals held at the College unless excused by the Head of the Department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College.

All music education students are required to participate in the music organizations representing their areas of concentration and the areas of music education in which they plan to do student teaching. The period of participation should extend throughout their period of preparation.

All music majors are required to take two comprehensive music examinations, the first, during the first semester of the junior year; the second, during the first semester of the senior year. The examinations are designed to discover weaknesses in proficiency at the end of the sophomore and junior level, so that steps may be taken to remove such deficiencies.

A piano proficiency examination is also required of all music majors and music minors. The department will be in a position to provide special help for any student showing weakness in any essential area of his or her preparation. Students who are candidates for the B.A. degree in Public School Music should appear in recital (MUSIC 433) as partial fulfillment for the degree, and where ability warrants, may be permitted to give a full senior recital.

Special Music Fees

Applied music courses:	Credit	Fee per sem. hr.
MUSIC 111 Class Piano	1 semester hour	\$7.50
MUSIC 113 Class Voice	1 semester hour	\$7.50
MUSIC 213 Class Voice		\$7.50

Individual instruction in applied music courses will be charged at the rate of \$27.50 for the first hour; \$20.00 for the second hour; and \$20.00 for any additional hours during a semester. These include individual instruction in: Voice, Piano, Organ, Wind Instruments, or other band instruments.

MUSIC 114 Individual Piano also, 214, 314, 414	1 semester hour (1/2 hour per week instruction)	\$30.00
MUSIC 115 Individual Voice also, 215, 315, 415	1 semester hour (1/2 hour per week instruction)	\$30.00
MUSIC 112 Individual Instru- ment also, 212, 312, 412. Instruments in- clude: Clarinet, Oboe, Flute, Bassoon, French Horn, Trumpet, Trom- bone, etc.	1 semester hour (1/2 hour per week instruction)	\$30.00

MUSIC 112-1 Clarinet		
MUSIC 112-2 Clarinet		
MUSIC 212-1 Clarinet		
MUSIC 212-2 Clarinet		
MUSIC 216 Individual Organ also, 316, 416	1 semester hour (1/2 hour per week instruction)	\$30.00
MUSIC 119 Concert Band	1/2 semester hour	\$12.50
Music History and Appreciation of Music courses:		
MUSIC 135 & 136 Elementary Appreciation and His- tory of Music	3 semester hours each semester	\$ 3.00
MUSIC 331 & 332 Advanced Appreciation and His- tory of Music	3 semester hours each semester	\$ 3.00
MUSIC 433 Applied Music Recital		\$30.00
SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES for students who need no extra foundation in music and are working for a Teacher's Certificate		

MUSIC EDUCATION B.A.*

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
MUSIC 130. Survey of Music Literature	3	MUSIC 132 Elementary Harmony	3
MUSIC 114 Individual Piano	1	MUSIC 114 Individual Piano	1
MUSIC 117, 118, 119, Performing Groups	0 or 1/2	MUSIC 117, 118, 119, Performing Groups	1/2
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2	MUSIC 113 Class Voice (Individual Voice)	1
MUSIC 131 Music Fundamentals (Music Majors)	3	EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3
CHEM 131 Fundamentals of Physical Science	3	MUSIC Applied	1
ENG 122 Reading	2	ENG 123 Reading	2
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104 Physical Education	1/2
Total	19-19 1/2	Total	18
Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
**GERM 131 German or FREN 131 French (Elementary)	3	**GERM 132 German or FREN 132 French (Elementary)	3
ENG 221 Humanities: Music, Art, Literature	2	ENG 222 Humanities: Music, Art, Literature	2
MUSIC 231 Advanced Harmony	3	MUSIC 232 Advanced Harmony	3
MUSIC 223 Class Instrument	1	MUSIC 224 Class Instrument	1
MUSIC 214 Individual Piano	1	MUSIC 214 Individual Piano	1
MUSIC Applied	1	MUSIC Applied	1
MUSIC 217, 218, 219, Performing Groups	1/2	MUSIC 217, 218, 219, Performing Groups	1/2
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	MATH 130 Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
ENG 121 Speech	2	HPE 106 Physical Education	1/2
HPE 105 Physical Education	1/2		
Total	17	Total	15

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MUSIC 331	Advanced History and Appreciation of Music	3	MUSIC 332	Advanced History and Appreciation of Music	3
MUSIC 431	Modal Counterpoint	3	MUSIC 432	Tonal Counterpoint	3
MUSIC 321	Orchestration	3	MUSIC 322	Conducting	2
MUSIC 317, 318, 319, Performing Groups		1/2	MUSIC 317, 318, 319, Performing Groups		1/2
MUSIC	Applied	1	MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC 224	Class Instrument	1	SOC 132 or 223	Introduction to Sociology or Cultural Anthropology or ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
**GERM 231 German or			**GERM 232 German or		
FRENCH 231	French	3	FREN 232	French	3
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading Instruction	3	EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction of Reading	3
Total		20 1/2	Total		21 1/2

**Free Elective.

*The variance in hours accommodates the various concentrations in the Department of Music.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC—NON-TEACHING SEQUENCE

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MUSIC 130	Survey of Music Lit.	2	MUSIC 132	Elementary Harmony	3
MUSIC 114/111	Individual Piano Class Piano	1	MUSIC 114/111	Individual Piano Class Piano	1
MUSIC 117, 118, 119	Performing Groups	0 or 1/2	MUSIC 117, 118, 119	Performing Groups	1/2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	MUSIC 113	Class Voice	1
MUSIC 131	Music Fundamentals (Music Majors)	3	MUSIC	Applied	1
CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Sci.	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2			
Total		18-18 1/2	Total		15

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
FOR 131	Elementary German or French	3	FOR 132	German or French	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
MUSIC 231	Advance Harmony	3	MUSIC 232	Advance Harmony	3
MUSIC 223	Class Instrument	1	MUSIC 224	Class Instrument	1
MUSIC 214	Individual Piano	1	MUSIC 214	Individual Piano	1
MUSIC	Applied	1	MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC 217, 218, 219	Performing Groups	1/2	MUSIC 217, 218, 219	Performing Groups	1/2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3
ENG 121	Speech	2			
Total		17	Total		15

Third Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
MUSIC 325	Survey of Afro-American Music	3
FOR 231	German or French	3
MUSIC 331	Advance History of Music	3
MUSIC 431	Modal Counterpoint	3
MUSIC 321	Orchestration	3
MUSIC 317, 318, 319	Performing Groups	1/2
MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC 225	Class Instrument	1
Total		17 1/2

Fourth Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title
MUSIC 226	Class Instru.	1
MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC 417, 418, 419	Performing Groups	1/2
MUSIC 441	Form and Analysis	2
MUSIC 435	American Music	3
MUSIC 419	Composition I or Elective	3
MUSIC 425	Solfege I or Elective	2
Total		12 1/2

Second Semester		
MUSIC 326	Survey of Afro-American Music	3
MUSIC 332	Advance Music History	3
FOR 232	German or French	3
MUSIC 432	Total Counterpoint	3
MUSIC 322	Conducting	2
MUSIC	Applied	1
MUSIC 317, 318, 319	Performing Groups	1/2
MUSIC 222	Ear Training and Sight Singing	2
Total		17 1/2

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MUSIC 102. INSTRUMENTAL ENSEMBLE. Designed to provide experiences in small combinations of orchestral and band instruments. This course should help to provide instrumentalists with special opportunities to grow in rhythmic control, tempo, and dynamics, and to develop independence in sight reading ability. (1/2) **Fall and Spring.**

MUSIC 111. CLASS PIANO. This course is designed to meet the needs of Elementary Education majors who are beginning piano students. It provides the beginner the opportunity to gain general keyboard facility and thereby enable him or her to play simple accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing. (1) **Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$7.50.

*Music courses Required of All Elementary Education Majors Are: MUSIC: 120, MUSIC: 135, and MUSIC: 334.

MUSIC 112. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. Applied music in band or orchestral instruments. A student, majoring in music education, may choose an instrument as his major performing medium. Six to eight hours on one instrument constitutes the minimum requirement to major in that instrument. Instruments that may be taken by instrumental majors are: Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Saxophone, French Horn, Trumpet, Lower Brass, and Percussion. As a Freshman, the student declares an instrument as his performing instrument, which he or she studies every semester for four years. Thus a clarinet music education major will take: MUSIC 112-1, 112-2 Clarinet for the first year; MUSIC 212-1, 212-2 Clarinet the second year; MUSIC 312-1, 312-2 Clarinet the third year; and MUSIC 412-1, 412-2 Clarinet the fourth year, and thereby will have earned eight semester hours credit in Clarinet. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$30.00.

MUSIC 113. CLASS VOICE. A sequence of study in voice for a person in Music Education, whose major performing medium is an instrument other than voice. A course in voice building, voice placement, breath control, diction, and expressive singing. These are stressed through use of appropriate song material and technical exercises. The class uses folk songs and other simple songs in English and Italian. Opportunity for individual attention and performance is given. Class is open to non-music majors. **(1) Spring.** Fee: \$7.50.

MUSIC 114. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at the various stages of his/her achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections, representing The Baroque, Romantic, and Modern schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials include a study of major and minor scales; arpeggios in major keys; appropriate studies by such writers as Czerny, Heller, and Burgmuller; "First Lessons in Bach"; two-part inventions by Bach; Sonatinas by Clementi and Kuhlau; the easier compositions of Chopin and Schumann. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$30.00.

MUSIC 115. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing, interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature of the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials of the first year of study are taken from the easy secular and sacred songs in English and old Italian literature. Admission is by instructor's approval. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$30.00.

MUSIC 117. COLLEGE CHOIR. Required of all music majors. Music of all periods both sacred and secular and including several major choral works each session. **(1/2) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 118. VOCAL ENSEMBLE. Music majors are encouraged to spend at least two semesters in this course, which aims to broaden the musical scope and sharpen the sight reading ability of the student. Vocal music of the Renaissance and the art of small ensemble singing are given special emphasis. **(1/2) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 119. CONCERT BAND. All music majors are encouraged to gain experience in instrumental music through membership in the band. **(1/2) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$12.50.

MUSIC 120. FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSIC. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching in early childhood and other levels, and is open to non-music and music majors who do not have sufficient background for courses in elementary harmony and ear training. It includes group singing, rhythmic experience, elementary piano techniques and other instrumental skills. This course is required for elementary education majors. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

MUSIC 132. ELEMENTARY HARMONY. Continuation, with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses. Sight singing and ear training are an integral part of the harmony course, with daily drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. **(3) Spring. Meets daily (5) Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 131.**

MUSIC 135. ELEMENTARY APPRECIATION AND HISTORY OF MUSIC. The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music in early childhood education and other levels. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required. **Open to sophomores and juniors. Material fee \$3.00. (3) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 136. ELEMENTARY APPRECIATION AND HISTORY OF MUSIC. A continuation of Music 135. Open to sophomores and juniors. Material fee \$3.00. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 212. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of applied music in band or orchestral instruments following completion of Music 112. A study of solo literature for the instrument is continued. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 214. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 114. Major and minor scales in quarter and eighth notes; selected studies from Czerny, Heller, Burgmuller, and others; selections from "Little Preludes and Fugues" by Bach; selected compositions from classic, romantic, and modern composers. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 215. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. A continuation of Music 115 of the technical studies in breathing, posture, diction, and range and expressiveness. Materials on this advanced level are taken from easy oratorio literature, the songs and arias of Bach, Handel, and Haydn in English, and additional songs in English and early Italian. Prerequisite: Music 115 and consent of instructor. **(1) Fall and Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 130. SURVEY OF MUSIC LITERATURE. This course will provide a general survey of vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to the twentieth century. Significant musical developments will be studied. **(2) Fall. Open to music majors and minors.**

MUSIC 131. MUSIC FUNDAMENTALS FOR MUSIC MAJORS. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory necessary for the successful completion of Music 132. It includes the study of scale and chord formation, formation and recognition of melody and harmonic intervals, I, IV, V, V7, chords and inversions, transposition, meter and rhythmic counting. Emphasis on the study of all keys, major and minor, will be stressed. (Credit may be received by test at the freshman level). **(3) Fall. Open to music majors and minors.**

MUSIC 216. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching. Each student is required to perform for a jury examination at the end of each semester. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00**

MUSIC 222. EAR TRAINING AND SIGHT SINGING. A study of tonal relationship with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation beginning with simple folk tunes and advancing to more difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in major and minor modes and written in both the "G" and the "F" clefs. **Prerequisite: Music 132. (2) Spring.**

MUSIC 223. CLASS INSTRUMENT (Percussion). This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the percussion instruments. Special emphasis will be given to the study of drum rudiments and those techniques essential to other percussion instruments. Written work by members of the class will be part of the class project. **Prerequisite: Music 131. (1) Fall.**

MUSIC 224. CLASS INSTRUMENT (Woodwinds). This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the woodwind family. It is designed so that the student will know the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the proper embouchure for performance. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. Written work for woodwind instruments will be part of the class project. **Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. (1) Fall.**

MUSIC 225. CLASS INSTRUMENT (Brasses). This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the brass family. It is designed so that the student will know the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the performance of these instruments. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. Written work for brasswind instruments will be part of the class project. **Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. (1) Fall.**

MUSIC 226. CLASS INSTRUMENT (Strings). This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the string instruments. Special emphasis will be given to bowing, fingering positions and other unique characteristics of the string family. Written work for string instruments by members of the class will be part of the class project. **Prerequisite: Music 131. (1) Spring.**

MUSIC 231. ADVANCED HARMONY AND COMPOSITION. Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulations by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all nonharmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued. Sight singing and ear training are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. **Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony Music 131-132 unless passed by examination covering this work. (3) Fall. Meets daily (5)**

MUSIC 232. ADVANCED HARMONY AND COMPOSITION. This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical application. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic and Modern composers. Original work in small forms. Sight singing and ear training are an integral part of the harmony course, with daily drills in rhythmic, melodic and harmonic dictation. **Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony 231. (3) Spring. Meets daily (5)**

MUSIC 312. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of applied music in band or orchestral instruments following completion of Music 212. A study of solo literature of all music periods for the instrument in preparation for the senior recital is continued. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 314. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 214. Technical work is continued. A sonata by Haydn, Mozart, or Beethoven; "Songs Without Words" by Mendelssohn; "Three-Part Inventions" by Bach, and selected preludes and fugues from the "Well-tempered Clavier" by Bach; selections of twentieth century composers. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 315. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. A continuation of 215 in technical studies and include the study of arias and art songs in English, Italian, German, or French, and modern English songs of increasing range and difficulty. **Prerequisite: Music 215 and approval of instructors. (1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$30.00.

MUSIC 316. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 216 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied in preparation for the senior recital. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$30.00.

MUSIC 321. ORCHESTRATION. Arranging and scoring for typical combinations of band and orchestral instrumental ensembles. Study of some standard scores. **Prerequisite: Music 224, 231 and 232 or permission of instructor. (3) Fall.**

MUSIC 322. CONDUCTING. Procedures, techniques, and problems pertinent to the conducting of vocal and instrumental ensembles. Laboratory experience is gained in the band, choir, and ensemble, as well as in the conducting class. Required of all music majors. **Prerequisite: Music 222, 132, and 321. (2) Spring.**

MUSIC 325. SURVEY OF AFRO-AMERICAN MUSIC. A survey of the music of Black people in the United States from colonial times to the present, with emphasis on its unique features and on its contributions to American Culture. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 326. SURVEY OF AFRO-AMERICAN MUSIC—CONTINUED. A continuation of MUSIC 325 emphasizing the oral-folk tradition, the transition to present day works of major Black composers in the America and Africa, and the relationships of these to Western and non-Western traditions. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 331. ADVANCED APPRECIATION AND HISTORY OF MUSIC. A comparative study of the chronological development of music from its beginnings to the complicated tonal structures of the present day. An analysis and illustration of forms and musical composition will be given by means of recordings and actual performance. Attendance is required at one supervised listening laboratory per week. Two hours three meetings, first semester. Materials fee \$3.00. **Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. (2) Fall.**

MUSIC 332. ADVANCED APPRECIATION AND HISTORY OF MUSIC. A continuation of Music 331. Two hours three meetings, second semester. Materials fee \$3.00. **Prerequisite: Music 131, 132, and Humanities 221. (2) Spring.**

MUSIC 334. PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC (Elementary). Required of prospective elementary and high school teachers. Methods and materials to be used in early childhood education also in the development of the child's voice and repertory, rhythmic activities, discriminative listening, toy band, reading readiness approach to sight singing, interpretation of songs and part singing and ways of correlating music with other subject areas. **Prerequisite: Music 120. (3) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 334. PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC (K-6). A comprehensive methods course for the prospective elementary classroom teacher. The course covers the teaching of musical concepts through singing, rhythmic activities, listening and playing instruments. Required of elementary education majors. **Prerequisite: Music 120. (3) Fall and Spring.**

MUSIC 335. MUSIC SEMINAR. The seminars will be held on a regular basis, in order to present a variety of musical topics not usually discussed in classes in the prescribed curriculum. The topics may be chosen from the music literature of the present, as well as the past. The purpose of these activities is to enrich and broaden the musical experiences of the students through practical performances. **(1/2) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 347. THE TEACHING OF VOCAL MUSIC. This course will present the various aspects of general music (Vocal) and its role with today's student in secondary schools. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the student's voices, rhythmic activities, listening, reading readiness approach to sight singing and part singing. Ways of correlating music with other subject areas, and continuing the study of techniques in presenting music in the secondary schools. **Prerequisite: Junior standing in music. (2) Fall.**

EDUCA 348. THE TEACHING OF INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the grade school through the high school instrumental program. Special attention is given to methods for the beginning student. **(2) Spring. Prerequisite: junior standing in music.**

MUSIC 412. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of applied music in band or orchestral instruments following completion of Music 312. An advanced study of solo literature for the instrument covering all music periods, and in preparation for the senior recital. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 414. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 314. Preparation for the senior recital (Mus. 443), that should contain compositions from the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools. Each student is required to perform for a jury examination at the end of each semester of piano study. A piano proficiency examination is required of each music major and music minor at the end of the junior year. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 415. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Provides advanced vocal techniques and literature. Music Education majors presenting voice as a major performing medium, will present a senior recital (Mus. 433), as a culmination of the study in this area. This recital is given upon approval of the music teacher. **Prerequisite: Music 315 and approval of instructors. (1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.**

MUSIC 416. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 316 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied in preparation for the senior recital. **(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$27.50.**

MUSIC 419. COMPOSITION I. Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period starting with the early eighteenth century and ending with the nineteenth century; written drill and original compositions in the shorter form and in the styles of the period studied. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 420. COMPOSITION II. Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period from the nineteenth century to the twentieth century. Drill in writing from two to six voices from a given soprano, bass, or inner voice in modal and tonal style. Development and elaboration of given themes, arranging accompaniments to given melodies. Written drill and original creative work in sonata and other larger forms in the styles of the period studied. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 423. INTRODUCTION TO CHURCH MUSIC. A study of the function of the organ, the choir, and the clergy in the church service. Sacred Music will be studied in relation to the liturgy. Organists will give special attention to hymn playing, accompanying, modulation, and improvisation; pretheological students will give special attention to the principles of chanting and a study of hymnology. **Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (2) Spring.**

MUSIC 425. SOLFEGE I. Advanced sight singing and ear training and dictation with practice in use of C clefs. Aural and vocal study of isolated and contextual rhythmic patterns, scales, intervals, triads, seventh chords, and traditional and contemporary songs in treble and bass clefs. **(2) Fall.**

MUSIC 426. SOLFEGE II. Continuance of Solfege I. Aural and vocal study in soprano, alto, and tenor clef in addition to treble and bass clefs. **(2) Spring.**

MUSIC 431. MODAL COUNTERPOINT. This course consists of written exercises and original compositions in the various species of vocal counterpoint of the sixteenth century style. Suspensions, imitations and canon, double counterpoint and other contrapuntal devices are studied. Original compositions include movements of the mass and madrigals. **Prerequisite: Music 232. (3) Fall.**

MUSIC 432. TONAL COUNTERPOINT. This course deals with counterpoint based on a harmonic background as opposed to the modal counterpoint of the 16th Century. Special emphasis will be given to analysis and written work based on the inventions and fugues of J. S. Bach. The development of contrapuntal style will be studied through the works of Mozart, Brahms, and Vaughn-Williams. **Prerequisite: Music 232. (3) Spring.**

MUSIC 433. APPLIED MUSIC RECITAL. All music majors are required to take part in a senior recital during their senior year, in the medium of their choice. This may be considered as the eighth semester hour in the applied music area. **(1) Fall or Spring.** Fee: \$30.00.

MUSIC 435. AMERICAN MUSIC. A survey of American Music, including its growth and development from the early colonies to the present. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 437. AMERICAN MUSIC—Continued. Studies from recordings and live performances, the formative influences of Jazz and its historical development to the present. Musical styles in Jazz will be compared to that of other music and to other concepts of form in art. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 441. FORM AND ANALYSIS. Designed to lead the student to do independent aural and visual analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal forms from the sixteenth through the twentieth centuries. These include the simple binary and ternary forms, the rondo, the sonata form, the concerto, the fugue and related genres. **(2) Fall.**

ART STUDIES

The objectives of the Art Studies Program at Saint Augustine's College are to provide Art Education majors with an indepth knowledge of the practical and theoretical aspect of art appreciation, art forms, and to develop his aesthetic perceptivity. Consistent with this orientation, within the Art Studies, the disciplines of the primary intellectual and creative tradition including painting, sculpture, design, art history, and art education are emphasized.

The major in art requires a minimum of 48 hours of art courses. The total of 120 hours are required for all art students seeking teaching certification in Art Education. The suggested Art Education curriculum leads to the Bachelor of Science degree and is designed to meet the state of North Carolina requirements for Kindergarten through twelfth-grade teacher certification in Art.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG	121	Speech	2
ENG	122-123	Reading	4
ENG	131-132	English Composition	6
ENG	221-222	Humanities	4
EDUCA	111	Freshman Orientation	1/2
HIST	133-134	World Civilization	6
BIOL	131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM	131	Physical Science	3
SOC	132	Introduction to Sociology or ECON 235 Principles of Economics or SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
PHIL	432	Ethics	3
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
HPE	100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
HPE	104, 105, 106	Physical Education	1 1/2
Total			39

PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
PSYCH	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
ART	333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Reading Instruction, or EDUCA 313, Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
ART	334	The Teaching of Art for Special Education	3
		Elective in Professional Education	3
Total			21

ART STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART	134-135	Drawing I and II	6
ART	236	Painting I	3
ART	336	Survey in Craft I	3
ART	132	Color and Design	3
ART	431	Fundamentals of Photography	3
ART	235	Sculpture I	3
ART	232	Ceramics	3
ART	331, 332	Survey of Art History I and II	6
ART	233	Modern Art	3
ART	234	Survey in Print Making	3
*ART	333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
Total			39

REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART	237	Painting II	3
ART	337	Survey in Craft II	3
ART	347	Water Color Painting	3
ART	362	Interior Design	3
ART	431	Project Seminar	3
ART	430	Commercial Art	3
ART	491	Studio Problems (May be repeated for additional credit)	3
12 semester credit hours must be taken.			

*Education courses (3 semester hours)

COURSES FOR ELEMENTARY EDUCATION AND EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION MAJORS

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART	130	Exploratory Art	3
ART	230	Art Appreciation	3

ART STUDIES SEQUENCE

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	ENG 121	Speech	2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	ART 132	Color and Design	3
ART 134	Drawing I	3	ART 135	Drawing II	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
Total		15	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educ.	3	ART 234	Survey in Print Making	3
ART 232	Ceramics	3	ART 235	Sculpture I	3
ART 233	Modern Art	3		Elective	
ART 236	Painting I	3	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	ART 491	Studio Problems	3
Total		17 1/2	Total		14 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 321	Educational Psy.	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	
ART 331	Survey of Art History	3	ECON 235	Prin. of Econ.	3
ART 336	Survey of Craft I	3	ART 332	Survey of Art History II	3
Elective		6	ART 333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
				Elective	6
Total		15	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ART 431	Fund. of Photography	3	ART	Electives	6
PHIL 431	Ethics	3			
Elective		3			
Total		9	Total		6

ART 134-135. DRAWING I AND II. This course is designed to expose the student to various exercises in drawing techniques. To strengthen the student's knowledge of form, light and shade in regard to composition and design of still-life, landscape and the human body. **(6) Fall and Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 132. COLOR AND DESIGN. Surface, form and color problem offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises. Theories and concepts of two and three dimension elements and principles governing composition, materials and techniques are explored. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 232. CERAMICS. Techniques and processes of making ceramics. The student is taught hand building, glazing, firing and wheel throwing. Supplementary reading is required. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 233. MODERN ART. A study of contemporary art during the late 18th through 20th centuries. **(3) Fall.**

ART 234. SURVEY IN PRINT MAKING. Investigation of traditional and experiment methods in print making. Studio problems in wood cut, cardboard printing, block printing, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 235. SCULPTURE I. Introduction to sculptural form with emphasis on organic unity in three dimensional work in clay, plaster, wood or sand. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 236. PAINTING I. Development of proficiency through use of various materials with special regard to the program in the public schools. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 237. PAINTING II. Continued development of the student as a professional artist. **Prerequisite: Painting I. (3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 331-332. SURVEY OF ART HISTORY I & II. An introduction to ancient art, the Middle East, Egyptian, Greek, and Roman Early Christian, Renaissance through the contemporary. **(6) Fall and Spring.**

ART 333. HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF ART EDUCATION. The history and development of art education in the United States with emphasis on contemporary philosophies and their effect on art in the public schools. **(3) Spring.**

ART 336. SURVEY IN CRAFT I. This course covers the materials, tools and process used in craft activities in early childhood education and in the elementary and junior high school. Recreation, paper craft, creative design, introduction to weaving, and basketry, fabrics, loom, macrame, wood and clay. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 337. SURVEY IN CRAFT II. This course covers essentially the materials, tools, and processes described above as they relate to students majoring outside the Art Studies concentration, ie—students of physical education, recreation, Early Childhood education, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 347. WATER COLOR PAINTING. Experimental exploration of wash, transparent water color, and opaque water color, their possibilities and limitations, with special techniques and pictorial problems. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 362. INTERIOR DESIGN. This course deals with the principal methods of furniture styles, isometric, perspectives, model construction materials; fabric, papers, floor covering, and color as it applies to interior design. **Elective. (3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 430. COMMERCIAL ART. Illustration techniques, different materials and rendering employed in advertising illustration, techniques, promotions, brochures, package design, technical processes of art, getting things camera ready, type, lettering, air brush, colored ink, scratch board, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 431. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHOTOGRAPHY. Emphasis upon the development of a sensitive photographic eye, and upon photography as an art form. Basic techniques include film making, enlarging, photogram, pin hole camera, etc. A good camera required. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 491. STUDIO PROBLEMS. A studio course for art majors only with great emphasis on independence in regard to stimulation and evaluation. The problem course will afford the student the opportunity to design, in conjunction with the instructor, a series of problems pertinent to his interests and needs. **Prerequisite: Basic Work in Medium. (3) Fall.**

COURSES FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION AND ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJORS

ART 130. EXPLORATORY ART. Exploration into basic drawing, painting with tempa, simple crafts, clay, simple painting, potato painting, paper mache, etc. **(3)**

ART 230. ART APPRECIATION. Introduction to study of art. Basic quality of various forms of artistic expressions with emphasis placed on the application of art principles. **(3)**

ART SEQUENCE

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
ENG 122 Reading	2	ENG 123 Reading	2
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2	ENG 121 Speech	2
ART 134 Drawing I	3	ART 135 Drawing II	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
MATH 130 Fund. Mathematics	3	ENG 234 Introd. to Drama	3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104 Physical Education	1/2
Total	15	Total	16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
HIST 235 African Culture and Civ.	3	MUSIC 120 Fund. of Music	2
ENG 221 Humanities	2	ENG 222 Humanities	2
ART 236 Painting I	3	ART 237 Painting II	3
ART 336 Survey in Craft I	3	ART 337 Survey in Craft II	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	1/2	ART 132 Color and Design	3
HPE 105 Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106 Physical Education	1/2
Total	17 1/2	Total	16 1/2

Third Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
EDUCA 428 Educational Media	2	SOC 132 Intro. to Sociology or	
HPE 241 Anatomy	3	ECON 235 Prin. of Economics or	
ART 331 Survey of Art History	3	SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
ART 235 Elementary Sculpture I	3	HPE 242 Physiology of Phy. Edu.	3
ART 491 Studio Problems	3	ART 431 Fund. of Photography	3
		ART 232 Ceramics	3
		HIST 233 Survey of European History	3
Total	14	Total	15

Fourth Year					
First Semester		Second Semester			
HIST 323	Afro American Hist.	3	ENG 231	World Literature	3
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 235	African Culture and Civ.	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs	3	ART 430	Commercial Art	3
ART 347	Water Color Painting	3	ART 498	Project Seminar	3
ART 362	Interior Design or Elective	3			
Total		15	Total		12

ELECTIVE COURSES FOR ART STUDIES

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
HPE 241	Anatomy	3
HPE 242	Physiology	3
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2
HIST 231	American History	3
HIST 233	European History	3
HIST 323	Afro American History	3
HIST 235	African Culture & Civiliza- tion	3
ENG 231	World Literature	3

INTERDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

ENG 221-222. HUMANITIES. Humanities is an interdisciplinary two-semester sequential course which is designed to offer insights into understanding man. The purpose of the course is to examine some myths and cultural traits which are reflected in human experiences. Music, the visual arts and literature which includes philosophy, history and non-technical aspects of the behavioral and natural sciences are the various disciplines which comprise the course. Emphasis is stressed on the place of humanities toward improving world understanding in contemporary society. Music and art appreciation are also stressed. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.** Laboratory fee \$3.00 per semester.

COURSES IN PHILOSOPHY

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible.

PHIL 431. GENERAL EDUCATION: ORIGIN OF BELIEFS. History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of beliefs with emphasis on the prophets and their teaching. Also a study of the New Testament. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 432. ETHICS. The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to students in their effort to think their way through the social and moral issues confronting them from day to day. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS

The Division of Natural Science offers programs of studies designed to provide fundamental training in the life sciences, Physical Science and Mathematics for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industrial hygiene, government, computer science, engineering and research.

Moreover, students develop an appreciation of the scope of the living world and the laws that govern it, the interrelationship of all knowledge, the development of scientific concepts, the scientific method and the contributions of science to the betterment of all mankind.

The mission of the Division of Natural Science is to prepare all Science majors to become knowledgeable agents of change as well as capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity. Furthermore, the department seeks to provide an atmosphere in which each Science major can develop his/her intellectual capacity to a maximum by sharing in learning experiences which result in the acquisition of scientific knowledge, techniques and skills.

In addition the mission is to expand the resources and improve existing facilities in order to better prepare Science majors for gaining admission to professional and graduate schools as well as careers in the health professions, Engineering, Computer Science, Industrial Hygiene, Research and teaching.

Objectives

1. To modify the course offerings in each department to the extent dictated by the needs of Science majors.
2. To develop and modify specific curricula in areas where blacks are under-represented; namely, science teacher education, engineering, computer science, the health professions and research.
3. To raise the overall level of proficiency of Science majors in biology, chemistry and math courses by enrolling 20% in some type of summer academic enrichment program and by providing tutoring sessions in areas where they are deficient such as mathematics, reading and chemistry.
4. To increase the number of majors who gain admission to graduate and professional schools by recruiting fifteen 900-S.A.T. students per year.
5. To improve the counseling and advisement system in the Division to ensure that all majors who need such services will receive it.

INTERDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

Courses in Geology and Physical Science are offered by the Division of Natural Sciences in order to supplement the curricula within the Division and to allow students outside the Division to meet the State requirements for teacher certification.

PHIL 457. PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE. A critical examination of the writings of philosophers and scientists which will acquaint students with the works of scientists and the explanations that philosophers have given them. A thorough look at the ideas that have influenced man's behavior in time is presented. **Prerequisites: None.**

Open to all students. (2) Fall (2) Spring.

GEOL 335. PRINCIPLES OF GEOLOGY. Taught in two parts with close correlation between them. Part I: Physical Geology. Origin, composition, and structure of rocks and minerals; the earth's setting, its crust, geologic forces, and man's place as a geologic force. Part II: Historical Geology. A consideration of the major eras, concentrating on the Pleistocene epoch and its ice sculpturing; the relationship of geologic, paleoecological, and climatic factors to the evolution and distribution of organisms on earth. The laboratory deals with a study of minerals, rocks, fossils and land form maps. Field trips are taken, one of which is for three days. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142; Chemistry 141, 142. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Spring.**

CHEM 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE. Principals and topics related to the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as our solar system, energy relationships in our universe, the changing earth, atoms, molecules, and chemical reactions, causes and effects of weather changes, etc. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. **(3) Fall or Spring.** Laboratory fee \$12.50.

ECO 201. GENERAL ECOLOGY. This course covers the fundamental principles of ecology. Subject matter integrates various aspects of the following: plant and animal ecology, basic and applied ecology, empirical and theoretical ecology. The importance of evolutionary adaptations in ecological phenomenon is also emphasized. The laboratory includes field trips and studies of local natural ecosystems. **Prerequisites: BIOL 141 and 142. One one-hour lecture and one two-hour laboratory period per week, (3) Spring.**

Department of Biology

Mission

The Department of Biology is structured such that learning is facilitated through the analysis and synthesis of biological data. In addition it is committed to the intellectual, cultural and personal development of its students. The curriculum is designed to implement the mission through its offering of training in the Life Sciences for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industry, government, and research.

OBJECTIVES

Some of the aims of the Biology Department are: (1) to train students in the use of the methods of science in solving problems, (2) to develop skills in the use of laboratory equipment and in the reading of biological literature, (3) to provide students with a knowledge of fundamental biological concepts in order to prepare them for graduate studies in the life sciences, and (4) to provide students with a basic knowledge of biology in order to enable them to study medicine, allied health, or to teach the life sciences. The program of general education required of all life science majors approximates a total of 41 credit hours.

SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS COURSES

Biology majors are required to make a grade of at least 'C' in each of the following science and mathematics courses: Biology 141, 142, 241, 242, 335, 341, 342, 423, 441, 442, 426*; Chemistry 141, 142, 341, 342, 445*; Physics 241, 242; Mathematics 131, 132. Mathematics 231, 232 and 331 are strongly recommended as electives.

*Not required for teacher certification.

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title	
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
FREN 131-132 Elem. French	
or	
GERM 131-132 Elem. German	6
FREN 231-232 French	
or	
GERM 231-232 German	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or 432 Ethics	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology or ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
Total	45½

Teacher Certification—Biology Major
Descriptive Title

BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4
BIOL 241 Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242 Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 341 Entomology	4
BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 442 Genetics	4
BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
Total	29

Non-Teacher Certification—Biology Major
Descriptive Title

BIOL 141 General Zoology	4	BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4	BIOL 441 Bacteriology	4
BIOL 241 Comparative Anatomy	4	BIOL 442 Genetics	4
BIOL 242 Comparative Embryology	4	BIOL 421 Special Problems in Biology	2
BIOL 442 Histology	4	BIOL 426 Radiobiology	2
		BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
		BIOL 334 General Biochemistry	4
		Total	41

Majors in the Life Sciences

Required course hours	25-33
Required electives	5
Supporting Courses in Mathematics, Chemistry, and Physics	
Chemistry	24
Mathematics	6
Physics	8
Total	38
Free electives	14
General Education Requirements	41

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

1. Pre-Medical Major

Descriptive Title	
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4
BIOL 241 Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242 Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 441 Bacteriology	4
BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 442 Histology	4
BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
Total	29

2. Medical Technology Major

Descriptive Title	
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4
BIOL 442 Histology	4
BIOL 441 Bacteriology	4
BIOL 325 Parasitology	2
BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 426 Radiobiology	2
BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
Total	25

TEACHER CERTIFICATION—BIOLOGY

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 141	General Botany	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
MATH 131	Algebra	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2			
	Total	20		Total	18 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	3	BIOL 242	Comparative Embry.	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
Electives		3	Elective		1
HPE 105	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$	HPE 106	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
	Total	$16\frac{1}{2}$		Total	$16\frac{1}{2}$

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
EDUCA 233	Foundation of Education	3	BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
	Total	17		Total	19

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 341	Entomology	4	EDUCA 461	Directed Teaching	6
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 331	Principles of Sec. Edu.	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 343	Science Methods	3			
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3			
	Total	17		Total	11

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION—CONCENTRATION IN SCIENCE

In addition to the required General and Professional courses, elementary education majors who take a concentration in science are required to complete the following courses:

First Year

Descriptive Title

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3

Second Year

Descriptive Title

CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4

Third Year

Descriptive Title

PHYS 231	General Physics	4
PHYS 232	General Physics	4

MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 131	English Comp	3
EDUC 111	Freshman Orin	1/2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG122	Reading	2	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4			
Total		17	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4	ENG 222	Humanities	2
CHEM 241	Qualitative Anal	4	BIOL 242	Comparative Embry.	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	CHEM 242	Quantitative Anal	4
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
MATH 132	Analytical Geometry	3	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	MATH 231	Calculus I	3
			HIST 134	World Civilization	3
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PSY 232	General Psychology	3	BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	ECO 201	General Ecology	3
SOC 132	Intro to Sociology	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
Total		16	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
BIOL 342	Gen Physiology	4	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
BIOL 341	Entomology	4	BIOL 322	Histology or	4
BIOL 426	Radiobiology	2	BIOL 324	Parasitology	3
MATH 321	Computer Instruction	2	BIOL 421	Special Problems	3
			ECON 235	Economics	3
Total		16	Total		17

PRE-MEDICAL CURRICULUM

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title			
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		17	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4	BIOL 242	Comparative Embry.	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	MATH 231	Calculus I	3
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1	Electives		2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	BIOL 422	Histology	4
GOVT 331	Introd. to Pol Sci.	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4	SOC 132	Introd. to Soc.	3
Total		17	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1	MATH 321	Computer Instruction	2
BIOL 421	Special Problems in Biology	3	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	SOC 234	Social Psychology	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	GOVT 332	American National Government	3
PHIL 432	Electives	2			
Total		16	Total		16

Medical Technology

The Department of Biology of Saint Augustine's College in cooperation with an approved school of medical technology offers two curricula which lead to the Bachelor of Science degree. These degree requirements are met through the 3-plus-1 plan or the 4-plus-1 plan. In both instances, Saint Augustine's will award the degree and the approved school of medical technology will award the certificate.

To qualify for the degree and certificate under the 3-plus-1 plan (curriculum), students must earn a minimum of 100 semester hours of academic training and successfully complete a minimum of 12 months of clinical training in an approved school of medical technology. The student is then eligible to take the national registry examination which must be passed prior to becoming a certified medical technologist. The requirements to be satisfied within the Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics include 26 semester hours in biology, 20 in chemistry, 8 in physics and 6 in mathematics. Students in the 4-plus-1 plan (curriculum) must complete a minimum of 34 semester hours in biology. The requirements in physics, chemistry and mathematics are the same as for the 3-plus-1 plan.

Upon admission to the College, a freshman may declare an intent to major in medical technology. Immediately thereafter, he or she will be advised by the director of the allied health program and the faculty in the Department of Biology. A decision on the formal admittance of a student into the program will be made by an Allied Health Evaluation and Assessment Committee just prior to the completion of two semesters of academic training at Saint Augustine's. This admission, however, does not guarantee admission into a hospital school of medical technology. It is the student's responsibility to apply for and gain entrance to an approved school.

All chemistry and biology courses must be passed with a grade of "C" or better.

Some approved schools of Medical Technology in this area to which students may apply are:

Rex Hospital School of Medical Technology
Bowman Gray School of Medical Technology
Duke University School of Medical Technology
Grady Memorial Hospital School of Medical Technology
Atlanta, Georgia

Medical Technology

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 131	College Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
BIOL 141	Gen Zoology	4	BIOL 142	Gen Botany	4
CHEM 141	Gen Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	Gen Chemistry	4
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	Eng Composition	3	ENG 132	Eng Composition	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104-115	Health & Phy Ed*	1/2
EDU 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2			
Total		17	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIS 133	World Civilization	3	HIS 134	World Civilization	3
PHY 241	Gen Physics	4	PHY 242	Gen Physics	4
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
SOC 132	Intro to Sociology	3	BIOL 242	Com Embryology	4
HUM 221	Humanities	2	HUM 222	Humanities	2
HPE 104-115	Health & Phy Ed	1/2	HPE 104-115	Health & Phy Ed	1/2
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

		Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
BIOL 342	Gen Physiology	4	BIOL 344	Gen Biochemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	PSY 232	Gen Psychology	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	PHI 432	Ethics	3
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1	BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
Total		15	Total		15

		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1	BIOL 325	Parasitology	3
BIOL 426	Radiobiology	2	SOC 234	Soc Psychology	3
BIOL 421	Special Problems in Biology	3	ECO 235	Principles of Economics	3
MATH 321	Computer Instruction	2	Electives		6
Electives**		3			
BUS 241	Elementary Typing	2			
	Total	13		Total	15

*All students must choose a minimum of three of these courses.

**Electives must be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.

Chemistry 241, Qualitative Analysis (4)

Chemistry 242, Quantitative Analysis (4)

Chemistry 341, Organic Chemistry (4)

Chemistry 342, Organic Chemistry (4)

Physics (8 semester hours required)

Physics 241, General Physics (4)

Physics 242, General Physics (4)

Mathematics (3 semester hours required)

Mathematics 131 (3), Algebra

The liberal arts courses which are required are the following:

English 131, English Composition (3)

English 132, English Composition (3)

ENG 121, Speech (2)

EDUCA 111, Freshman Orientation (1/2)

PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs

or

PHIL 432 Ethics (3)

ENG 221, Humanities (2)

ENG 222, Humanities (2)

HPE 100 Personal Hygiene (1/2)

HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education (1 1/2)

Other courses that are to be used to complete the requirements are to be selected from the following:

Psychology

PSYCH 232, General Psychology (3) (required)

PSYCH 332, Psychology of Adolescence (3)

PSYCH 331, Child Psychology (3)

History and Government

HIST 133-134, World Civilization (required) (6)

HIST 233, The Afro-American in U.S. History (3)

English

ENG 328, American Literature (3)

Foreign Language (6 to 12 hours required*)

FREN 131, French (3)

FREN 132, French (3)

GERM 131, German (3)

GERM 132, German (3)

SPAN 131, Spanish (3)

SPAN 132, Spanish (3)

The language selected must be studied and passed each of 2 semesters to complete the requirement.

Sociology and Social Welfare

SOC 132, Introduction to Sociology (3) (required)

SOC 231, Modern Social Problems (3)

SOC 235, Urban Sociology (2)

SOC 327, Race Relations in American Society (2)

**MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY MAJOR
GENERALIZED CURRICULUM****First Year**

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 122	Reading	ENG 132	English Composition
ENG 131	English Composition	HIST 134	World Civilization
HIST 133	World Civilization	BIOL 142	General Botany
ENG 121	Speech	CHEM 142	General Chemistry
BIOL 141	General Zoology	MATH 131	Algebra
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	HPE 104	Physical Ed. (Req.)
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	ENG 123	Reading
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene		
	Total		Total
	19		19½

Second Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis
PHYS 241	General Physics	PHYS 242	General Physics
ENG 221	Humanities	ENG 222	Humanities
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	BIOL 442	Histology
*FREN 131	French or	FREN 132	French or
GERM 131	German	GERM 132	German
HPE 105	Physical Ed. (Req.)	HPE 106	Physical Ed.
	Total		Total
	16½		17½

*Six hours are required if the student has already completed two years of the same foreign language in high school. Otherwise, twelve hours are required.

		Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	BIOL 426	Radiobiology	2
BIOL 325	Parasitology	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
CHEM 445	Radiochemistry	4	BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics		Electives		7
PHIL 432		3			
Total		18	Total		17

Fourth Year

Typical sequence of Courses to be taken at an approved Medical School of Technology:

Subjects	Lecture Hours	Laboratory Hours	Weeks
Urinalysis.....	10	70	2
Hematology.....	24	416	11
Chemistry.....	30	490	13
Bacteriology.....	20	380	10
Serology.....	10	70	2
Parasitology.....	8	72	2
Mycology.....	7	33	1
Blood Bank.....	16	304	8
Histology.....	5	35	1

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

BIOL 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOLOGY. Considers the philosophy of science; the scientific method; the nature and organization of living matter; structure-function relationships; principles of development, growth, reproduction, and metabolism; the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior; conservation, taxonomy, and evolution. Laboratory work includes training in the use of the microscope; the study of various taxonomic groups of animals and plants; and selected experiments in heredity, genetics, taxonomy, and physiology. Field trips may be taken to selected sites. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period per week. Laboratory fee \$7.50. (3) Fall and Spring.**

BIOL 141. GENERAL ZOOLOGY. Theories, principles, and concepts of animal life. Lectures include the nature of matter and animal body materials; structure-function relationships; basic laws of heredity and ecology and their relationship to behavior and organic evolution. The laboratory work consists of training in the use of the microscope; a study of specimen from various taxonomic groups including dissections; classification and nomenclature. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall and Spring.**

BIOL 142. GENERAL BOTANY. Theories, principles, and concepts of plant life. Lectures concentrated on the basic structures, economic importance, physiological phenomena, and taxonomic survey of the plant kingdom. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall and Spring.**

BIOL 241. COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY. A study of morphology, systematics and phylogenetic relationships, with emphasis on the vertebrates. A consideration of various theories of evolution and the use of comparative anatomical evidence in support of organic evolution. The laboratory includes dissection and the study of specimen from various vertebrate classes. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 242. COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATES. A study of growth and developmental processes among the various classes of vertebrates. The laboratory work involves a comparative, systematic study of the embryology of selected organisms. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 241. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

BIOL 321. SEMINAR. Informal discussion and consideration of pertinent biological concepts, theories, and principles using selected printed materials, audio-visual aids, and student, faculty, and off-campus speakers. **Prerequisites: None. Required each semester of all sophomores, juniors, and seniors who are majoring in the life sciences. (1) Fall and Spring.**

BIOL 324. PARASITOLOGY. A course involving a study of the animal parasites, emphasizing the helminths. Lectures involve host-parasite relations, morphology, classification, behavior distribution, and economic importance of parasites. The laboratory work deals with morphology, identification and staining of various parasites. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Spring.**

BIOL 341. ENTOMOLOGY. A general course in the study of insects. Lectures involve morphology, ecology, behavior and systematic classification of insects with consideration of certain economically important groups of insects. Laboratory work deals with the collection and taxonomy of families of insects. **Prerequisites: Biology 141. Two lectures and one four-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 342. GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY. The relationship of physiochemical phenomena to the functionings of living systems and to the behavior of living organisms. Stress is placed on the relationship of cellular physiology to systematic functions. Laboratory work includes demonstrations and individual studies of various physiological phenomena, using appropriate equipment and living specimen. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 241; Chemistry 141, 142 and 341; Mathematics 131 and 132; Physics 241 and 242. Two lectures and one four-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

BIOL 344. GENERAL BIOCHEMISTRY, formerly MOLECULAR BIOLOGY. This course provides an introduction to the fundamental chemical processes of living systems. Particular attention is given to the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. Enzymes, kinetics and energetics are also discussed. **Prerequisites: BIOL 141 and 142; CHEM 341; MATH 131 and 132 or 133. Two one-hour lectures and one four-hour laboratory period per week. Lab jackets required. Laboratory fee \$12.00. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 421. SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN BIOLOGY. A research course for biology majors. Conferences and research involving some of the current problems in biology. **Prerequisites: Consent of Instructor. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall and Spring.**

BIOL 422. HISTOLOGY. A study of the microscopic anatomy of vertebrate animals with emphasis on the human body. Lectures include a systematic treatment of the characteristics of various types of tissues, emphasizing structure-function relationships. Laboratory work includes a microscopic study of various types of tissues, and demonstrations of certain histological techniques used in the making of prepared slides. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142, and 242; Chemistry 141 and 142. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. Elective—Not offered every year. (4) Spring.**

BIOL 426. RADIOBIOLOGY. A study of the effects of ionizing radiations on living systems. Lectures include a consideration of dosimetry, radiation genetics, radiation embryology, radiosensitivity, radioecology, radiotherapy and the fallout problem. Laboratory work involves tracer experiments, differential absorption studies, and the preparation of autoradiographs. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142, and 241; Chemistry 141, 142 and 445; Physics 241 and 242; Mathematics 131 and 132. One lecture and one two-hour laboratory period a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (2) Spring.**

BIOL 441. BACTERIOLOGY. A study of the fundamental concepts of microbiology, with emphasis on the bacteria. Lectures include bacterial morphology, taxonomy, genetics, ecology, physiology; principles of infection, disinfection, and resistance; and a consideration of some economically important groups of micro-organisms. The laboratory work includes staining techniques, and a study of the morphological, cultural, and biochemical characteristics of bacteria. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142; Mathematics 131 and 132; Chemistry 341 and 342. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 442. GENETICS. An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man, and the concomitant biological and sociological problems. Lectures involving heredity, evolution, eugenics, and the sociological aspects of inheritance. Laboratory work involves a study of some of the aspects of heredity in *Drosophila*, and selected plants. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142 and 242; Mathematics 131 and 132. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

COURSES IN BIOLOGY FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHERS

BIOL 212. ASPECTS OF MODERN BIOLOGY. A study of cellular, hereditary and developmental aspects of biology. Consideration is given to such topics as cell structure and physiology; the diversity of living organisms; development, heredity, ecology and evolution. **Prerequisites: None. (3) Summer. Laboratory exercises are closely correlated with lecture topics. Field trips are taken. Text book and Laboratory Manual—BSCS Biology. (Yellow Version). Fee \$12.50.**

BIOL 524. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF BIOLOGY. Basic concepts in animal and plant biology. A consideration of scientific philosophy and methods; cell structure and physiology; principles of growth, development and reproduction; the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior and evolution. Laboratory exercises are correlated with lecture topics. Field trips are taken. **Prerequisites: None. (3) Fall or Spring, or Summer. Fee \$12.50.**

COOPERATING RALEIGH COLLEGES PROGRAM AT MEREDITH COLLEGE

The following courses are offered under the Cooperating Raleigh Colleges Program at Meredith College. Students who wish to major in Plant Science may enroll in them. Special registration forms may be secured from the Registrar of Saint Augustine's College for courses to be taken at Meredith College.

Botany 221. ADVANCED PLANT BIOLOGY. An advanced plant science course combining basic studies in seed plant physiology and anatomy with traditional plant morphology in which all major groups of the plant kingdom are surveyed. **(4) Fall.**

Zoology 222. INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY. A comparative phylogenetic approach to the major groups of the invertebrate animals. Both type animals commonly encountered and transitional forms are studied as to life history, morphology, physiology, ecology and economic importance. **(4) Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PURPOSE

The Department of Chemistry is one of three departments within the Division of Natural Sciences. The purpose of the Department is to offer instruction in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and safety in order to assist the institution's students toward reaching their academic and professional goals.

Objectives

Our basic objectives are as follows:

1. To produce professionals in chemistry and industrial hygiene and safety.
2. To provide chemistry training and skills required of students receiving major concentrations from the Departments of Chemistry, Biology, and Mathematics.
3. To offer physical science courses in order to improve the scientific literacy of non-science majors.

Mission

The current mission of the Department of Chemistry is to help prepare students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society—by helping to provide for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom, and judgement; providing opportunities for scientific growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and skills in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the environment.

In addition, the mission of the Department is to support the possibility of a community of scientific scholars which generates ideas, values, methodologies and techniques.

The Department prepares its students for graduate and professional experience in law, medicine, chemistry, engineering, teaching, research and public service. These areas are manifested through courses in chemistry, physical science, industrial hygiene and safety.

The Department includes special programs in chemistry and industrial hygiene and safety, cooperative education internships and occasional work learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning which are available in the Department of Chemistry.

The following courses are required of all students who major in Chemistry: General Chemistry 141, 142; Qualitative Analysis 241, 242; Organic Chemistry 341, 342; Physical Chemistry 441, 442.

CHEMISTRY MAJORS. The program consists of one year of General Chemistry, one year of Analytical Chemistry, one year of Organic Chemistry and one year of Physical Chemistry. Four advanced courses are also offered. All majors are advised to take courses in Psychology, to take mathematics as a second major, and to take art appreciation and music appreciation as electives. Students presenting two or more units of a foreign language from high school are required to take an additional year of that same language or two years of another language.

CHEMISTRY MINORS AND TEACHER TRAINEES. This program supplies the student with a sufficient knowledge of chemistry to meet the requirements of his/her department and program of study. The courses and sequences vary considerably.

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS. All students enrolled in a chemistry course are required to bring a lintless towel and a laboratory apron to the laboratory. A fee of \$12.50 is charged for each laboratory course and students will be billed for breakage of any laboratory equipment.

General Education Requirements			Required courses in the Major and Science Related area		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	CHEM 241	Qualitative Anal.	4
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	CHEM 242	Quantitative Anal.	4
HPE 104, 105, 106	Physical Education	1 1/2	CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 131-132-231-232	French		CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4
or			CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
GERM 131-132-231-232	German	12	MATH 131-2	Algebra or	
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4	MATH 131-3	Trig.	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 132	Analytical Geom.	3
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology		BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
or			BIOL 142	General Botany	4
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	PHYS 241	General Physics	4
PHIL 431	General Education:		PHYS 242	General Physics	4
Origins of Beliefs or			MATH 231	Calculus	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	MATH 232	Calculus	3
ENG 122-123	Reading	4	MATH 331	Calculus	3
Total		45 1/2	Total		63

Courses From Which Required Electives may be taken

Descriptive Title		
CHEM 331	Instrumental Analysis	3
CHEM 445	Radiochemistry	4
CHEM 421	Chemistry Seminar	2

Note: Six hours of required electives and ten hours of free electives must be taken.

**MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY
SCIENCE CERTIFICATION**

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
MATH 131-2	Algebra or		SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	
MATH 131-3	Trig.	3	ECON 235 Prin. of Econ.		3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		18	Total		18 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
MATH 231	Calculus	3	EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
*FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
*GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		16 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
CHEM 421	Chemistry Seminar	2	EDUCA 434	Science Methods	3
Total		17	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3	EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	2	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>	
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3			
Electives		4			
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3			
Total		17	Total		9

*See Language Requirements

**A student must have the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs in order to take more than 17 1/2 hours.

MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY No Certification

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
MATH 131-2	Algebra <i>or</i>		MATH 132	Analytical Geometry	3
MATH 131-3	Trig.	3	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		17	Total		18 1/2

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 231	Calculus	3	MATH 232	Calculus	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2
Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
MATH 331	Calculus	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
Electives		5	Electives		3
Total		17	Total		15
Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>		Electives		6
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology <i>or</i>				
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3			
Electives		6			
Total		16	Total		10

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

CHEM 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE. Principles and topics related to the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as our solar system, energy relationships in our universe, the changing earth, atoms, molecules, and chemical reactions, causes and effects of weather changes, etc. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. **(3) Fall or Spring. Laboratory fee \$12.50.**

This course is required of all students except those who are majoring in the natural sciences.

CHEM 141, 142. GENERAL CHEMISTRY. An elementary presentation and treatment of the fundamental principles of chemistry based upon a study of the physical and chemical properties of the elements. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory a week. Laboratory fee, \$12.50 per semester. **(4) Fall (4) Spring.**

CHEM 241. SEMI-MICRO QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS. The detection and systematic separation of the anions and cations of inorganic salts; through elementary treatment of theoretical principles with special emphasis being given to structure of compounds, theories of ionization, chemical equilibrium, solubility produces, complex-ion formation and oxidation-reduction. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 142 and Mathematics 132. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

CHEM 242. ELEMENTARY QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS. Gravimetric and Volumetric methods of analysis of samples of single and mixed constituents and treatment of theoretical principles and stoichiometrical relations involved in each determination. Two house lecture and six hours laboratory a week. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 142 and Mathematics 132. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

CHEM 341, 342. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. The chemistry of the aliphatic (acyclic) and aromatic (isocyclic) compounds of carbon with emphasis upon relationships between the various classes, reactions, methods of synthesis and uses. Heterocyclic compounds of carbon will also be introduced. Three hours lecture and four hours laboratory a week. **Prerequisite: Chemistry 142. Laboratory fee \$12.50 per semester (4) Fall (4) Spring.**

CHEM 421. SCIENCE SEMINAR. A course available to all majors in biology, chemistry, and mathematics during any two semesters of the junior and senior years. Each student, with the approval of the staff, chooses two or more topics in his/her field to be discussed with the group during each semester. Two hours per week. **(2) Fall.**

CHEM 441, 442. ELEMENTARY PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY. A study of Physico-Chemical Systems. An elementary study of the laws of thermo-dynamics and their application to thermochemistry and chemical equilibria and a study of the properties of gases, solids, liquids. Three hours lecture a week; four hours laboratory. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 142 and Chemistry 342, Mathematics 332 and Physics 241, 242. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall, (4) Spring.**

CHEM 331. INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS. This will be a one-semester course for biology and chemistry majors who wish to supplement their regular course training in the use of instruments with additional instrument training. Methods of analysis will include electrolytic, conductometric, potentiometric, polarographic, electrophoretic, coulometric, colorimetric, turbidimetric, polarimetric fluorametric, spectrophotometric, spectographic, refractometric, etc. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory per week. **Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall or Spring.**

CHEM 445. RADIOCHEMISTRY. An introduction to the study of ionizing radiations resulting from radioactive decay. Detection, measurement, nature of, half-life determinations, and medical and industrial applications. (4) Laboratory fee \$12.50. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 141, 142, 241, 242; Biology 141, 142; Mathematics 131, 132. Education 332C.** See description of courses in the Department of Education. (4).

MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY
Requirements for Major in Industrial Hygiene and Safety

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title	
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology <i>or</i>	
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PHIL 431 General Education:	
Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1 1/2
FREN 131-132-231-232 French	
<i>or</i>	
GERM 131-132-231-232 German	12
Total	45 1/2

**Courses From Which Required
Electives may be taken**
Descriptive Title

MATH 321 Computer Instruction	2
BIOL 426 Radiobiology	2
CHEM 421 Chemistry Seminar	2
BIOL 241 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	4
CHEM 442 Physical Chemistry	4

**Required Courses in the Major and
Science Related Area**

IHS 111 Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1½
IHS 312 Intermediate Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1
IHS 411 Advanced Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1½
IHS 133 Man and His Environment	3
IHS 423 Occupational Safety	2
IHS 322 Problems in Industrial Hygiene	2
IHS 332 Industrial Hygiene Practices	3
IHS 432 Toxicology	3
IHS 434 Air Sampling For Contaminants	3
IHS 435 Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3
IHS 341 Elements of Industrial Hygiene	4
CHEM 141 General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142 General Chemistry	4
CHEM 241 Qualitative Analysis	4
CHEM 242 Quantitative Analysis	4
CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry	4
MATH 131 Algebra or MATH 131 Trig.	3
MATH 132 Analytical Geometry	3
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 343 General Physiology	4
PHYS 241 General Physics	4
PHYS 242 General Physics	4
MATH 231 Calculus	3
MATH 232 Calculus	3
MATH 331 Calculus	3
Total	86

		First Year	
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
CHEM 141 General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142 General Chemistry	4
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
MATH 131 Algebra or		MATH 132 Analytical Geometry	3
MATH 131 Trigonometry	3	ENG 121 Speech	2
ENG 122 Reading	2	IHS 133 Man and His Environment	3
BIOL 141 Gen. Zoology	4	HPE 104 Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 123 Reading	2
IHS 111 Reading in Industrial Hygiene	1½		
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½		
Total	18½	Total	17½

		Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2
		Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
CHEM 341	Org. Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
IHS 342	Elements of Industrial Hygiene	4	IHS 332	Industrial Hygiene Practices	3
Electives		2	IHS 322	Problems in Industrial Hygiene	2
			IHS 312	Intermediate Readings in Industrial Hygiene	1
	Total	18	Total		18
		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	IHS 432	Toxicology	3
IHS 434	Air Sampling for Contaminants	3	IHS 433	Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	Electives		6
MATH 433	Introduction to the Theory of Probability and Statistics	3	IHS 423	Occupational Safety	2
IHS 411	Advanced Readings in Industrial Hygiene	1/2	BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology <i>or</i>	3			
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3			
Total		20 1/2	Total		18

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

IHS 111. ELEMENTARY READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. An introductory study of the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Readings and discussions emphasize: methods of establishing and implementing a health and safety program within places of employment, requirements for recording and reporting occupational illnesses and injuries, and rights and responsibilities of employers and employees. One and one-half hour lecture per week. **(1 $\frac{1}{2}$) Fall, Spring, Summer.**

IHS 133. MAN AND HIS ENVIRONMENT. Current issues in environmental protection. Analysis of environmental problems and decisions from the viewpoints of the various disciplines concerned with the assessment of risk, policy development and environmental management. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Fall, Spring, and Summer.**

IHS 312. INTERMEDIATE READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. A study of the various types of controls of airborne hazards. Discussions include: methods of controlling airborne hazards, type of ventilation systems, and indicators of poor airborne contaminant controls. One and one-half lecture per week. **(1½) Fall, Spring, Summer.**

IHS 322. PROBLEMS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. A problem in the aspect of industrial hygiene is chosen and solved by the student under supervision. **(2) Fall.**

IHS 332. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE PRACTICES. The methodology and philosophy of evaluating the industrial environment for stresses and toxic substances which affect the health of the worker. The following topics are included: gases, vapors, fumes and dusts; radioactivity hazards; occupational diseases; thermal stress; illumination and exhaust ventilation. The laboratory periods are designed to provide practical experience in the use of the specialized instruments and techniques of the field. Two one hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisites: Biol. 343. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Fall.**

IHS 341. ELEMENTS OF INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. The problems and control of exposure to occupational diseases and industrial accident hazards, the organization and function of industrial and governmental services dealing with these problems, the industrial aspects of communicable and noncommunicable diseases, the procedures of workmen's compensation plans, and the integration of occupational health services with local health department activities are presented. Four lecture hours a week. **(4) Spring.**

IHS 411. ADVANCED READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. Industrial operations, reactions and insurances are discussed. Topics presented by the instructor and guest lecturers include: economic and technological aspects of selected industries, industrial processes, process flow sheets, business and commercial insurance, fleet products, and insurance contracts and underwriting. One one-hour lecture per week. **(1) Fall, Spring, Summer.**

IHS 423. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY. This course will cover the following topics: definitions and concepts used in the field of industrial safety, factors in accident causation, biomechanisms and accident pathology, principles in accident prevention, and systems approach to product safety. Two one hour lectures per week. **(2) Spring.**

IHS 433. TOXICOLOGY. The methods of industrial toxicology and the toxicological basis for the Threshold Limit Values will be discussed. Concentration—time equivalence, routes of entry, synergisms—will be investigated in the laboratory. Two-one hour lectures and one-three hour laboratory per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Spring.**

IHS 434. AIR SAMPLING FOR CONTAMINANTS. The nature of airborne particles and the laws which govern the production and behavior of dusts, fumes, and mists are studied. Techniques and instrumentation for sampling and evaluating aerosols and the mechanisms involved in the collection and control of industrial dusts are discussed. Two-one hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Fall.**

IHS 435. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE LABORATORY. An advanced laboratory course designed to demonstrate the principles of applying physical and chemical techniques to measure environmental exposures. Practical experiments and field studies will illustrate techniques applicable to the industrial hygiene survey. One lecture and four laboratory hours per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS MATHEMATICS

The Department of Mathematics offers courses leading to a Bachelor of Science Degree in Mathematics. The courses are designed to offer an understanding of the field at various levels ranging from mathematics needed by students for majoring in other curricula to preparing students for graduate study in mathematics, mathematics education, and for industrial pursuits.

Objectives

The objectives of the Department of Mathematics are threefold: (1) to develop within students the ability to do quantitative thinking; (2) to develop the ability to use the mathematical skills in vocational fields, related natural sciences, and graduate study; (3) to prepare teachers of mathematics.

The Department of Mathematics and Physics offers programs which lead to the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics, Mathematic Teacher Education, Pre-Engineering, Physics, and Industrial Mathematics.

REQUIREMENTS

The following courses are required for all students who major in Mathematics:

General Education Requirements			
Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG	121	Speech	2
ENG	131	English Composition	3
ENG	132	English Composition	3
HIST	133	World Civilization	3
HIST	134	World Civilization	3
SOC	132	Intro. to Sociology	
	or		
SOC	233	Cultural Anthropology	3
PHIL	431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs	
	or		
PHIL	432	Ethics	3
HPE	100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
HPE		Physical Education	1 1/2
ENG	221	Humanities	2
ENG	222	Humanities	2
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
PHYS	241	General Physics	4
PHYS	242	General Physics	4
CHEM	141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM	142	General Chemistry	4
*FREN	231	French	
	or		
GERM	231	German	3
*FREN	232	French	
	or		
GERM	232	German	3
ENG	122-123	Reading	4
EDUCA	111	Freshman Orientation	1/2
Total			55 1/2*

Courses Required in Mathematics

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
**MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
MATH	132	Analytic Geometry	3
MATH	231	Calculus I	3
MATH	232	Calculus II	3
MATH	321	Computer Instruction	2
MATH	331	Calculus III	3
MATH	338	Differential Equations	3
MATH	332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH	334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH	335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH	337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH	230	Introduction to Logic	3
Total			35

Teacher Education Requirements

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	431	Principles of Sec. Education	3
EDUCA	341	The Teaching of Mathematics	3
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	461	Observation and Practice Teaching	6
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
Total			23

*For Physics Majors

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

Required Electives (5 Semester Hours)

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
MATH	433	Probability and Statistics	3
MATH	425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH	435	Statistical Inference	3
Electives		Teacher Certification	7
Electives		Mathematics Majors	18-27
Electives		Physics Majors	1-16

MATHEMATICS MAJOR

First Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 122	Reading	ENG 123	Reading
** Math 133	Trigonometry	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry
ENG 131	English Composition	ENG 132	English Composition
HIST 133	World Civilization	HIST 134	World Civilization
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	CHEM 142	General Chemistry
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	HPE 104	Physical Education
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	ENG 121	Speech
Total	16	Total	17½

Second Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
MATH 231	Calculus I	MATH 232	Calculus II
PHYS 241	General Physics	PHYS 242	General Physics
ENG 221	Humanities	ENG 222	Humanities
HPE 105	Physical Education	HPE 106	Physical Education
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	MATH 230	Logic
	Science Elective	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or
		SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology
Total	15½	Total	15½

Third Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
MATH 331	Calculus III	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	MATH 338	Differential Equations
PHYS 331	Electricity and Magnetism	PHYS 333	Mechanics
	Electives		Electives
MATH 321	Computer Instruction		
Total	16	Total	16

Fourth Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
PHYS 431	Modern Physics	PHIL 431	General Education
MATH 334	Modern Algebra		Origin of Beliefs or
MATH 443	Prob. and Stat.	PHIL 432	Ethics
	Electives	MATH 425	Math Seminar
		MATH 337	Linear Algebra
			Electives
Total	15	Total	14

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the department test.

TEACHER EDUCATION IN MATHEMATICS

First Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 122	Reading	ENG 123	Reading
**MATH 133	Trigonometry	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry
HIST 133	World Civilization	ENG 132	English Composition
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	HIST 134	World Civilization
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	CHEM 142	General Chemistry
ENG 131	English Composition	HPE 104	Physical Education
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	ENG 121	Speech
Total	16	Total	17½

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1½	ENG 222	Humanities	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educ.	3	HPE 106	Physical Education	1½
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or		MATH 230	Logic	3
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3			
Total		15½	Total		15½

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis	3
PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	EDUCA 341	Methods & Materials	3
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading	3	EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction	
MATH 321	Computer Instruction	2		of Reading	3
	Electives	2	EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3		Electives	2
Total		19	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 431	General Education: Origins of Beliefs or	
EDUCA 461	Observation & Practice Teaching	6	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 431	Prin. of Sec. Education	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 433	Prob. and Stat.	3	BUS 132	Introd. to Business	3
			MATH 425	Math Seminar	2
			MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
				Electives	3
Total		14	Total		17

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the department test.

COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS

The following curricula are offered under a cooperative program with North Carolina State University. Students registered as majors in these programs take some of their courses at Saint Augustine's College and others at North Carolina State University. A student in the Pre-Engineering program is allowed, with the approval of the advisor, to take those engineering courses which suit his/her interest. Some of the major concentrations are Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Industrial Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering. At least 24 credit hours in engineering is required for the Pre-Engineering degree.

A student who does not have his/her own transportation to travel between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University has to make special arrangement with the transportation division of the College. Special registration forms may be secured from the Registrar of Saint Augustine's College for courses to be taken at North Carolina State University.

Pre-Engineering Oriented Cooperative Program
Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
**MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		16	Total		15 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	MATH 230	Logic	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3		Computer Elective	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
	Elective	1 1/2	*Engineering	Elective	2
*Engineering	Elective (100 level)	2		(100 level)	
Total		16	Total		15 1/2

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the department test.

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis	3
PHYS 431	Modern Physics	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PHYS 333	Mechanics	3
PHYS 331	Electricity and Magnetism	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
	Free Elective	1	*Engineering	Elective (200 level)	4
*Engineering	Elective (200 level)	4		Free Elective	1
Total		16	Total		16

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3	CHEM 242	Quantitative Anal.	4
CHEM 241	Qualitative Anal.	4	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	3		Ethics	3
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology		PHIL 432	Ethics	3
*Engineering	Elective (300 level)	6	*Engineering	Elective (400 level)	6
				Free Elective	3
Total		16	Total		16

**Industrial Production Oriented
Cooperative Program
Saint Augustine's College/North Carolina State University
First Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
			ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		15 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year			Second Semester		
First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
*E 101	Engineering Graphics I	2	*E 120	Engineering Concepts	3
BUS 231	Accounting	3	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	MATH 230	Logic	3
*IE 200	Introduction to		Computer Elective		3
	Industrial Engineering	1			
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3			
Total		16 1/2	Total		16 1/2

* These Engineering courses are to be approved by the advisor and they are taken at North Carolina State University.

Third Year			Second Semester		
First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 338	Differential Equa.	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PHYS 333	Mechanics	3
MATH 433	Prob. and Stat.	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
*MAT 201	Structures and Properties of *Engineering Materials I	3	*IE 307	Business Data Processing	3
Computer Electives		2	SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
Total		14	Total		17

Fourth Year			Second Semester		
First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 331	Elec. and Mag.	3	*IE 351	Manufacturing Engineering	3
CHEM 241	Qualitative Anal. Elective	4	*IE 353	Statistical Quality Control	3
*IE 308	Control of Production and Science Systems	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
			PHIL 432	Ethics	3
*IE 352	Work Analysis and Design	3	BUS 232	Principles of Accounting	3
			CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
Total		16	Total		16

* Indicates course not available at Saint Augustine's College. North Carolina State University number is listed. These Courses are described in the N.C.S.U. Catalogue.

PHYSICS MAJOR COOPERATIVE PROGRAM
Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		19	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 338	Diff. Equations	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2	MATH 230	Logic	3
SOC 132	Introd. to Soc. <i>or</i>				
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3			
Total		17 1/2	Total		15 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	PHYS 332	Elec. & Magnet	3
PHYS 331	Elec. & Magnet	3	*PHY 412	Mechanics II	3
*PHY 411	Mechanics	3	*PHY 413	Heat & Thermal Phys.	3
	Elective	3	MATH	Elective	3
			PHYS	Elective	3
Total		12	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3	*PHYS 416	Physical Optics	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Statistics	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>	
PHYS 431	Introd. to Mod. Phys.	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
PHYS	Elective	3	PHYS 432	Atom & Nucl. Phys.	3
	Elective	3		Electives	3
Total		15	Total		12

*Indicates course not available at Saint Augustine's College. North Carolina State University number is listed. These Courses are described in the N.C.S.U. Catalogue. Fee: \$10.00.

INDUSTRIAL MATHEMATICS PROGRAM

A student in the Industrial Mathematics Program has an option to complete the program in three years if his/her grade point average is at least 3.00 in the Mathematics area. Listed below are curricula for four years:

Industrial Mathematics Curricula

First Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title
ENG 122	Reading	2
**MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2
Total		16

Second Semester		
Descriptive Title		
ENG 123	Reading	2
*MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 132	English Composition	3
HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
Total		15 1/2

		Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
BUS 231	Accounting	3	BUS 232	Accounting	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 230	Logic	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Computer Elective		3	Computer Elective		3
Total		16 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 338	Differential Equation	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Statistics	3	MATH 435	Statistical Inf.	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	Computer Elective		3
	Elective	3	Elective		2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
	Total	16		Total	16

Fourth Year					
First Semester		Second Semester			
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
*IE 353	Statistical Quality Control	3	ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
Computer Elective		3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>	
	Electives	4			
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociolgy or		PHIL 432	Ethics	3
			MATH 425	Math. Seminar	2
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3	Computer Elective		3
			Elective		2
Total		16	Total		16

*Indicates the course is offered at North Carolina State University.

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite, which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MATH 130. FUNDAMENTAL MATHEMATICS. Mathematics is a language, a tool, and an abstract science, counting of number systems, bases numeration systems, fundamental operations with integers and fractions, simple equations and their solutions, ratios proportion and percentage, approximate numbers, exponents, variation, quadratic equations, relations, and annuities. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

MATH 131. COLLEGE ALGEBRA. Sets, functions, graphs, equations, inequalities, exponents, logarithms, progressions, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations, systems of linear equations, matrices and determinants, and mathematical induction. **(3) Fall and Spring. Prerequisite: MATH 130.**

MATH 133. TRIGONOMETRY. Functions, trigonometric analysis. **(3) Fall and Spring. Corequisite: MATH 131.**

MATH 132. ANALYTIC GEOMETRY. The straight line, circles, conic sections, transcendental curves, parametric equations, surface tracing and locus problems in space. **Prerequisite: MATH 131 and MATH 133. (3) Fall and Spring.**

MATH 135. MATHEMATICAL SKILLS. This course is required for all Mathematics and teacher certification majors. **(NC) Fall and Spring.**

MATH 230. INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC. The sentential connectives, sentential theory of inference, symbolizing everyday language, general theory of inference, transition from formal to informal proofs, and the theory of definitions. **(3) Spring.**

MATH 231. CALCULUS I. Differentiation of algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential curvature, curve tracing and applications. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 132 (3) Fall.**

MATH 232. CALCULUS II. Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia and applications. **Prerequisite: MATH 231. (3) Spring.**

MATH 233. MODERN MATHEMATICS. Introduction to elementary logic, fundamentals of set theory, the natural numbers, numeration systems, sub-systems of counting numbers, rational numbers, decimal representation, and experimental and informal geometry. **Prerequisite: MATH 130. (3) Spring.**

MATH 321. COMPUTER INSTRUCTION. The instruction of techniques of using the computer, developing programs, and techniques in Mathematics and in other subject matter areas by way of the terminal linkage to the System/360 Model 75 at Triangle University's Computer Center. **(2) Fall and/or Spring.**

MATH 331. CALCULUS III. Infinite series, McLaurin's series, Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and applications. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 232. (3) Fall.**

MATH 332. INTRODUCTION TO ANALYSIS. This is designed to integrate the various branches of Mathematics which the student has studied previously. The development of the real number system involves a review of modern algebra, integral calculus, and some new concepts. Other topics such as advanced limits, series, and a study of other systems extend the students' understanding of calculus. **Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Spring.**

MATH 334. MODERN ALGEBRA. Sets, relations and functions, number systems, groups, rings, fields, polynomials over a field, and linear algebra. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Fall.**

MATH 335. MODERN GEOMETRY. Order, convergence, parallelism, continuity, constructions, areas and volumes, other geometries. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Fall.**

MATH 337. LINEAR ALGEBRA. Topics of matrices, vectors, linear transformations and determinants are dealt with. The course is required of all students matriculating for the teacher certification mathematics sequence or may be elected by the non-teacher certification major. **Prerequisite: MATH 334. (3) Fall.**

MATH 338. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Methods of solutions of ordinary differential equations, applications, solution by series. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Spring.**

MATH 341. MATHEMATICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. This course is required for all Mathematics majors who are planning to teach Mathematics in high school. **(3) Fall.**

MATH 425. MATHEMATICS SEMINAR. Recommended for mathematics majors during the second semester of their senior year. Discussion of topics in modern mathematics not normally covered in the undergraduate program. **Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (2) Fall.**

MATH 430. NUMBER THEORY. Euclid's algorithm, prime numbers, aliquot parts, indeterminate problems, theory of linear indeterminate problems, diophantine problems, congruences, Wilson's theorem, and Euler's theorem. **(3) Fall.**

MATH 433. INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS. The logic development of the framework of mathematical statistics; it deals with the discrete and continuous probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence methods regression analysis, some techniques of experimental design and non-parametric methods. **Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Fall.**

MATH 435. STATISTICAL INFERENCE. This course introduces some of the basic concepts and techniques of statistical inference, that are applied to various fields. Point and interval estimation of population parameters. Hypothesis testing including the use of t , x^2 , and F . Simple linear regression and correlation. **(3) Spring.**

PHYSICS

PHYS 241, 242. GENERAL COLLEGE PHYSICS. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences. It is suitable for students in arts, science and pre-engineering. (Mechanics, heat wave motion and sound-light, magnetism, electricity and modern physics). Four hours, each semester. Laboratory fee \$12.50 each semester. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 132. (4) Fall, (4) Spring.**

PHYS 331, 332. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. A sequential treatment of the fundamental principles of electricity and magnetism. A study on an intermediate level of magnetism, static and dynamic electricity, and electromagnetic theory. **Prerequisites: Physics 242, Mathematics 232. Prerequisites: Mathematics 331, Mathematics 338. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

PHYS 333. MECHANICS. A treatment on an intermediate level of the dynamics of particles, rigid bodies and fluids; vector analysis introduced. **Prerequisites: Physics 242, Mathematics 331, 338. (3) Spring.**

PHYS 431, 432. INTRODUCTION TO MODERN PHYSICS, ATOMIC AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS. A sequential treatment of the modern aspects of physics. A brief survey of the fundamental concepts and discoveries in atomic and nuclear physics. Topics covered include the study of the atomic structure and spectra, natural radioactivity, properties of nuclear and elementary nuclear reactions, artificial radioactivity, fission and fusion, accelerators, used for nuclear reactions and cosmic rays. **Prerequisites: Physics 332. Mathematics 338. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

SPECIAL COURSES FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHERS

MATH 208. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN MATHEMATICS. The topics covered will include introductory set theory: subject; set operations, union, intersection, complement, commutative, associative, and distributive properties; number system and number line, number pairs and graphs; writing of numerals in terms of their properties, and irrational numbers, and density property of rationals and reals. **(2) Fall, Summer Fall or Spring.**

MATH 209. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN GEOMETRY. As more geometry is increasingly proposed for the elementary school program, this course, basically intuitive in nature, should increase the subject-matter competencies of the elementary teacher. The topics discussed will include: a study of space, plane and line as sets of points, considering separation properties and simple closed curves and regions, in the plane; elementary theorems after proofs; congruence and measurement of segments parallelograms and triangles, similar triangles and variation, volume and surface areas, circle and sphere relative error. This course is for elementary teachers. **(2) Spring or Summer.**

MATH 408. PROBABILITY AND STATISTICAL INFERENCE. The following topics will be included in this course: organization and presentation of data; intuitive approach to probability; formal approach to probability; application of binominal distribution; statistical influence. This course is for secondary teachers. **(2) Spring or Summer.**

MATH 415. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN ALGEBRA. This course will include postulational systems, axioms for numbers, sets and numbers, vectors, lines, inner products, the complex plane, vector geometry, matrix and matrix algebra. This course is for secondary teachers. **(2) Fall or Summer.**

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Mission

The mission of the Division of Social Sciences is to create an environment where substantive conceptual and intellectual dialogue occurs that provides meaningful and challenging academic experiences for students preparing to embark upon careers in the social sciences. The Division offers well defined programs in Criminal Justice, History, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Affairs, which seek to promote critical thinking, good study habits, intellectual inquisitiveness, and sound judgment. Through a variety of practical field experience, interdisciplinary programs and internships, the Division attempts to help students project and strengthen constructive social and interpersonal relationships, mature, positive self-image, and an appreciation for the cultural traditions that they represent in society.

Objectives

The objectives of the Division of Social Sciences are:

- (1)To provide courses that prepare students seeking degrees in History, Government, Sociology, Urban Affairs, Criminal Justice and Education.
- (2)To encourage a greater appreciation and awareness in students through study of the social sciences for their role in society and the world in general.
- (3)To emphasize through curriculum offerings and related programs a world view that creates a broader and clearer understanding of the interrelatedness of peoples and cultural.
- (4)To promote greater student involvement in community activities through direct participation at all levels and among all people.
- (5)To develop student potentials and basic skills through rigorous analytical, interpretation and critical intellectual challenges.

Major Requirements

The major requirements for degree programs in the Division of Social Sciences are as follows:

(1)History Major	50 semester hours
(2)Social Studies Major with Teacher Certification	45 semester hours
(3)Afro-American Studies Major (Interdisciplinary)	46 semester hours
(4)Sociology and Social Welfare Majors	30 semester hours
(5)Urban Affairs Major	33 semester hours
(6)Criminal Justice Major	30 semester hours
(7)Political Science Major	30 semester hours

The above teaching certification program is based upon the North Carolina State Department of Education requirements for teacher certification in the State. Certification, however, is also contingent upon successfully achieving the designated score established by the State Department of Education on the National Teacher Examination.

Department of History and Government

- I. Major in History
- II. Major in Social Studies with Teacher Certification
- III. Major in Afro-American Studies
- IV. Major in Political Science
- V. Courses in Geography and Social Studies Methods

The mission of the Department of History and Government is to serve Saint Augustine's College by providing a well defined program of courses in the Social Sciences that best provide training in designated areas such as history, political sciences/pre-law, and social studies with teacher certification for students seeking careers in government, foreign service, industry, education, law, and preparation for professional and/or graduate schools. The Department seeks to expand the intellectual horizons of students and broaden their life experiences through substantive field experiences and highly structured internship programs. A student pursuing a degree in the Department will acquire a better understanding of his society as well as an appreciation for other cultures and peoples that make-up the world community in which we live.

The basic objectives of the Department of History and Government are the following:

- a. To impart to the students of Saint Augustine's College a knowledge and an understanding of their cultural legacy from the past to the present in a world-wide setting.
- b. To develop among the students a cultural approach to history so that they will have a broad viewpoint towards man's total inherited and present experience in terms of inter-action geographic, ethnic, political, economic, religious, artistic, and intellectual influences.
- c. To encourage among its students and teachers a disciplined approach to the study of man's past and present, hopefully resulting in effective research, writing, and publication in the field of history and government.
- d. To make available pre-professional training to students who plan to enter upon graduate studies in history or other social sciences.
- e. To relate its activity as a Department to the liberal arts in general and in particular to the purposes and activities of other Departments of the College.
- f. To provide a theoretical foundation, subject matter proficiency, workshop experience in simulated classroom situations, and an acquaintance with the materials and literature useful in the teaching of the social studies at the secondary schools level.

Objectives of the Social Studies Curriculum

To provide a theoretical foundation, subject matter proficiency, workshop experience in simulated classroom situations, and an acquaintance with the materials and literature useful in the teaching of the social studies at the secondary school level.

I. MAJOR IN HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

General Education Requirements

MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1 1/2
Total	42 1/2

Required Courses in the Social Sciences

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
HIST 231-232 American History	6
HIST 233-234 European History	6
HIST 235-236 African Culture & Civilization	6
HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 323 Afro-American in U.S. History	3
HIST 334 Recent American History	3
GOVT 331 Introduction to Political Science	3
GOVT 332 American National Government	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3
GEOG 232 Regional Geography	3
ECON 235-36 Principles of Economics	6
Total	50

Suggested Electives

HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 330 Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 335 Intellectual History of the West	3
GOVT 333 Comparative Government	3
GOVT 334 Political Theory	3
GOVT 335 Constitutional Law	3
GOVT 336 American State and Local Government	3
ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327 Race Relations in the U.S.	2
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
Total	29

Course Sequence for Majors in History and Government

LANG 131 Modern Foreign Languages	3	LANG 132 Modern Foreign Lang.	3
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131 Fund. of Physical Science	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2	ENG 121 Speech	2
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104 Physical Education	1/2
ENG 122 Reading	2	ENG 123 Reading	2
MATH 130 Fundamental Math	3	SOC 132 Intro to Sociology	3
Total	15	Total	16 1/2

Second Year

LANG 231 Modern Foreign Lang.	3	LANG 232 Modern Foreign Lang.	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3	GEOG 232 Regional Geography	3
HPE 105 Physical Ed.	1/2	HPE 106 Physical Education	1/2
ENG 221 Humanities	2	ENG 222 Humanities	2
GOVT 332 American Nat. Govt. Elective	3	GOVT 331 Intro to Political Sci	3
	3	PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
Total	17 1/2	Total	17 1/2

Third Year			
HIST 231	American History	3	
HIST 233	European History	3	
HIST 235	African History	3	
ECON 235	Principles of Econ	3	
HIST 323	Afro-American Elective	3	
Total		18	
Fourth Year			
PHIL 431	Origins of Belief/Eth	3	
HIST 334	Recent Am. History	3	
HIST 321	Research Sem	2	
	Electives	9	
Total		17	
			Electives 16

II. MAJOR IN SOCIAL STUDIES WITH TEACHER CERTIFICATION

To provide a theoretical foundation, subject matter proficiency, workshop experience in simulated classroom situations, and an acquaintance with the materials and literature useful in the teaching of the social studies at the secondary school level. See Education Department for required courses in Education.

General Education Requirements

MATH 130 Fundamental Mathematics	3
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1½
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
Total	42½

Required Courses in the Social Sciences

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
HIST 231-32 Survey of American History	6
HIST 233-34 Survey of European Civilization	6
HIST 323 Afro-American in U.S. History	3
GOVT 331 Introduction to Political Science	3
GOVT 332 American National Government	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3
GEOG 232 Regional Geography	3
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
ECON 235-36 Principles of Economics	6
Total	45

Suggested Electives

HIST 235-236 African Culture & Civilization	3
HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 330 Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 334 Recent American History	3
HIST 335 Intellectual History of the West	3
GOVT 333 Comparative Government	3
GOVT 334 Political Theory	3
GOVT 335 Constitutional Law	3
GOVT 336 American State & Local Government	3
ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327 Race Relations in the U.S.	2
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
Total	35

Course Sequence for Social Studies Majors with Teacher Certification

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
131	Modern Foreign Lang.	3	132	Modern Foreign Lang.	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 131	English Composition	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Physical Science	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		18	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
231	Modern Foreign Lang.	3	232	Modern Foreign Lang.	3
HIST 231	American Hist. to 1877	3	HIST 232	American Hist. Since 1877	3
HIST 233	European History	3	HIST 234	European History	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educa.	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
GEOG 231	Principles of Geog.	3	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
POL SC 332	American Nat. Government	3	POL SC 231	Intro. to Political Science	3
HIST 323	Afro-American History	3	ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Ed.	3	HIST 321	Seminar in Historical Res.	2
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	POL SC 233	State & Local Government	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems	3	HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3
EDUCA 344	Social Studies Methods	3	Elective		3
Total		18	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 335	Intellectual Hist. of West	3	EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3	EDUCA 465	Seminar in Education	6
PHIL 431	Origins of Beliefs or				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
Electives		9			
Total		18	Total		12

III. MAJOR IN AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES (AN INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR)

General Education Requirements

MATH 130 Fundamental Mathematics	3
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1 1/2
Total	42 1/2

Required Courses

HIST 231-232 American History	6
HIST 235-235A African Culture and Civilization	6
HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 323 Afro-American in U.S. History	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
ENG 235 Modern African Literature	3
ENG 435 English Seminar	2
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology	3
SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
Soc 327 Race Relations in the United States	2
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems & the Black Experience	3
ECON 235-236 Principles of Economics	6
Total	46

Suggested Electives

HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 330 Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 334 Recent American History	3
HIST 335 Intellectual History of the West	2
GOVT 333 Comparative Government	3
GOVT 334 Political Theory	3
GOVT 335 Constitutional Law	3
GOVT 336 American State & Local Government	3
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
SOC 443 Community Organization	3
Total	28

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJOR IN AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
HIST 133 World Civilization	3		HIST 134 World Civilization	3	
ENG 131 English Comp.	3		ENG 132 English Composition	3	
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3		CHEM 131 Fundamentals of Physical Science	3	
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2		ENG 121 Speech	2	
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2		HPE 104 Physical Education	1 1/2	
MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3		SOC 327 Race Relations in the U.S.	3	
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology	3		ENG 123 Reading	2	
ENG 122 Reading	2		Total	16 1/2	
Total	18				

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 231 American History to 1865	3		HIST 232 American History since 1865	3	
HIST 235 African Culture & Civilization	3		HIST 235A African Culture & Civilization	3	
HIST 323 Afro-American in U.S. History	3		SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3	
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2		PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3		ECON 236 Principles of Economics	3	
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3		ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2	
HPE 105 Physical Education	1 1/2		Total	17	
Total	17 1/2				

		Third Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 235	Modern African Literature	3	Electives		13
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3			
PHIL 432		6			
Electives		1/2			
HPE 106	Physical Education				
Total		14 1/2	Total		15

		Fourth Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
ENG 435	English Seminar	2	Electives		15
SOC 443	Community Organization	3			
Electives		9			
Total		14	Total		15

Course Sequence for Majors in Political Science/Pre-Law

		First Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
Descriptive Title				Descriptive Title	
SPAN 131	Elementary Spanish	3	SPAN 132	Elementary Spanish	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 123	Reading	2
POL SC 131	American Nat. Govt.	3	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2	POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
	Elective	3			
Total		17	Total		17 1/2

		Second Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
SPAN 231	Intermediate Spanish	3	SPAN 232	Intermediate Spanish	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Math	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	POL SC 235	American Executive Proc.	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
POL SC 231	Intro. to Polit. Science	3	POL SC 233	American State & Loc. Govt.	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3		Elective	3
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

		Third Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	PHIL 431	Ethics	3
POL SC 235	American Legislative Proc.	3	POL SC 333	American Judicial Proc.	3
POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3	POL SC 337	Intern. Relations	3
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 232	American History	3
ENG 131	Afro American Lit.	2	SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2
	Elective	3		Elective	3
Total		17	Total		17

		Fourth Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
HIST 235	African Culture	3	HIST 236	African Culture	3
ECON 235	Principles of Econ.	3	ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
GEOG 231	Principles of Geography	3	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
POL SC 441	Methods	3	POL SC 444	Independent Study	4-6
	Electives	5		Electives	3-4
Total		17	Total		16-19

HISTORY

Course titles and descriptions for History

HIST 133-134. HISTORY OF WORLD CIVILIZATION TO 1650 AND SINCE 1650. The cries of man's history and civilization of the past, present, and future demand empirical analysis and interpretation. This course consists of a study of the contributions of all races to world civilization and the relevancy of these contributions to the progress of mankind.

HIST 231. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM ITS ORIGIN TO 1877. A general survey of all the major developments in America within this time span including contributions of Afro-Americans.

HIST 232. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM 1877 TO THE PRESENT. A general survey of all the major developments in America within this time span emphasizing the Afro-American's contributions.

HIST 233. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION 1500-1789. A study of the developments of Europe from the Renaissance to the French Revolution.

HIST 234. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION SINCE 1789. A study of the developments of Europe since 1789 with considerable emphasis on the world setting.

HIST 235 and 236. SURVEY OF AFRICAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION. Concentration is on Bantu-speaking peoples and nations of Africa, south of the Sahara. It shows the rich heritage of the people of Africa and stresses its variety and outstanding genius shown at various times in the several sectors of the cultural configuration. Necessary reference will be made to Egypt, the Arab-dominated countries along the Mediterranean and to the White-dominated South African areas. The main undertaking, however, is to synthesize the present knowledge of Africa in ancient times, medieval times, the period of the commercial revolution with the arrival of the Europeans, and the period from 1800 to the present. In the modern period strong emphasis is placed in the slave trade, the interaction of Africa with Europe and the Americas, the imperialistic partitions of the late 19th and 20th centuries, Colonialism with its advantages and disadvantages in the 20th century, and the rise of modern nationalism.

HIST 321. SEMINAR IN HISTORICAL RESEARCH. Methods and practice in the use of research papers.

HIST 323. THE AFRO-AMERICAN IN UNITED STATES HISTORY. A study of the transplantation of the African to the New World and a survey of his progress through a study of Negro institutions.

HIST 330. HISTORY OF CONTEMPORARY AFFAIRS. Use of current periodical materials to study and discuss broad contemporary movements.

HIST 334. RECENT AMERICAN HISTORY. A study of the United States in the 20th century in relationship to its domestic and foreign affairs.

HIST 335. INTELLECTUAL HISTORY OF THE WEST. Instead of touching upon all phases of the intellectual developments of the West, selected major ideologies are studied, beginning with Socrates and ending with some intellectual problems posed by contemporary science. Extensive collateral readings from the sources are used.

HIST 336. TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES. This course is designed to provide students with a general introduction to contemporary non-Western cultures. As an alternative to existing offerings, it will be presented through a flexible and innovative series of syllabi; focusing on specific topics in the historical literary, and/or anthropological study of non-Western societies.

GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 331. PRINCIPLES OF GEOGRAPHY. Presents the important principles basic in the proper understanding of the world in which we live as: universe relationships, earth as man's home, latitude and longitude, map making and interpretation, land animals, population relationships, and the conservation of natural resources.

GEOG 332. REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY. Continuation of Geography 331, with greater emphasis on economic and political aspects. Consideration is given also to physical and cultural variations associated with land utilization.

Course titles and descriptions for Political Science/Pre-Law

POL SC 131. AMERICAN NATIONAL GOVERNMENT. Major aspects of national government with emphasis on the policy-making process. **(Required one semester all Freshmen majors). (3)**

POL SC 133. POLITICAL IDEOLOGIES. Introduction to basic contemporary political ideologies: theoretical foundations of democracy, socialism, communism, political elitism, and nationalism. Special attention to ideology underlying contemporary political problems. **(Required one semester all Freshmen majors.) (3)**

POL SC 231. INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL SCIENCE. Acquaints the student with the theories, methods, and concepts of political science. Emphasis is on ideology and interests in the political process. *

POL SC 232. BLACK POLITICAL MOVEMENTS. Examines attempts by blacks to gain political access and identity in America from post Civil War through Black Nationalism. Treated as a case study of the politics of social movements. **(3)**

POL SC 233. AMERICAN STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Major aspects of policy-making process at the state, county, and city levels. Some comparison of county systems in select states. **(3)**

POL SC 234. POLITICAL PARTIES. Origins, structure, and functions of political parties. Emphasis on dynamics of the American two-party system. Role of one party system in Third World countries. **(3)**

POL SC 235. AMERICAN EXECUTIVE PROCESS. Role of the president, state governors, municipal executives in the American system of government. Analysis and discussion of constitutional status and powers, selection, administrative responsibilities, legislative and political leadership, accountability and responsibility of chief executives. **(3)**

POL SC 331. AMERICAN LEGISLATIVE PROCESS. Nature of legislative process in the United States: organization and procedure of legislative bodies; direct legislation, relationships of legislative branch to other branches of government. **(3)**

POL SC 332. COMPARATIVE POLITICS. Comparison political systems in western and non-western nations. **(3)**

POL SC 333. AMERICAN JUDICIAL PROCESS. Analysis of the structure and functions of judicial systems, organization, administration, and politics of judicial bureaucracies. Role of judges, juries, counsel, litigants, and interest groups in adjudication processes. **(3)**

POL SC 334. AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT. American political ideas from colonial times to the present. **(3)**

POL SC 335. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. A study of major court decisions in relation to the growth and development of the American Constitution. **(3)**

POL SC 336. THE GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF LATIN AMERICA. Survey of politics in the area: competing ideologies, types of revolutions, sources of instability, party and interest group developments, relationships between political, social, and economic structures, and relationships between the United States and Latin America.

POL SC 337. INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. An introduction to and analysis of the factors conditioning the relationships between nations. Emphasis is placed on the functions of power, diplomacy, and international law and organization. **(3)**

POL SC 441. STATISTICAL ANALYSIS/QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS/COMPUTER. **(To be taken by all majors) (3)**

POL SC 442. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION. An analysis of public bureaucratic organizations. Specific topics include decision-making, public policy, organizational structure and the role of bureaucracy in a democratic society. **(3)**

POL SC 443. AFRICAN POLITICS. Political practices and perspectives in Africa. Special attention to emerging independent nations of Sub-Sahara Africa. Analysis of socio-political change, nationalism, cultural duality, nation-building Pan Africanism. **(3)**

POL SC 444. INDEPENDENT STUDY. Open to senior majors upon approval of research project. **(4-6) Prerequisite POL SC 441**

SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS

EDUCA 344. METHODS AND MATERIALS IN THE SOCIAL STUDIES. The development of social studies in the secondary schools, methods of teaching the social studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community. Prerequisite: Open only to juniors and first semester seniors who have completed the required courses pertinent to teaching in the State of North Carolina.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE

THE MISSION AND OBJECTIVES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE

To acquaint students with the forces and principles basic to the operation of human society and help them to relate this understanding to contemporary social problems; to assist students in understanding the individual, society, and culture; to provide a useful background for diverse fields including counseling, placement in the areas of public service, and, social work as well as for graduate study.

OBJECTIVES OF THE SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE PROGRAM. This program is oriented toward providing a more mature understanding of social behavior on the pre-professional and pre-graduate level geared to an understanding of social welfare as a social institution and an appreciation of the values which underlie such activities. The program is not designed to prepare one for teaching in elementary and secondary schools. More specifically, we aim

1. To orient students planning to enter related professional fields for which there are no required pre-professional sequences other than a good general education with emphasis on the Social Sciences.
2. To orient students planning to enter graduate education in Social Work.
3. To provide educational content in Social Welfare for students as citizens.

The following courses are required of all Sociology and Social Welfare majors:

Sociology 132 or 233, 231, 232, 234, 331, 333, 335, 436, 442, 443.

General Education Requirements

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1½
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1½
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½
Total	42½

Required Courses in the Major Area

SOC 132 Introductory Sociology	
or	
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3
SOC 331 Introd. to Social Welfare	3
SOC 333 Introd. to Social Casework	3
SOC 335 Social Theory	3
SOC 436 Field Experience	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC 443 Community Organization	3
SOC 234 Social Psychology	3
Total	30

Courses From Which Electives May Be Taken

PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
HIST 231 American History	3
GOVT 332 American Government	3
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327 Race Relations in the United States	2
SOC 252 Courtship and Marriage	2
SOC 323 Introd. to Social Research	2
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
GOVT 331 Political Science	3
HIST 233 European History	3
HIST 225 Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3
GOVT 333 Comparative Government	3
MATH 321 Computer Instruction	2
Total	37

Suggested Electives

BUS 437 Labor Problems	3
BUS 445 Personnel Management	3

Note: Twenty-five hours may be taken as free
electives from other areas.

First Year

First Semester	
Descriptive Title	
HIST 133 World Civilization	3
ENG 131 English Composition	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1½
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology <i>or</i>	
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
ENG 122 Reading	2
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1½
Total	18

Second Semester	
Descriptive Title	
HIST 134 World Civilization	3
ENG 132 English Composition	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
HPE 104 Physical Education	1½
ENG 121 Speech	2
ENG 123 Reading	2
Total	16½

		Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	GOVT 332	Political Science	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	SOC 232	Contemp. Family Life	3
Electives		6	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	Electives		9
SOC 234	Social Psychology	3	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HIST 231	American History	3			
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

		Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
SOC 335	Social Theory	3	HIST 232	American History *	3
SOC 331	Introd. to Soc. Welfare	3	SOC 333	Social Casework	3
Electives		3	GOVT 332	American Government	3
SOC 434	Social Statistics	3	Electives		4
Total		15	Total		16

		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC 443	Community Organization	3	Electives		3
SOC 436	Field Experience	3			
Electives		3			
Total		12	Total		9

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

SOC 132. INTRODUCTORY SOCIOLOGY. The scientific study of the basic principles and concepts for analyzing human relationships. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 231. MODERN SOCIAL PROBLEMS. The course provides an analysis of such problems as: aging, alcoholism, ethnic and race relations, juvenile delinquency, mental illness, poverty and many more, utilizing the conceptual frameworks of deviant behavior, labeling, social disorganization, and value conflict in order to understand the problem. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 232. CONTEMPORARY FAMILY LIFE. The course is designed to familiarize students with the historical development of family study and three major frameworks: structural-functional, interactional, and developmental to study the family. There is a special emphasis on the socialization process, marital choice and family functions among Afro-American families. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 233. CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY. The purpose of this course is to introduce the students to the principles and processes of cultural anthropology. Several approaches: diffusionism, evolutionism, functionalism, historical particularism are presented to offer insights into human behavior. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 331. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WELFARE. The course acquaints students with the concepts, social welfare and social work, their history in Europe, and their development in the United States. It also introduces various social work methods utilized in social welfare programs. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 234. SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY. Emphasis is given to the study of principles and theories of social psychology. **(3) Spring.**

SOC 235. URBAN SOCIOLOGY. An examination and analysis of the urban community with reference to the social processes of urbanization, industrialization and bureaucratization as they relate to changing social organization, population trends, social problems and planning. Special attention is devoted to the growth and development of urban ghettos. **(2) Spring.**

SOC 252. COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE. Attention is focused upon an understanding of contemporary American marriage and family interaction as a means of understanding one's self and others in the area of human behavior. **(2) Fall.**

SOC 322. CRIMINOLOGY. Social backgrounds of criminals and delinquents; development of criminal behavior; problems of crime prevention and control; agencies dealing with crime; analysis of present criminological and penal methods. **(3) Fall, Spring.**

SOC 323. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH. An analysis of the principal methods of research; brings together resources from library and laboratory; focuses attention on the design of inquiry. **Prerequisite: SOC. 434. (2) Spring.**

SOC 327. RACE RELATIONS IN THE UNITED STATES. An analysis of the nature and reaction of racism. **Prerequisite: SOC 132 or 233. (2) Spring.**

SOC 331. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WELFARE. This course concerns itself with the scope and evolution of social welfare, current approaches to social provisions, theoretical perspectives and intervention strategies for social work, and an analysis of the social work profession. **Prerequisite: SOC 132, 234. (3) Fall.**

SOC 333. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL CASEWORK. An introduction to the principles, methods and techniques which form the basis of social casework practices. **Prerequisite: SOC 331. (3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 335. SOCIAL THEORY. The study of social theories from Augustus Comte to modern times; the evolution of theories of the individual, group, and society; the modern development of sociology and interpretive systems accompanying these developments. **Prerequisite: SOC 132, 234. (3) Fall.**

SOC 434. SOCIAL STATISTICS. This is designed to afford the student an understanding and appreciation of quantitative research methods in the social sciences; and to give him a mastery of the procedures of statistical analysis. This course is especially useful before entering graduate school. **(3) Fall.**

SOC 436. FIELD EXPERIENCE. This course is designed to assist students to acquire first-hand knowledge of the operation of community services. Internship fee \$20.00. **Prerequisite: Sociology major, senior standing, and consent of the Department chairman. (3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 442. JUVENILE DELINQUENCY. The study of causation, treatment, prevention, and control of juvenile delinquency. **Prerequisite: SOC 132, 234, 333. (3) Spring.**

SOC 443. COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION. Community organization is viewed as a process of bringing about desirable changes in community life. Community needs and resources available to meet these needs are studied. Democratic processes in community action and principles of community organization are stressed, along with techniques and procedures. The roles of leaders, both lay and professional, in community organization are analyzed. **Prerequisite: SOC 331, 333. (3) Fall or Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE
URBAN AFFAIRS

The Department of Sociology and Social Welfare's interdisciplinary program in Urban Affairs is designed to prepare students for professional practice and responsibilities in a broad range of functions in government and private industry concerned with the process and problems of urban development. The program builds on the basic foundations of knowledge in several undergraduate fields of study to develop competence in a comprehensive approach to urban problems.

The curriculum is organized to give the student a basic concept of the interrelationships existing between the social, economic, and governmental factors of urban society, an understanding of human behavior in relation to environment, and a capability to apply research analysis and evaluation skills to public policy issues, public programs and the development of a desirable environment for living.

The following courses have been added to the Department of Sociology and Social Welfare's interdisciplinary concentration in Urban Affairs:

ECON 406. URBAN ECONOMICS. Economic analysis of urban growth, urban structure and current urban problems: location theory, transportation and housing policy, racial issues, and the provision of urban services. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

GEOG 232. URBAN GEOGRAPHY. A geographical study of the spatial structure and function of urban settlements. Emphasis is on the regional relations of cities and central place theory. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

BUS 445. URBAN TRANSPORTATION. Fundamental characteristics of the urban transportation system and other technologic systems as components of urban structure. Methodologies for the analysis and planning of urban transportation. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

SOC 438. URBAN INTERNSHIP. One semester/summer of professional employment in an approved planning agency under competent supervision. During this period the student will be required to submit monthly reports to the Urban Affairs Project Director. **(3) Spring. Fee \$20.00.**

SOC 235. URBAN SOCIOLOGY. An examination and analysis of the urban community with reference to the social processes of urbanization, industrialization and bureaucratization as they relate to changing social organization, population trends, social problems and planning. Special attention is devoted to the growth and development of urban ghettos. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

* Elective SOC 437. CRIMINAL JUSTICE. This course will provide an understanding of man and the state, justice and law, law enforcement and punishment as well as an emphasis on the problem of conducting responsible, and responsive, law enforcement operations within our democratic society. **Prerequisite: SOC 335. (3) Fall and Spring.**

URBAN AFFAIRS
(concentration)

General Education Requirements

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 131-132 Eng. Comp.	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
EDUCA 111 Fresh. Orient.	1½
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Man and his Environ.	3
MATH 130 Fund. of Math.	3
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PSYCH 232 Gen. Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1½
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½
Total	42½

Urban Affairs Concentration

SOC 235 Urban Sociology	3
BUS 445 Urban Transportation	3
GEOG 232 Urban Geo.	3
GOVT 336 State & Local Govt.	3
ECON 406 Urban Econ.	3
SOC 438 Urban Intern.	3
SOC 323 So. Research	2
BUS 437 Labor Problems	3
BUS 445 Personnel Man.	3
BUS 337 Computer Sc.	3
Total	29

Required Courses for Sociology Majors

SOC 132 Intro. to Sociology	3
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3
SOC 232 Cont. Fm. Life	3
SOC 331 Intro. to So. Wel.	3
SOC 333 Social Casework	3
SOC 335 Social Theory	3
SOC 436 Field Experience	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC 443 Community Org.	3
SOC 234 Social Psychology	3

Electives*

PSYCH 232 Psychology of Adolescence	3
HIST 231 Am. History	3
GOVT 332 Am. Govt.	3
SOC 327 Race Relations	2
SOC 252 Courtship & Mar.	2
GOVT 331 Political Science	3
GEOG 231 Prin. of Geog.	3
HIST 232 Am. Hist.	3
SOC 322 Criminology	3
GOVT 333 Comp. Govt.	3
SOC 434 So. Statistics	3
PSYCH 332 Child Development	3
HPE 334 Social & Community Health	2
Total	36

*Note: Nineteen of the electives above must be taken to satisfy graduation requirements.

URBAN AFFAIRS
Course Sequence

First Year

First Semester		
Descriptive Title		
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	
ENG 131 Eng. Composition	3	
EDUCA 111 Fresh. Orientation	1½	
CHEM 131 Man and his Environ.	3	
MATH 130 Fund. of Math.	3	
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1½	
SOC 132 Intro. to Sociology	3	
ENG 122 Reading	2	
Total	18	

Second Semester

Descriptive Title	
HIST 134 World Civilization	3
ENG 132 Eng. Composition	3
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
HPE 104 Phy. Education	1½
ENG 121 Speech	2
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3
ENG 123 Reading	2
Total	16½

		Second Year			
		First Semester		Second Semester	
SOC 233	Cul. Anthro.	3	GOVT 331	Political Sc.	3
HIST 231	American History	3	GOVT 332	American Gov't	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Physical Educ	1 1/2	HPE 106	Phy. Educ.	1 1/2
SOC 234	Social Psy.	3	HIST 232	Am. Hist	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	SOC 322	Criminology	3
PSYCH 232	General Psy.	3	HIST 232	Am. Hist.	3
Total		17 1/2		Total	17 1/2

		Third Year			
		First Semester		Second Semester	
GOVT 336	State & Local Govt.	3	ECON 406	Urban Econ.	3
SOC 335	Social Theory	3	BUS 445	Urban Transpt.	3
SOC 331	Social Welfare	3	SOC 443	Community Org.	3
SOC 323	Social Research	2	GEOG 232	Urban Geog.	3
SOC 232	Cont. Fm. Life	3	SOC 434	So. Statistics	3
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2			
Total		16		Total	15

		Fourth Year			
		First Semester		Second Semester	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	SOC 438	Urban Intern.	3
SOC 442	Juvenile Delinq.	3	Electives		3
PSYCH 332	Child Develop	3			
BUS 437	Labor Problems	3			
SOC 327	Race Relations	2			
Total		14		Total	6

		Suggested Electives			
SOC 333	Social Casework	3	BUS 337	Computer Sc.	3
BUS 445	Personnel Man.	3	SOC 321	Soc. of Women	3
SOC 437	Criminal Justice	3	GOVT 333	Comp. Govt.	3

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE AT SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

OBJECTIVES

1. To provide students with a broad and intensive exposure in the study and control of crime and delinquency, and in the operation of the criminal justice system.
2. To prepare pre-service students for careers in criminal justice and up-grading in-service competencies.
3. To assist criminal justice agencies in identifying potential employees, especially minority applicants.

The Criminal Justice Program is interdisciplinary. It is drawn from sociology, psychology, government, law enforcement and police science. In addition to the general education requirement, the major requirement is thirty-three hours. Eighteen hours of required electives should be pursued.

Internship will be required in the first and second semesters of the junior year and will provide professional training in correctional institutions, courts, probation and parole centers and at law enforcement headquarters.

Required Major Courses

CJ 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice	3
CJ 235 Law Enforcement	3
CJ 307, 308 Internship	12
CJ 304 Criminal Justice Research	3
CJ 401 Criminal Law	3
CJ 300 Introduction to Corrections	3
CJ 310 Criminal Justice Organization	3
Total	30

Required Social Science Courses

SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3
GOVT 332 American National Government	3
SOC 322 Criminology	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
GOVT 337 Judicial Process	3
Total	18

Courses from Which Electives Must Be Taken

GOVT 336 American State and Local Government
SOC 235 Urban Sociology
CJ 403 Contemporary Police Policies and Problems
CJ 405 Probation and Parole
CJ 409 Police Administration
GOVT 335 Constitutional Law
CJ 420 Criminal Justice Seminar
CJ 412 Correctional Management
HIST 231, 232 American History
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence
SOC 234 Social Psychology
SOC 327 Race Relations
SOC 434 Social Statistics
BUS 461 Labor Management
GOVT 334 Political Theory
BUS 352 Public Finance
ECON 236 Principles of Economics

CURRICULUM: CRIMINAL JUSTICE

First Year

First Semester

Descriptive Title	
ENG 122 Reading	2
ENG 131 English Composition	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111 Orientation	1/2
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
MATH 130 Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
Total	18

Second Semester

Descriptive Title	
ENG 123 Reading	2
ENG 132 English Composition	3
HIST 134 World Civilization	3
CJ 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
ENG 121 Speech	2
HPE 104 Physical Education	1/2
Total	16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester

ENG 221 Humanities	2
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
GOVT 332 American National Government	3
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
HPE 105 Physical Education	1/2
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3
Electives	3
Total	17 1/2

Second Semester

ENG 222 Humanities	2
CJ 235 Law Enforcement	3
GOVT 336 American State and Local Government	3
HPE 106 Physical Education	1/2
Electives	6
Total	14 1/2

Third Year

First Semester

SOC 322 Criminology	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
CJ 307 Internship	6
CJ 300 Introduction to Corrections	3
Electives	2
Total	17

Second Semester

CJ 304 Criminal Justice Research	3
CJ 310 Criminal Justice Organization	3
CJ 308 Internship	6
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
Electives	2
Total	16

		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
CJ 401	Criminal Law	3	GOVT 335	Constitutional Law	3
CJ 403	Contemporary Policies & Problems	2	CJ 420	Criminal Justice Seminar	4
CJ 405	Probation and Parole	2	CJ 412	Correctional Management	3
CJ 409	Police Administration	3	SOC 327	Race Relations	2
GOVT 337	Judicial Process	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
Total		13	Total		15

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CJ 101. INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE. A survey of the various components of the criminal justice system at the local, state, and national levels. **(3)**

CJ 235. LAW ENFORCEMENT. This course is concerned with the history of law enforcement, the organization, role and function of the various law enforcement agencies with primary attention placed on American municipal police forces. **(3)**

CJ 307-308. INTERNSHIP. Supervised field experience. The student is placed in a criminal justice program or agency to gain practical knowledge. The field placement requires a minimum of 6 hours per week. **Prerequisites: CJ 101; majors with junior standing and approval of instructor. Fee \$20.00. (6) per semester**

CJ 304. CRIMINAL JUSTICE RESEARCH. This course provides an introduction to the methods of research used in the study of criminal justice. **Prerequisites: CJ 101. (3)**

CJ 310. CRIMINAL JUSTICE ORGANIZATION. Principles of organization and management as applied to criminal justice agencies are examined as well as current issues in criminal justice management and organization. **Prerequisites: CJ 101. (3)**

CJ 401. CRIMINAL LAW. This course provides an analysis of the history, development and current status of criminal laws and codes on the state and national levels. **(3)**

CJ 403. CONTEMPORARY POLICE POLICIES AND PROBLEMS. Attention is placed on police decision-making through the use of contemporary case studies and selected issues. **Prerequisites: CJ 235. (3)**

CJ 300. INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS. This course provides a historical overview of patterns of punishment and the development of corrections. The characteristics of various types of correctional facilities and alternatives to incarceration will be discussed. **(3)**

CJ 409. POLICE ADMINISTRATION. An introduction to police principles and organization with special emphasis on topics such as management techniques, personnel problems, planning and professionalization. **Prerequisites: CJ 235. (3)**

CJ 420. CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEMINAR. An in-depth analysis of contemporary topics in criminal justice. Advanced research papers will be prepared. **Prerequisites: Senior standing or with the consent of instructor; CJ 101; CJ 304. (4)**

CJ 412. CORRECTIONAL MANAGEMENT. Analysis of policies, procedures and problems in the administration of correctional institutions. **Prerequisites: Intro. to Corrections. (3)**

CJ 405. PROBATION AND PAROLE. This course provides an analysis of the theories and practice of probation and parole systems. **(2)**

The courses in Criminal Justice are designed for law enforcement officers, whose freshman and sophomore years may be transferred to Saint Augustine's for credit. In addition to the general education that may be transferred, the 12 hours requirement in internship may be waived for senior law enforcement officers. Persons in such category would be expected to complete 12 hours of free electives. This, of course, encourages flexibility in the program. Or, 12 hours of independent study may be pursued by persons who qualify.

Opportunities for reciprocal relationships as well as collaborative relationships could be developed between Saint Augustine's and the Raleigh Police Department. Research will be provided at the College for law enforcement officers. Other relationships will be sought with the courts, service agencies, and correctional institutions.

MILITARY SCIENCE DEPARTMENT UNITED STATES ARMY RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS (ROTC)

GENERAL. The Military Science curriculum is general Military Science with emphasis on fundamentals common to all branches of the Army. The primary objective of the Military Science Program is to produce commissioned officers for all branches of the United States Army. Vital secondary objectives are to impart citizenship education, develop leadership potential, and stimulate and motivate the student for future useful service in behalf of the Nation in whatever profession he/she chooses.

DESIRED LEARNING OUTCOMES. The Military Science Program is structured to provide students the opportunity to acquire:

1. A strong sense of personal integrity, honor, and individual responsibility.
2. An understanding of the principles of military leadership, management, and organization.
3. The ability to communicate effectively in a military environment both orally and in writing.
4. A general knowledge of the historical development of the United States Army and its role in support of national objectives.
5. An understanding of military life to include career opportunities and obligations.
6. A knowledge of and the opportunity to apply principles of military science and tactics.

Textbooks, Uniforms and Equipment. All textbooks, uniforms, and instructional materials and equipment are provided free of charge.

Cadet Activity Fee. (\$10 per semester) Funds are used to defray the cost of two ROTC picnics (fall and spring), and other ROTC activities.

Military Science Program. The program is divided into two parts, the Basic Course and the Advanced Course.

1. Basic Course. The Basic Course consists of education and training at the freshman and sophomore levels and may be completed by:

- a. Satisfactory participation in Military Science courses for a total of eight semester hours as follows: (Two semester hours waivable by Professor of Military Science).
- | | |
|--|------------------|
| (1) MIS 109, Introduction to Army ROTC | 2 Semester hours |
| (2) MIS 110, Basic Map Reading | 2 Semester hours |
| (3) MIS 201, Advanced Map Reading | 2 Semester hours |
| (4) MIS 202, American Military History | 2 Semester hours |

- b. Satisfactory completion of a six-week summer camp, MIS 236, conducted at a military installation. (Six semester credit hours will be awarded for MIS 236.)
- c. Basic Course requirements, if approved by the Professor of Military Science, may be waived for veterans or other persons with prior military experience and/or training.
- d. There are no military service obligations incurred by participation in the Basic Course.

2. Advanced Course. The Advanced Course consists of training directed toward the junior and senior levels.

- a. Prerequisite: Completion of the Basic Course or its equivalent.

- b. Requirements for completion:

- (1) Satisfactory completion of MIS 300, 301, 302, 401, and 402.

- (2) Attendance at a six-week summer camp (ROTC Advanced Camp).

- c. Stipend: Payment of \$100 per month for up to 20 months is authorized to each student while enrolled in the Advanced Course.

3. Military Science courses may not be repeated for additional credit.

4. The minimum number of students for any class is *ten*.

5. Leadership Laboratory is an integral part of all Military Science courses and is required for all students except auditing students. Academic credit *is not* awarded for Leadership Laboratory *per se*.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MIS 103. PHYSICAL FITNESS. A course designed to improve the general physical condition of participants, especially to increase stamina by strengthening muscles and developing the circulo-respiratory system. Calisthenic type exercises and running exercises are conducted at an established rate of progression. Instruction in planning and conducting a physical fitness program is also provided. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(1) Spring.**

MIS 109. INTRODUCTION TO ARMY ROTC. A required course for *all* Military Science students who have not otherwise met the prerequisite requirements for the ROTC Advanced Course. The course provides general information about the Army ROTC Program and history, benefits, basic organization, missions and activities of the United States Army. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MIS 110. BASIC MAP READING. A required course for *all* Military Science students and a prerequisite for the Advanced Course. A detailed course in the use of military maps designed to develop proficiency in the interpretation of maps as an aid to land navigation and terrain analysis. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MIS 201. ADVANCED MAP READING. Prerequisite: MIS 110 Basic Map Reading. A practical course in the use of military and civilian maps and compasses in land navigation including a review of the fundamentals of map reading. Course emphasizes terrain association, time and distance factors during movement, and direction-finding to locate specific points on the ground. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MIS 202. AMERICAN MILITARY HISTORY. An investigation of American military history, with emphasis on the US Army's development and role in periods of peace and war. Time span covers from colonial period through the present. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MIS 213. METHODS OF INSTRUCTION. Lectures, conferences, and practical exercises in instructional methods and techniques including learning principles, communication, teaching concepts, preparing objectives and lessons, various teaching methods, instruction aids, evaluation, and study techniques. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MIS 219. MARKSMANSHIP. A practical course designed to develop skills in small-caliber rifle marksmanship. Instruction emphasizes marksmanship theory, the use of special shooting equipment, weapons and firing range safety, individual firing positions, aiming, and trigger control. Dry and live fire exercises will be conducted to develop skills and promote competitive shooting with other institutions. OPEN ONLY TO ROTC STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MIS 236. BASIC CAMP. A six-week summer course conducted at a military installation. This course provides training equivalent to the Basic Course and is designed to qualify students for the ROTC Advanced Course. Emphasis is placed on training in the basic military skills of leadership, weapons, communication, tactics, map reading, and physical training. *Applications for Basic Camp must be made through the Professor of Military Science.* **(6) Summer.**

MIS 300. COMMUNICATIVE SKILLS. Prerequisites MIS 109, MIS 110, MIS 201, and MIS 202; or MIS 236. This course is designed to increase the student's ability to communicate effectively both orally and in writing. It deals with rules of grammar, composition, attitudes, techniques and methods of effective military writing.

MIS 301. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisites: Basic Course or equivalent credits which may include MIS 109, MIS 110, MIS 201, and MIS 202. Classroom instruction in military leadership, emphasizing the factors controlling soldier behavior and the problems of command; methods of military instruction, with emphasis placed on the leader's responsibility for the soldier's learning. Practical leadership instruction is provided during laboratory periods where emphasis is placed on acceptance of responsibility, exercise of command, and development of self-confidence. **Leadership Laboratory is required. (2) Fall.**

MIS 302. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisite: MIS 301. Classroom instruction in the missions and functions of the various branches of the Army; principles of military planning and the conduct of offensive and defensive operations, to include communications in the military. Practical leadership instruction is provided during leadership laboratory activities, where emphasis is placed on acceptance of responsibility, exercise of command, and development of self-confidence. **Leadership Laboratory is required. (2) Spring.**

MIS 401. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisites: MIS 301 and MIS 302. A seminar approach in management of the military team, discussing organizational theory, the philosophy and historical development of military management concepts, operational techniques and staff procedures. Leadership Laboratory periods emphasize the practical application of these techniques throughout the exercise of full command and staff responsibility in planning, providing logistical support, execution of all phases of field training, and leadership development. **Leadership Laboratory is required. (2) Fall.**

MIS 402. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisites: MIS 301, MIS 302, and MIS 401. A seminar approach to leadership and management in the contemporary military environment discussing the problems of developing nations, the position of the United States on the world scene, and the leader's responsibility in the administration of military justice and management of personal affairs. Leadership Laboratory periods continue to develop the practical experience begun in earlier courses using weekend training exercises as the problem vehicle to prepare the cadet for subsequent commissioning and attendance a basic branch school upon entry on active military service. **Leadership Laboratory is required. (2) Spring.**

CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Continuing Education Program at Saint Augustine's College provides the opportunity for Advanced Career Development for those persons over compulsory school age, not currently enrolled in a comprehensive formal education program. The program provides late afternoon, evening, and Saturday classes designed for community citizens who wish to re-tool and/or develop career skills. (At least 10 students are required for each class.)

A prospective Continuing Education student matriculating for credit is required to submit the following materials to the Office of Admissions.

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Continuing Education.
2. A transcript of work completed on the secondary level, and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy. It must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by appropriate officials.
3. A health certificate.

A prospective Continuing Education student matriculating for non-credit must come for pre-registration and registration on dates announced in the College calendar.

Enrollees accepted in the Continuing Education program may take courses listed for offering. Students enrolled in the regular day schedule of classes are discouraged from enrolling in the evening classes.

To be eligible for admission, one should satisfy the following four stipulations:

1. Be a mature adult with a high school diploma.
2. Be in good standing with any college or university attended during the last three years.
3. Not be a degree candidate student in the regular Saint Augustine's College Program.
4. Meet College admissions standards.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

Cooperative Education is a carefully organized and supervised program of experiential learning in which the participating student enriches his or her education by alternating periods of study with periods of meaningful work. The philosophy behind cooperative education is to combine classroom instruction with off-campus paid work experience in an educationally sound way so that improved learning opportunities are created.

Cooperative Education has been described as an educational plan which is designed to use laboratories of the community in business, industry, and civic agencies to the best advantage of students, the College, and the employer. The combination of classroom instruction with related community field experience provides young people with additional opportunities which leads directly to provide productive employment in the community.

Mission and objectives of the cooperative education program at Saint Augustine's College:

- 1. To enable students to apply theoretical academic education in a changing and realistic nonclassroom environment.
- 2. To enable students to investigate early in their training, professional and vocational alternatives.
- 3. To provide students the opportunity to develop a wide range of cultural enrichment.
- 4. To enable students in developing attitudes and skills conducive to effective interpersonal relationships.
- 5. To help students develop a greater appreciation of the value of education and help increase their motivation for education.

Cooperative Education is offered to students in all disciplines at Saint Augustine's College. The requirements for entry are as follows:

- 1. All participants should be students and must enroll in the program the semester in which academic credit is given.
- 2. All students should be a sophomore or above.
- 3. Students should have a 2.00 G.P.A. or better.
- 4. Transfer students should have completed one semester at Saint Augustine's College with a G.P.A. of 2.00 or higher.

THE EDUCATIONAL TALENT SEARCH PROGRAM

The primary purpose of the talent search program is to identify, counsel and assist talented youth who might have been overlooked by traditional means, to pursue post-secondary courses of study. Various individuals are assisted by talent search including school dropouts, job corp returnees, veterans and adults who show potential and desire to attend a college or university, technical institute or trade school. Special counseling is given to each individual in helping him/her to set up his/her educational program and to develop a financial assistance plan to meet the needs of his/her educational goals.

Talent Search Center Staff

- Donald Armstrong. Project Director
B.S., St. Augustine's College; M.A., East Carolina University; Further Study USC-Berkeley, CA; Worcester Polytechnical Institute, Worcester, MA.
- Herman Rankins. Counselor
B.A., Elizabeth City State University; Further Study East Carolina University
- James A. Gilliam. Counselor
B.A., North Carolina Central University
- Shirley F. Martin. Secretary
Robert Morris Business College, Pittsburgh, PA.

SPECIAL PROGRAM

MATHEMATICS RESOURCE SKILLS CENTER

Saint Augustine's has instituted within the Mathematics and Physics Department a Mathematics Resource Skills Center.

The specific objectives of the Center are as follows:

1. To provide additional help to students with mathematical problems.
2. To provide laboratory and testing grounds for research in student and faculty mathematical skill development, i.e., mathematical skill, instructional techniques, etc.
3. To provide the prospective mathematic teachers with expertise and experience in teaching methodologies.

The Center, located in Room PHS 101, is equipped with various physical models, games, literature, machines, calculators and films to make learning more interested and innovative to students.

All students at Saint Augustine's College can make use of the Mathematics Resource Skills Center whether they are enrolled in mathematics courses or not. The students may indicate their interest in receiving help through the Mathematics Resource Skills Center to any of the Mathematics faculty or majors.

SPECIAL SERVICES PROGRAM

Saint Augustine's Special Services Program is designed to assist those students who have academic potentials, but may lack adequate secondary preparations. The primary purpose of the program is to provide supportive services to freshmen and sophomore students enrolled at the institution.

The Special Services Program consists of five major components: Counseling, Tutorial Assistance, Academic Advisement, Special Enrichment Courses, and Cultural Enrichment Activities. These services are offered free of charge to students who meet certain eligibility requirements. A special curriculum is designed to improve students' abilities in the areas of reading, oral and written communication skills.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

ENG 122-123. **READING.** The Reading phase of Special Services emphasizes improving reading skills in speed, comprehension, vocabulary and dictionary usage. The reading component is designed to improve reading comprehension as they relate to vocabulary expansion, spelling, sight and auditory word recognition, phonetics, analysis, inference and interpretation. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

ENG 131-132. **ENGLISH COMPOSITION.** Studies in English Composition will provide both traditional and innovative activities that will strengthen the student's performance in grammatical and rhetorical skills. Also instructions for various speech situations will be offered. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

- Dr. Prezell R. RobinsonPresident
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Ed.D., Cornell University; Doctor of Civil
Laws, University of the South; Doctor of Humane Letters, Cuttington University
College, Monrovia, Liberia; Doctor of Laws, Bishop College; Doctor of Laws,
Columbia University; further study, Institute on College and University
Administration, University of Michigan; Harvard University School of Be-
havioral Sciences; Mysore University (India); Presidents' Institute, Pennsylvania
State University; Presidents' Institute, University of California at Berkeley;
Visiting Professor of Sociology, University of Nairobi, Nairobi, Kenya; Visiting
Professor, University of Guyana, Georgetown, Guyana, South America; Visiting
Fellow, William James School of the Behavioral Sciences, Harvard University;
Visiting Professor, Caribbean Research Institute/College of the Virgin Islands.
- Dr. James A. Boyer' President Emeritus
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of
Michigan; further study, Institute for College and University Administrators,
Harvard University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Dr. Wesley C. McClure Executive Assistant to the President
B.S., Lane College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Virginia/School of Education;
further study, Harvard University/Graduate School of Business; Diploma,
Institute for Educational Management on Academic Administration, Business
Management, and Financial Development.
- Mr. Gordon W. Robinson Director of Institutional Research and Planning
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; further study, Florida
A&M University; Walden University
- The Rev. Ronald N. Fox Chaplain
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Master of Divinity, General Theological
Seminary; further study, Union Theological Seminary; Atlanta University;
University of Florida
- Mrs. Margaret B. Boddie Executive Secretary to the President
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Certificate in Managerial and Administrative
Skills for the Professional Woman Program, The University of Michigan;
Certificate in Educational Secretaries Seminar, Appalachian State University
- Ms. Vera Greene Secretary
B.A. Howard University; further study, North Carolina State University
- Mrs. Lena G. Johnson Secretary
B.A., North Carolina Central University
- Ms. Brenda L. Kelly Secretary
Attended North Carolina Central University; Vance-Granville Community
College
- Mrs. Ada Farrar Receptionist
Attended W.W. Holding Technical Institute; Hardbarger Business College

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

- Dr. Thelma Roundtree Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.A., Georgia State College; M.A., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities,
Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University
- Dr. Furney E. Brown, Jr. Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; E.D.,
University of Miami
- Dr. Pete Holman . . . Special Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs
A.B., North Carolina Central University, M.S., University of North Carolina at
Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Toledo
- Mrs. Carolyn H. Glover Administrative Secretary
Attended Fayetteville State University
- Ms. Mary Taylor Secretary
B.S., North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Esther Johnson Secretary
B.J.K. Anderson School of Business; further study, University of Liberia
- Mrs. Joan P. Lee Laboratory Assistant
Attended Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Anita L. Fox Education Assistant Curricula Laboratory Director
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Attending North Carolina Central University

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR FINANCIAL AFFAIRS

Fiscal Affairs

- Dr. J. Mills Holloway Vice President for Financial Affairs
B.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State
University; University of Omaha; Southern University; Institute for Educational
Management; Harvard University; Doctor of Civil Laws, Saint Paul's College
- Mrs. Margaret W. Ransdell Assistant to the Vice President for Financial
Affairs/Director of Personnel
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S.C., North Carolina Central University;
further study, University of Nebraska at Omaha, North Carolina State University
at Raleigh
- Mrs. June K. Campbell Administrative Secretary
Attended Shaw University; Saint Augustine's College

Accounting

- Mrs. Elizabeth T. Jiles Chief Accountant
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, University of Kentucky
- Mr. Charles D. Maynard, Jr. Accountant
Attended Hardbarger Business College; North Carolina State University at
Raleigh
- Mrs. Nancy S. Miller Accounting Clerk
W.W. Holding Technical Institute
- Mrs. Barbara J. Hicks Secretary
Hardbarger Business College; Saint Augustine's College

Computer Services

- Mrs. Carolyn P. Horton Acting Director
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Angeline Perkins-King Programmer
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. James N. Hicks Keypunch Operator
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Artelia P. Burt Keypunch Operator
Attended Saint Augustine’s College; Raleigh School of Data Processing

Purchasing/Transportation

- Mr. William B. Colbert Director
Attended Duquesne University, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania
- Mrs. Esther P. Newkirk Secretary
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Patricia W. Barfield Transportation Clerk
Johnson Technical Institute; Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Inez Hayes Mailroom Supervisor
Attended Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Guy Cannon Transportation Helper
- Mr. Prather Jacobs Bus Driver
Attended Southeastern Community College

Bookstore

- Mrs. Juanita H. McKnight Manager
DeShazor School of Cosmotology
- Mrs. Cora B. Taylor Clerk
Attended Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Katie G. Wilson Clerk
Attended Raleigh School of Data Processing

Cashier

- Mrs. Katie L. Fitts Cashier
Attended North Carolina State University; further study, LaSalle Extension University
- Mrs. Sandra B. Alford Student Accounts Clerk
Raleigh Business College

Financial Aid

- Mrs. Beatrice R. Allen Director
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Sherie M. Avent Assistant Director
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Nathaniel Harley Associate Director
B.A., Fayetteville State University
- Mr. Atreus L.S. Powell Work Study Coordinator
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Ms. Alesia GreenFinancial Aid Counselor
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Mrs. Gladwell KivutiSecretary
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

National Defense Student Loans

Mrs. Nancy G. Wall Coordinator

Mr. Patrick Voyce National Defense Student Loan Collections
Attended Loyala, Balto, Maryland and Chicago, Illinois

Mr. Stephen Boyette General Collections
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Ms. Madge MarshallSecretary
Attended Saint Augustine’s College

Security

Mr. Ernest L. Adams Chief of Security
W.W. Holding Technical Institute

Mrs. Elsie High Assistant Chief

Mr. Ardo C. Holt Night Supervisor
Wake Technical Institute

Mr. Herman Lane Evening Supervisor

Mr. Louis Shepard Day Supervisor

Mr. Lonnie Hunter Security Officer
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Mr. Cleveland Hicks Security Officer
Harris Barber College

Mr. Ervin Dorsey Security Officer
W.W. Holding Technical Institute

Mr. Sidney Hinton Security Officer

Mr. William Judkins Security Officer

Mr. Lee Adams Security Officer

Food Service

Mr. Frederick D. Smith Director
B.S., Tuskegee Institute; further study, University of Nebraska at Omaha; M.Div.,
Shaw University

Mr. Joseph Niblett Assistant Director
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College; further study, North Carolina State University

Mrs. Linda DunnSecretary
Wilson County Technical Institute

Mrs. Mary C. Newkirk Kitchen Supervisor

Mrs. Pauline Moore Hostess-Ticket Puncher

Mrs. Marjorie Shaw Kitchen Supervisor

Buildings and Grounds

- Mr. Lawrence B. Bradley Superintendent
B.S., A.&T. State University; M.E., North Carolina State University
- Mr. Rufus Ballentine Assistant Superintendent
Electrical School—U.S. Air Force; W.W. Holding Technical Institute
- Mrs. Lottie Ferrell Supervisor of Planning and Work Control
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Wanda K. Nipper Secretary
- Mr. Walter Harris Custodian Supervisor
- Mrs. Valeen King Assistant Custodian Supervisor
- Mr. David Shepard Grounds Foreman
- Mr. Delma Shepard Carpenter Foreman
- Mr. Otis Wall Inventory
- Mrs. Patricia Joyner Secretary
Attended Saint Augustine’s College

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR ADMINISTRATION

- Dr. Wiley M. Davis Vice President for Administration
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College; M.Ed., Springfield College; Ed.D., Brigham
Young University; further study, East Tennessee State, University of Tennessee;
University of Denver; Florida State University
- Mrs. Elaine J. Evans Administrative Secretary
Southeastern Business College; Kings Business College

Student Services

- Dr. Leon S. White Assistant to the Vice President for Administration
in Charge of Student Affairs
B.S., Tuskegee Institute; Diploma, Columbia University Graduate School of
Journalism; M.A., Tuskegee Institute; Ph.D., The Ohio State University
- Mrs. M. Catherine White Associate Dean of Students for Student Life
B.S., M.S., A.&T. State University; further study, A.&T. State University; Hampton
Institute
- Mr. George Williams Director of Student Housing
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College; M.A., North Carolina Central University;
further study, Duke University; Wake Forest University
- Mr. Wesley C. Alston Retention Counselor
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; further
study, Texas Southern Law School
- Mr. Daniel A. Houston Director of Counseling Center
B.A., State University of New York at Stony Brook; M.S., State University of New
York at Albany
- Mrs. Mary G. Isler Counselor
B.A., Livingstone College; M.S., North Carolina Central University

Mrs. Millie D. Veasey Director of Placement/Cooperative Education
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Completed requirements for M.A., North
Carolina Central University; further study, University of Maryland/Eastern
Shore; New York University

Mrs. Carolyn Rogers Secretary
Hardbarger Business College; Wake Technical Institute

Mrs. Dora R. Dorsey Secretary
B.S., A.&T. State University; further study, North Carolina Central University

Mrs. Carolyn J. Wall Secretary
Attended North Carolina Central University

Ms. Phyllis R. Jeffreys Secretary

Mrs. Pauline Latta Dormitory Directress
Attended Shaw University

Mrs. Nina Mitchell Dormitory Directress

Ms. Phoebe A. Moore Dormitory Directress
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Quincy Mullen Dormitory Directress
Attended Elizabeth City State University

Mrs. Hermia D. Whitaker Dormitory Directress
B.S., Shaw University

Mrs. Inez Lee Dormitory Directress
Attended Shaw University

Mrs. Alice McCullers Dormitory Directress
Attended Shaw University

Mrs. Maxine M. Nelson Dormitory Directress
Cortez Peters Business College; Blackwell Business College; American University

Mr. Willie J. Barham Dormitory Director
Attended Saint Augustine's College

Mr. Lawrence Colman Dormitory Director
B.A., Saint Augustine' College

Mr. Clarence Forte Dormitory Director
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Mr. Addison Ingram Assistant Director of Auxiliary Housing
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Mr. Roy L. Ector Dormitory Director
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Mr. Kenneth E. Dotson Dormitory Director
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Health Services

- Dr. R.W., McDowell College Physician
B.S., Morris Brown College; M.D., Meharry Medical College
- Mrs. Vertabell B. Lee College Nurse
Lincoln Hospital School of Nursing
- Mrs. Linda B. Williams Assistant to College Nurse
Wilson County Technical Institute

Admissions

- Mr. Igal E. Spraggins Director
B.S., Wilberforce University; M.Lit., University of Pittsburgh; further study,
University of Pittsburgh; University of Texas
- Mr. Thomas Clark Admissions Counselor
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Gregory P. Sligh Admissions Counselor
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Graham Venable, III Admissions Counselor
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. James H. Twitty Admissions Counselor
B.S., M.S., A.&T. State University; further study, University of Georgia; Fisk
University; Tuskegee Institute
- Mrs. Betty Dixon Secretary/Administrative & Information Assistant
Attended Virginia Technical Institute

College Union

- Mrs. Kay F. Myatt Director
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College; further study, Indiana University
- Mr. Leon Carrington Supervisor of Recreation
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Willie Kelly Assistant Night Supervisor of Recreation
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Rice DeLoatche Night Supervisor of Recreation
B.S., A.&T. State University

Athletic Department

- Mr. Harvey D. Heartley Athletic Director
Head, Basketball Coach
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State
University
- Mr. Henry E. White Assistant Basketball Coach
Baseball Coach
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College; M.S., North Carolina Central University
- Mr. Charles S. Logan Assistant Basketball Coach
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. James H. Twitty Assistant Baseball Coach
B.S., M.S., A.&T. State University; further study, University of Georgia; Fisk
University; Tuskegee Institute

- Mr. Leon Carrington Tennis Coach
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Ms. Cynthia M. Pratt Volleyball Coach
Attends Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Clarence Forte Basketball Coach for Women
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Ms. Beverly L. Downing Assistant Basketball Coach for Women
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., Hampton Institute
- Mr. Harvey D. Heartley Golf Coach
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University
- Mr. Lawrence Coleman Assistant Golf Coach
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Earle K. Curry Soccer Coach
B.S., Paine College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Mr. Addison Ingram Softball Coach for Women
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Kenneth E. Dotson Assistant Softball Coach for Women
B.S. Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. George Williams Coach, Track-Cross Country, Indoor, Spring
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, Duke University; Wake Forest University
- Mr. Roy L. Ector Assistant Coach, Track-Cross Country, Indoor, Spring
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

SPECIAL PROJECTS

Educational Talent Search Program

- Mr. Donald R. Armstrong Director
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College; A.Ed., East Carolina University; further study, Nova University
- Mr. Herman Rankins Counselor
B.S., Elizabeth City State University; further study, East Carolina University
- Mr. James A. Gilliam Counselor
B.A., North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Shirley F. Martin Secretary
Robert Morris Business School

Raleigh CETA Program

- Mr. Ronald K. Roberts Director/Instructor
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College; further study, North Carolina Central University
- Mr. James A. Lacewell Instructor
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.Ed., North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Evelyntyne H. Dempsey Instructor
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.Ed., North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Sally G. Alston Secretary
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR DEVELOPMENT AND PUBLIC RELATIONS

- Mr. Purdie Anders Vice President for Development
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College; M.S., Howard University; further study, Catholic University; New York University; Work toward Ph.D., North Carolina State University
- Mr. Lowell L. Sammons Assistant to the Vice President for Development
Director of Federal Relations
A.B., M.A., Marshall University; further study , Robert Morris College; University of Delaware; University of Oklahoma; Memphis State University
- Mr. James E. Burt Coordinator of Alumni Affairs
Coordinator of Church Relations
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College; further study, North Carolina State University
- Mr. Earle Raveneau Director of Deferred Giving
B.S., Pace College
- Mrs. Annie Bradshaw-Farrow Special Assistant to the Vice President for
Development/Secretary
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Ms. Theresa C. Whitfield Director of Publicity and Public Relations
B.A., North Carolina Central University; Attending University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Mrs. Emily B. Sands Secretary
Raleigh Business College; Attending Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Barbara P. Rivers Switchboard Operator
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Shirley L. Bullock Switchboard Operator
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Ms. Loretta Burnette Secretary
Attending Saint Augustine’s College

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

- Mr. Willie L. Bryant Registrar
B.S., M.Ed., Florida A&M University
- Mrs. Elsie S. Harrison Assistant Registrar
B.A., Shaw University
- Ms. Ava A. Smith Supervisor of Records
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Ms. Cynthia M. Everette	Secretary
Associate, Chowan College	
Ms. Pauline A. Blount	Transcript Clerk
B.S., Saint Augustine's College	
Ms. Ava M. Holley	Records Clerk III
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	

FACULTY MEMBERS

PROFESSORS

Lucy Rose Adams	Chairperson, Division of Business
A.B., Morris Brown College; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University	
James A. Boyer	English
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan; further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill	
Wiley M. Davis	Education
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.Ed., Springfield College; Ed.D., Brigham Young University; further study, East Tennessee State, University of Tennessee; University of Denver; Florida State University	
Sadik T. Duda	Head, Department of Modern Foreign Languages
B.A., M.A., University of Ankara, Turkey; further study, University of Munich, Germany; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University	
Prodyot K. Dutt	Physics
B.S.C., M.S.C., Ph.D., Calcutta University, India	
LTC. J. Larry Green	Head, Department of Military Science
B.S., Tennessee State University; M.A., Central Michigan University	
Earl Hill	Early Childhood Education/Special Education
B.S., Alabama State University; Ed.M., Ed.D., State University of New York at Buffalo	
Wilbert W. Johnson	Chairman, Division of Natural Sciences
B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Saint Bonaventure University	
Josephine Krishnappa	English
B.A., University of Mysore, Bangalore, India; M.A., Oberlin College; Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University; post-doctoral, Cambridge University	
Addison W. Reed	Chairman, Division of Humanities
B.A., B.S., M.A., Kent University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill	
Prezell R. Robinson	Sociology
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Ed.D. Cornell University; Doctor of Civil Laws, University of the South; Doctor of Humane Letters, Cuttington University College, Monrovia, Liberia; Doctor of Laws, Bishop College; Doctor of Laws, Columbia University; further study, Institute on College and University Administration, University of Michigan; Harvard University School of Behavioral Sciences; Mysore University (India); Presidents' Institute, Pennsylvania State University; Presidents' Institute, University of California at Berkeley;	

Visiting Professor of Sociology, University of Nairobi, Nairobi, Kenya; Visiting Professor, University of Guyana, Georgetown, Guyana, South America; Visiting Fellow, William James School of the Behavioral Sciences, Harvard University; Visiting Professor, Caribbean Research Institute/College of the Virgin Islands

Thelma Roundtree Humanities
B.A., Georgia State College; M.S., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities, Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University

Elmer Schwertman Political Science
B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., Ph.D., Columbia University; further study, Cornell University

Frank Toliver Education
A.B., Atlanta University; M.A., University of Michigan; Ed.D., Columbia University

PROFESSOR EMERITUS

Nelson Harris Education
A.B., Virginia Union University; A.M., Ph.D., University of Michigan

VISITING PROFESSORS

Vivian Edwards English
A.B., Brooklyn College; M.A., Ed.D., Teachers College of Columbia University

Jacqueline J. Jackson Sociology
Ph.D., The Ohio State University

Wei K. Liang Business
B.A., The National Peking University; M.A., The Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania

Charles Ray English
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., University of Southern California; Ph.D., University of Southern California

Odell Uzzell Sociology
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.A., The Ohio State University; Ph.D., Ohio State University

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Theodore A. Amundson Physical Education
B.A., Concordia College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of New Mexico

Purdie Anders Biological Science
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Howard University; further study, Catholic University; New York University; Work toward Ph.D., North Carolina State University

Jack Biggers Music
B.M., M.M., University of Illinois; Doctoral study, Peabody Conservatory of Music; further study, Syracuse University

Kresimir Blazevic Chemistry
B.S., University of Zagreb; Ph.D., University of Zagreb

- Furney E. Brown, Jr. Education
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D.,
University of Miami
- Irene Clark Biology
B.S., Virginia State College; M.Ed., University of Virginia; further study, Florida
State University
- Raymond Davis Head, Department of Biology
B.A., Rust College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Atlanta University
- Everett Days Head Librarian
A.B., Morehouse College; M.S.L.S., Atlanta University; M.P.A., North Carolina
State University; Ed.D., North Carolina State University
- Ethelyn Harper Elementary Education
B.S., Winston-Salem State University, M.A., Teachers College, Columbia Univer-
sity; Ed.D., Laurence University
- Harvey Heartley Athletic Director
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University, further study, North Carolina State
University
- Mary Holley Sociology
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Fisk University; Ph.D., North Texas State
University
- Roamless Hudson Head, Department of Chemistry
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S., University of North Carolina
at Chapel Hill
- Elizabeth Lee English
B.A., Duke University; M.A., Columbia University; Ph.D., University of North
Carolina
- Wesley C. McClure Executive Assistant to the President
B.S., Lane College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Virginia/School of Education;
further study, Harvard University/Graduate School of Business; Diploma,
Institute for Educational Management on Academic Administration, Business
Management, and Financial Development
- Richard Moore History and Government
B.A., M.S., Tennessee A & I State University; further study, Middle Tennessee
State University
- James Nelson Mathematics
B.A., Miles College; M.A., University of California at San Diego; Ph.D.,
University of Alabama
- Julius F. Nimmons, Jr. Chairman, Division of Social Science
A.B., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Howard University
- Ruth Paine Spanish and French
A.B., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina
- Gordon Robinson History
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; further study, Florida
A&M University, Walden University

- Lulu Robinson Philosophy and English
B.S., Fort Valley State College; M.R.E., Gammon Theological Seminary at Atlanta University; further study, Columbia University, New York, Union Theological Seminary
- Thomas W. Simmons Chairman, Division of Education
B.S., Tuskegee Institute; M.Ed., University of Illinois; further study, Southern University, Columbia University; Ed.D., University of South Dakota
- Igal Spraggins Sociology
B.A., Wilberforce University; M.Litt., University of Pittsburgh; further study, University of Pittsburgh, University of Texas
- Rebecca C. Weatherford Education-Mathematics
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.A., Springfield College; further study, University of North Carolina, Duke University
- Leon White Assistant to the Vice President for Administration
in Charge of Student Affairs
B.S., Tuskegee Institute; Diploma, Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism; M.A., Tuskegee Institute; Ph.D., The Ohio State University

VISITING ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

- Sreekantan S. Nair Acting Head, Department of Mathematics
B.S.C., University College, Trivan, India; M.S.C., University of Kerala, Trivan, India; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

- J. Mills Holloway Management Science
B.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University; University of Omaha; Southern University; Institute for Educational Management, Harvard University; Doctor of Civil Laws, Saint Paul's College

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

- W.E. Allen Sociology
B.S., Morehouse College; B.Sc. (Econ), University of London; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., University of Maryland
- Edwinton Ball Elementary Education
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.A., Columbia University; further study, Indiana University, University of North Carolina
- CPT. Brad M. Beasley Military Science
B.S., Central State University
- Earle K. Curry Head, Department of Health & Physical Education
B.S., Paine College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Ronald Fox Chaplain
B.a., Saint Augustine's College; Master of Divinity, General Theological Seminary; further study, Union Theological Seminary; Atlanta University; University of Florida
- Pete Holman Education
A.B., North Carolina Central University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Toledo

- Harold L. Jeffreys, III Music ⁷
 B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Mary Coker Joslin French, Art, Economics and Sociology
 B.A., Vassar College; M.A. (1946) and M.A. (1975), Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Claude Lamb Chemistry
 B.S., Mount Union College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., Howard University
- William Madrey, Jr. (On Leave) Physical Education
 B.S., Elizabeth City State University; M.S., A & T State University (Physical Education and Guidance); The Ohio State University
- Mable Jones Matthews Business Administration
 B.S., B.A., Southeastern University; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- MAJ. James Mitchener Military Science
 B.A., Park College
- Veretta Nelson (On Leave) Mathematics
 B.S., University of Alabama; M.A., University of Alabama
- David Parker Business Administration
 B.S., Xavier University; M.S., North Carolina Central University
- Larry Peace Business Management
 B.S.C., J.D., M.B.A., North Carolina Central University
- CPT. Earl Reeves Military Science
 B.S., Stetson University
- Prince Shyllon Management Science
 Doctor of Juris Prudence, North Carolina Central University School of Law and C.P.A.
- Sevealyn Smith Music
 B.S.Ed., Concord College; M.M., University of Southern Mississippi; further study, University of Southern Mississippi
- Lorraine Spencer Biology
 B.S., Guilford College; M.A., Ph.D., Wake Forest University
- Everett C. Thomas Music
 B.A., City College of New York; M.A., Teachers College, Columbia University; M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Forrest Toms Psychology
 B.S., Spartanburg Methodist College; M.A., Middle State University
- CPT. Dennis Weems Military Science
 B.A., University of California
- Mable Wright Business Education
 B.S.C., M.S.C., North Carolina Central University; further study, Pennsylvania State University; North Carolina State University; The Catholic University

INSTRUCTORS

David Austell	English
A.B., M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill	
Freddie L. Bennett (On Leave)	Physical Education
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; University of Utah	
Paul Bitting	Philosophy
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.A. and Doctoral study at University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill	
Clarence Branch	Biology
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of Tennessee; further study, Oakridge Associated Universities and Bremmstrahling University	
Bruce Bridges	History and Government
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.A., University of Cincinnati	
Bernard Brown	Criminal Justice
B.A., (1970) and B.A., (1979) North Carolina Central University; J.D., North Carolina Central University	
Flora Bryant	American History and German History
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro	
Howard L. Burchette	Art
B.S., M.S., A & T State University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill	
David Cleveland	Business Administration
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.B.A., Atlanta University	
Sheryl Covington	Coordinator of the Accounting Laboratory
B.S., Saint Augustine's College	
Beverly Downing	Physical Education
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., Hampton Institute	
Loretta Gilchrist (On Leave)	English
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina A & T State University; Bowling Green State University	
Patrice Gilliam	Coordinator of Educational Media-Education
B.A., Kentucky State University; M.Ed., Virginia State University	
Jerome Goodwin	Management Science
A.A.S., Durham College; B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina Central University	
Wanzo Hendrix	Acting Head, Department of Sociology
B.A., Livingstone College; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; further study, Indiana University	
Mary Irving	Computer Science
B.S., M.B.A., North Carolina Central University	
James L. Justice	Cataloger
A.B., M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill	
Gabreel Kamara	English
B.A., M.A., A & T State University	

Larry Keith Biology
B.S., A & T State University; M.S., Virginia State University

Jessica Lennon American Literature
B.A., Winston-Salem State University; M.A., A & T State University

Randall Montgomery Military Science
Attended Big Ben Community College

Ruby Norman Physical Education
B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.S., A & T State University

Carolyn Y. Peterson Reference and Periodical Librarian
A.B., Shaw University; M.S.S., North Carolina Central University

Wandra Polk English
B.A., M.A., North Carolina State University

SSG. Elsie Robinson Military Science
Attended Fayetteville State University

Lugenia Rochelle English
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina A & T State University

Lander Ross Sociology
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University

George Sanders Business Administration
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University

MGS. Harry Sass Military Science
Attended Fayetteville University

Alber Scott Business Administration
B.S., Hampton Institute; A.A.S., Community College of the Air Force; M.A., Central Michigan University

Stanley Seay Chemistry
B.S., Livingstone College; M.S., M.A., Atlanta University, further study, Louisiana Tech University

Faye Singletary Reading Education
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.S., City University of New York; M.A., Teachers College, Columbia University

Linda Simmons Circulation Librarian
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University

SGM. Lonnie Spivey Military Science

Joan L. Taylor English
B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Atlanta University

Charles Wadelington History and Sociology
B.A., Winston-Salem State University; M.A., Miami University of Oxford, Ohio

Henry White Physical Education
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina Central University

SSG. Bruce Williams Military Science
Attended Saint Augustine's College

Myra Womble Business Education
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., The Ohio State University

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

INDEX

- Academic Information, Specific 26
- Academic Standing 28
- Accreditation 20
- Administration 190
- Admission of Foreign Students 22
- Agreement with minors 42
- Application for Admission 21
- Athletics 48
- Attendance, class 30
- B.A., B.S. degree 54
- Calendar 14
- Changing courses 27
- Classification of Students 29
- College Entrance, Examination 21
- Comprehensive Senior Examination 51
- Continuing Education 187
- Cooperative Education 187
- Core Curriculum 57
- Course listings
 - Art 129
 - Biology 136
 - Business 66
 - Chemistry 147
 - Criminal Justice 181
 - Education 85
 - English 107
 - French 116
 - German 117
 - Health and Physical Education 99
 - History 167
 - Industrial Hygiene and Safety 153
 - Interdepartmental courses 134
 - Mathematics 155
 - Military Science 184
 - Music 117
 - Philosophy 134
 - Physics 161
 - Psychology 93
 - Sociology 175
 - Spanish 117
 - Urban Affairs 179
- Credit for repeating the same courses 30
- Curricula 56
- Curriculum in Medical Technology 141
- Developmental education 58
- Dismissal 24
- Divisions
 - Division of Business 64
 - Division of Education 82
 - Department of Education 83
 - Department of Health and Physical Education 97
 - Division of Humanities 107
 - Department of English 107
 - Department of Modern Foreign Languages 113
 - Department of Music 117
 - Department of Art 129
 - Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics 135
 - Department of Biology 136
 - Department of Chemistry 147
 - Department of Mathematics and Physics 155
 - Division of Social Sciences 166
 - Department of History and Government 167
 - Department of Military Science 184
 - Department of Sociology and Social Welfare 175
- Early Childhood Education 85
- Educational Talent Search 188
- English Comprehensive Examination 51
- Enrichment Programs 59
- Examinations, Undergraduate and Graduate Record 51
- Expenses 38
- Faculty 199
- Financial Aid 43
- Foreign Students 22
- Freshmen Orientation and Guidance 49
- Governing Bodies 48
- Graduation Requirements 31
- Greek Letter Organizations 48
- Health Service and Insurance 53
- Honors Program 33
- Housing 47
- How to Use the Catalogue 11
- Incomplete Grade 30
- Lich-Gate 12
- Loans (Students) 43
- Majors Offered 57
- Management Curriculum 69
- Mathematics Resource Skills Center 189
- Membership, Saint Augustine's 20
- Mission of Saint Augustine's College 18
- Organizational Pattern 56
- Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College 19
- Privacy of Student Records 32
- Probation and Academic Dismissal 28
- Publications 48
- Qualitative Performance in Major 29
- Requirements
 - Admissions 26
 - Degree 53
 - General Academic 26
 - Institutional Tests 52
 - Residence 26
 - Scholastic Aptitude Test 52
 - Student Teaching 37
- Speakers 20
- Special courses for in-service Teachers 146
- Standards of Student Conduct 25
- Student Life and Services 47
- Teacher Education 36
- Transfer Students 21
- Veterans 23
- Withdrawal 24

Saint
Augustine's
College

Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Second Class
Postage
PAID
at
Raleigh, N.C.
27611

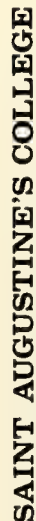
Saint Augustine's College

Bulletin



March-April 1982

1 ST ADAMS BUILDING
2 HEATING PLANT
3 GOODALL HALL
4 MAIN GATES
5 TUTTLE BLDG. (NOT)
6 LIBRARY
7 CHESHIRE
8 LATHAM HALL
9 BAKER HALL
10 DELANEY HALL
11 PENICK HALL OF SCIENCE
12 HEATH BLDG.
13 ART BUILDING
14 HUNTER BUILDING
15 BOSTON BUILDING
16 BEASON BLDG.
17 TAYLOR HALL
18 CHAPPEL
19 HERMITAGE INFIRMARY
20 APARTMENTS
21 CHAPMAN'S COTTAGE
22 FACULTY APT
23 FACULTY APT
24 FACULTY APT
25 LYNCH HALL
26 ATKINSON HALL
27 STUDENT UNION
28 EMERY GYMNASIUM
29 FINE ARTS BUILDING
A BASKETBALL COURTS
B TENNIS COURTS
C BASEBALL FIELD
D TRACK AND FIELD
I INFORMATION
P PARKING



CAMPUS PLAN

Saint Augustine's College

1



1 Latham Hall was erected in 1970 and is a dormitory for young women.

DR. PREZELL R. ROBINSON, President

DR. THELMA ROUNDTREE, Vice President for Academic Affairs

Announcements for 1982-1983

Vol. LXXIII

MARCH-APRIL 1982

No. 4

PUBLISHED BIMONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE.
SECOND CLASS POSTAGE PAID AT RALEIGH, N.C. 27611

DR. W. E. ALLEN, College Editor
DR. PETE HOLMAN, Associate Editor



Saint Augustine's College

PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

I extend warm greetings to all new and returning students. Saint Augustine's College exists primarily to assist its students to develop their full intellectual powers and an awareness of their selfhood as human personalities. The institution is vitally interested in preparing its students to cope with an ever-changing society within which students need to be able to develop the powers of thinking critically and separating reality from fiction.

There are certain decisions that you must make. It is important for you to decide where and how you are going to place your priorities. It is important for you to decide whether you plan to pursue excellence or simply settle for mediocrity. It is important for you to decide that you must be prepared to compete in the open market and not ask for lowered entry standards. Let me assure you that in the kind of world which we live in today, especially for youngsters, it is of the utmost importance for you to cast your lot on the side of EXCELLENCE. There simply is no other plausible substitute.

We at Saint Augustine's must educate our young people well in the fundamental fields of knowledge and equip them to understand and cope with a constantly changing environment. Our students must be given the critical qualities of mind and the durable qualities of character which will serve them in circumstances we cannot even now predict. This is especially important in light of the fact that the whole sweep of knowledge doubles about every ten years.

Best wishes.

Very truly yours,
PREZELL R. ROBINSON
PRESIDENT



3



2 Baker Hall was erected in 1966 and is a dormitory for young women.

3 The Music and Fine Arts Building

4



4 The Emery Building was erected in 1962 as a gymnasium and classroom facility for Health and Physical Education. It was also used as a multi-purpose building until the New Fine Arts Building was erected in 1976.



5



6

5 The Boyer Building was erected in 1970. It houses some of the administration, classrooms, and faculty offices.

6 The Delany Building was erected in 1929 and is a dormitory for young women.



7

7 Gould Hall was constructed and occupied in 1929. It was built for classroom purposes and as a dormitory for 111 students in nursing. It is now a dormitory for young women.



9

8 Martin Luther King Student Union was erected in 1967 and is used as a dining and recreational facility. It also houses the bookstore and the post-office.

9 The Penick Hall of Science was erected in 1950.



10 The New Library was erected in 1972 and presently houses approximately 100,000 volumes.



11 The Benson Building was erected in 1924 and dedicated in 1929. It was used as a library until 1972 and now houses the Faculty Support Center, the Early Childhood Education Center, the Mathematics Skills Center, the Continuing Education Department, the Computer Center, and some faculty offices.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

General Information	
The President's Message	3
Academic Notes	10
How To Use The Catalogue	11
The Lich-Gate	12
College Calendar	14
The Mission of Saint Augustine's College	18
The Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College	19
Securing Speakers For The College	20
Admissions Requirements and Procedure	21
Admission	21
Transfer Students	21
Foreign Students	22
Veterans	23
Withdrawal	24
Academic Regulations	26
Academic Standing	28
Class Attendance	30
Incompletes	30
Graduation	32
Honors Program	33
Financial Information	38
Expenses	38
Payments & Refunds	39
Financial Aid	40
Loan Funds	43
Student Life And Services	47
The Curricula	56
Majors	57
Enrichment Programs	59
Developmental Education Program	61
DIVISION OF BUSINESS	64
DIVISION OF EDUCATION	82
Department of Education	83
Department of Health and Physical Education	97
DIVISION OF HUMANITIES	106
Department of English	106
Department of Modern Foreign Languages	112
Department of Music	116
Department of Art	128
DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS	135
Department of Biology	136
Department of Chemistry	146
Department of Mathematics and Physics	154
DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES	165
Department of History and Government	166
Department of Sociology and Social Welfare	174
Military Science Department (ROTC)	183
Administration, Faculty, and Staff	189

ACADEMIC NOTES

This edition of Saint Augustine's College Bulletin, March-April 1982 is designed to present policies and new curricula as they relate to a viable plan for survival. These have come into being as a result of careful scrutiny of the mission and goals of the College and establishing appropriate objectives toward the fulfillment of institutional purposes. Accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, Saint Augustine's College has continually increased its student body population with national and international students.

The academic curriculum is tri-partite. Fifty percent of the degree offerings relate to liberal arts; twenty-five percent of the offerings relate to teacher education; and twenty-five percent relate to career-related education. Very important to note is that the general education requirements comprise the liberal arts base and/or the core curriculum. Selected courses may also be taken in Honors Programs and Independent Study. The development of field experience programs requires six to twelve hours of internship in majors including allied health, industrial mathematics, industrial hygiene, accounting, business administration, management science, criminal justice, urban affairs, political science, and student teaching. The curricula include programs in experiential education. The academic qualities of these programs present immediate challenge for dedicated faculty to meet the needs and satisfy the interests of the students. In recognizing the aspirations of the students, these curricula prepare students for professions, graduate schools, and careers.

Among the academic opportunities at Saint Augustine's are cooperative majors in engineering and psychology with North Carolina State University at Raleigh and in industrial hygiene with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Opportunities are also available for cooperative majors in music and art with Cuttington College in Monrovia, Liberia.

The Reserved Officers Training Corps (ROTC) is another program that provides academic concentration and leadership. Cadets, who are the students, may pursue academic majors leading to the baccalaureate and become commissioned as second lieutenants upon completion of their preparation at this institution.

Excellence is what we aim for at Saint Augustine's. But more important is to fulfill the mission of the College which is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable, creative, and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom, and judgement.

Thelma J. Roundtree
Vice President for Academic Affairs

HOW TO USE THE CATALOGUE

The catalogue has for its purpose to guide the student in becoming acquainted with general education requirements and major pursuit of a course of study which meets his/her major interest. The student who has not decided on a major should carefully examine the Curricula and make his/her selection. The student who desires further information relative to courses or curricula should locate the department offering such courses.

There are certain pertinent areas of information for which the student should become familiar in order that his/her duration at Saint Augustine's College may operate smoothly. The following recommendations are highly encouraged:

- 1) The Philosophy, aims and objectives of the College.
- 2) Read carefully the regulations pertaining to admissions and readmission.
- 3) Transfer students should read carefully the section on admission requirements as they pertain to transfer students.
- 4) Foreign students should become thoroughly familiar with regulations which will apply to them and the same holds true for veterans.
- 5) Academic regulations should be carefully examined in general and in the specific major interest.
- 6) Students who are majoring in an area which does not prepare for teaching should be familiar with the requirements for teacher certification listed in the Education Department in the event of a desire to teach.
- 7) The extensive index should be used for locating specific information at a rapid pace.
- 8) The student should keep this catalogue for the duration of his/her attendance at Saint Augustine's College.

Location of Academic Department Chairpersons and Special Programs

Subject Areas	Locations	Phone Extensions
Art	Art Building	266
Biology	Penick Hall of Science	268
Business	Boyer Building	248-249
Chemistry	Penick Hall of Science and new Health Center	330
Education	Boyer Building	253
English	Boyer Building	262
Foreign Languages	Boyer Building	241
Health & Physical Education	Emery Building	285
History	Boyer Building	250
Mathematics	Boyer Building	243
Military Science	Tuttle Hall	247-252
Music	Fine Arts Building	313
Philosophy	Student Union	306
Sociology	Boyer Building	322
Special Services	Cheshire	

THE HISTORIC SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE CHAPEL



The LICH-GATE by **LULU HARRIS ROBINSON**

A Lich-Gate of Lych-Gate was dedicated at the entrance walk leading to the Chapel in 1903. "The Lich-Gate, the entrance to the sacred precinct, was a roof to shelter the rood (cross) which was placed above the gateway to mark the boundary of consecrated ground. Pre-Reformation Lich-Gates are very rare. A few gates date from the late Tudor and early Stuart days but by far the greater number is subsequent to the Restoration Art (1660). They became very fashionable in 1666 in England because an Act was passed compelling everyone to be buried in woolen shrouds; the clergy had to certify that this was so; thus, the Lich-Gate made shelter in bad weather desirable and popular. The Church was thus saddled with supporting a political measure of seeing that the corpse was clothed in woolen and all caskets lined with wool right down to 1814.

The only other Lich-Gate that the author knows of in the USA is at Bard College, Annadale On-The-Hudson, New York. This Gate leads into an old cemetery.

On July 15, 1895 the cornerstone of the Chapel was laid. The stone for the foundation and the north transept was taken from the grove near the spring on Saint Augustine's ground. On Christmas Day 1895, the first service was held in the structure and daily services began on Quinquagesima Sunday 1896. The north transept, erected in 1904, was built by students from the Masonary Class of the College.

The bishop's chair was placed in the sanctuary as a memorial to the consecration of the Right Rev. Henry Beard Delany. He was consecrated, November 21, 1918 and was the first Black Bishop graduated from Saint Augustine's and the only Black Episcopal Bishop from North Carolina.

The Altar rail, a memorial to the late Phillips Brooks of Massachusetts, who died in 1893 was an American Episcopal clergyman and Bishop. He was best known and remembered for his Christmas carol “O Little Town of Bethlehem.”

The stone Altar is a memorial to Daniel Carrington Taylor, who died 1887 and his wife, Mary Greenlief Taylor, who died 1886. The marble mensa of the Altar contains five circles, symbolic of the five wounds in the body of our Lord. These circles contain stones from the Mantine Prison in Rome and from the Appian Way.

The Chapel maintains both a font and pool for the rite of Baptism. Several persons who have desired to use it, have been immersed in the pool. A rubric in the *Book of Common Prayer* states of an adult, “dip him in water or pour water on his head.”

The Saint Augustine’s College Chapel has been designated as an historic site by the Wake County Historic Commission.

References:

A History of Saint Augustine’s College 1867–1937, Halliburton

Glossary of Architecture 850–1830, Harris and Lever

An American Guide to English Parish Churches, Including Isle of Man.
edited by John Betjamen

Junior Heritage Books “Churches” by Edmund Vale

Everyman’s Concise Encyclopedia of Architecture

ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1982-83

FIRST SEMESTER 1982-83

August 16-17 Mon.-Tues. August 17 Tues.	Faculty-Staff Orientation Workshop Planning Session: Arrival of Freshman and New Students
August 18-21 Wed.-Sat. August 23-24 Mon.-Tues. August 25 Wed.	Orientation of New and Freshman Students Registration Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
September 6 Mon. September 10 Fri. September 17 Fri.	Holiday Last Day to Add a course Last Day to Drop a course with Refund: Last Day to Drop a course without grade
September 23-24 Thurs.-Fri. September 25 Sat.	Examination Period for Removal of Incompletes Comprehensive English Examination for Juniors
October 6 Wed.	Last Day to Apply to College for Admission to Candidacy for Graduation
October 12 Tues. October 18-21 Mon.-Thurs. October 25 Mon.	Formal Opening Convocation Mid-Term Examinations
October 30 Sat. November 17-23 Wed.-Tues. November 23 Tues. November 29 Mon. December 4 Sat. December 10 Fri. December 13-17 Mon.-Fri.	Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office Comprehensive Senior Examinations Pre-Registration Thanksgiving Recess (After Classes) Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m. Undergraduate Record Examination Reading Day: Christmas Carol Recital Semester Examinations: Christmas Recess (After Examinations)

SECOND SEMESTER 1982-1983

January 5 Wed. January 7 Fri. January 10-11 Mon.-Tues. January 12 Wed.	Faculty Return Orientation of New Students Registration Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
January 20 Thurs. January 21 Fri. January 24 Mon.	Memorial Services for Dr. Martin Luther King Last Day for Adding a course Last Day for Dropping a course without a grade
February 8-13 Tues.-Sun.	Homecoming and Founders' Day Festival Week
February 11 Fri. February 7-11 Mon.-Fri.	Homecoming Festivities (Classes Recessed) Afro-American History and Festival Week

February 3-4 Thurs.-Fri.
 February 21-25 Mon.-Fri.
 March 3-4 Thurs.-Fri.
 March 4 Fri.
 March 7 Mon.

March 14 Mon.
 March 26 Sat.
 March 30 Wed.
 March 31 Thurs.
 April 5 Tues.
 April 12-15 Tues.-Fri.
 April 23 Sat.
 April 17 Sun.
 May 3-5 Tues.-Thurs.
 May 6 Fri.
 May 9-13 Mon.-Fri.
 May 15 Sun.
 June 6 Mon.
 July 15 Fri.

Removal of Incomplete Grades
 Religious Emphasis Week
 Mid-Term Examinations
 Spring Vacation Begins (After Classes)
 Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office
 Classes Resume after Spring Vacation
 Comprehensive English Examinations Confirmation
 Easter Recess Begins (After Classes)
 Classes Resume After Easter Recess
 Pre-Registration
 ROTC-Physical Education Field Day
 Parent's Day
 Semester Examination for Seniors
 Reading Day
 Semester Examinations
 Baccalaureate and Commencement
 Summer School Begins
 Summer School Ends

ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1983-84

FIRST SEMESTER 1983-84

August 15-16 Mon.-Tues.
 August 16 Tues.

August 17-20 Wed.-Sat.
 August 22-23 Mon.-Tues.
 August 24 Wed.

September 5 Mon.
 September 9 Fri.
 September 16 Fri.

September 22-23 Thurs.-Fri.
 September 24 Sat.

October 6 Thurs.

October 11 Tues.
 October 17-20 Mon.-Thurs.
 October 24 Sat.

October 29 Sat.
 November 16-22 Wed.-Tues.

November 22 Tues.
 November 28 Mon.
 December 3 Sat.
 December 9 Fri.
 December 12-15 Mon.-Thurs.

Faculty-Staff Orientation Workshop
 Planning Session: Arrival of Freshman and New Students
 Orientation of New and Freshman Students
 Registration
 Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
 Holiday
 Last Day to Add a course
 Last Day to Drop a course with Refund: Last Day to Drop a course without grade
 Examination Period for Removal of Incompletes
 Comprehensive English Examination for Juniors
 Last Day to Apply to College for Admission to Candidacy for Graduation
 Formal Opening Convocation
 Mid-Term Examinations

Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office
 Comprehensive Senior Examinations
 Pre-Registration

Thanksgiving Recess
 Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
 Undergraduate Record Examination
 Reading Day: Christmas Carol Recital
 Semester Examinations: Christmas Recess (After Examinations)

SECOND SEMESTER
1983-1984

January 4 Wed.
January 6 Fri.
January 9-10 Mon.-Tues.
January 11 Wed.

January 19 Thurs.
January 20 Fri.
January 23 Mon.

February 1-4 Fri.-Mon.
February 4-8 Mon.-Fri.
February 6-10 Tues.-Sun.

February 10 Fri.
February 20-24 Mon.-Fri.
March 1-2 Thurs.-Fri.
March 2 Fri.
March 5 Mon.

March 12 Mon.
March 24 Sat.
March 28 Wed.
April 18 Thurs.
April 24 Tues.
April 9-13 Mon.-Fri.
April 14 Sun.
April 16 Sun.
May 3-4 Thurs.-Fri.
May 4 Fri.
May 7-10 Mon.-Thurs.
May 13 Sun.
June 14 Mon.
July 20 Fri.

Faculty Return
Orientation of New Students
Registration
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
Memorial Services for Dr. Martin Luther King
Last Day for Adding a course
Last Day for Dropping a course without a grade
Removal of Incomplete Grades
Afro-American History and Festival Week
Homecoming and Founders' Day Convocation
Homecoming Festivities (Classes Recess)
Religious Emphasis Week
Mid-Term Examinations
Spring Vacation Begins (After Classes)
Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office
Classes Resume after Spring Vacation
Comprehensive English Examinations
Confirmation
Easter Recess (After Classes)
Classes Resume After Easter Recess
Pre-Registration
Parent's Day
ROTC-Physical Education Field Day
Semester Examination for Seniors
Reading Day
Semester Examinations
Baccalaureate and Commencement
Summer School Begins
Summer School Ends

ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1984-85

FIRST SEMESTER
1984-85

August 13-14 Mon.-Tues.
August 14 Tues.

August 15-18 Wed.-Sat.
August 20-21 Mon.-Tues.
August 22 Wed.

September 3 Mon.
September 7 Fri.
September 14 Fri.

Faculty-Staff Orientation Workshop
Planning Session: Arrival of Freshman and New Students
Orientation of New and Freshman Students
Registration
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
Holiday
Last Day to Add a course
Last Day to Drop a course with Refund: Last Day to Drop a course without grade

September 20-21 Thurs.-
Fri.
September 22 Sat.

October 4 Thurs.

October 9 Tues.
October 15-18 Mon.-
Thurs.
October 22 Mon.

October 27 Sat.
November 14-20 Wed.-
Tues.
November 20 Tues.
November 26 Mon.
December 1 Sat.
December 7 Fri.
December 10-14 Mon.-
Fri.

Examination Period for Removal of
Incompletes
Comprehensive English Examination for
Juniors
Last Day to Apply to College for Admission
to Candidacy for Graduation
Formal Opening Convocation
Mid-Term Examinations

Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in
Registrar's Office
Comprehensive Senior Examinations
Pre-Registration

Thanksgiving Recess (After Classes)
Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
Undergraduate Record Examination
Reading Day: Christmas Carol Recital
Semester Examinations: Christmas Recess
(After Examinations)

SECOND SEMESTER 1984-1985

January 3 Wed.
January 4 Fri.
January 7-8 Mon.-Tues.
January 9 Wed.

January 17 Thurs.
January 18 Fri.
January 21 Mon.

February 1-4 Fri.-Mon.
February 4-8 Mon.-Fri.
February 12-17 Tues.-Sun.

February 15 Fri.
February 18-22 Mon.-Fri.
March 7-8 Thurs.-Fri.
March 8 Fri.
March 11 Mon.

March 18 Mon.
March 23 Sat.
March 27 Wed.
April 4 Thurs.
April 9 Tues.
April 13 Sun.
April 15-19 Mon.-Fri.
April 27 Sat.
May 2-3 Thurs.-Fri.
May 3 Fri.
May 6-10 Mon.-Fri.
May 12 Sun.
June 13 Mon.
July 19 Fri.

Faculty Return
Orientation of New Students
Registration
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges
Begin
Memorial Services for Dr. Martin Luther King
Last Day for Adding a course
Last Day for Dropping a course without a
grade
Removal of Incomplete Grades
Afro-American History and Festival Week
Homecoming and Founders' Day
Convocation
Homecoming Festivities (Classes Recessed)
Religious Emphasis Week
Mid-Term Examinations
Spring Vacation Begins (After Classes)
Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in
Registrar's Office
Classes Resume after Spring Vacation
Comprehensive English Examinations
Confirmation
Easter Recess Begins (After Classes)
Classes Resume after Easter Recess
Parent's Day
Pre-Registration
Parent's Day
Semester Examination for Seniors
Reading Day
Semester Examinations
Baccalaureate and Commencement
Summer School Begins
Summer School Ends

THE MISSION OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

Saint Augustine's College, founded in 1867 and located in Raleigh, N.C., is a historically black, church-related, coeducational institution of liberal learning offering the baccalaureate degree. It is in the critical and exciting juxtaposition of past, present and future that Saint Augustine's sets its mission. The mission is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society—by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom and judgment; providing opportunities for personal, social and cultural growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and fundamental skills; and contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the community.

In addition, the mission is to expand the resources and facilities, not only to cope with increasing student enrollment but to support the give-and-take of a community of scholars which generates ideas, values, methodologies and techniques. Saint Augustine's prepares its students for graduate and professional experiences in law, medicine, dentistry, engineering, teaching, research and public service. These areas are manifested through the humanities, education, social science, natural science, and business divisions. These divisions include special programs in music and fine arts, early childhood education, urban affairs, allied health, industrial mathematics, health and safety, business management and accounting, making for a tripartite balance between traditional liberal arts, teacher education and career education. Cooperative education internships and occasional work-learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning are available in all departments. Forty-two percent of the students participate in internships.

Today, the College serves a multiethnic student body of which one-tenth are of different national backgrounds. Public services are provided in continuing education, geriatric workshops, law enforcement institutes, health and safety workshops, and research.

It is to the credit of Saint Augustine's learning atmosphere that each student understands that he/she has embarked upon a learning process of lifelong duration and can expect sustained interest, counsel, support and follow-up from the College at all stages of his/her subsequent development. Some graduates top off with the baccalaureate degree; others go on to study for advanced academic and professional degrees and thereafter engage in skill and proficiency updating in their respective vocations. While technical skills are highly prized and deemed necessary to guarantee each student a meaningful role in the marketplace, Saint Augustine's also assists its students in developing enriched perspectives from which to deal competently, comprehensively and creatively with an increasingly complex world.

Saint Augustine's College insists on providing a strong liberal arts education as a base for all of its students and, at the same time, insures sufficient flexibility that will enable students to make certain educational and vocational choices, consistent with widening opportunities and the changing conditions of society.

Increased emphasis is placed on providing every student a broad exposure to liberal learning. This is realized by assisting students in increasing their intellectual powers to engage in critical thinking, problem-solving, and a cultural base in which to assess the human and natural scenes.

The current mission's characteristics may be observed in the expansion of resources and facilities, not only to cope with the increasing student enrollment, but to support the flexibility of faculty and students who generate ideas, values, instructional methodologies and techniques.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

The program of this institution aims toward the development of integrated personalities and socially responsible individuals with a philosophy of life based on Christian values and Christian leadership. It attempts to furnish an environment conducive to intellectual development of the capacities and abilities of its students in order that they may live more useful and purposeful lives in a democratic society. This type of education provides an opportunity for progressive growth and greater chance to participate fully and efficiently in carrying out the ideals of citizenship in the society through a greater personal depth and wider and deeper appreciation on the part of the students. Basic knowledges, skills, and proper attitudes are developed which provide and enhance the opportunities not only for present living but for future living as well. The College is vitally interested in preparing its students to cope with an ever-changing dynamic society by helping them develop their powers of critical thinking, and to distinguish between the real and unreal.

It is the policy of Saint Augustine's College, that discrimination against any individual for reasons of **race, color, religion, national origin, or sex** is specifically prohibited, and there will be no unlawful discrimination because of age. Accordingly, equal opportunity for employment in both faculty and staff positions shall be extended to all persons; and, the College shall promote equal opportunity through a positive and continuing affirmative action program. This program also applies to the recruitment and admission of students as well as the handicapped.

This affirmative action program will have as its firm objective equal opportunity in **admission, in recruitment, hiring, rate of pay, training, promotion, termination benefit plans** and all other forms of compensation and conditions and privileges of employment for all employees and applicants for employment. The plan is designed to provide equal opportunity and an atmosphere of nondiscrimination with respect to women and members of racial and minority groups.

AIMS

1. To offer a baccalaureate program which provides for the maximum development of the intellectual capacities of the student.
2. To develop scholarly capacities and abilities of the student.
3. To provide an opportunity for social and cultural growth.
4. To develop knowledge, fundamental skills and proper attitudes for preparing the whole person for a mature and functional life in an ever-changing society.

Objectives

1. To develop an appreciation and an understanding of the system of human values.
2. To develop a command of effective communications skill usage.
3. To secure a general knowledge of the world in which we live, and an understanding of broad concepts in the natural sciences.
4. To present underlying principles of the political, social, and economic organization in the society.

5. To develop an understanding of self—the physical, psychological, and spiritual—and of relationships with others.
6. To develop an understanding of mental and physical health habits in areas which lead to physical well-being.
7. To provide basic education in the liberal arts and to prepare students for the pursuit of various educational programs including Teacher Education.

ACCREDITATION

1. The fact that an educational institution is accredited means that it has met required standards and criteria of quality established by a recognized educational or professional organization.
2. On December 22, 1930, it was announced that Saint Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred.
3. The College was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and in December, 1942, rated Class "A" by the Southern Association, and later given Class "A" status by American Medical Association.

Membership

Saint Augustine's College holds membership in the following associations:

The Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
 The Association of American Colleges
 The American Council on Education
 American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
 The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
 The United Negro College Fund
 College Entrance Examination Board
 Association of Episcopal Colleges
 Southern Business Administration Association
 The Association of Eastern North Carolina Colleges and Universities
 Raleigh Cooperating Colleges
 The Intercollegiate Music Association
 National Association for Business Teacher Education
 American Association of Collegiate Schools of Business Assembly
 The National University Extension University

SECURING SPEAKERS FOR THE COLLEGE

The following statements constitute the College's policy relative to securing non-faculty and non-staff speakers.

1. Prospective speakers for any occasion or class are to be approached only after their names have been approved.
2. Speakers for regularly scheduled classes must be approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
3. Speakers for all other occasions are to be approved by the President of the College.
 Forms for requesting speakers are available in the office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Director of Admissions.

Before an admission decision can be reached on an application, the following materials must be received by the Office of Admissions:

- 1. Satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility.
- 2. Satisfactory evidence that a minimum of the following high school units have been completed in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency.

English	4 units	Science	2 units
Social Studies	2 units	Electives	7 units
Mathematics	1 unit		
			Total 16 units

- 3. Endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character the personality.
- 4. A statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended by all transfer applicants.
- 5. Satisfactory evidence that the applicant is in good health.

COLLEGE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION BOARD REQUIRED OF ALL FRESHMEN

Every applicant for admission to the freshman class is required to take the Scholastic Aptitude Test of the College Entrance Examination Board. The test is given in December, January, March, May, and July. It is recommended that the Scholastic Aptitude Test be taken early in the senior year. Students wishing to make application to take the test should procure application forms from their secondary schools, or write directly to the College Entrance Examination Board, Box 592, Princeton, New Jersey, or Box 1025 Berkeley 1, California, for the Bulletin of Information, which includes an application form and is available without charge. The bulletin lists test centers and gives complete information concerning the tests.

Because of deadlines for filing application to take the College Board test, the student must make his or her arrangements well in advance of the testing date so that the application may be received in Princeton or Berkeley by the closing date.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

Students transferring from another college must submit to the Office of Admissions official transcripts of work already completed both in high school and college. If one has attended more than one college or university, official transcripts from each institution previously attended must be received before an admission decision can be made on his/her application. All entrance materials should be received at least thirty days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

Transfer students must be eligible to reenter the institution last attended. Full semester hours credit, but not quality points, will be given to courses similar to those offered at Saint Augustine's provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C".

To complete one's academic program, a transfer student is expected to conform to the academic requirements of Saint Augustine's College current at the time of his/her enrollment at the College. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 30 semester credit hours must be earned at Saint Augustine's College.

FOREIGN STUDENTS

A prospective foreign student is required to submit the following materials before an admissions decision can be reached on his/her application.

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Admissions.
2. A transcript of work completed on the secondary level, and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy or a certified photostatic copy.
3. Evidence or proof of proficiency in English (TOEFL).
4. A statement of the applicant's financial resources that he/she can meet U.S. study costs. A \$2,400.00 retainer fee is required before the I-20 is released. This must be accomplished prior to enrollment.
5. A report listing scores made on the SAT of the CEEB.
6. Three letters of recommendation. These will be acknowledged directly from their senders.
7. A health certificate.
8. A certified chronological list of all courses taken from the beginning of elementary school to the highest level attained.

A foreign student attending another U.S. institution will not be considered for admission on a transfer basis until he/she has completed at least one semester, (preferably one year of study) at the institution which issued the I-20 form.

ADMISSION

Prospective matriculants (a) who have completed 16 high school units, (b) who have graduated from high school, (c) whose high school grades indicate probable success in college, (d) who have taken the SAT of the CEEB, may be admitted to the College.

All qualified applicants receive consideration for admission to Saint Augustine's College without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin.

The transcript must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by appropriate officials.

HOUSING

A \$25.00 room deposit must be sent in advance in order to reserve room space for any applicant planning to live on the campus. Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as April 1, but should be made before July 1. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. Returning students as well as new students must send a deposit in order to reserve a room.

Request for refund must be made by July 15 for first semester applicants and by December 1 for second semester applicants. Otherwise, the deposit will be forfeited.

READMISSION OF STUDENTS ENROLLED AT THE COLLEGE

On or before the second Monday in April, all students enrolled at the College, regardless of classification, must apply in writing for readmission to Saint Augustine's for the following school year and they must have been officially approved by the College before becoming eligible for registration in the fall. In no case should a student report to the College until a notice has been received from the Director of Admissions that the application has been approved for readmission to the College.

VETERANS

Saint Augustine's College is on the approved list for the training of veterans. Veterans who are seeking admission should apply to the Registrar, Saint Augustine's College. If accepted by the College, the veteran should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly his educational objective. The Veterans Program is approved by the state approving agency of the Department of Public Instruction.

Veterans are expected to pay all expenses in the same manner required of non-veterans. All veterans are urged to report to the registrar's office upon arrival at the College. Veterans should also come prepared to pay tuition and all other charges for the first two months. It generally takes this time before monthly government checks are received.

Records of progress are kept by this institution on veteran and non-veteran students alike. Progress records are furnished the students, veterans and non-veterans alike, at the end of each schedule school term.

Special Notes:

1. Although the incomplete ("I") grade is removable, it is also punitive, in that its value is "0" and it is computed in the grade point averaging process the same as the final grade of "F". The "I" must be removed during the next semester in which the student is enrolled, or the "I" will automatically recrudescence to the final grade of "F".
2. Students enrolled in the Continuing Education Program are also required to initiate preregistration/registration by using the "Trial Schedule," as is required of all other students. After receiving approval of that proposal from the respective academic advisor and the director of Continuing Education, the student will be required to complete the Registration Schedule form and finalize his registration, which must indicate that there are no conflicting classes.
3. Because of Veterans Administration restrictions, veterans and dependents of veterans who expect educational assistance from the VA are advised to avoid registering for courses or experiences that are not commonly or regularly taught nor offered in the classrooms—such as honors which involve independent study, and cooperative education which involves experiential learning or on-the-job training. Counseling from the VA is advised prior to enrolling in such courses or experiences.

How to Apply For Veterans Benefits at Saint Augustine's College

New Students: Veterans

Veterans who have never used their benefits and would like to begin using them should report to the Registrar of the College, Hunter Building, main floor to complete all forms necessary for enrollment. The veteran should bring along to the

Registrar Form DD 214 and all other papers previously received from The Veterans Administration concerning training or status. The veteran should then receive a file number and an award letter from Winston-Salem, North Carolina. The first check will come directly to the veteran about four (4) weeks after the beginning of the semester. If it's an advance payment check it will come to the school.

Previously Enrolled/Transfer Students:

If students have previously received benefits at another school, they should complete form 1995 (Change of Place or Training) and submit it with a VA Certification Card to the Office of Veteran Affairs. If they have previously received benefits in North Carolina, it will be approximately four (4) weeks after the beginning of the semester before their checks will arrive. If students have received benefits outside of North Carolina, it will take five to six weeks, since Winston-Salem must write to their prior Regional Office to have records transferred.

CONTINUING STUDENTS:

For those students who have attended Saint Augustine's College in the past, it is only necessary that they notify the Registrar that they have completed registration and plan to continue as a regular fulltime student. The Registrar, who is the chief certifying officer for Veterans Affairs, will complete required forms and submit them to The Regional Office of the Veterans Administration. This procedure normally will continue benefits without interruption. Failure to notify the office at the end of each semester will automatically terminate benefits.

NEW DEPENDENTS/PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED DEPENDENTS:

Immediately after students receive their letters of acceptance from Saint Augustine's College they should notify the Office of Veteran Affairs that they are dependents of a veteran and wish to file for benefits with the Veterans Administration by filling out form 21-674 (Request for Approval of School Attendance). Note: Every dependent's case is different; therefore, the students must file with the VA form 21-674 to receive their awards letter before the end of the semester. If students have previously received benefits from the Veterans Administration they should notify the Office of Veteran Affairs at Saint Augustine's College.

WITHDRAWAL

When a student has been duly accepted and registered in the Institution, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. A withdrawal slip must be signed by the Dean of Students in charge of student affairs and other College officials designated for any student who plans to leave the College any time during the school year. Refunds are based upon the plan listed in the Financial Area of the catalogue. A student who leaves the College without processing a formal application for withdrawal will receive failing grades for each course for which he/she is registered. It is positively necessary that the application for withdrawal is processed before the last day of the semester in which the withdrawal is to become effective.

DISMISSAL PROVISOS

Saint Augustine's reserves the right to summarily terminate the student's relationship with the College, if he/she is unable to meet the College's academic standards, or if his/her presence in the College constitutes a danger to his/her own health or to that of others, or if his/her actions are in disharmony with the objectives of the College, its social regulations or moral codes, or also when in the College's opinion his/her presence does not seem in the best interest of the Institution or if the

College discovers that the student has failed to list all colleges previously attended. Dismissal might be done without charging such students with a specific offense.

STANDARDS OF STUDENT BEHAVIOR

Students of Saint Augustine's College are expected to conduct themselves as ladies and gentlemen both within the institution and outside. For student conduct which tends to discredit the College, the President is authorized by the Board of Trustees to impose appropriate penalty.

The College reserves the right to suspend, enforce the withdrawal of, or expel a student whose academic standing is unsatisfactory or who violates the College Codes of Conduct.

Generally, prohibited conduct for which a student would be subjected to discipline are:

- a. Physical abuse of any person on College-owned property or behavior which threatens or endangers the well being of any such person.
- b. Damage to College property or a member of the College.
- c. Unauthorized entry into or occupation of College facilities which are locked and/or restricted as to use.
- d. Intentional disruption or obstruction of teaching or any authorized activities on College property.
- e. Violation of codes related to residence in College-owned property.
- f. Misuse of College documents and records.
- g. Disorderly conduct on College-owned campus.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

These regulations, rules and academic policies are effective immediately and apply to each student who is currently enrolled or whose academic status or circumstances are dependent upon or related to these guidelines. EXCEPTION: Each student is held responsible for the total contents of the curriculum under which he/she is admitted or at the time of change of major. A student may elect to change his/her major at any time, upon the approval of the respective department chairperson and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. If a student withdraws from the College and remains inactive from enrollment for one school year, he/she will automatically reenter under and be held responsible for the current curriculum of his/her major.

Saint Augustine’s College offers two degrees, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 120 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 2.0 (C) and meet financial obligations to the College.

Residence Requirements

The student is required to complete the final thirty semester hours of academic credit in residence at Saint Augustine’s College. Also, the student is expected to be enrolled at the College during the year in which the degree is granted. This requirement applies to transfer students who are admitted to the College. Participation in the commencement exercises is usually required.

Requirements in the various majors for the Bachelor’s degree are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Art	36
2. Accounting	65
3. Biology	30
4. Business Administration	61
5. Business Education	62
6. Chemistry	32
7. Criminal Justice	30
8. Early Childhood Education	45
9. Economics	48
10. Elementary Education	45
11. English	30
12. Health and Physical Education	40
13. History and Government	30
14. Industrial Hygiene and Safety	88
15. Industrial Mathematics	40
16. Intermediate Education	45
17. Management	62
18. Mathematics	40
19. Medical Technology	36½
20. Modern Foreign Languages (French or Spanish)	36
21. Music	42
22. Physics	50
23. Political Science/Pre-Law	30

24. Pre-Engineering	39
25. Pre-Medicine	43
26. Psychology	33
27. Social Studies	30
28. Sociology and Social Welfare	30
29. Urban Affairs	33

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the bachelor’s degree in all curricula:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Orientation (Required)	½
*2. English Composition and Speech	8
3. World Civilization	6
4. Natural Science	6
5. Sociology or Economics	3
6. General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
**7. Modern Foreign Languages	6–12
***8. Required Health and Physical Education: (Two Years)	2
9. Humanities	4
10. Mathematics	3
11. General Psychology	3
12. Reading	4
	<hr/> 48½–54½

Matriculants should note that the major and the required hours of basic studies will range from 66 to 79 semester hours total.

All first semester juniors are required to pass a comprehensive test in English Com-
position as a prerequisite for graduation. (This may be repeated during the same
semester if the student fails.)

Prior to graduation, all prospective graduates must take a combined comprehen-
sive written test in the major field and general subject matter and a comprehensive
oral test in the same areas.

DISCONTINUANCE OF COURSES

A course listed in the catalogue which has been discontinued while students are
still in residence will be substituted by another course upon approval of the
Division Chairperson, Department Head and the Vice President for Academic
Affairs of the College.

- * A student is required to take both English 131 and 132 and must make a grade of at least “C” in one of the courses and not less than “D” in the other in order to receive credit and enroll in any other of the advanced courses.
- ** Students who have a foreign language as a part of their program are required to take one year of that language if they have completed two high school units of that language. Otherwise, the student must pass the elementary and intermediate courses of the same foreign language. A foreign language is required of students majoring in Music, English, Foreign Languages, Biology, and Chemistry.
- *** Participation in physical activity may be waived only upon a written recommendation by a medical doctor clearly stating incapacity of such student to engage in same. Such information must be made available to the head of the Health and Physical Education Department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College. However, the student will be required to attend all physical education courses and to take all required examinations based on the theoretical aspects of such courses. Adaptive Physical Education may be taken in place of required physical education.

Physical education requirement may be waived unconditionally by participants in the ROTC program.

PROBATION AND ACADEMIC DISMISSAL

Minimum Requirements for Academic Progress

15 semester hours or above
9-14 semester hours
6- 8 semester hours

Student Must Satisfactorily Complete

9 semester hours
6 semester hours
3 semester hours

A, B, C, and D are satisfactory grades. F and I are unsatisfactory grades. The “WD” grade is non-punitive and is not used in the computation of averages, nor is it used in defining progress or lack of progress.

Students who fail to meet the minimum requirement will be placed on probation and will be required to improve their standings in subsequent semesters. Academic probation also signifies that there will be a limitation of a maximum of 12½ semester hours during a semester.

Dismissal

Students failing to meet the standards will be placed on academic probation and given written notice. If the deficiency is not removed by the end of the next semester of enrollment, the student will be declared academically ineligible to return (except for summer school). During a period of suspension a student will not be given permission to attend another institution of higher education, mainly because such credits will not improve his/her academic average. Nevertheless, the student will be encouraged to attend Summer School at Saint Augustine’s College, and in this way improve his/her academic standing, or completely remove the probation status.

Removal of Probation

Retention requirements are based upon earned hours as shown in the outline above. Accordingly, a student may remove probation by meeting the minimum standards. Students who are readmitted on academic probation may not qualify for financial aid.

Readmission

Students who have been out of school (on academic suspension) for at least one semester must apply for readmission by petitioning the Committee on Admissions.

Reasons that may be acceptable for the appeals may include—

1. Having successfully passed all courses in Summer School
2. Personal illness, or injury by accident, of student with validated statements from attending Physician
3. Serious illness or death in immediate family

Exceptions to the above would be at the discretion of the Vice President for Academic Affairs in consultation with the respective division chairperson or department head.

GRADING SYSTEM

The grades for courses completed as used by Saint Augustine’s College in the calculation of scholastic average are as follows:

- A — excellent, 90 and above (four quality points per semester hour of credit)
- B — good, 80 to 89 (three quality points per semester hour of credit)

- C—fair, 70 to 79 (two quality points per semester hour of credit)
- D—poor, 60 to 69 (one quality point per semester hour of credit)
- F—failure, below 60 (no quality point)

Required courses in which students receive a grade of D in the major field must be repeated.

Calculation of Grade Point

The value of the grade point is calculated by multiplying the number of credits for a course by the grade received in the course. The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester. The grade point average is computed for all attempted courses, including any courses repeated. When a student withdraws from a course the withdrawal does not constitute a penalty in the grade point average.

Saint Augustine's College recognizes an academic grading system. The grades of "A", "B", "C", and "D" indicate that a student has passed a course. The grading procedure should represent evaluation that denotes the following:

1. The grade of "A" denotes excellence and yields four quality points for each semester hour of credit.
2. The grade of "B" denotes achievement distinctly above average and yields three quality points for each semester hour of credit.
3. The grade of "C" denotes satisfactory achievement and yields two quality points for each hour of credit.
4. The grade of "D" denotes achievement but only satisfies the minimum requirements except in a course in the students' major sequence which requires a minimum grade of "C". Thus, any student who earns less than a grade of "C" in his/her major course(s) of study must repeat said course(s) until a grade of "C" or above has been earned.
5. The grade of "F" denotes failure and yields neither quality points nor semester credit hours.
6. The grade of "I" denotes that the student is unable to fulfill some specific course requirement(s).
7. The grade of "WD" denotes that the student has officially withdrawn from the class.

QUALITATIVE PERFORMANCE IN MAJOR

All students must make a minimum grade of C or above in all courses in their major in order to receive credit for same. Students who make less than a grade of C in any course in their major must repeat it. The **Dean's List**, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B, with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

A student is classified as sophomore after he/she acquires 30 hours and 60 quality points, as a junior after he/she acquires 60 hours and 120 quality points, and as a senior after he/she acquires 90 hours and 180 quality points.

Matriculating undergraduate students are grouped in four classes, according to total cumulative academic hours, as shown on individual permanent record cards in the Office of the Registrar:

0-29 hours
30-59 hours
60-89 hours
90 - above hours

Freshman
Sophomore
Junior
Senior

CLASS ATTENDANCE

A student is expected to be in attendance at his/her classes 75% or more of the time when the classes are scheduled to meet in order to receive credit for the course/courses.

The following guidelines apply:

- a) Each student will be required to do all examinations and required work in a given course.
- b) The teacher of a course must give at least two days notice in his/her class for examinations designed for a class period. An examination not announced in class would be considered a quiz.
- c) At the beginning of a course, the requirements of that course will be made known to the class.
- d) Teachers will have discretion in determining the test activity for examinations or quizzes missed by students.

The following will be considered **valid reasons for allowing students to take examinations or quizzes missed.**

SICKNESS—A written statement from a nurse, doctor, or Saint Augustine's College Official will be required.

DEATH IN FAMILY—A written statement from the Funeral Director and/or Minister.

EMERGENCIES—(late bus, train, airplanes, etc.) A written statement from an official at the bus, train station, or airport.

PARTICIPATING IN REQUIRED SCHOOL ACTIVITIES—A written statement from a College Administrative Official will be required.

OTHER—For situations not covered above, a statement from the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

WAIVER AND SUBSTITUTION OF REQUIREMENTS

In order to waive or substitute a requirement in his or her academic program, a student must be granted permission by the Vice President for Academic Affairs upon the recommendation of the student's Division Chairperson and/or department head.

THE INCOMPLETE GRADE

The grade of "I" (incomplete) is given to denote that the student, although having maintained a passing average, also has been, for reasons beyond his/her control, unable to fulfill some specific course requirement(s), such as an examination, a report, a note book, an experiment, etc.

A special form for the removal of "incompletes" is available in the Office of the Registrar. The grade must be removed prior to the end of the next semester in which the student is enrolled, or the incomplete will automatically revert to failure ("F"). In cases where established course requirements involve more than one

semester of lecture or laboratory experience the period for removing the incomplete may be extended accordingly. Special examination periods for the removal of incompletes will be provided in the official academic calendar for the convenience of those faculty members and students who could use such to an advantage, even though the completion of such work may not extend beyond the end of the next semester in which the student is enrolled. THE INCOMPLETE GRADE WILL NOT BE GIVEN IN ANY CASE AS A GRADE FOR MID-TERM PROGRESS.

CREDIT FOR REPEATING THE SAME COURSE

Credit and quality points of the highest grade received from a repeated course will be given only once. Students may repeat only those courses in which a grade of “D” or less was received.

COURSE CREDIT EARNED AT OTHER COLLEGES

Once a student has matriculated at Saint Augustine’s College he/she may not pursue courses of any type at another institution, as transfer credit towards a degree, without obtaining in advance of registration for such courses written approval from the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Even though credits earned at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges Interinstitutional Program are not considered to be transfer credits, written permission is required in all such cases prior to registration at the CRC institution. Courses taken without such approval will not be accepted by the College. Further, after a student has earned 65 or more semester hours of academic credit at this or any other college, credit earned subsequently from a junior college, community college, technical institute or other comparable institution will not be accepted as transfer credit.

Credits from graduates of College Parallel programs in state approved community colleges and technical institutes will receive full value for courses completed. The student must, however, meet the requirements of the Saint Augustine’s College major, even if this involves pursuing freshman and sophomore level courses. The respective Division Chairperson and/or department head will review the record of the transfer student and will make the final recommendation on courses to be taken for the degree. This rule will also apply in cases where the transfer student has earned the Associate in Arts or an Associate in Science degree from a state approved or Southern Association of Colleges and Schools accredited program.

All transfer credits will be evaluated where applicable, but will not be computed in the grade point average at Saint Augustine’s College. It should be understood that courses taken at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges in our interinstitutional program are not considered to be transfer credits and are therefore computed in the semester and/or cumulative grade point average of the respective student.

In cases where conditional admissions are given to students transferring from non-accredited institutions, only courses which are equivalent to courses offered at Saint Augustine’s College will be credited toward the baccalaureate degree; with such credits to be validated by at least one semester of “C” average work at Saint Augustine’s College.

MILITARY CREDIT

Credit for military schools and educational experiences in the armed forces is awarded on the basis of recommendations of the American Council on Education.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A prospective graduate must make application in triplicate to his/her respective department head, in order to verify his/her eligibility to apply to the College for admission to candidacy for graduation. Application should be filed within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that in which the student plans or expects to graduate. The department head will check the academic record of the student to determine whether or not the student has satisfactorily completed the curriculum requirements of his/her major as of the time of matriculation or readmission; except courses now in progress, each of which should be passed with a grade of "C" or above. Appropriate recommendation will then be made to the Registrar of the College.

To qualify for the baccalaureate degree, the student

1. should have met the minimum requirements of his/her major (as of the time of matriculation in that subject area, or readmission) which must include at least 120 semester hours
2. should have earned a cumulative academic average of "C", or 2.00
3. should register in residence and earn appropriate credits in the last 30 semester hours required to satisfactorily complete the degree. (The Cooperating Raleigh College Consortium will be considered, "in residence.")
4. should complete, as a transferee from a junior college, community college, or technical institute a minimum of 60 semester hours at Saint Augustine's College to earn the baccalaureate degree.
5. should be cleared of all financial obligations to the College, to the satisfaction of the College Cashier, prior to the Commencement Exercise in which the respective student expects to be awarded the baccalaureate degree.
6. should file a formal application for admission to candidacy within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that which the student expects to graduate.

In order to qualify for graduation, a student must earn a minimum of 120 semester credit hours and 240 quality points.

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President, upon the recommendation of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Graduation fees are:

Diploma Fee	\$10.00
Cap, Gown, and Hood	\$10.00
Placement Fee	\$ 2.00

The charge for a transcript is \$2.00.

Diploma cover and insert will be presented to each student at the time of graduation. Students who are approved for graduation in absentia will receive their diplomas through the U.S. Mail. A cash payment of \$10.00 will be required for each backdated order for diploma replacement, and a cash payment of \$5.00 will be charged each student who fails to pick up his/her diploma at graduation and subsequently requests that it be mailed.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of three honor groups. To obtain any of these honors, the students should have no grade

below “C”, which means that there should not be a grade of “D”, a grade of “I”, and there should not be a course showing “no grade.”

Summa Cum Laude	3.70 to 4.00
Magna Cum Laude	3.40 to 3.69
Cum Laude	3.10 to 3.39

PRIVACY OF STUDENT RECORDS

Educational and personnel records are maintained in the Office of the Registrar, Dean of Students, Academic Division and the Office of Career Planning and Placement. Items of information contained in these records include all records, files, documents, and other materials directly related to and about the individual student.

Members of the Faculty and Administrative Staff have access to the records. Information, other than “student directory information”, will be released to agencies or other institutions only at the written request of the student. Information may also be released at the request of the student on forms provided by the College, if the person making the request has need for specific information and if he (or she) is properly identified.

Students may have access to their records in the Office of the Dean of Students, Registrar and the Office of Career Planning and Placement. When it is deemed necessary, these offices will have 45 days to make these records available for student review in compliance with the right to Privacy Act. A student is requested to make an appointment with the appropriate office if he/she wishes access to his/her records.

Students have the right to a hearing by the Faculty Review Committee to challenge educational records “on the grounds that they are inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate.” The student will be allowed “to insert into his/her records a written explanation . . . respecting the content of such records.”

“Directory information” includes “a student’s name, address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance, degrees and awards received, and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student.”

HONORS PROGRAM

ORGANIZATION

An Honors Program was begun at this Institution during the 1959-60 school year. Supervision of the program is the responsibility of a committee of the teaching faculty appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

PURPOSE

The Honors Program offers the opportunity for those students who, by their past performances, have indicated unusually high academic promise to continue self-development. Faculty committee members work with them in special honors courses and seminars designed to help these students develop into independent scholars capable of engaging in research, thinking creatively and expressing themselves accurately.

ESSENTIAL FEATURES

- a. Selected honors courses in the regular College curriculum.
 - b. Independent study under the supervision of various faculty members.
 - c. Honors seminars.
1. Students enrolled in the Honors Program must take all required courses in the regular College curriculum.
 2. In addition to the regular courses, an honor student may in consultation with the faculty member teaching a course, the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the Honors Program Committee, take a regular course for honors credit. The student will be required to do additional assignments over and above the regular assignments and take all of the regular examinations given in the course.
 3. An honors student, in consultation with the Honors Program Committee and with the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs may select an independent study project under the supervision of a member of the faculty. After the project has been completed, the student must prepare a written report embodying the results of his/her findings, and also discuss this report with a committee composed of persons selected by the Honors Program Committee and the faculty member under whose supervision the study was made. An honors student may carry a maximum of four semester hours per semester in independent study.
 4. All students enrolled in the Honors Program must attend the honors seminar which will meet twice each month. Each seminar will involve a discussion of various concepts, principles and personalities using selected papers, books, and/or speakers. The honors seminar will carry one semester hour of credit.

ADVANTAGES

1. The joy that comes from discovering new ideas and being able to see how far they go beyond the boundaries of the classroom and College.
2. An opportunity for advanced work in areas of special interest to the honors student.
3. The privilege of working closely with outstanding instructors in special courses, seminars, and independent study projects.
4. The opportunity to share ideas and scholarly achievements with other students.
5. The receiving of a tuition remission grant or a direct scholarship.

SELECTION OF HONOR STUDENTS

- A. A student already attending Saint Augustine's College may be selected for honors work provided the following requirement is fulfilled:
Indication of high academic ability as evidenced by a cumulative average of at least 3.00 (B) which has been maintained for two consecutive semesters and the acquisition of 32 of more semester hours credit.
- B. A transfer student may be admitted to the Honors Program provided he/she has been in residence at Saint Augustine's College at least one year and his/her previous academic training is deemed satisfactory by the Honors Program Committee.

- C. An entering freshman may be selected for honors work provided the score on the college entrance examination is considered satisfactory by the Honors Program Committee and approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College.

The Honors Program Committee will recommend to the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College those students considered eligible for participation in the Honors Program.

CALIBRE OF WORK REQUIRED OF HONORS STUDENTS

In order to remain in the Honors Program, the student's work should be maintained at a level of excellence deemed satisfactory by the Honors Program Committee. A student whose cumulative average falls below 3.00 (B) may be dropped from the Honors Program.

EXPECTATIONS

1. To perform at a higher level than that demanded by students following the regular curriculum.
2. To participate in one major scholarly activity on the campus each semester.
3. To show willingness to use one's time and ability for personal, intellectual development and for the scholarly benefit of the entire college community.
4. To demonstrate serious interest in learning rather than simply meeting requirements for grades and credits.

ADMINISTRATION

The Honors Program Committee, in consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs, is charged with the formulation, development and administration of the Honors Program.

SPECIAL PRIVILEGES FOR HONOR STUDENTS

In addition to the inherent advantages accrued from participation in an Honors Program, honors students enjoy the following additional privileges:

1. Each student selected for honors work will be given a tuition grant, the amount of which will be determined by the amount of money allocated to the Honors Program and the number of students participating in the program.
2. Honors students are permitted to participate fully in extracurricular activities.
3. Honors students may be exempted from the provisions of the class-cut rule in honors courses.
4. An Honors Diploma will be awarded at graduation to each student who has a cumulative point-hour ratio of at least 3; who has completed at least six semester of Honors work, and does not have more than four C's on his or her record.

DESCRIPTION OF HONOR COURSES

H211 HONORS SEMINAR. A seminar conducted by the Honors Program Committee composed of students enrolled in the Honors Program. Students must attend regularly scheduled sessions designed to explore pertinent concepts, theories, principles and personalities using selected papers, books, and speakers. One to three semester hour credit. Offered both semesters.

H441 INDEPENDENT STUDY. A course involving independent literary and laboratory research under the supervision of a member of the faculty. An oral and written report must be presented to an honors examination committee after each research project has been completed.

One to four semester hours credit. Offered both semesters.

In addition to the above courses, honors students may do work in approved courses selected from the regular College curriculum.

Honors students participating in these courses are required to do additional assignment over and above the regular assignment in the course.

For additional information contact;

THE CHAIRMAN, HONORS PROGRAM COMMITTEE, c/o VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC AFFAIRS, Saint Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina 17611

HONOR SOCIETIES

Beta Kappa Chi Society for Natural Science majors was established at Saint Augustine College in 1957. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 3.00 point average in the Natural Sciences.

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at Saint Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 3.30, and the completion of sixty (60) hours of credit at the College. It is a member of the Association of College Honor Societies.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at Saint Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 3.00 average in science.

Sigma Tau Delta was established at Saint Augustine's in 1972. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of at least 3.00 points in English. The student must be a major in English.

Eta Xi was inaugurated at Saint Augustine's in 1973. Membership is open to anyone who has taken at least three hours of French beyond Elementary and Intermediate, and who has a B average in those courses.

Delta Mu Delta was established at Saint Augustine's in 1972. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of at least 3.2 in Business Administration. The student must be a Business Administration major.

Phi Kappa Alpha Humanities Honor Society was established at Saint Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and cumulative scholastic average of 3.00.

Sigma Rho Sigma, honor society for social science majors, was established at Saint Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and a 3.00 average in social science.

Alpha Kappa Delta Honor Society is open to majors in Sociology who are outstanding in the field, manifest potential leadership and have a cumulative average of 3.1. The College has not established its own chapter, but is affiliated with North Carolina State University in Raleigh.

Kappa Delta Pi, national honor society in education, was established at Saint Augustine's College in October, 1977. Membership is open to any junior or senior who has a 3.00 average or above and at least twelve semester hours of Professional Education Courses completed, in process, or programmed. The student must exhibit desirable personal qualities, leadership, and educational ideals.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was established in the fall of 1960. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

PRE-MEDICAL AND OTHER PRE-PROFESSIONAL TRAINING

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must complete the following minimum requirements: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours. Students should remember, however, that Medical colleges vary in their entrance requirements. Pre-medical students should check the requirements of the medical schools that they wish to attend while working out their program of study along with the academic advisors.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technology, Law, Theology, Social Work, Nursing, and Physical Therapy.

PRE-THEOLOGICAL EDUCATION

The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following subjects for Pre-Seminary study: English Literature, Composition and Speech, 12-16 semester hours; Philosophy, 6-12; (should include at least two of the following: Introduction to Philosophy, Ethics, Logic); General Education: Origin of Beliefs, 3; History, 6-12; Psychology, 2-3; Foreign Language; 12-16; (at least one of the following: French, German); Natural Sciences, 4-6; Social Sciences, 4-6; (at least two of the following: Economics, Sociology, Government or Political Science, Social Psychology, Education).

Of the various possible areas of concentration, a major in English, Philosophy, or History is regarded as the most desirable.

TEACHER EDUCATION

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for early childhood, elementary, and high school teaching. These programs are described under the Department of Education. To qualify for student teaching, a student must have a cumulative average of 2.35 or better, and no grade below C in his or her major area of concentration.

STUDENT TEACHING

All students who desire to do their student teaching may be required to spend from six to eight weeks off-campus, living in the community where the student teaching will be done. Students should make their plans to this end.

Arrangements will be worked out by the College with the cooperating school. In no case should the student take it upon himself or herself to make arrangements for a place to do student teaching.

Boarding students who live off-campus during the student teaching period will be relieved of the cost of board at the College during that period. The cost of lodging will not be reduced as the rooms will be retained for them. There is no way in which the College can control the cost of board and lodging in the various communities of the State, though an attempt will be made to find suitable accommodations at reasonable costs. The students, therefore, should be prepared to negotiate directly with the persons from whom they secure board and lodging. Students who are doing student teaching will not be permitted to participate in tours of performing organizations.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

EXPENSES

Although the basic charges made to a regular full-time boarding student are only \$4,200.00, the average cost per student to the College is between \$5,000.00 and \$6,000.00 a year. The College must obtain from endowment income and gifts the difference between the actual cost and the amount the student pays. This basic charge does not include laboratory and other special fees or expenditures for books and supplies.

Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and without notice from the Business Office. It is their personal responsibility to keep their parents or guardians informed of all charges even though the Business Office will send statements each semester. Saint Augustine's College emphasizes promptness in the payment of bills as an educational experience. "All students must meet their financial obligations to the College by the deadline date indicated in the School calendar. Those who do not settle their financial affairs by that date may be summarily suspended from Saint Augustine's College."

The College reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and to require full payment of same at the beginning of each semester.

ESTIMATED GENERAL EXPENSES FOR THE COLLEGE YEAR 1982-1983

	BOARDING STUDENTS		NON-BOARDING STUDENTS	
	1st Semester	2nd Semester	1st Semester	2nd Semester
*Tuition	\$ 900	\$ 900	\$ 900	\$ 900
*Academic Fees	200	200	200	200
Non-Academic Fees	200	200	200	200
***Room & Board	750	750		
Sub-total	\$2,050	\$2,050	\$1,300	\$1,300
Special Surcharge	50	50	50	50
**Books and Supplies	125	125	125	125
New Students—Add Breakage Deposit	25		25	

*All students who carry more than 17 hours must pay an additional \$50.00 per hour. Laboratory fees are not included in this estimate and the total may vary from \$10.00 to \$30.00, depending on the subjects taken.

**This is an estimated charge that is made and enables the student to pick up books and supplies from the College Bookstore. Any unused funds are refunded by the Bookstore upon graduation. Students on financial aid may make an initial payment according to their award letter from the Financial Aid Office. All other students are required to make payment as follows: (see page 39.)

***Residents of Latham Hall, Heck Street Apartments and Hermitage Hall must add \$50.00 per semester. Residents of Addison Place must add \$25.00 per semester.

	<u>BOARDING</u>	<u>NON-BOARDING</u>
Returning Students		
At Registration	\$2,225.00	\$1,475.00
1st Semester		
(Includes estimate for books and supplies)		
2nd Semester	\$2,225.00	\$1,475.00
New Students		
At Registration	\$2,250.00	\$1,500.00
1st Semester		
(Includes Student Chest Fund, Breakage Deposit and estimate for books & supplies)		
2nd Semester	\$2,250.00	\$1,500.00

**ALL PAYMENTS MUST BE MADE BY CASHIER'S CHECK,
CERTIFIED CHECK OR MONEY ORDER**

*12–17½ hours per semester (for fewer than 12 hours—\$60 per semester hour).

**Laboratory fees, textbooks, and supplies are not included (typing, art, science, music, etc.) includes: registration, library, artist series and dramatic events.

***Includes medical service, student activities, student publications, athletic events, examination fees, and student union fees.

***Room and board is a yearly fee and is divided into installments for the convenience of patrons.

Freshmen who enter the first semester pay under the old student schedule for second semester. The additional charge for new students includes a \$25.00 breakage deposit. This deposit is held for the entire term that the student is registered.

Students whose accounts are in arrears are subject to be dropped from classes, housing and dining facilities.

PAYMENTS AND REFUNDS:

- All payments must be made by Cashier's Check, Certified Check or Money Order.**
- All checks or money orders should be made payable to:
Saint Augustine's College
- Envelopes should be addressed to:
Vice President for Financial Affairs
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
- No part of any remittance made payable to the College will be given to the student except by written request of the person making the remittance. The request should be mailed directly to the Vice President for Financial Affairs.
- When a student has been duly accepted and registered, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. Should a student withdraw, no refund of tuition and fees will be granted except in cases where the student is ill.
- In cases of suspension, no refund will be allowed.
- Charges for rooms are made by the semester and no refund is given if a student moves from the dormitory during a semester. Unused board is re-

funded if the College is properly notified in advance and the time involved is at least 1 week.

8. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the College for the student, will be charged to the student's account, and must be paid within 30 days.
9. If payments are not made when they are due, the College reserves the right to withdraw its services and accommodations.
10. A charge of 1% per month (Apr. 12%) may be charged for deferred or delinquent payments.

STUDENTS ON FINANCIAL AID:

1. All students who have outside scholarships, grants or loans must bring a check or a letter from the grant institution or agency with them on registration day.
2. Students who are applying for financial aid are requested to contact the Student Financial Aid Office early, for no new commitments will be honored during the first two days of registration. After the first two days, if tentative aid is given by the Financial Aid Office, it must be finalized within a 30 day period.
3. Veterans attending the College under the provisions of Public Law 89358, G.I. Bill, are responsible for meeting their expenses, and any payment plans must be submitted for approval prior to registration.
4. Students under the Work Aid or Work Study Programs are required to pay all of their check on their account until their bill is paid in full. Students who fail to work or experience loss of hours are required to make payment on their own to keep their account current.
5. Credit balances on student accounts resulting from payments made for the year, will not be refunded until after registration for the second semester, and will be refunded only to the original source.

STANDARDS OF SATISFACTORY PROGRESS 1982-1983

Effective Fall Semester

Students who are awarded financial aid must be enrolled in a baccalaureate degree program. Saint Augustine's College requires students to make satisfactory progress toward that degree both in the number of courses completed each semester and the cumulative earned credits each academic year. Therefore, the institution will require the following satisfactory progress policy for the 1982-1983 academic year.

Progress Standards

1. Semester Progress:

Only those students who have matriculated are expected to make continuous progress toward earning the baccalaureate degree. The following is an outline of expected progress:

Minimum Requirement for Financial Aid Assistance Based Upon Enrollment in

15 Semester Hours or above
9-14 Semester Hours
6- 8 Semester Hours

Students Must Satisfactorily Complete

9 Semester Hours
6 Semester Hours
3 Semester hours

A, B, C, and D are satisfactory grades. F and I are unsatisfactory grades.

Cumulative Progress: Students must, in addition to the above, meet the retention standards as outlined in our catalog.

NOTE: In special situations or cases, the Vice President for Academic Affairs may, for compelling reasons, after consultation with appropriate faculty, waive a specific requirement relative to satisfactory progress.

Financial Aid Probation

1. Students who fail to meet the standards listed above will be placed on financial aid probation. Students who are placed on academic probation will be automatically placed on financial aid probation.
2. Removal from financial aid probation will require that students be removed from academic probation. Therefore, students may enroll in summer school and complete the summer term with satisfactory grades in order to reenter the College and continue for each subsequent term of enrollment.
3. Students will be eligible to apply for readmission to the College after the dismissal period, provided they have achieved the minimum required academic standards.

Appeals

Students who are placed on financial aid probation may initiate their appeals through the Financial Aid Committee. Appeals must be submitted in writing and be accompanied by appropriate documents. Subsequent appeals may be made to the Admissions Committee.

Reasons that may be acceptable for the appeals may include:

1. Personal illness or accident of students with validated statements from the attending physician.
2. Serious illness or death of the immediate family.
3. Cancellation of classes.
4. Certain extenuating circumstances considered acceptable by the institution.

Removal from Financial Aid

1. Students on financial aid probation, who fail to meet the above lists of progress of enrollment of financial aid, will be removed from financial aid.
2. Students who receive all F's in courses attempted could be removed from financial aid without a probation period.
3. Students who are placed on academic probation and dismissed from Saint Augustine's College will be dropped from financial aid.

Appeals

Students who are dropped from financial aid may appeal that decision. The same procedures for this appeal may be followed as those outlined for appealing financial aid probation.

NOTE: Students who are not eligible to receive federal funds will not be prevented from reenrolling at the institution, if they are eligible to reenroll.

Eligibility for Financial Aid

Students may be eligible to have their financial aid reinstated if they enroll in a minimum of 6 credit hours for one semester and/or Summer School and maintain satisfactory progress.

Generally, students will be regarded as making satisfactory progress for financial aid eligibility as long as they accumulate academic credits at a rate that will enable them to graduate within a maximum of ten semesters of attendance.

The programs of study offered at Saint Augustine’s College are described in the College Catalog.

The institution offers academic counseling, career guidance and testing and a tutorial system to assist students in their efforts to attain their educational goals.

Refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during the first week	80% (20% Charge)
Withdrawal during the second week	60% (40% Charge)
Withdrawal during the third week	40% (60% Charge)
Withdrawal during the fourth week	20% (80% Charge)
Withdrawal during the fifth week or later	No refund
Expulsion	No refund

A late registration fee of \$10.00 for the first day and \$5.00 for each additional day up to a maximum of \$30.00 will be charged to those who complete their registration after the close of the regular registration period. The same fee will apply to students who do not pre-register during the pre-registration period. Late registration fee must be paid in cash.

AGREEMENT WITH MINORS

“The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine’s College of each student shall itself create the student’s agreement and legal obligation to pay for all debts and expenses incurred by or for him or her in connection with his or her attendance at the College.”

“The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine’s College of each student who is a minor shall itself create the agreement both of the student and of his or her parent or guardian that the debts and expenses incurred by or for the student in connection with his or her attendance at the College are necessary expenses of the minor student within the meaning of the laws of the State of North Carolina pertaining to minors, and shall itself further create the agreement and joint and several legal obligations of said student and of his or her parent or guardian to pay for all such debts and expenses.”

MATRICULATION FEE

Every application for admission must be accompanied by ten dollars (\$10.00). No refunds are made. This is an administrative fee and is not deductible from the student’s account.

FEES FOR SPECIAL OR PART-TIME STUDENTS

A student carrying less than 12 hours must pay the following fees per semester:

Registration	\$15.00	Library	\$15.00
Tuition (per semester hour)	60.00	General Fee	20.00

FINANCIAL AID

In keeping with the mission of the College to prepare all of its students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable and responsible citizens who make positive contributions to society, the College realizes that additional educational efforts and programs must be made for marginal students who are late achievers. In support of that philosophy, the College has instituted the Differentiated Program for Freshmen and the Developmental Education Program for upperclassmen. The Differentiated Program is designed for freshmen students whose academic records and test scores indicate a need for additional preparation in the basic skills. The Developmental Education Program is designed to raise the academic probationary students to a higher level.

Any student who is academically eligible to remain at the College, and, who gives satisfactory evidence of financial need, would be eligible to receive financial assistance from Saint Augustine's College.

LOAN FUNDS

The College has a limited number of loan funds from which deserving upperclassmen with a good scholastic average and in good standing with the College may obtain small loans to pay school expenses. Applications should be sent to the Financial Aid Office.

Recipients of loans are selected by the College Loan Fund Committee. Applications for loan should be submitted as far in advance as possible and not less than thirty (30) days before the need.

The loan funds are as follows:

Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority Loan Fund—established by The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority in 1959.

National Direct Student Loan Program—May be part-time or full-time enrolled student, that he/she be in need of the amount of loan to pursue his/her course of study, that he/she be, in the opinion of the College, capable of maintaining good standing in his/her chosen courses of study. Repayment of the loan begins six (6) to (9) months after the borrower ceases to be a full time student.

The amount of the loan will depend upon the borrower's need, his/her qualification, his course of study, and the amount of funds received by the College from the Federal Government.

Dr. Artemisia Bowden Loan Fund—established by the Rev. Henry J.C. Bowden. This is a continuing fund to be used to aid a worthy student or students demonstrating promise of leadership in an administrative phase of the field of education. Determination to be made by appropriate College officials.

Friendly Loan Fund—established by Miss Nell S. Stinson, a friend of the College and instructor in the Secondary Schools of Raleigh, North Carolina.

Mitchell Loan Fund—established by Dr. Eric Mitchell, a former student of Saint Augustine's College and practicing physician of Norfolk, Virginia. The Fund is established in memory of his mother, Mrs. Edith Mitchell.

NOTE: Recipients of awards, prizes, and scholarships will receive formal communication from the Financial Aid Office within a few days following Commencement.

The actual awarding of scholarship contingent upon receipt of funds from donor.

N.C. Insured Student Loan—Legal residents of North Carolina enrolled or admitted may borrow up to \$2500 per academic year, for an aggregate of \$7500 (However, educational cost minus other aid is considered before funding).

James E. and Mary Z. Bryan Foundation Student Loan Plan—Legal residents of North Carolina enrolled full time in undergraduate programs may borrow up to \$750 per semester for a total of \$1,500 per school year for an aggregate of \$6,000 through College Foundation, Inc. The interest rate is 1 percent during the in-school and grace periods and 6 percent during the repayment period. Apply through the institution’s financial aid office.

THE COLLEGE STUDENT GUARANTEED LOAN PROGRAM:

Any student who is enrolled or accepted for enrollment is eligible to apply for a guaranteed loan for educational expenses.

Further information about this program may be obtained through the Financial Aid Office.

The College Work-Study Program—The student must be enrolled as a full or half-time student or accepted for enrollment to qualify for this program.

A program for which the students receive funds based on demonstrated financial need.

BASIC EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

A student may apply for a Basic Grant provided that he/she has a need. The extent of the entitlement may vary from time to time in keeping with Federal guidelines. The student must submit his/her eligibility report to the Office of Financial Aid.

**SAINT AUGUSTINE’S COLLEGE
1982-1983 SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS**

The Selby Jones Scholarship	Fernando C. Lundy \$1,200.00
	Tara D. Banks 1,200.00
	Miatta K. King 600.00
The Catherine B. Hughes Waddell Scholarship	Michael K. Weir 1,000.00
Columbia Scholarship Fund	Ransford N. Thompson ... 1,000.00
The Forest Fund	Andrew D. Brown 1,000.00
The Emma Joy Hall Scholarship Episcopal	Alma D. Pridgen 1,000.00
Churchwomen, Diocese of N.C.	Joseph L. Jones 100.00
The Johnson Wax-Fund Scholarship	Anthony L. Rigby 1,000.00
	Abdul K. Thomas 500.00
The Teagle Foundation Scholarship	Joyce D. Chappell 1,000.00
	Beverly N. Douglas 1,000.00
	Lynda J. Quant 1,000.00
	Mildred M. McLean 1,000.00
	Marion S. Costin 1,000.00
	Selena M. Dodson 1,000.00
	Boaz Odhiambo 1,000.00
	Charlene Brown 1,000.00
	Willie B. Mvemba 1,000.00
	Marrea G. Rowell 1,000.00
	Linda F. Sessoms 1,000.00
	Michael J. Scantling 1,000.00
	Rose M. Morgan 1,000.00
Episcopal Churchwomen, Diocese of N.C.	Pamela E. Twitty 1,000.00
Trinity Episcopal Church, Columbus, Ga.	Rahel Lemma 1,000.00
Aetna Life Insurance Scholarship	Cynthia L. Williams 1,000.00
	Gonde Mauolo 1,000.00
	Cynthia J. Tabb 900.00
The James E. and Mary Z. Bryan Memorial	Teresa M. Richardson 800.00
Scholarship	Leonard J. Mays 1,000.00
The A.M. Pullen Company Accounting	
Scholarship	

Shell Companies Foundation Scholarship

The Episcopal Restitution Fund Commission
Diocese of Pennsylvania

The Rev. & Mrs. Alexander M. Rogers
Scholarship for the Humanities and
Social Sciences

The George I. Alden Endowed Scholarship

The Washington High School Alumni Award
The Howard Thurman Educational Trust Fund
Scholarship

The Readers Digest Scholarship
Diocese of Missouri

Carol Ann Morrison Memorial Scholarship
The Walker-Stone Endowed Scholarship
The John L. Leflore, Sr.-Ruth Leflore Ward
Endowed Memorial Scholarship

Sadie M. Winslow Memorial Scholarship '39
Memory of her Mother

The Perry-Drake-Weston Endowed Scholarship
In Memory of Mrs. Kate Dean Stirrup Scholarship
Episcopal Churchwomen Scholarship Diocese
of Albany

The James B. Jackson Memorial Scholarship
The Bishop Henry B. Delany Scholarship
The Episcopal Churchwomen, Christ Church
Charlotte, N.C.

Saint Stephen's Episcopal Church
Durham, N.C.

The Episcopal Churchwomen, Church
of the Transfiguration

Carrie Plaskett Memorial Fund
Episcopal Churchwomen, Diocese of Long Island
The Velma McEwen Strode Scholarship
Saint Martin's Episcopal Church
Charlotte, N.C.

The Clarence J. Branch Biology Award

The Reverend Robert J. Johnson Memorial prize

The Reverend Robert J. Johnson Memorial Prize

The Jennie Moore Prize

The Gordon L. West Memorial Award

The Mary R. Threats Scholarship (Emily L. Smith)

The Reverend Canon F. Ricksford Myers
Memorial Scholarship

The Cutchins-Spann Music Award

The Phyllis W. Harden Book Scholarship

The Pearl E. Davis Memorial Scholarship

The Ida Mae Williams Knight Award

Dr. A. E. Teele Educational Leadership Award

The Mary Gates Award by Ms. Pearl Snodgrass

The Joseph Simeon Holloway Scholarship Award

The Kenneth De P. Hughes Award
given by the Union of Black Episcopalians

Alpha Theta Omega Chapter, Alpha Kappa Alpha
Sorority Scholarship

Josiah B. Bennetone 800.00
Joseph L. Jones 800.00
Reginald D. Dancy 400.00
Ann Jackson 800.00
Adrienne S. Brooks 800.00
Marla M. Butler 800.00
Adrian D. Lightbourne 600.00
Gregory B. Swunn 800.00
Prudence R. Myatt 500.00
Carol E. Conyers 500.00
Joy C. Sanders 500.00
Brenda S. Bennett 500
Brenda D. Wilkins 500.00
Lawrence Sylvester 700.00
Rachel P. Greene 500.00
Johnny N. Kagan 500.00
Barbara C. Norwood 500.00
Stephen C. Gathukia 500.00
Kenneth Darty 500.00
Francisca O'Kanlawon 500.00
Robert M. Davis 500.00
Cynthia A. Pratt 500.00
Jane W. Nwai 500.00
Gwendolyn F. Gulley 500.00
Doreen Ellerbe 500.00
Malanee E. Saunders

Anne M. Best 500.00
Diane Bellamy 500.00
Carrie M. Miller 480.00
Sharon D. Collins 400.00

Noelina B. Kazungu 300.00
Brenda S. Bennett 240.00
Jacquelyn Jackson 250.00

Jacquelyn Jackson 200.00

Loretta A. Mask 221.00

Loretta A. Mask 175.00
Toni D. Yarborough 100.00
Toni D. Yarborough 150.00
Fannie D. Murphy 250.00

Michael A. Weir 100.00
Eva Diggs 100.00
Eva Diggs 100.00
Eva Diggs 100.00
Boyde Joye 105.00
Boyde Joye 50.00
Loretta A. Mask 85.00

Theresa W. Barton 100.00
Gail R. Carter 200.00
Anita M. Davis 100.00
Olusegun O. Abisogun 65.00
Wangari Kenya 50.00
Beverly A. Scarlett 35.00
Lillian E. Williams 25.00
Reginald D. Dancy 100.00

Carrie Monseda Miller 300.00

The Herbert L. Shankle Memorial Scholarship	Andrew D. Brown	50.00
Phi Beta Chapter Zeta Phi Beta Sorority	Edna G. Parker	500.00
Eta Sigma Chapter Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity	Charles Anthony Davis	300.00
Iota Iota Chapter Omega Psi Phi Fraternity	Reginald D. Dancy	250.00
	Kenneth Darty	250.00
Theodore Barnes Memorial Scholarship	Keith C. Keyes	200.00
Phi Beta Lambda Award	Gwendolyn F. Gulley	100.00
Donnell D. Morris Leadership Award	Lawrence A. Sylvester	50.00
Washington High School Alumni Association of Greater New York	Deborah Ann Glover	1,000.00
In memory of Mrs. Elmer C. Schwertman (Mr. & Mrs. Clinton H. Miller)	Brenda S. Bennett	25.00
Mrs. W. John Montgomery "The Sir Major Raleigh Slade Scholarship Fund"	Oleusegun O. Abisogun	25.00
Dr. Arthemistia Bowden Education Award	Wangari Kinya	15.00
Dr. E. G. Bowden Science Award	Wangari Kinya	10.00
"In memory of Dorothy Mac Belton by Mrs. Etta Green	Wangari Kinya	15.00
Hillery Thorne, College Class of 1925 Graduate Scholarship	Cheryl A. McMorris	500.00
Saint Augustine's College	Austin R. Cooper, II	700.00
Laymen's League Scholarship	Latarsha D. Roberts	250.00
Eta Phi Beta Sorority, Inc.	Gwendolyn R. Jones	250.00
	Carlton J. Taylor	25.00
The Etta Sanders Memorial Scholarship by George E. Sanders	Fern D. Mingo	30.00
The Manson O. Jones Memorial Scholarship	Barbara C. Norwood	100.00
Dr. John O. Plummer Pre-Medical Award	Barbara C. Norwood	50.00
The Reverend Canon John Davis Scholarship	Austin R. Cooper, II	100.00
Episcopal Churchwomen of Saint Augustine's College	Marlon B. Poitier	55.00
Berry-Epps Scholarship Award	Marlon B. Poitier	25.00
The Robert W. Tillman Memorial Scholarship		

SCHOLARSHIPS AVAILABLE TO STUDENTS

The College provides a large number of competition scholarships available to interested students. These include a variety of individually donated scholarships that are awarded to students from private donors and public agencies. The recipients of these scholarships are selected on a competitive basis and are usually announced during the Commencement each school year. The College also provides tuition remission scholarship for any student whose parents or spouse is employed as a staff member here at the College and who is considered as a dependent of that employed staff member.

In addition, the College provides the following scholarships based upon demonstrated academic ability, need and performance skill:

- Admission Scholarships
- General Institutional Scholarships
- Presidential Scholarships
- Athletic Grant-in-Aid

STUDENT LIFE AND SERVICES

COLLEGE ACTIVITIES AND STUDENT LIFE

The College seeks to fulfill its purpose of providing an environment for learning and to promote those activities for developing students into healthy, well-balanced personalities, useful persons, clear and accurate thinkers, and effective leaders in the communities to which they go through the following Student Organizations and Activities.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS THE CANTERBURY CLUB

The Canterbury Club and the Lay Readers Group are organizations open to all students. These organizations serve to enhance the total development of the participants.

Saint Augustine's is a Church-related college. As specified in the College Calendar of Events and through other media, regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is encouraged.

HOUSING

Comfortable living accommodations are provided students through campus residence halls, and auxiliary housing units in the North Campus Apartments near the campus. Each residence hall is supervised by a resident dormitory counselor; each apartment operates under the direction of a superintendent. Students may reserve dormitory rooms or rooms in auxiliary housing living units through the Office of Student Affairs. Applications should be made early in the Spring Term. Students provide their own linen for beds and personal use. Boarding students are required to take their meals in the College dining hall. As a rule, the College does not separate room and board charges.

Women students live in Latham, Goold, Baker, Delaney, and Hermitage halls. Men enrolled at the College live in Akinson and Lynch halls. Auxiliary housing living units are available for men or women, though individual living units are either all-male or all-female.

STUDENT CLUBS

Concert Band
Dramatics Club
The Falcon Club
Pep Squad
Choral Club
Student National Education
Association

Debating Club
Music Guild
National Association of Black
Accountants
Photography Club
The PEM Club

CLUBS IN THE FOLLOWING ACADEMIC AREAS

Art
Biology
Chemistry
French
German
History
Psychology

Teacher Education
Music
Mathematics
Physical Education
Sociology
Phi Beta Lambda (Business)
Student NEA

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu
Sigma Rho Sigma
Beta Kappa Chi
Eta Xi
Pi Delta Phi National
Kappa Delta Pi

Phi Kappa Alpha
Alpha Kappa Delta
Sigma Tau Delta
Delta Mu Delta
Pi Delta Phi National
French Honor Society
Phi Alpha Theta

GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

Alpha Kappa Alpha
Alpha Phi Alpha
Delta Sigma Theta
Kappa Alpha Psi

Omega Psi Phi
Phi Beta Sigma
Sigma Gamma Rho
Zeta Phi Beta

SERVICE GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

Gamma Sigma Sigma Service Sorority
Alpha Phi Omega National Service Fraternity

Nu Gamma Alpha
Eta Phi Beta Sorority

SOCIAL FELLOWSHIP ORGANIZATION

Groove Phi Groove Social Fellowship
Swing Phi Swing Social Fellowship
Nu Gamma Mchumba, Inc.

Wine Psi Phi, Inc.
Nine Phi Nine Fraternity

GOVERNING BODIES

Student Government Association
Inter-Greek Council
Social Fellowship Council
Inter-Dormitory Council

CONVOCATIONS

There is a great value to be derived from the assemblies and regularly scheduled programs of the College. These exercises are vital parts of one's college experience and are an integral part of the educational program of the institution.

The College encourages attendance at these events which are designed to enhance the growth and development of the student.

ATHLETICS

Extramural and intramural athletics are promoted and are a part of the program in the Health and Physical Education Department. Appropriate awards are made to outstanding persons who qualify for the various teams. The College holds membership in the CIAA, NCAA and the NAIA athletic associations. In addition, the college sponsors eleven intercollegiate sports as a part of its athletic program. These sports include baseball, basketball, track, golf, tennis, fencing, softball and volleyball.

PUBLICATIONS

The Pen, the official student newspaper on the campus, is produced by the students, and is supervised by the Publications Board, which consists of faculty-staff and student members.

The Falcon, the annual of Saint Augustine’s College, is a yearly yearbook that chronicles the events of the year in the life of the College through pictures and text. It is a student publication under the direction of its editor. The Publications Board serves as the publisher of the yearbook.

SERVICES IN FRESHMAN ORIENTATION AND GUIDANCE

All students of the College will receive counseling and guidance services. These services will be provided as a cooperative endeavor of a Guidance and Evaluation Committee, to the College department of personnel, and the several academic departments. The Vice President for Academic Affairs, or the Registrar, through the registration process, automatically places each student admitted for the first time in the department of the student’s intended field of specialization; after the student confirms declaration of a major or field specialization, he/she becomes an advisee of the department head.

Although the social guidance is largely the responsibility of the Assistant to the Vice President for Administration in charge of student services and the student personnel staff (including the various dormitory counselors and matrons), educational and vocational guidance, insofar as it pertains to new students, is the responsibility of the various department heads in cooperation with the Guidance and Evaluation Committee, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

COUNSELING CENTER SERVICES

The purpose of the Counseling Center is to assist students in realizing their academic potential and in paving the way for students to achieve the highest possible level of personal development while at Saint Augustine’s College.

Services are, therefore, provided in the following areas:

EDUCATIONAL AND ACADEMIC COUNSELING

Educational Counseling provides the student with assistance in building excellent study skills and study habits. Individual instruction is provided in time management, textbook reading, term-paper writing, test-taking, and classroom participation.

The center provides students assistance in analyzing the College transcript, computing the grade point index, and increasing the grade point average.

ACADEMIC ADVISEMENT

Academic concerns related to course planning, academic majors, or degree requirements are usually handled by the student’s faculty advisor. Services are, however, provided to the student in choosing a major, in course planning, or by answering questions concerning general College requirements.

VOCATIONAL COUNSELING

Assistance is provided to the student in deciding career goals. In some cases, in order to give the student tools for making sound career decisions, tests and inventories are used to help the student gain a greater insight into his/her interests and aptitudes. The career library is an important aspect in career decision making. It offers information concerning employment and graduate school opportunities in many areas.

PERSONAL COUNSELING

The counseling center is particularly helpful to and concerned with the student who may be experiencing difficulties in some part of his/her life. These difficulties may include such things as what causes a person to worry, to become emotionally upset, or to feel lonely or isolated. In most cases the center will become actively involved in helping to eliminate these difficulties or problems.

For additional information, a student may telephone 828-4451, ext. 228 or come to the office in the Hunter Bldg. Room 207.

OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE OF FRESHMAN ORIENTATION AND GUIDANCE

The major purpose of Freshman Orientation, as such, is to get the new student (regardless of classification) started effectively in an educational program at Saint Augustine's College. This means the pursuit of a general College program while also considering the course of specialization in a specific department leading towards graduation. The objectives of this program are:

1. To acquaint the freshman or transfer student with the academic program and other essential facts about Saint Augustine's College.
2. To provide educational and vocational guidance for freshmen, sophomores, and transfer students.

All freshmen and transfer students (regardless of classification) are required to matriculate for one semester in the orientation course (Education III **Freshman Orientation**). It is mandatory that the student enroll in this course at **first** registration at Saint Augustine's College. Each student is expected to complete a self-analysis, an experience in solving some problems of the campus, make some indication of his/her vocational goal, and devote some time to the study of human relations in the academic community.

GUIDANCE AND EVALUATION IN TEACHER EDUCATION

The objectives of this program are:

- 1) To provide guidance and consistent evaluation of the teacher education candidate.
- 2) To provide placement and follow-up services for the teacher education graduate of Saint Augustine's College.

The first objective involves three agencies of the College: (a) the Department of Education; (b) the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, composed of representatives of all departments which prepare teachers in the College; and (c) the Guidance and Testing Services of the Personnel Department, which includes the College Counselors and the Guidance and Evaluation Committee. At the completion of the freshman year, students who identify themselves as teacher education candidates will register and enroll in Education 233 — **Foundations of Education** — which is in the Department of Education (see that section of the Catalogue for further explanation). Those who successfully complete the course and meet the scholastic average ("C" or better) and personality requirements are approved by the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee. The personality testing and counseling are also done in the Education 233 course with the cooperation of the Instructor of the course and the Guidance and Testing Services of the College.

The second objective involves a cooperation between the Department of Education and the Placement Services of the Personnel Department. Graduates and prospective graduates who have satisfied or are satisfying the requirements of the State Department of Public Instruction will be assisted in securing a teaching position at the end of the first or second semester of the senior Year. Applications for certification are filed during the period of student teaching with the Department of Education and processed through the Registrar's Office. Students who desire teaching positions should inform the Placement Service of their interest during the student teaching seminars which include the filing of placement data, securing of recommendations from Education faculty, and placement interviews with prospective employees.

STUDENT SERVICES

UNDERGRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION

Saint Augustine's College participates in the Institutional Undergraduate Record Examination Testing Program sponsored through Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. This examination must be taken during the junior year. A fee of \$5.50 will be charged for this examination.

GRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION

Students who wish to take the Graduate Record Examination should make arrangements to take same during the early part of the senior year. The Guidance & Testing Center will have information on GRE Examination dates.

ENGLISH COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION

All juniors are required to take and pass the English Comprehensive Examination given during the first and second semester of each school year. The examination is open to all students who have completed 60 semester hours of work or above. Students who fail the examination are encouraged to audit a course in modern grammar or English Composition before taking the examination again.

COMPREHENSIVE SENIOR EXAMINATION

All prospective graduating seniors are required to take the oral and written parts of a Comprehensive Examination in their major areas during the first semester.

I. Nature and Composition of the Comprehensive Examination in the Major Field.

1. The written and oral parts of the examination will be composed of questions and/or test items prepared by the faculty of each department and be given to Seniors majoring in the respective departments.
2. The overall nature of the examination, the style of questions and test items and the use of questions and test items from standardized examination sources are left to the discretion of each department, with the proviso that examination questions and test items do not extend unreasonably beyond the area of the subjects required in the student's major program.

II. Determination of Passing Score

1. Each department, in consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs, will determine the passing score for its complete examination (oral and written).

III. Certification of Results of Examination

- 1. Each department head will certify to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Registrar the results of the examination. Certification should be made not later than two weeks after the examination date. For each student who fails, the department head must recommend the nature of the work that the student should complete prior to reexamination. Students who fail the examination twice may not take additional reexaminations unless recommended by the Review Board.

IV. Comprehensive Examination Review Board

- 1. A Comprehensive Examination Review Board, composed of the members of the Curriculum Council, will be established.
- 2. The Review Board will act on recommendations made by the various Department Heads relative to students who failed the examination. It will also make recommendations relative to those students who have failed the examination twice.

V. Dates of Examination

- 1. All students will take this examination during the first semester of the senior year. The written examination will be offered by each Department on a specified date. The oral examination should be given prior to the date of certification. Prospective graduates should take this examination before being admitted to candidacy for graduation.

**SCHOLASTIC AND PERSONALITY REQUIREMENTS
FOR STUDENT TEACHING**

Once the teacher education candidate has been admitted to a program in teacher education, further screening is necessary to qualify him/her for student teaching, or professional laboratory experiences. The prospective student teacher should have met the following requirements by formal application during the second semester of the junior year or the first semester of the senior year, to qualify respectively for the first or second semester of the senior year:

- 1) A cumulative all-college average of 2.35 with no grades below “C” in his/her major and professional courses as certified by the Registrar.
- 2) Successful completion of Education 233—**Foundations of Education**, including a satisfactory rating on an autobiography and on the three following tests:
 - a) Sixteen Personality Factor (16PF)
 - b) Kuder Preference Record (Vocational)
 - c) Allport-Vernon-Lindzey Study of Values
- 3) Certification by the department head that the candidate desires to teach and has met the basic requirements of the major field.
- 4) Approval by the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

REQUIRED INSTITUTIONAL TESTS

Name of Test	Test Date	Student Classification
Junior English Comprehensive	Sept. 25, 1982	Juniors
Comprehensive Senior Examination	Oct. 30, 1982	All Prospective Graduating Seniors

Undergraduate Record Examination	Dec. 4, 1982	All Prospective Graduating Seniors
Senior English Comprehensive Examination	Mar. 26, 1983	All Prospective Graduating Seniors

HEALTH

The College makes a special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician's Recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. A Registered Nurse is employed by the College assisted by a Registered Practical Nurse. It is required that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and submit a certificate of good health. The student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum, the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

HEALTH INSURANCE

The College maintains a health plan to cover all of its students for a reasonable charge. The premium for male and female students is included in the general fee.

STUDENT HANDBOOK

Each student is provided with a student handbook at the beginning of the academic year. This publication is especially helpful to first year students as it provides them with essential facts in good living at Saint Augustine's College along with the Constitution and By-laws for Student Government.

THE STUDENT UNION

The Student Union provides a source of recreational activities for all students. The purpose of the Union is to offer an educational program of out-of-class activities and provide for the personal, social and cultural development of the student through the wise use of leisure time.

DINING FACILITIES

Dining facilities are available for boarding and day students at moderate prices in the Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Student Union.

MOTOR VEHICLES

Students who are permitted to have cars on the campus must register them with the Dean of Students, and must display the decal.

INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM

Saint Augustine's is a liberal arts College. The Educational Program includes Teacher Education and Career Education. Saint Augustine's is concerned with the total development of the student's intellectual, social, emotional, aesthetic, and physical life. This development, when fully realized, results in an individual who is equipped for a life of leadership, service, and self-fulfillment.

DEGREES AWARDED

The academic program at Saint Augustine's College leads to two degrees: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. These degrees are awarded in 30 different majors or areas of concentration.

MAJORS PROVIDED

For the Bachelor of Arts Degree:

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Art | 9. Political Science/
Pre-Law |
| 2. Early Childhood Education | 10. Psychology |
| 3. Elementary Education | 11. Social Studies |
| 4. English | 12. Sociology and Social
Welfare |
| 5. History and Government | 13. Urban Affairs |
| 6. Intermediate Education | |
| 7. Modern Foreign Languages
(French or Spanish) | |
| 8. Music | |

For the Bachelor of Science Degree:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Accounting | 10. Industrial Mathematics |
| 2. Biology | 11. Management |
| 3. Business Administration | 12. Mathematics |
| 4. Business Education | 13. Medical Technology |
| 5. Chemistry | 14. Physics |
| 6. Criminal Justice | 15. Pre-Engineering |
| 7. Economics | 16. Pre-Medicine |
| 8. Health and Physical
Education | |
| 9. Industrial Hygiene
and Safety | |

Degree Program Objectives for Students

1. GRADUATE STUDY

Preparation for graduate study is met through the major which one chooses. A large percent of students continue their education in a graduate school.

2. PROFESSIONAL AND RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Educational Program prepares students for work in private industry, local, state, and federal services. Certificates are offered in secretarial science. See specific departments and their objectives.

***RECIPROCITY WITH NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY AT RALEIGH AND OTHER RALEIGH COLLEGES**

Through an agreement with North Carolina State University, Shaw, Meredith, Peace, and Saint Mary's Colleges, the students at Saint Augustine's College may take courses and pursue programs of study not offered at Saint Augustine's College. Students enrolled at Saint Augustine's who are interested in taking courses at other colleges should contact the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Students who are not certified as residents of North Carolina must pay any additional charge made by North Carolina State University that is above the normal charge for tuition.

SUMMER SCHOOL PROGRAM

A six-week Summer Session is conducted for regular students, in-service teachers and others interested in taking various courses. Application for admission to the Summer School should be filed on or before the last Friday in April.

A variety of courses are offered in the Summer Session and additional courses, over and above those listed in the summer school brochure may be offered if the demand warrants it. Applications for admission to the Summer School should be sent to the Director of Summer School, Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

A cumulative maximum of 18 hours toward graduation may be taken at other approved institutions by any qualified student during the course of several summer sessions. Exceptions to this regulation may, however, be considered by the Academic Policy Committee which will deal with each case on its own merits.

Special programs in continuing education courses are offered usually during the evenings according to demands and in cooperation with Local, State and Federal Agencies.

THE CURRICULA

ORGANIZATIONAL PATTERN

To provide a broad, balanced, integrated educational program, the curriculum is organized on a divisional basis. Related disciplines are identified with the appropriate division. The organizational pattern follows:

1. Division of Business

- a. Accounting
- b. Business Administration
- c. Business Education
- d. Economics
- e. Management

2. Division of Education

- a. Department of Education
- b. Department of Health and Physical Education
- c. Courses in Psychology
- d. Elementary Education
- e. Early Childhood Education
- f. Intermediate Education

3. Division of Humanities

- a. Department of English
- b. Department of Foreign Languages
- c. Department of Music
- d. Department of Art
- e. Courses in Philosophy

4. Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics

- a. Department of Biology
- b. Department of Chemistry
- c. Department of Mathematics and Physics
- d. Medical Technology
- e. Pre-Medicine
- f. Pre-Engineering
- g. Physics

5. Division of Social Sciences

- a. Department of History and Government
- b. Courses in Geography
- c. Department of Sociology and Social Welfare
- d. Criminal Justice
- e. Urban Affairs
- f. Political Science/Pre-Law
- g. Social Studies

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Most departments offer programs preparing students for teaching but, in addition, each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching upon graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such vocation. Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

MAJORS

The various curricula lead to the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees. Eligibility for graduation require a minimum of 120 semester hours and a grade point average of 2.0 (C). Each Department provides one or more majors or areas of concentration.

1. Majors for the Bachelor of Arts degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
Art	36
Early Childhood Education	45
Elementary Education	45
English	30
History and Government	30
Intermediate Education	45
Modern Foreign Languages (French or Spanish)	36
Music	42
Political Science/Pre-Law	30
Psychology	33
Social Studies	30
Sociology and Social Welfare	30
Urban Affairs	33

2. Majors for Bachelor of Science Degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
Accounting	65
Biology	30
Business Administration	61
Business Education	62
Chemistry	32
Criminal Justice	30
Economics	48
Health and Physical Education	40
Industrial Hygiene and Safety	88
Industrial Mathematics	40
Management	62
Mathematics	40
Medical Technology	36½
*Physics	50
*Pre-Engineering	39
Pre-Medicine	43

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see Department of Education.

CORE CURRICULUM

The following basic studies constitute the core curriculum and are required for the bachelor's degree in all curricula:

SUBJECT AREAS	SEMESTER HOURS
Freshman Orientation	½
*Composition	6
Speech	2
World Civilization	6
Natural Science	6

DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

Program 2—For Students Needing Additional Enrichment in Reading and English Composition.

FIRST YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
BIOL 131	**Biology	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
MATH 130	*Fundamental Math.	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HIST 133	World Civilization	3
			HPE	Physical Education	½
Total		12	Total		16½

*MATH 131-2 Algebra (3) for the student majoring in Mathematics whose entrance test results are above the cut-off point.

**The intended science major who makes a score above the cut-off point on the science entrance test may go directly into his/her major.

SUMMER FOLLOWING THE FRESHMAN YEAR

HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
Total		6

SECOND YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Beginning requirements for Major, and/or allowed electives		12-14	Major, and/or allowed electives		12-14
Total		14½-16½	Total		14½-16½

THIRD YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
Major, and/or allowed electives		17	Major and/or allowed electives		17
Total		17	Total		17

FOURTH YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
Major, and/or allowed electives		17	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
			PHIL 432	Ethics	3
			Major, and/or allowed electives		9-14
Total		17	Total		12-17

This allows the student a total of the following number of credit hours in the given categories:

General Education	45
Major Area	36-54
Electives or Concentration	21-39

**ENRICHMENT PROGRAMS
FOR
DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION
PROVISIONS AND OPPORTUNITIES FOR STUDENTS
NEEDING HELP**

The Special Programs offered by Saint Augustine's College include one designed specifically for entering freshmen, called the Differentiated Curricula, as well as a different one for students beyond the freshman level, called the Developmental Education Program.

* * * * *

BASIC PHILOSOPHY

Educational opportunity has granted success to some students, but the lack of it has caused many to be in need of special compensatory education.

The faculty and staff of Saint Augustine's College are prepared to meet the particular needs of individual students in the varied differentiated programs wherever these needs are identified. They afford the chance for the student to continue with the added help he/she needs educationally in order to continue in college.

The Differentiated Curricula Program receives the student as he/she is, provides services in areas of need, counseling, tutoring, development of reading skills, and other areas of specific need—under the guidance of teachers, counselors, fellow students. The level of work is brought up to the level of expected performance. At such time, he/she is placed in a regular curriculum of activity. The following formula is applied:

**DIAGNOSED NEED plus PROGRAMMED HELP equals
NORMAL PERFORMANCE**

BASES FOR THE SPECIAL PROGRAMS

As students differ, so do their needs. The major thrust of the Special Programs is to fill the needs of all students who are already in attendance at the College, or who will be accepted as freshman students.

SPECIFIC BASES — FOR WHOM IS PROGRAM DESIGNED?

The Differentiated Program is designed for entering freshmen students whose academic records suggest the need for additional enrichment experiences.

The Developmental Education Program is designed for the sophomore, junior, and/or senior student of academic probationary status who needs the second chance for continuing pursuit of a college education.

MEANS OF IMPLEMENTING THE DIFFERENTIATED PROGRAM

The Differentiated Program will comprise three tracts to be referred to as Tract A, Tract B, and Tract C.

Freshmen students will be identified and placed in the provided curriculum, each according to his/her special needs. Students whose academic records indicate that they have need for additional training in English and the communicative skills will be placed in Tract A.

Tract A. The student participating in Tract A is given the following considerations:

1. He will carry a minimum of 12½ semester-hour credits during the first semester of the freshman year.
2. He or she will receive semester-hour credits for all courses in which enrolled upon successful completion of those courses.
3. He or she will be relieved of courses that require much reading and verbal skills until he/she has become proficient in those areas.

He or she may attain the level of the regular student by the end of the first semester—or at the latest by the end of the first year.

5. He or she may continue the communications course into the second semester, receiving a grade of incomplete at the end of the first semester only if he/she has not acquired the desired level of proficiency in reading by the end of the first semester.
6. He or she may begin the World Civilization sequence either the first or second semester—depending on whether or not he/she needs the English 120 Communication course.
7. He or she may begin the foreign language sequence the first semester of his/her sophomore year.
8. He or she may begin the requirements for his/her major, professional education, and/or allowed electives the first semester of his/her sophomore year.
9. He or she may graduate in four years and one semester.
10. He or she may avoid undue risk of failure.
11. He or she may experience enrichment without stigma.
12. He or she may stem the education gap to successfully earning the Bachelor's degree in his/her area of major interest.

The freshmen students whose records did not indicate the need for special additional enrichment will be placed on a regular curriculum referred to as Tract B.

Tract B. The student participating in Tract B will receive the following considerations:

1. He/she may take as many as 17 semester-hour credits.
2. He/she may take as few as 14 semester-hour credits and be considered a full-time student.
3. He/she may participate in the unlimited cut system the first semester, provided that he/she has achieved a satisfactory academic average.
4. He/she may progress with normal or above chance for success.

Freshmen students eligible for advanced placement, and other students with averages of 'B' or above may, with special permission, participate in the Tract C curriculum.

Tract C. The student participating in Tract C will receive the following considerations:

1. He/she may carry more than 17 semester-hour credits if such is:
 - a. Requested by him/her;
 - b. Recommended by his/her advisor;
 - c. Approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
2. He/she may participate in the Honors Study Program.
3. He/she may participate in the Independent Study Program.
4. He/she may participate in the unlimited cut system.
5. He/she is not expected to fail.

DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROGRAM— SECOND CHANCE

Second Chance refers to the Developmental Education Program designed to raise the academic probationary student from that level of functioning to the acceptable standard. It offers the opportunity for the student to follow a special program geared to his/her ability, and, at the same time, provides for him/her either to continue the pursuit of a declared major area or to make a change to a major area for which he/she is better suited.

For Whom. Second Chance is offered for the sophomore or higher level student who specifies that he/she wishes to come into the program rather than be dropped for academic reasons.

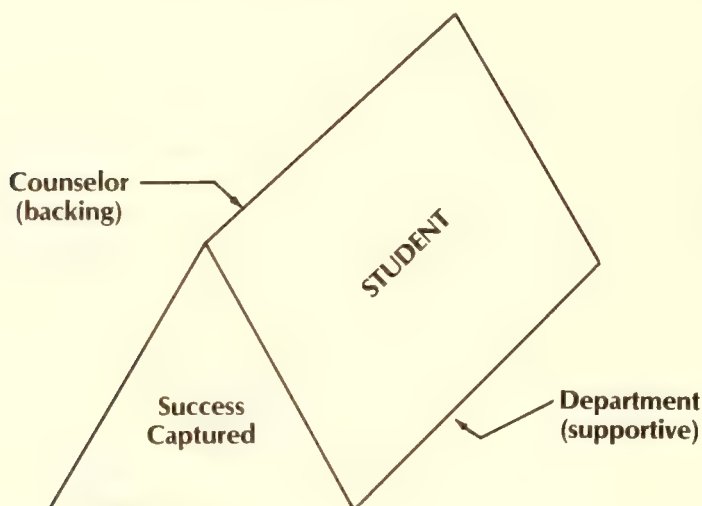
PROVISIONS OF THE PROGRAM

The Program provides the following benefits and special privileges:

1. Faculty with special qualifications attuned to Developmental Education.
2. Counselors with the definite task orientation to student counseling needs and services.
3. Tutors for classroom services and dormitory availability.
4. Registration privileges for the programs.
5. Materials and techniques to facilitate learning.
6. Tendency toward individualized instruction.
7. Greater chance for success.

ADVISOR-ADVISEE RELATIONSHIP

The advisor will work closely with the chairman of the department in the student's major area of concentration to be sure that the advice he gives accomplishes the task in the correct sense. There should exist tridimensional bounds for student success, to wit.:



Method By which He/She Enters. To enter the Second Chance Program, the academic probationary student must apply to be admitted to the program, at which time the student signs a pledge agreeing to follow the specific program designed to meet his/her individual needs.

Expectations. The expectations of the student entering the Developmental Education Program are that, in addition to the above pledge, he/she must meet the following requirements in order to raise his/her grade point average to acceptable level:

1. Required regular reporting to counselors.
2. Repeating of certain designated courses (i.e. courses which have been failed by the student).
3. Taking a reduced load as prescribed by the counselors.
4. Attending the tutorial program.
5. Following the regular cut system (the unlimited cut system does not apply).

At the end of each semester the student's academic performance will be reevaluated. Once the student attains a 'C' or higher grade point average, he/she no longer will be required to participate in the Developmental Program.

RECOMMENDED STUDY PROCEDURE

The study procedure is to be designed and prescribed by the counselors in cooperation with the faculty members, personnel staff, and tutors working in the program.

TUTORIAL PROGRAM

The Tutorial Program will prevail as planned by counselors both within classrooms and within dormitories. Students will be assigned to tutoring groups, or to special tutors.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR

The counselor's role is vital to the success of the Special Programs. He is an intricate part of the composite structure of the program. Both he and his counselee recognize this and know that the success of either is dependent upon that of the other.

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

MISSION

Saint Augustine's College has a Division of Business which offers six different programs: Accounting, Business Administration, Business Education, Economics, Management Science and Computer Science.

The primary purpose of the Division of Business is to provide a high-quality program of intellectual and professional education in business for young men and women who wish to achieve a responsible position in business and a non-profit organization, or to enter education at the secondary level or above, and to provide a continuing service to business, government and non-profit organizations in the nation.

Objectives

The major objectives of the Division of Business are to:

1. Prepare students for careers in the general field of business and industrial management;
2. Teach basic principles of management and help students to acquire the skills needed for ownership and other positions related to the managerial capacity and community needs;
3. Encourage majors to become managers and business executives;
4. Offer courses that prepare students to teach business and secretarial science;
5. Provide a foundation for graduate studies.

Business Administration

The Business Administration Program gives the students concentrated business training for active participation in the business field as administrators, accountants, financiers, or supervisors in government or private industry. The program is designed to:

1. Increase the student's knowledge of business operations.
2. Develop the student's ability to make a scientific approach to the solution of business problems.

Accounting

Students are required to take 33 hours of accounting. This prepares them to obtain various accounting positions with private industry or to join the government as a Tax Revenue Agent and Government Accountant. If a student successfully completes more than 24 hours of accounting, he/she is not required to take the Civil Service Examination in order to secure employment with the government.

This area of concentration is designed to:

1. Train students to become professional accountants.
2. Prepare them to become Certified Public Accountants.

Business Education

The Business Education Curriculum is offered for those students who intend to enter education in the secondary level or above in the area of business. However, the versatility of training offered enables these students to become proficient in secretarial skills.

Computer Science

The Management Science Curriculum with concentration in Computer Science is designed for the student who is interested in gaining a firm foundation in computing concepts and programming. The program enlarges the student's education in areas of computer hardware, software, telecommunications data base management, simulation, and the impact of information systems.

Economics

The Economics Curriculum is designed for the student who wants to become an economic analyst in a government department or a business firm.

Management

The Management Science Program is designed for students who intend to seek executive positions in business and government. Efforts are made to train them to approach management problems in an analytical manner. Majors are taught how to establish sound decision making processes in business enterprises and government agencies.

SPECIAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

All courses that are outlined under the specific program are requirements for the designated curriculum; namely, Business Education, Business Administration, Accounting, Computer Science, Management, and Economics.

Business majors are required to attend all departmental programs, forums, and activities. Memberships in Phi Beta Lambda, Business Education Club, Society of Advancement for Management, and National Association of Black Accountants are highly recommended.

Delta Mu Delta is listed among national honor societies. Junior standing and a cumulative average of 3.2 are required.

Business Education majors wishing to receive field experience through student teaching are required to have at least a "C+" average in the skill courses.

A pre-registration placement or achievement examination will be administered to students who have had one year of formal instruction in typewriting. A passing performance on the examination will exempt such students from the first semester of elementary typewriting.

Students who have had one or more years of formal instruction in typewriting will be exempted from typewriting 241 based upon an acceptable performance on an achievement test administered during the second semester of the freshman year. Elementary typewriting is required of all Business Education students, but it is optional for all other business majors.

The following courses are required core courses for all majors: Fundamentals of Math 130; Introduction to Business 132; Economics 235, 236; Business Communications 223; Accounting 231, 232; Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions 161; Principles of Management 252; and Introduction to Computers 201.

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

General Education Requirements

Requirements of Majors of Business Education, Business Administration, Accounting, Management, Computer Science, and Economics

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3
ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2
ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 121	Speech	2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1½
HPE 104,105,106	Physical Education	1½
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs (or)	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
MATH 130-131	Fundamental Mathematics	6
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
*SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3
Total		45½

All majors in the Division of Business will be awarded the Bachelor of Science degree. (Approved by the Board of Trustees, Spring, 1976.)

*Not required of Business Education Majors.

MAJOR IN
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (General)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	2
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	251	Principles of Marketing	3
BUS	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	336	Cost Accounting	3
BUS	337	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	339	Business Machines	2
BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	445	Personnel Management	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	3
BUS	453	Risk Management	3
ECON	461	Labor Management Relations	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
Total			67

MAJOR IN
BUSINESS EDUCATION

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	233	Elementary Shorthand	3
BUS	234	Elementary Shorthand	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	241	Elementary Typewriting	2
BUS	242	Elementary Typewriting	2
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
BUS	331	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS	332	Advanced Shorthand	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	344	Principles of Business Education	3
BUS	341	Advanced Typewriting	2

EDUCA	342	Methods of Teaching Business Subject	3
BUS	434	Secretarial Practice	3
EDUCA	661	Directed Student Teaching	6
BUS	339	Business Machines	2
Total			<hr/> 61

MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	223	Business Communication	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	326	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	336	Cost Accounting	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	339	Business Machines	2
BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	441	Advanced Accounting	3
BUS	442	Advanced Accounting	3
BUS	443	CPA Review	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	471	Auditing	3
BUS	444	Municipal and Governmental Accounting	3
Total			<hr/> 67

MAJOR IN ECONOMICS

Course N Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235-236	Principles of Economics	6
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3

BUS	223	Business Communications	2
ECON	331	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	3
ECON	332	Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	251	Principles of Marketing	3
ECON	333	Quantitative Methods	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
ECON		Seminar on Current Economic Topics	3
ECON	455	Transportation	3
ECON	461	Labor Management Relations	3
ECON		Economic Elective	3
Total			50

MAJOR IN MANAGEMENT

Course Number	Description Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132 Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161 Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	223 Business Communications	2
BUS	231 Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232 Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235 Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236 Principles of Economics	3
BUS	251 Principles of Management	3
BUS	261 Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	333 Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	336 Cost Accounting	3
CSC	201 Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	338 Business Law	3
BUS	350 Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	363 Production Management	3
ECON	436 Money and Banking	3
BUS	446 Business Statistics	3
BUS	451 International Business	3
BUS	452 Human Behavior	3
BUS	454 Business Policy	3
ECON	461 Labor Management Relations	3
BUS	445 Personnel Management	3
BUS	435 Office Internship	3
Total		68

MAJORS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

First Year			Second Semester		
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	HPE 104	Physical Education	½
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
	Total	18		Total	17½
Second Year					
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	½	HPE 106	Physical Education	½
ENG 221	Humanities	2	HPE 222	Humanities	2
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	Electives	(open)	3
	Total	16½		Total	16½
Third Year					
BUS 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 326	Inter. Accounting	3
BUS 336	Busines Law	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
GOVT 332	American Government	3	BUS 339	Business Machines	2
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS 325	Inter. Accounting	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
	Total	15		Total	14
Fourth Year					
BUS 453	Risk Management	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3		Ethics	3
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3	PHIL 432	Human Behavior	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 452	Labor Mgt. Relations	3
Electives	(open)	3	ECON 461	Office Internship	3
	Total	15		Total	12

B.S. IN ECONOMICS

Freshman Year			Second Semester		
First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phys. Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
MATH 131	Algebra	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
	Total	15		Total	17½

Sophomore Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
MATH 132	Geometry	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
HPE	Physical Education	½	HPE	Physical Education	½
Open	Elective	3	MATH 231	Calculus I	3
Total		16½	Total		16½

Junior Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 331	Intermed. Micro Theory	3	ECON 332	Intermed. Macro Theory	3
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 333	Quantitative Methods	3
BUS 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
POL SC 131	American Government	3	BUS 350	Corp. Finance	3
Open	Elective	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
Total		15	Total		15

Senior Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BUS 406	Urban Economics	3	Seminar on	Current Economics Topics	3
ECON 461	Labor Management Relations	3	ECON 455	Transportation	3
	Business Electives	6	PHIL 431	General Education: Origins of Belief or Ethics	3
	Economic Elective	3	Open	Elective	3
Total		15	Total		12

BUSINESS EDUCATION

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	HPE 104	Physical Education	½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	Total		16½
Total		18			

Second Year

ENG 211	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Physical Education	½	HPE 106	Physical Education	½
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
BUS 241	Elem. Typewriting	2	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
BUS 233	Elem. Shorthand	3	BUS 234	Elem. Shorthand	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	BUS 242	Elem. Typewriting	2
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
			EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educa.	2
Total		16½	Total		17½

Third Year

BUS 341	Advanced Typewriting	2	BUS 332	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS 331	Advanced Shorthand	3	BUS 434	Secretarial Practice	3
PSYCH 321	Educa. Psychology	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
EDUCA 331	Prin. of Secondary Educa.	3	CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading Instructions		EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	BUS 344	Prin. of Business Educa.	3
	Total	17		Total	18

Fourth Year

EDUCA 342	Methods of Teaching Business Subjects	3	EDUCA 461	Directed Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	EDUCA 465	Seminar in Education	6
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3			
PHIL 431	General Education: Origins of Beliefs or Ethics	3			
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
	Total	17		Total	12

BUSINESS EDUCATION

Required Professional Education

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
PSYCH 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 331	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading Instructions	3
EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
	Total	23

MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING

First Semester		First Year	Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	HPE 104	Physical Education	1½
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis	
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	for Business Decision		3
	Total	18	Total		16½
Second Year					
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	½	HPE 106	Physical Education	½
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communication	2
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
Electives	(open)	3	Electives	(open)	3
	Total	17½	Total		16½
Third Year					
BUS 325	Inter. Accounting	3	BUS 326	Inter. Accounting	3
BUS 339	Business Machines	2	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
GOVT 332	American Government	3	BUS 338	Business Law	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate	
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	Finance		3
			CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
	Total	14	Total		15
Fourth Year					
BUS 446	Business Statistics	3	BUS 435	Office Internship	3
BUS 441	Advanced Accounting	3	BUS 442	Advanced Accounting	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 471	Auditing	3
BUS 444	Municipal and Govern- mental Accounting		PHIL 431	General Education:	
		3	Origin of Beliefs or		
			PHIL 432	Ethics	3
	Total	12	Total		12

MAJORS IN MANAGEMENT

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title	Descriptive	Title
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis
ENG 131	English Composition		for Business Decision
HIST 133	World Civilization	ENG 132	Eng. Composition
BIOL 131	Fund. of biology	HIST 134	World Civilization
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	HPE 104	Physical Education
ENG 122	Reading	ENG 121	Speech
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	ENG 123	Reading
	Total	Total	16½
Second Year			
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics
ENG 221	Humanities	ENG 222	Humanities
BUS 223	Bus. Communications	PSYCH 232	General Psychology
BUS 261	Mathematical Analysis	HPE 106	Physical Education
	for Business Decision	GOVT 332	American Government
HPE 105	Physical Education	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology
BUS 252	Prin. of Management		
	Total	Total	17½
Third Year			
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting
BUS 251	Prin. of Marketing	BUS 363	Production Management
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	BUS 446	Business Statistics
BUS 338	Business Law	BUS 350	Business and Corporate
Electives	(related)		Finance
		Electives	(open)
	Total	Total	15
Fourth Year			
ECON 436	Money and Banking	BUS 452	Human Behavior
BUS 451	International Business	BUS 454	Business Policy
Electives	(related)	ECON 461	Labor Mgt. Relations
BUS 445	Personnel Management	PHIL 431	General Education:
			Origin of Beliefs or
		PHIL 432	Ethics
		BUS 435	Office Internship
	Total	Total	15

COURSE DESCRIPTION

BUS 132. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS. This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. **(3) Fall.**

BUS 161. MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS FOR BUSINESS DECISION. Introduction to elementary logic, fundamental of set theory, combinational analysis, basic concepts of probability, descriptive statistics, linear equations, linear programming, and other basic topics which will prepare business majors for quantitative decisions in business. **Prerequisite: Math. 130 Fundamental of Mathematics. (3) Spring.**

BUS 223. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS. This course consists of a brief review of the basic principles of English grammar, and a study of oral and written business communications, designed especially for business majors. **Prerequisite: Eng. 132 (2) Fall, or Spring.**

BUS 231-232. PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING. Fundamental accounting principles involving the theory of debits and credits as applied to operations of sole proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. The composing and analysis, and interpretation of financial statements is stressed. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 233-234. ELEMENTARY SHORTHAND. A beginner's course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. On completion of the course the student is expected to take dictation at a minimum rate of 80 words per minute. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 241-242. ELEMENTARY TYPEWRITING. A beginner's course of one year that should enable the student to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. On completion of the course, a minimum speed of 40 words per minute should be attained. Non-business majors are given preference. Fee \$4.00 per semester. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

BUS 251. PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING. A general survey of marketing to acquaint the student with the various marketing functions and the performance of these functions in our economy. **Prerequisite: Bus. 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 252. PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT. Analysis of the basic management, functions of planning, managing, and evaluating. **Prerequisite: Bus. 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 261. MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS FOR BUSINESS DECISION. This course essentially covers basic topics in calculus, linear and matrix algebra, graphs and statistics that are commonly used in making business decisions. **Prerequisite: Bus. 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 331-332. ADVANCED SHORTHAND. This course is planned to train and develop students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates. On completion of the course the student is expected to take dictation at a minimum rate of 120 words per minute. **Prerequisite: Business 241-242. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 333. INCOME TAX ACCOUNTING. Designed to teach the students the procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships, and corporations. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Spring.**

BUS 325-326. INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING. A study of the accounting principles with regard to cash, receivables, inventories, plant assets, intangible assets, installments sales, and funds and reserves. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 336. COST ACCOUNTING. An introductory course in cost theory and practice relative to managerial control. A thorough study of cost systems including job orders, process, and standards costs. Cost control is stressed. **Prerequisite: Math 130. Bus. 161. (3) Fall.**

CSC 201. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTERS. A course to familiarize the management student with the computer as a business tool that can more efficiently do all that the human brain can do **except** originate any idea. **Prerequisite: Math 130, Business 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 338. BUSINESS LAW. A study of legal principles of practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary businessman and the average citizen and property-holder. **Prerequisite: Business 132. (3) Spring.**

BUS 339. BUSINESS MACHINES. An introductory course for the purpose of teaching and familiarizing the student with the operations of modern office machines and equipment. Fee, \$5.00. **Prerequisite: Business 161. (2) Fall.**

BUS 344. PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS EDUCATION. Designed particularly for business education teachers. The course deals with the meaning, purpose and scope of the business education curriculum. Available for undergraduate and in-service teachers. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (3) Fall.**

BUS 341-342. ADVANCED TYPEWRITING. It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. On completion of the course a minimum speed of 60 words per minute should be attained. Fee: \$4.00 per semester. **Prerequisite: Business 241-242. (2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

BUS 350. BUSINESS AND CORPORATE FINANCE. A study of the principles and practices of business financing, with particular attention given to the problems of corporations. The methods of raising permanent capital, the nature of the securities markets, and the problems of current financing are examined. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Spring.**

BUS 361. ADVERTISING. Examinations of the firm's personal marketing communications functions. Mass communications theories and concepts. A study of advertising and its relationship to the marketing program of the firm. **Prerequisite: Business 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 363. PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT. This course develops student's ability to recognize, analyze, and solve typical problems in the management of production operations. **Prerequisite: Business 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 434. SECRETARIAL PRACTICE. Terminal course in secretarial science designed to correlate previously acquired knowledge in skill-course in the training of efficient secretaries, business personnel, and business teachers. Special emphasis is placed on the operation of modern business machines. **Prerequisite: Business 331. (3) Spring.**

BUS 435. OFFICE INTERNSHIP. An intern program that permits students to gain actual office experience in local institutions or business concerns. Not to be taken with student teaching. Fee \$17.50. **Prerequisite: Business 339. (3) Spring.**

BUS 438. INVESTMENT ANALYSIS. Theory of investment value, fundamental security analysis and valuation of special types of securities. **Prerequisite: Business 350.**

BUS 441-442. **ADVANCED ACCOUNTING.** This is a one year course which deals with the advanced study of accounting principles and practices as applied in proprietorship, partnership, and corporate accounting. Emphasis is put on realization and liquidation, parent and subsidiary accounting, consolidated statements and supporting schedules, and accounting for mergers. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 443. **CPA REVIEW.** Approaches of accounting theory and practice in solving problems confronting business management; approaches in general and specific techniques in preparing solutions for CPA examination problems. **Prerequisite: Business 231-232-334-335-441. (3) Spring.**

BUS 444. **MUNICIPAL AND GOVERNMENTAL ACCOUNTING.** Application of accounting within governmental organization, including fund allocations, disbursement, legal requirements, etc. **Prerequisites: 231-232-325-326. (3) Fall.**

BUS 445. **PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT.** Internal problems of business management of labor, administrative and staff personnel. Studies of job analysis, recruitment, selection, training, and job adjustment. Detailed disciplinary and dismissal policies. **Prerequisite: Business 132. (3) Spring.**

BUS 446. **BUSINESS STATISTICS.** Elementary theory of probability; frequency and density functions, expected values and variances fundamental concepts of statistical inference. **Prerequisite: Business 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 451. **INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS.** The basic principles, organizational structures, and operational procedures of international finance, production, marketing, and personnel; the complexities of multi-national business organizations. **Prerequisite: Economics 235-236. (3) Fall.**

BUS 452. **HUMAN BEHAVIOR.** Human behavior in business as a generic class of organization within the social order. The relationship of the individual worker and manager to the organizations, management from a behavioral point of view, stability and change within business organizations, an examination of human resource development from economic and business views; emphasis placed on recent research and developments related to on-the-job training, discrimination, and migration. **Prerequisite: Business 132, Psychology 232. (3) Spring.**

BUS 453. **RISK MANAGEMENT.** This course relates to the survey of backgrounds, principles, and practices of all forms of insurance. The five principal kinds of commercial insurance (fire, casualty, marine, life, and corporate suretyship) are emphasized. **Prerequisites: Business 252 Prin. of Management. (3)**

BUS 454. **BUSINESS POLICY.** Study of functions and responsibilities of general management, problems affecting character and success of total enterprise, molding of organizational character, definition of goals, and mobilization of resources for the attainment of goals. **Prerequisite: Business 251-350-362-363. (3) Spring.**

*EDUCA 342. **METHOD AND MATERIALS FOR TEACHING BUSINESS IN HIGH SCHOOLS.** See Education 461 and 462. Required of all business education majors who plan to teach.

RELATED ECONOMICS COURSES

200 Series

ECON 235- Principles of Economics I and II
236

300 Series

ECON 331 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
ECON 332 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory
ECON 452 International Economics
ECON 355 History of Economic Thought
BUS 251 Principles of Marketing
BUS 350 Corporate Finance

400 Series

ECON 403 Comparative Economic Systems
ECON 406 Urban Economics
ECON 430 Economic Development
ECON 435 Current Economic Topics or Seminar
ECON 436 Money and Banking
ECON 437 Labor Problems
ECON 455 Transportation

ECONOMICS COURSES

ECON 235-236. PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS. Man's activity as an individual and as a member of Society in seeking material welfare; production, consumption; our capitalistic system; markets and price determination. Emphasizing the economic problems of Afro-Americans. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ECON 331. INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMIC THEORY. An extension and elaboration of elementary price and allocation theory with emphasis on techniques and methods of analysis. Business firm, cost and revenue, consumer behavior, marginal analysis, market demand and supply. Market structure and function. Factor markets. **Prerequisites: BUS 235-236. (3) Fall.**

ECON 332. INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMICS THEORY. An extension and elaboration of elementary aggregate income and employment analysis; emphasis on the essential principles and concepts used in the determination of income and employment, the rate of economic growth, and the general price level. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.**

ECON 436. MONEY AND BANKING. The principles of money, analysis and of the monetary systems and their operations, the role of credit in modern banking, the problem of gold, deposit and earning operations of banks, interbank relations, the Federal Reserve System, and contemporary money and banking problems in the U.S. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.**

ECON 452. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS. A study of the major problems and processes of international specialization and trade; investment and monetary relations; international trade accounting; exchange rates; tariffs and other restrictions on trade. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.**

ECON 355. HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT. The growth and development of economic theory from Plato to John M. Keynes, including the mercantilist, classical, marginalist and Keynesian schools of thought. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.**

ECON 403. COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS. A comparative analysis of capitalism, socialism, communism, and fascism, as alternate forms of economic organization. Study and evaluation of these economic systems in dealing with fundamental economic problems, such as choices between goals, the allocation of resources, the maintenance of full and stable employment and production, capital accumulation, technological advancement, income distribution, and consumer welfare. **Prerequisites: BUS 332. (3) Fall.**

ECON 406. URBAN ECONOMICS. Economic analysis of urban growth, urban structure and current urban problems: location theory, transportation and housing policy, racial issues, and the provision of urban services. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ECON 430. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT. The socioeconomic dynamics of poor areas; factors underlying economic progress of nations and geographic areas; analysis of resources, manufacturing and agricultural productivity, S & I trade, monetary and banking system, and fiscal system. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall or Spring.**

ECON 435. CURRENT ECONOMIC TOPICS. The application of economic techniques and analytical methods to not less than five current topics, which may vary from semester to semester, selected by instructor, for senior economics majors. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.**

ECON 455. TRANSPORTATION. Emphasis is placed on the economic organization for functioning of the transporting industries. Impact on industrial location, prices and markets. The nature of the public policy in transportation. **Prerequisite: Economics 235-236 (3) Fall or Spring.**

ECON 461. LABOR MANAGEMENT RELATIONS. Capitalism and the status of labor, history of the labor movement, wage theory, wealth and income distribution, hours of work, unemployment and unemployment relief, aged workers, child labor, women in industry, labor organizations and government and labor. **Prerequisite: Economics 235-236. (3) Spring.**

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR

		First Year		Second Semester	
Descriptive	First Semester Title				
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 131	College Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
BIO 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	$\frac{1}{2}$	ENG 121	Speech	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	$\frac{1}{2}$	HPE 104	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
	Total	15	Total		16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Second Year					
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3	MATH 231	Calculus I	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
CSC 201	Intro. to Computer and Orientation	3	CSC 202	Intro. of PL/1 Language	3
CSC 203	Intro. to Data Processing	3	ENG 221	Humanities	2
BUS 235	Prin. of Economics	3	BUS 236	Prin. of Economics	3
	Total	18	HPE 105	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
			Total		16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Third Year					
ENG 222	Humanities	2	HIST 332	American Government	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3
CSC 301	Prin. of Programming—FORTRAN	3	CSC 303	Assembly Languages I, II, III	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	CSC 304	Programming Systems	3
MATH 230	Intro. to Logics	3	BUS 338	Business Law	3
CSC 302	Prin. of Programming—COBOL	3	BUS 351	Business Finance	3
HPE 106	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$			
	Total	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	Total		18
Fourth Year					
BUS 451	International Business	3	CSC 402	Systems Analysis	3
BUS 446	Business Statistics	3	BUS 445	Personnal Management	3
CSC 401	Management Information Systems, e.g. PERT, etc.	3	BUS 454	Business Policy	3
Open	Elective	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
	Total	12	Open	Elective	3
			Total		15

Entrance tests in mathematics will determine placement of students in the mathematics that is needed.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

CSC 201. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTERS. This course is designed to acquaint the student with the knowledge concerning computers, information processing and algorithms which is necessary to the understanding of programming languages. While no specific programming language is introduced in the course, the student will get an understanding of how to organize and execute programs in any language. **Prerequisite: Math 131. (3) Fall.**

CSC 202. INTRODUCTION TO PL/1 LANGUAGE. This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of PL/1. A general knowledge of information processing techniques and algorithms is assumed. Debugging and verification of programs. Computer solution of numerical and non-numerical problems using PL/1. **Prerequisite: Math 131. (3) Fall.**

CSC 203. INTRODUCTION TO DATA PROCESSING. This course is designed to develop computer-based business application, processing modes and controls, administrative methods and procedures, Data processing principles and functions. Analysis of data flow, logic and procedures. **Prerequisite: CSC 201. (3) Spring.**

CSC 301. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING-FORTRAN. This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of FORTRAN. A general knowledge of information processing techniques and algorithms is assumed, so that this course will deal specifically with the FORTRAN programming language and its underlying compiler. Debugging and verification programs. Problem solving using FORTRAN. **Prerequisite: CSC 201. (3) Fall.**

CSC 302. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING—COBOL. This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of COBOL. With primary objective of basic competence in writing and running programs in standard COBOL for a variety of applications. **Prerequisite: CSC 201. (3) Fall.**

CSC 303. ASSEMBLY LANGUAGES I, II, III. This course covers basic computer organization, central processing units, main memory, address structure, data representation, error conditions input-output devices, the arithmetic and logic unit, auxiliary storage devices, symbolic coding and assembly systems. **Prerequisite: CSC 202. (3) Spring.**

CSC 304. PROGRAMMING SYSTEMS. Programming systems purposes, function of various types of systems. Familiarization of basic knowledge of programming systems concepts for mastering any specific system. **Prerequisite: CSC 304. (3) Spring.**

CSC 401. MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS. Data and information processing concepts; classifying and coding data; general file storage consideration; data structure concepts; information systems development methodology. **Prerequisite: CSC 304. (3) Fall.**

CSC 402. SYSTEMS ANALYSIS. The development of new systems and analysis of existing systems. Computer system for management. **Prerequisite: 303. (3) Spring.**

CSC 403. COMPUTER AUGMENTED ACCOUNTING. Application of the computer to solve accounting and business problems. **Prerequisites: CSC 202, BUS 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

DIVISION OF EDUCATION

ORGANIZATION OF THE DIVISION

A. Department of Education

1. Objectives of Teacher Education
2. Requirements for admission to Teacher Education
3. The interdepartmental program for Teacher Education
 - a) general education requirements for all teachers
 - b) academic specialization for the secondary and special subject teacher
 - c) elementary education curriculum
 - (1) the elementary education sequence
 - (2) academic specialization for elementary teachers
4. Professional education requirements
 - a) courses in education and psychology
 - b) student teaching
 - c) final certification requirements
5. Description of courses

B. Department of Health and Physical Education

1. Objectives
2. The physical education curriculum
3. Description of courses

C. Services in Freshman Orientation and Guidance

1. Freshman Orientation
2. Guidance and Evaluation in Teacher Education
3. Teacher placement and follow-up.

MISSION AND OBJECTIVES

The chief mission of the Division of Education is the administration of the teacher education policies of the College in collaboration with the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction; this involves elementary education (early childhood education, K-3, and intermediate, 4-9); secondary education, 9-12; and special subjects, 1-12. A second function is a liaison administrative relation with all major departments which prepare teachers. The Division of Education serves all students in relationship with some phases of psychology, and orientation programs of the College.

The objectives of the Division of Education are as follows:

1. To administer Professional Education
2. To provide administration for the Department of Education
3. To provide administration of the Department of Health and Physical Education
4. To provide services in Freshman Orientation and Guidance
5. To provide courses in psychology as a service area
6. To promote psychology as an area in which students may earn a major through a cooperative arrangement with North Carolina State University and Meredith College.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

The mission of the Department of Education is to provide special services and professional courses for all Teacher Education candidates. This section of the catalogue contains (1) objectives of Teacher Education, (2) requirements for admission to Teacher Education, (3) the elementary education curriculum, (4) Teacher Education requirements, and (5) a description of courses in education and psychology.

Objectives of Teacher Education

- 1) To develop the basic understandings, skills, and attitudes germane to an educational profession in general and the teaching profession in particular, as a background for advanced and graduate study in education.
- 2) To provide professional orientation and preparation for teachers in early childhood and elementary education.
- 3) To cooperate with the various departments in the arts and sciences in preparing teachers for the secondary and special subject fields.
- 4) To provide professional laboratory experiences, along with the appropriate placement and supervision, aimed toward Class A Certification in the following fields specified and approved by the State Department of Public Instruction:

Elementary Education

Early Childhood Education
Intermediate Education

Special Subjects

Art (by consortium)
Music
Health and Physical Education

Secondary Education

Business Education
English
Foreign Language
French
Mathematics
Science
Biology
Chemistry
Physics
Social Studies

Requirements for Admission to Teacher Education. During the sophomore year any student of the College who has the personality and interest in becoming a teacher and has at least an overall average of 2.35 may apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program of the College. The following procedure should be followed in making application:

- 1) The student enrolls in the first required professional course, Education 233—**Foundations of Education.**
- 2) While enrolled in the course, the student takes three personality tests listed among the required tests in this Bulletin, prepares an autobiography, and is interviewed by the College Counselor, either from Personnel or from his/her department, or both.
- 3) A formal application is submitted during the course or after the successful completion of the course, or, upon arrival at this institution, if the student is a transfer student who has completed the equivalent of a course in educational foundations.

- 4) After the appropriate information, including indications of English or speech proficiency and certain test scores, has been affixed upon the form, the applications are brought before the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee for consideration.
- 5) All applicants who have been approved by the Committee are formally recommended to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and upon approval are admitted to the Teacher Education Program. A file is kept on each candidate by the Department of Education and the department in which the subject matter concentration is taken.
- 6) The formal completion of admission procedures to the Teacher Education Program should be in effect no later than the beginning of the junior year. Later admissions (as with the case of transfer students) require special counseling and screening.

The Interdepartmental Program for Teacher Education. The direction and coordination of the Teacher Education Program at Saint Augustine’s College is made effective through the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee. The Chairman of the committee is appointed each year by the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College. The membership includes a representative from each academic area in which this institution prepares teachers. Through this committee there is an all-institutional approach to Teacher Education.

General education requirements for all teachers. General education is defined as courses required of all prospective teachers, regardless of subject-matter specialization. Fundamentally, this includes the liberal-arts or the cultural background commonly recommended for all undergraduate collegiate programs. For the Teacher Education candidate, as recommended by the Saint Augustine’s College Curriculum Council and the Division of Teacher Certification of the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction, the following listing of required general education courses are repeated here:

	Sem. Hours
1. Freshman Orientation	1/2
2. English composition and speech	8
3. World Civilization.....	6
4. Natural Science	6
5. Sociology or Economics or Cultural Anthropology.....	3
6. PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or PHIL 432 Ethics.....	3
7. Required Physical Education (two years)	2
8. Humanities.....	4
9. Mathematics.....	3
10. General Psychology.....	3
11. Foreign Language or Electives	6
12. Free Electives	1
Total	45 1/2

Academic specialization for secondary and special subjects teachers. Specialization in one or more academic areas is the second of the three basic parts of a Teacher Education Program. Saint Augustine’s College offers six (6) major programs leading toward qualifying students for teaching in the secondary schools (grades 6 through 12) and two (2) special subject programs (music and physical education, grades 1

through 12). The semester-hour academic requirements for these eight programs are given below:

Program	Department Represented	Semester Hours
1. Business Education		39
2. English		36
3. Modern Languages (French).		30
4. Science (Biology, Chemistry).		48
5. Mathematics		30
6. Social Studies		42
7. Music (18 sem. hrs. of this for Applied Music).		49 ¹ / ₂
8. Health and Physical Education		36

Elementary education curriculum. This section contains (1) the elementary education sequence, consisting of the common elements in the four-year overall program for elementary teachers, and (2) a definition of the program of academic specialization for elementary teachers.

A. THE COMMON FRESHMAN YEAR FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD AND INTERMEDIATE ELEMENTARY SEQUENCES

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 122 Reading	2	ENG 123 Reading	2
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
MATH 130 Fundamental Math	3	Economics, Sociology or Cultural Anthropology	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	¹ / ₂	Foreign Language or elective	3
Foreign Language or elective	3	HPE 104 Physical Education	¹ / ₂
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	¹ / ₂		
Total	18	Total	17 ¹ / ₂

I. EARLY CHILDHOOD PROGRAM*

Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	ENG 222 Humanities	2
ENG 221 Humanities	2	ENG 121 Speech	2
HPE 105 Physical Education	¹ / ₂	HPE 106 Physical Education	¹ / ₂
HIST 231 American History to 1865	3	HIST 232 American Hist. Since 1865	3
EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3	MATH 233 Modern Mathematics	3
Art Elective (131 or 132)	3	Art 133 Handicrafts	3
MUSIC 120 Fundamentals of Music	2	MUSIC 135 Music Appreciation	3
Total	16 ¹ / ₂	Total	16 ¹ / ₂

Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
PSYCH 330 Child Development I	3	EDUCA 336 Children's Literature	3
MUSIC 334 Pub. Sch. Music	3	PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3
EDUCA 325 Early Childhood Curr	2	HPE 422 Prac. & Procedures in Physical Education	2
HPE 421 Practice & Procedure in Health	2	EDUCA 326 Early Childhood Act. and Techniques	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2	SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3
GEOG 331 or 332 Geography	3	GOVT or Political Science	3
Total	15	Total	16

*This program assumes a common freshman year.

Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology
	3	EDUCA 428	Educational Media
ENG 339	Reading Problems	EDUCA 433	Early Childhood Education
ENG 337	English Language (or Linguistics elective)		2
	Free Electives	EDUCA 464	Student Teaching
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics		6
PHIL 432	Ethics		
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements		
Total		The Professional Semester	
	16-19		13

II. INTERMEDIATE ELEMENTARY PROGRAM*

Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	ENG 222	Humanities
ENG 221	Humanities	ENG 121	Speech
HPE 105	Physical Education	HPE 106	Physical Education
Art Elective	(131 or 132)	ART 133	Handicrafts
HIST 231	American History to 1865	HIST 233	American Hist. Since 1865
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	MATH 233	Modern Mathematics
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education		Free Electives
	3		1-2
Total		Total	
	16 ^{1/2}		14 ^{1/2} -15 ^{1/2}

Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
MUSIC 135	Music Appreciation	GEOG 332	Regional Geography** or Elective
PSYCH 331	Child Development II		3
GEOG 331	Principles of Geography	MUSIC 334	Public Sch. Music
EDUCA 337	Curr. & Methods in Humanities and Soc. Sciences	HPE 422	Practices and Procedures in Physical Education
	2		2
EDUCA 339	The Teaching of Reading Concentration or Elective	EDUCA 338	Curr. & Methods in Natural Sci. & Math.
	3		2
		ENG 336	Children's Literature
			Concentration or Elective
			2-4
Total		Total	
	16		15-17

Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology
PHIL 432	Ethics	EDUCA 428	Educational Media
HPE 421	Practices & Procedures in Health	EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements
	2	EDUCA 436	Modern Elementary Schools
Concentration & Electives	5-9	EDUCA 463	Student Teaching
Government or Political Science	3		6
Total		Total	
	13-17		16

*This program assumes a common freshman year.

**Students planning to teach in North Carolina may substitute North Carolina History or Geography, if available.

III. PROGRAM FOR TEACHER EDUCATION (23-27)

(1) Sophomore year (3)		
EDUCA 233 Foundations of Educ. (3)		
(2) Junior year (5-9)		
(First Semester)		(Second Semester)
Child Development II or		Methods Courses (2-3)
Psychology of Adolescence (3)		
Methods Courses (0-3)		
(3) The Senior Year Professional Semester (15)		
(a) First 8 weeks		
EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology		3
EDUCA 428 Educational Media		2
EDUCA 431 Principles of Sec. Educ.		
or		
EDUCA 436 Modern Elem. Schools		
or		
EDUCA 433 Early Childhood Education		2
(b) Last 8 weeks		
EDUCA 461, 462, 463, or 464		
Student Teaching		6
Total		13

Academic Specialization for Elementary Education. Students may earn from 12 to 18 hours in one concentration, or may take two concentrations with 12 hours each, totaling 24 semester hours. Students seeking teacher certification should earn the grade of C or better in an area of concentration and in all professional education courses.

The following seven concentrations may be currently pursued by taking the specified number (12 to 18 hours beyond the regular requirements) of hours in one or two disciplines:

Language Arts	Natural Science
French	Health and Physical Education
Mathematics	Social Studies
Music	

PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM

ACADEMIC SPECIALIZATION FOR SECONDARY EDUCATION

Education Requirements. After meeting requirements for general education and academic specialization, all Teacher Education candidates seeking final certification should meet certain professional education requirements. The meeting of such requirements is a major responsibility of the Department of Professional Education. This section, therefore, will deal with (a) courses in education and psychology, (b) student teaching, and (c) final certification requirements.

Courses in Education and Psychology. Once committed to the field of Teacher Education by the admission procedures described earlier, the candidate should take at least 23 semester hours in Teacher Education if in the secondary education or special subject fields, or at least 27-33 hours of such if in the early childhood or intermediate elementary field. A listing and the categorization of such courses follow:

General Professional Courses for All Fields

EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 428 Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432 Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 465 Seminar in Education	6

Early Childhood Professional Courses

EDUCA 325 Early Childhood Curriculum	2
EDUCA 326 Early Childhood Activities and Techniques	2
EDUCA 433 Early Childhood Education	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 464 Student Teaching	6
PSYCH 330 Child Development I	3
PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3

Intermediate Elementary Professional Courses

EDUCA 337 Curriculum and Methods in Humanities and the Social Sciences	2
EDUCA 338 Curriculum and Methods in the Natural Sciences and Mathematics	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 436 The Modern Elementary Schools	2
EDUCA 463 Student Teaching	6
PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3

Secondary or Special Subject Professional Courses

EDUCA 431 Principles of Secondary Education	2-3
EDUCA 340-349 series Methods and Materials for Teaching in the Secondary School	2-6
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 461 or 462 Student Teaching	6

Directed Observation and Early Participation

All entering Teacher Education candidates will be required to include a period of sixty (60) hours of pre-student teaching observation and participation in the elementary and secondary schools as a part of their Teacher Education program. The procedure will be structured by allowing the first forty (40) hours of observation to take place during the methods courses, and the final twenty (20) hours during the professional semester.

Student Teaching. Student teaching is required of all Teacher Education candidates who wish to be certified by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and is rapidly becoming mandatory for such candidates in all states. To qualify for student teaching, the candidate should meet all of the following qualifications:

- a) Obtain formal admission to the Teacher Education program at Saint Augustine's College.
- b) Maintain a cumulative average of 2.35 or better in course work.
- c) Achieve a grade of "C" or better in all professional courses, major courses, and in written and oral communication courses.
- d) Acquire senior status (90 semester hours or more), with the completion of all professional courses except those in the Teacher Education block.
- e) Complete a substantial number of major courses, to assure proficiency in subject matter as certified by the signature of the Division chairperson and/or department head.
- f) Complete a sufficient number of hours of in-class observation and participation as specified in this Bulletin, such as to indicate readiness for the student teaching experience.
- g) Apply for student teaching and receive the approval of Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Applications for student teaching are due on October 15, or April 15, of the semester prior to the semester in which student teaching is to be effected. Student teaching is permitted only in the senior year (either semester).

Final Certification Requirements. The ultimate goal of the Department of Teacher Education is to render the prospective teacher eligible to receive immediately upon graduation from Saint Augustine's College one of the four following types of Class "A" Certificates provided by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction:

- (1) Early Childhood Education (K-3)
- (2) Intermediate Elementary (4-9)
- (3) Secondary (7-12)
- (4) Special Subject (1-12)

Students interested in obtaining teacher certification should check with their advisors to adjust their programs to meet the new specifications (regarding substituting courses currently available at Saint Augustine's and cooperating colleges in Raleigh).

The general requirements for certification are (a) the completion of requirements for either the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, (b) credit for a successful experience in direct observation and student teaching in the area of certification, (c) recommendations by the departmental chairman, the Division of Education Chairman, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and (d) a satisfactory score on the National Teachers Examination. The composite score for North Carolina depends on the teaching area in which certification is sought.

Description of Courses

EDUCA 111. FRESHMAN ORIENTATION. A course designed to assist the new student in making adequate adjustment to college life: religion, health, student activities, study habits, and the history and philosophy of Saint Augustine's College. A special phase of this course will be concerned with educational, social, and vocational guidance. **Required. (1/2) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 200. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION. A work-study plan designed to integrate the students' academic experiences with their practical experiences on the job. In this program, students enrich their education by alternating institutional periods of study with practical periods of meaningful work in business, industry, health, social and state agencies. This cooperative arrangement effects better prepared students for society. Each student is required to alternate his/her specific periods of off-campus work experience, including one semester of practical employment. The semester hours in Cooperative Education are not offered on a sequential basis. Students may earn a maximum of fifteen semester hours in Cooperative Education. **(6) Fall or Spring, in alternate semesters and (3) Summer.** Fee: \$60.00 per credit hour plus \$60.00 fee.

To be offered Sophomore year second semester:

EDUCA 223. FOUNDATIONS OF READING INSTRUCTION. A basic course in the teaching of reading as a psycholinguistic process. Approaches to reading are based on varying assumptions about the learner and about the learning-to-read process. Strategies in word recognition and comprehension are examined and applied. Students will be introduced to significant reading research. The course is a combination of lectures, demonstrations, discussions, and applications of techniques in reading via role-playing techniques. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 233. FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION. This beginning professional course in education includes the history, philosophy, and the sociological foundations of education which aim to give the student a broad overview of education as a discipline from its inception to the present. There will be some exposition of the three cultural philosophies as well as some attention to educational functions, programs, and institutions in a democratic society. **(3) Fall or Spring.** Open to sophomores and required of all students who wish to make application for professional education.

EDUCA 235. INTRODUCTION TO SPECIAL EDUCATION. In this course, mental, physical, emotional, and social traits of several types of exceptional children will be discussed. Learning characteristics of gifted, learning disabled, and physically handicapped children will be studied as well as their effects upon the regular classroom. Course content will also include special programs and services available for children with special needs and abilities. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 237. READING FOUNDATIONS. This course is designed to study the techniques of improving reading efficiency. Attention will be given to developing reading skills, word recognition skills, including phonetics, structural analysis, comprehension, and paragraph meaning. Each student will have exposure to current reading materials and the taking of standardized reading tests. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

To be offered Junior year first semester:

EDUCA 313. DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF READING DISABILITIES. A laboratory course concerned with analysis and study of factors which contribute to and precipitate reading disabilities in elementary and/or secondary school. It includes the selection and administration of both informal and standardized tests and also deals with the preparation and evaluation of case reports. This course also focuses on methods, materials, and practices pertaining to the instruction of disabled readers. The course provides opportunities to plan, organize and conduct remedial instruction for children under the supervision of the instructor. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 321. EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY. This course involves the study of the application of psychological principles to education. It deals with the various problems encountered in the teaching-learning process. This includes such topics as motivation, individual differences, growth and development, perception and observation, and problems of the emotions. **(3) Fall or Spring.** Required of all prospective teachers.

EDUCA 324. THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGE ARTS. This course will investigate methods and materials used in teaching the language arts in grades K-9. Instructional techniques applicable to the teaching of spelling, handwriting, dramatics, and composition skills will be emphasized. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 325. EARLY CHILDHOOD CURRICULUM. This course is concerned with the interactions of responses of young children, age five through eight and their environmental experiences. Curriculum-making appropriate to this age group will be studied, including work in the curriculum laboratory in preparing materials for kindergarten and grades one through three. The exploration of published materials in relationship with the behavior of the developing child will be of prime importance in this course. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. **(2) Fall.**

EDUCA 326. EARLY CHILDHOOD ACTIVITIES AND TECHNIQUES. Continuation of Education 325, but with more emphasis upon observation, the activities of young children, and the techniques of teaching them. Emphasis will focus upon the teaching of the language arts (complementary to EDUCA 339. The Teaching of Reading), lettering and handwriting, numberwork, and various aspects of the social and natural sciences that interest this age group. Some special attention will be given to behavioral objectives. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. **(2) Spring.**

EDUCA 336. CHILDREN'S LITERATURE. This course surveys the field of children's literature from the nursery school level, early childhood education, and through grade eight. Consideration is given to the principles governing the choice of literature in these grades. Curricular activities of this course are the compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school, early childhood education, and elementary school program; experience in story telling and dramatization. This course is required of all who major in Elementary Education. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 337. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN HUMANITIES AND THE SOCIAL SCIENCES. The course includes the teaching of other language arts besides reading per se (reading and the basic communicative skills are covered by Education 339), the teaching of the affective domain (attitudes and values), and all other subjects of the elementary school that deal with human relations. Three contact hours per week to achieve laboratory effect, with laboratory time earmarked for observation in the public schools. Open to juniors and first semester seniors. **(2) Fall.**

EDUCA 338. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN THE NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS. The teaching of science and mathematics in the elementary schools will be emphasized. For science, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in elementary biology, chemistry, physics, and earth-space sciences. For mathematics, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in modern integrated mathematics, both at the beginner primary and the intermediate-grade levels. Three contact hours per week to achieve laboratory work and the research necessary to support the continuously changing elementary program in these areas. Prerequisites: MATH 233, 131, and 132. **(2) Spring.**

EDUCA 339. THE TEACHING OF READING. Specific work and laboratory practice in the techniques of reading as related to modern communications; includes a study of readiness, phonetics, developmental reading, and analysis of reading difficulties. Some thought will be devoted to remediation and the use of reading materials and media found in the reading laboratory. Three contact hours per week. **(2) Fall or Spring.** Open to all teacher education candidates; required for elementary majors, an elective for secondary majors, highly recommended for English majors.

EDUCA 341-349. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR TEACHING IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOLS. A set of courses offered by the various academic departments designed to acquaint the teacher education candidate with the methods and techniques for teaching the particular subject as well as the curriculum materials available in the modern secondary school. Emphasis will be on correlating college subject matter and educational theory with the modern high school curriculum. Variable credit, as listed below for each respective department (see special entry among the course descriptions of the several departments):

EDUCA 341 The Teaching of Mathematics **(3)**

EDUCA 342 The Teaching of Business Subjects **(3)**

EDUCA 343 The Teaching of Science **(3)**

EDUCA 344 The Teaching of Social Studies **(3)**

EDUCA 345 The Teaching of English **(3)**

EDUCA 346 The Teaching of Modern Foreign Languages **(2)**

EDUCA 347 The Teaching of Vocal Music **(2)**

EDUCA 348 The Teaching of Instrumental Music **(2)**

EDUCA 349 The Teaching of Health and Physical Education **(2)**

EDUCA 413. INTERNSHIP IN STUDENT TEACHING. On-the-job experiences in a teaching position under supervision by both the College and a school district. A full-semester course which includes all that is in a regular student teaching program plus paid responsibilities designated by the hiring board of education. Fee: \$250.00. Requirements same as for Education 461. Could possibly displace methods (except the Teaching of Reading) and media if such experiences are provided by the school system. **(12)**

EDUCA 428. EDUCATIONAL MEDIA. An elective study of educational technology, including the use of projectors, teaching machines, recorders, educational television, reading machines, language laboratories, and other types of audiovisual materials. Special attention will be given to the programming of such media. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour. **(2)** Open to any junior or senior, but recommended for Teacher Education candidates. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 431. PRINCIPLES OF SECONDARY EDUCATION. A course especially designed to precede student teaching in the secondary school. The course begins with obtaining a general understanding of the historical and philosophical foundations of a secondary education and makes a study of the problems of the secondary school. Special attention is given to the interrelationship of the high school curriculum with

the needs of the adolescent and the techniques of planning for teaching, especially patterns of thinking for dealing with trends and innovations in education for modern living. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS. A course recommended for all teachers, psychologists, and social workers. The course is designed to aid in the development of teacher-made tests, the use of standardized tests, and employment of statistical data in education. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour during which students are to use tests, research techniques, and data processing. Fee: \$3.00. Offered during student teaching semester, but open to all juniors and seniors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 433. EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION. This course is a special study of the organization and management of a kindergarten. The course includes the history, philosophy, and social foundations of the modern early childhood program, comprising, for example, comparative studies of the British Infant Schools, the Montessori method, and various experimental programs. Attention will be given to team-teaching, non-grades instruction, the open learning center, and other innovative educational designs. Sociological implications of home and school relationships will also be addressed. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (2) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 436. THE MODERN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL. The course is concerned with the objectives of the elementary school years and the kind of educational process necessary to realize these objectives. The focus is on the role of the elementary school in a rapidly changing society. Required of all elementary majors prior to student teaching. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (2) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 461. STUDENT TEACHING. Directed professional laboratory experiences, including sixty or more hours of observation-participation and 120 hours of actual teaching in an approved public or private school appropriate to the subject-matter area and grade level in which the student wishes to certify. Student teaching includes planning, teamwork with the cooperating teacher and at least three weeks' full-time responsibility of teaching. Supervised by an appointed college supervisor, a representative from the students' major department, a cooperating public or private-school on the field. Offered for (8) weeks two times per year to seniors and post-graduates only; must be approved by Division chairperson or Department head, Registrar, the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Fee: \$50.00. **Prerequisites: Methods and Educational Psychology. A cumulative grade-point average of 2.35 (or 2.00 and a minimum passing score on the National Teacher Examination). (6)**

EDUCA 465. SEMINAR IN EDUCATION—AN INTERDISCIPLINARY APPROACH. This course is designed to strengthen students in the skills needed for competency in teaching-learning activities. Instructional activities in language, art, mathematics, speech, psychological, philosophical and social issues and evaluation will constitute the main theme of this course. Students will be tested upon completing activities designed to meet course objectives. **(6) Fall or Spring.**

Courses in Psychology

PSYCH 232. GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY. An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior, stressing the scientific background of emotions, adjustment, learning and retention, thinking and perception, individuality and social behavior. Special attention is given to human growth and development. Required of all students regardless of major. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

PSYCH 325. EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY. An Introduction to experimental research in psychology. This course will include such areas as the scientific method and its application to problems in research, experimental design, and the preparation of research reports. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Education 432. (3) Fall.**

PSYCH 330. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART I. A course in child psychology, covering from the prenatal stage through the first ten years of life. The course corresponds with Freud's first five stages of development, or Erickson's first three stages. Some emphasis upon educational psychology as pertains to young children as well as in-depth psychological study of child development. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall or Spring.**

PSYCH 331. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART II. A course in child psychology which overlaps with Psychology 330 from about age five, but goes in depth to middle adolescence. Corresponds with Freud's Oedipal, Latency, and Puberty stages, or Erickson's stages three through five. Particularly suited for students interested in teaching the middle grades. (A revision of the old Psy. 331-Child Psychology.) **(3) Fall or Spring. Prerequisite: Psychology 232.**

PSYCH 332. PSYCHOLOGY OF ADOLESCENCE. A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the junior and senior high school situations. Required of all secondary and special subject majors. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall or Spring.**

PSYCH 333. PERSONALITY AND ADJUSTMENT. A review of personality based on clinical and experimental data. Special attention is given to the principles involved in the total development and functioning of the integrated personality. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Psychology 330. (3) Spring.**

PSYCH 335. ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY. A course designed to study behavior deviations in humans. Special emphasis will be placed on organic and psychological factors, and major theories of etiology, treatment and prevention. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Spring.**

PSYCH 336. SENSATION AND PERCEPTION. A study of the various sensory systems and how they function. Particular emphasis will be placed on the internal and external factors that influence perception. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Biology 241. (3) Fall.**

PSYCH 339. LEARNING AND MOTIVATION. A study of experimental and theoretical issues involving human and animal learning and motivation. Attention will also be given to the practical application of learning and motivation relative to an educational setting. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall.**

PSYCH 431. INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY. A study of significant psychological factors and their effect on production in various industrial settings. Consideration will be given to individual differences in industry, employee selection and training, employee turnovers and fatigue reduction. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR. (3) Spring.**

PSYCH 433. PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING. This course is concerned with the principles of psychological testing, as well as the role of testing in evaluation with reference to educational and other settings. Emphasis will be on the following tests: (1) personality, (2) general and special abilities, (3) aptitude, (4) achievement, and (5) interests. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Education 432. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY IN COOPERATION WITH THE
NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY**

Objectives

1. Acquisition of knowledge, skills, and abilities in the area of the behavioral sciences, and in related areas of specialization that are most beneficial to the student's intellectual growth, including mathematics, the natural sciences, philosophy, and social sciences.
2. Preparation of students for graduate education in psychology, with emphasis on mathematics, statistics, and research; biology, physical, and social sciences, and some basic behavioral science foundations for the legal, medical, business, and sociological professions.
3. Preparation for direct entry into occupations such as human development jobs in mental health, corrections, industry, and business.

Requirements for a major in psychology (120 semester hours)

A. General Education	Hours
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	$\frac{1}{2}$
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
MATH 131 College Algebra	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 231-232 Philosophy, or 457 Philosophy of Science	3-6
Physical Science elective	3-4
Mathematics elective	3
Biological Science electives	6-7
Social Science Elective (Economics, History, Political Science, Government, or Sociology)	2-3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	$\frac{1}{2}$
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Total, General Education	47$\frac{1}{2}$-53$\frac{1}{2}$
B. Area of Specialization	Hours
PSYCH 325 Experimental Psychology (Recommended for sophomore year)	3
SOC 434 Social Statistics (Recommended for sophomore year)	3
PSYCH 302 Psychology of Personality*	3
PSYCH 330, 331, or 332 Child Development I and II or Psychology of Adolescence	3
PSYCH 340 Abnormal Psychology*	3
SOC 234 Social Psychology	3
Other required electives in Psychology (including Educational Psychology and Tests and Measurements) to be taken at Saint Augustine's College or North Carolina State Univ.	15
Total, Area of Specialization	33
C. Electives	Hours
(1) Electives restricted to education, biology, sociology, humanities, natural sciences, or mathematics	18
(2) Recommended: A modern foreign language	12
(3) Free electives	8-15
Total	38-45

*May be taken at North Carolina State University

Recommended Sequence by Semesters

		First Year	
		First Semester	Second Semester
MATH 131	College Algebra or Mathematics Elective	3-4	Mathematics Electives or College Algebra 3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition 3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization 3
Biology Elective		3-4	Physical Science Elective 3-4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	PSYCH 232 General Psychology 3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104 Physical Education 1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123 Reading 2
Total		15-17	Total 17 1/2-18 1/2

		Second Year	
		First Semester	Second Semester
PSYCH 325	Experimental Psychology	3	SOC 434 Social Statistics 3
PSYCH 330 or 331	Child Development	3	PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence 3
Social Science Elective		2-3	ENG 222 Humanities 2
ENG 121	Speech	2	SOC 234 Social Psychology 3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	Biological Science Elective 3-4
PHIL 231	Philosophy	3	HPE 106 Physical Education 1/2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	
Total		15 1/2-16 1/2	Total 14 1/2-15 1/2

		Third Year	
		First Semester	Second Semester
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3	EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology 3
PSYCH 302	Psychology of Personality*	3	PSYCH 340 Abnormal Psychology* 3
Foreign Language		3	Philosophy Elective 3
Electives in Science or Math.		7-8	Foreign Language 3
			Electives in Education or Social Sciences 3
Total		16-17	Total 15

		Fourth Year	
		First Semester	Second Semester
Electives in Education or a Social Science		6	Electives in Science or Mathematics 6
Psychology Electives		6	PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or
Foreign Language		3	PHIL 432 Ethics 3
Free Electives		2	Psychology Electives 3
Total		17	Foreign Language 3
			Total 15

*May be taken at North Carolina State University

Department of Health and Physical Education

GENERAL INFORMATION

Objectives

The general objective of the Department of Health and Physical Education is to contribute to the total development of the student, so that he/she can function effectively in personal and societal relationships. Emphasis is placed upon: (1) the development of student appreciation for regular participation in wholesome physical activities; (2) the learning of physical skills so that participation may be enjoyable; (3) the utilization of physical activities as a means of effecting desirable changes in individuals; (4) providing instructions and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal health and giving them experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (5) qualifying teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; and (6) preparing leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities to work in intramural programs existing in our schools and colleges.

For teacher certification the student may qualify either for the fulltime teaching certificate with Health and Physical Education as his/her major, and Science minor, or part-time teaching certificate with Health and Physical Education as his/her area of concentration. The student may qualify for director of intramural programs, including activities in student unions, senior citizens activities, boys clubs, recreation centers, coaching and officiating.

In addition to these general objectives for students, the professional program is to meet the demand for trained personnel who can: (1) conduct purposeful programs of physical education in public schools, K-12, community, and senior colleges; (2) direct and lead recreational programs in a variety of situations such as community centers, playgrounds, campus, student unions, complexes for senior citizens outdoor recreation programs and (3) pursue graduate study in allied professions.

To achieve these objectives, the department offers the following programs in Physical Education:

1. Professional education in health, physical education, and recreation education.
2. Required Physical Education and Personal Health for men and women.
3. Intramural athletics and interscholastic athletics for men and women.
4. Extra curricular activities, e.g. PEM Club, Honors Club, Dance Club, and activities for Faculty, staff and handicapped.
5. Individual and adapted physical education.

Veterans of Armed Forces are exempt from required Physical Education upon approval granted by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, Registrar, and Chairman of Physical Education Department.

The department offers a wide range of activities to students enrolled in physical education classes including games, sports, stunts, self-testing activities, combative activities, rhythmical activities, gymnastics and aquatics.

Where possible, the service program of the department will be enlarged to include any physical education activity in which there is sufficient interest for students.

Physical and medical examinations are required of all students. Those whose medical examinations reveal conditions which prohibit attendance at regular classes are assigned to adaptive classes in the required program. Intramural athletics give every student an opportunity to participate in competitive athletics on an equal basis.

All students majoring in Health and Physical Education are required to purchase the major's uniform, including materials used in game leadership and intramurals.

The required program in Health and Physical Education consists of the following: HPE 100, 104, 105, and 106. All students must complete two semester hours of the following courses before graduation: HPE 100 — Personal Hygiene, HPE 104 — Volleyball and Basketball, HPE 105 — Softball and Recreational Activities, and HPE 106 — Gymnastics, Tumbling, and Recreational Activities.

Students majoring in Health and Physical Education should be proficient in at least two team sports and two individual and/or dual sports. Each major is assigned to a department staff member for advising. All majors should take and pass the Department of Health and Physical Education examination. The majors should make an early decision whether or not they will go into the Teacher Education Program. The major with certification is especially designed for students who wish to teach and/or work in the area as a career.

Students majoring in Health and Physical Education who do not wish to obtain Secondary Teaching Certificates are required to enroll in the following additional courses: HPE 321, 322, 323, and 422.

Chemistry and Physics are recommended for those students who plan to work in the field of Physical Therapy from the Health and Physical Education Program. Additionally, other courses in the area of Allied Health may also be recommended.

Credit hours in excess of 17½ per semester may be taken upon approval of the Department Head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title		
HPE 100, 104, 105, 106	Required Physical Education	2
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
GOVT 332	American National Government	3
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2
PSY 232	General Psychology	3
	Total	42 1/2

Courses from which Free electives may be taken in Teacher Certification

Descriptive Title		
ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
HPE 223	Personal Health	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 432	Principles of Secondary Education	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
HPE 123	Personal Health	2
HPE 430	Instruction in Hygiene	3
HPE 423	Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2
HPE 330	School Health Education	3
HPE 434	Introduction to Sports Philosophy	2
HPE 322	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
	Total	34

Teacher Certification

Required Courses in the Major Area		
Descriptive Title		
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 121-122	Seasonal Activities	4
HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 336	Organization, Administration Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3
HPE 334	Social and Community Health	2
HPE 331-332	Athletic Coaching and Officiating	4
HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 335	Adapted & Corrective Physical Education	3
HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
EDUCA 349	Methods & Materials in Health and Physical Education	2
HPE 433	Dance	2
HPE 432	Tests & Measurements	2
HPE 221	First Aid, Safety Prevention Athletic Injuries	2
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6
HPE 421	Practices & Procedures in Health	2
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation and Outdoor Education	2
HPE 422	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
HPE 231	Intro. to Physical Education	3
	Total	58

Teaching Sequence
HPE
Certification
First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 142	Botany	4
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	HPE 104	Physical Education	1
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	Electives		2
	Total	15		Total	17 1/2

		Second Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
HPE 121	Seasonal Activities	2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	HPE 122	Seasonal Activities	2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 321	Introduction to Physical Education	3			
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 334	Social & Community Health	2
			HPE 221	First Aid and Safety	2
			Electives		2
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

		Third Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation and Outdoor Education	2	HIST 332	American Government	3
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3	HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3	HPE 332	Coaching & Officiating	2
HPE 331	Coaching & Officiating	2	HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
HPE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3	ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading Instruction	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
Total		16	Total		17

		Fourth Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
HPE 421	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
HPE 433	Dance	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 349	Methods in Physical Education	2	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3	EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3	HPE 422	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3	Electives		2
Electives		2			
Total		17	Total		15

**(NON-TEACHING SEQUENCE)
PHYSICAL EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
NON-CERTIFICATE**

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 142	Botany	4
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	HPE 123	Personal Health	2
Total		15	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 122	Seasonal Activities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 121	Seasonal Activities	2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 332	General Psychology	3	ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
Electives		2	Electives		3
HPE 118	Beginning Swimming	2	Total		17 1/2
Total		17 1/2			

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3	HIST 332	American Government	3
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3	HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 334	Social & Community Health	2	HPE 332	Coaching & Officiating	2
HPE 331	Coaching & Officiating	2	HPE 221	First Aid & Safety	2
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation and Outdoor Education	2	HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
Electives		5	Total		13
Total		17			

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	EDUCA 313	Reading	3
HPE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3	HPE 323	Community Recreation	2
EDUCA 349	Methods and Materials in Health and Physical Education	2	HPE 322	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	HPE 422	Practices & Procedures of Physical Education	2
Elective		6	HPE 433	Dance	2
Total		16	EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
			Electives		3
Total		16	Total		17

General Education Requirements**Descriptive Title**

HPE 100, 104, 105, 106	Required Physical Education	2
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
GOVT 332	American National Government	4
ENG 122-123	Reading	$\frac{1}{2}$
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	
	Total	42$\frac{1}{2}$

Courses from which required electives may be taken.**Descriptive Title**

CHEM 133	Man and His Environment	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
BIOL 142	Botany	4
HPE 430	Instruction in Hygiene	2
SOC 327	Race Relations in the United States	2
HPE 123	Personal Health	2
HPE 421	Practice and Procedure in Health	2
HPE 434	Intro. to Sports Philosophy	2
	Total	23

NON-CERTIFICATION**Required Courses in the Major Area****Descriptive Title**

HPE 123	Personal Health	2
HPE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 121-122	Seasonal Activities	4
HPE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
HPE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health, Physical Education and Recreation	3
HPE 334	Social and Community Health	2
HPE 331-332	Athletic Coaching and Officiating	4
HPE 232	Gymnastics	3
HPE 335	Adapted and Corrective Physical Education	3
HPE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
HPE 322	Principle and Practice of Outdoor Activities	2
HPE 118	Beginning Swimming	1
HPE 433	Dance Modern Folk and Square	2
HPE 432	Tests and Measurements	2
HPE 221	First Aid, Safety, Prevention Athletic Injuries	2
HPE 333	Kinesiology	3
HPE 323	Community Recreation	3
HPE 421	Practice and Procedure in Health	2
HPE 422	Practice and Procedure in Physical Education	2
HPE 321	Introduction to Recreation and Outdoor Education	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
	Total	55

Description of Courses

HPE 100. PERSONAL HYGIENE. This course is designed to give the fundamental laws for the maintenance of health and hygiene and the conditions that promote healthful living. It deals with problems surrounding drug and alcohol abuse. In addition, the health and hygiene living aspect of the individual and group will be viewed as being beneficial to the student in a college, a home, or an environmental setting.

The course will explore the available means of securing information concerning personal hygiene and how best to use the information by means of lectures, discussions, and reports. Fee: \$3.00. **(½) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 104. VOLLEYBALL. This course covers the fundamental skills, techniques, knowledge and participation in basketball as a team sport. **(½) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 105, SOFTBALL — RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. The course deals with the basic skills and techniques of softball and recreational activities. Fee: \$3.00. **(½) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING, STUNTS — ADVANCED RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. This course involves the student in activities of an advanced nature. The activities are based on an analysis of the basic fundamental knowledge, techniques, interests and needs of the student. Skills performance in the individual sports activities will be evaluated. Fee: \$3.00. **(½) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 118. BEGINNING SWIMMING. This course is designed to develop skills in the execution of styles of swimming with special attention being given to individual needs. Fee: \$10.00. **(1) Summer.**

HPE 121-122. SEASONAL ACTIVITIES. The development of skills and techniques in individual, dual activities, team, recreational, and life activities for various seasons is stressed. Emphasis is also placed on individual and group physical fitness tests. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

HPE 123. PERSONAL HEALTH. This course provides the student with a thorough foundation in health facts, both personal and community upon which to build sound principles of instruction. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 221. FIRST AID, SAFETY, AND PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES. This lecture laboratory course is designed to give students a knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, schools, occupation, and recreation as well as prevention and care of athletic injuries. Fee: \$3.00. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 231. INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION. Orientation to the Physical Education profession as related to its history, objectives, relationships, professional organization and the importance of the field in American life. The student is afforded the opportunity of evaluating his/her own personal fitness for the profession. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 232. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING, AND APPARATUS. A method course in how to teach the basic skills, techniques and fundamentals of gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus activities that are found in the elementary and secondary schools. This course is also planned for the development of basic skills in the performance of apparatus and tumbling techniques. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 234. PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course covers the history and foundations of the science of Health and Physical Education from the professional view point. The principles involve evaluation of anatomy, physiology, sociology, and psychology. **(3) Spring.**

HPE 241. ANATOMY FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS. Fundamentals of anatomy as they apply to areas of health and physical education. Much attention is given to the structure of the human body and the skeletal system. Fee: \$7.50. **(3) Spring.**

HPE 242. PHYSIOLOGY FOR HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS. A lecture and laboratory course designed to teach fundamentals of anatomy as they apply to the human body with reference to Health and Physical Education. Prerequisite: HPE 241. One hour laboratory period per week. Fee: \$7.50. **(4) Spring.**

HPE 321. INTRODUCTION TO RECREATION AND OUTDOOR EDUCATION. This course introduces the students to the basic factors involved in recreation and leisure time activities. Attention is focused upon the role played by the recreation leader in promoting leisure time. Students will be introduced to arts and crafts that are used in physical education and recreation programs. REQUIRED OF NON-CERTIFICATION MAJORS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 322. PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF OUTDOOR RECREATION. A course designed to meet the needs of students who work in the area of outdoor activities of a recreational nature. The course offers a general survey of the outdoor services and recreation movement. **(2) Spring or Fall.**

HPE 323. COMMUNITY RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of those students who will work outside the school and devote their energies in recreational work in the community. This course stresses the knowledge of the development, structure, purpose, functions and interrelations of private, public, voluntary, military, and commercial agencies which render recreation services. Students are required to spend four (4) weeks in an approved recreational center as a field experience. This course is required of all majors who do not roll in Education 461 or 462. Fee: \$17.50. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 330. SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION. Study of the modern School Health Education Programs; its organization, methods, and materials of instruction. Special attention is given to the health status of the school child, his/her problems, needs, and interests. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 331-332. ATHLETIC COACHING AND OFFICIATING. This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in the major and varsity sports. Considerable emphasis is placed on the Intramural Sports Program for men and women. Also, considerable emphasis is placed upon rules governing these sports, along with system, strategies and modern techniques of instruction. Majors may qualify as Directors of Intramural Programs after completion of both courses. Prerequisite: HPE 121 and 122. Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

HPE 333. KINESOLOGY. This course includes a study of muscular action and the mechanics of body movements involved in a variety of actions and of selected physical activities with analysis of the effect of muscular and gravitational forces on the body. Prerequisite: Anatomy 241 and Physiology 242. Fee: \$7.50. **(3) Fall.**

HPE 334. SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH. This course is designed to study the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well being of the individual and the community. Attention is directed toward Community Health problems and some effective ways and means of implementing health services, health counseling, screening and care of emergency illnesses within the school, the community, and the home. **(2) Fall.**

HPE 335. ADAPTED AND CORRECTIVE PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course deals with the causes of various common physical handicaps. Special emphasis is placed on the selection and principles used in adapted and corrective procedures. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 336. ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND SUPERVISION OF HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION, AND RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of students who will plan, direct, and supervise Health and Physical Education and Recreation Programs. Special emphasis is placed on organization, supervision, and administering. Prerequisites: HPE231 and 234. **(3) Fall.**

HPE 421. PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE IN HEALTH. This course deals with the current practices in Health Education for Elementary Schools and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching Health to children of the elementary level. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 422. PRACTICE AND PROCEDURES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. For those concerned with Physical Education at the primary and grammar grade levels. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 423. HYGIENE FOR TEACHERS AND HEALTH WORKERS. This course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in elementary schools. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied. Elective. **(3) Spring.**

HPE 430. INSTRUCTION IN HYGIENE. The work of this course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Emphasis is placed on the hygiene of living. Elective. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the field of Health and Physical Education test construction and scoring. Open to Juniors and Seniors. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 433. DANCE. Methods and materials on Folk, Square and Modern Dancing in the Elementary and Secondary Schools. This course deals with the fundamental skills suitable for prospective teachers as well as skill development for those who like to dance. Dancing styles of many countries as related to their customs, mores, and traditions are explored. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

HPE 434. INTRODUCTION TO SPORTS PHILOSOPHY. This course is designed as an introductory course dealing with the philosophies of educators working in the field of Physical Education and Athletics. The course offers the student a new frame of reference for sports activities. Elective. **(2) Spring.**

EDUCA 349. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to meet the requirement for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching Health and Physical Education. Open to Juniors. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 428. EDUCATIONAL MEDIA. (See description in Department of Education.)

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

OBJECTIVE

The study of English as a discipline of the humanities has as its intent the development of the student's individual ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. To this end, the department offers a broad program aimed at cultivating within its students an understanding of and competence in the basic communication skills of the English language. Instruction includes a developmental reading program which reinforces and extends the desirable reading skills basic to comprehension and enjoyment of advanced and complex forms of communication.

The study of literature includes the history of the English language and works written in the English language as well as those translated from other languages. Literature is considered as a fine art, as a comprehensive cultural record, and as a guide to the student's interpretation of his/her own life experiences. Such a comprehensive, cultural, literary study includes writers relevant to students of Afro-American studies. The general purposes of this study are the broadening of the student's understanding and enjoyment of literature, the development within the student of a basis for intelligent criticism, and the provision of a foundation for further study in the field.

REQUIREMENTS IN ENGLISH

Since English is indispensable to learning in all areas, the College requires that all students meet the following requirements in the department:

1. English 121, 122-123, 131-132, 221 and 222 are required of all students.

In addition to the general College requirements in the department, English majors are required to satisfy the following criteria and complete the following courses:

1. An English major is required to make a grade of at least "C" in both English 131 and English 132.

2. English majors must complete the following with a grade of "C" or better: English 224, 227, 231-232, 233, 253, 328-329, 331-332, 337, 433, 431, 432.

3. English majors who wish to certify for secondary teaching must take the following: English 333, 339, 345.

4. All English majors must take an English comprehensive examination prior to graduation. The examination is given twice each year. Students working toward teacher certification must take the English comprehensive examination prior to doing their practice teaching.

General Education Requirements
Descriptive Title

EDUC 111	Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
HPE	Physical Education	1½
Modern Foreign Language		6
Fren 131-132		
Germ 131-132		
Span 131-132		
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Math	3
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs	3
or		
PHIL 432	Ethics	
SOC 132	Introd to Sociology	3
or		
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	
or		
SOC 233	Cultural Antropology	
Total		48½

Major Elective Courses
Descriptive Title

ENG 224	Introduction to Drama	3
ENG 235	Modern African Literature	3
ENG 333	Journalism	3
ENG 339	Reading Problems	3
ENG 434	18th Century	3
ENG 343	Contemporary British and American	3
ENG 435	English Seminar	3
CRC-Courses	in Communications (Radio-TV-Film)	
RTV 155	Fundamentals of RTV-F	
RTV 281	History of Broadcasting	
RTV 322	Modern Radio Production	
RTV 323	Television Production	
RTV 324	Basic Cinematography	
RTV 327	Education and Public Broadcasting	
RTV 328	Writing for Radio-TV-Film	
RTV 412	REsearch Methods in	
RTV 412	Research Methods in Communication	

Required Courses in the Major Area
Descriptive Title

ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 227	Afro-American Literature	3
ENG 231-232	World Literature	6
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3
ENG 328-329	American Lit	6
ENG 331-332	English Lit	6
ENG 337	English Language	3
ENG 431	Shakespeare	2
ENG 433	Romantic	3
ENG 432	Victorian	3
Total		42

Non-teaching majors must take 33 hours of electives of which 9 (nine) must be from the above list of Major Elective Courses.

Teaching majors may take electives as schedules permit.

**SAMPLE SEQUENCE FOR TEACHER TRAINEE WITH EMPHASIS IN ENGLISH
(Revised)**

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	
BIOL 131	Biology	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology or	
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3	ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	HPE 104	Phy. Education	1/2
			ENG 123	Reading	2
FREN 231	French* or		FREN 232	French* or	
GERM 231	German* or		GERM 232	German* or	
SPAN 231	Spanish*	3	SPAN 232	Spanish*	3
Total		18	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 231	World Literature	3	ENG 232	World Literature	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Phy. Education	1/2	EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educ.	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adol.	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 106	Phy. Education	1/2
Electives		1-2	Electives		1-2
Total		14 1/2-15 1/2	Total		15 1/2-16 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ENG 332	English Literature	3
ENG 328	American Literature	3	ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 337	English Language	3	ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
ENG 333	Journalism	3	ENG 339	Reading Problems	3
Electives		3	EDUCA 345	The Teaching of English	3
Total		15	Total		15

*One year intermediate course is required, provided that the student has taken two years of the same foreign language in high school or can pass a foreign language proficiency test. If the student has taken less than two years of the same foreign language in high school the student must take two years of one foreign language in college with a grade no lower than "C".

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3	ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 331	Prin. of Secondary Education	2	ENG 433	Romantic Period	3
PSYCH 321	Educational Psychology	3	Electives		5
Total		16	Total		14

Note: See Statements under (1) Directed Observation and Early Participation and (2) Student Teaching on page 89.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH **Sample Sequence for Non-Teaching Majors in English**

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2			
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	Composition	3	ENG 132	Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
HPE	Personal Hygiene	½	HPE 104	Physical Educ.	½
EDUC 111	Freshman Orientation	½	Modern Foreign Language		3
Modern Foreign Language		3	Fren 132 or		
Fren 131 or			Germ 132 or		
Germ 131 or			Span 132		
		_____	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		15	Total		16½

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 231	World Literature		ENG 232	World Literature	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
HPE 105	Physical Educ.	½	HPE	Physical Educ.	½
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Math	3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	or SOC 233Cultural Anthro.		
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3	or ECON 235		
		_____	Electives		6
		17½	Total		17½

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ENG 332	English Literature	3
ENG 328	American Literature	3	ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 337	English Language	3	Electives	8	
Electives		6			
		_____	Total		14
Total		15			

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 432	Victorian Period	3	ENG 433	Romantic Period	3
ENG 431	Shakespeare	3	ENG 227	Afro-American	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or	3	Electives		7
PHIL 432	Ethics				
Electives		6	Total		13

Total		15			

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

ENG 122-123. READING. This course utilizes all subject content areas to continue the upward expansion of students' reading skills and abilities in all courses. All freshmen are placed in the reading program based on diagnostic test results and continue in it for two semesters. During the first semester, special emphasis is placed on developing vocabulary, improving comprehension, and refining study skills. The second semester is devoted to critical reading, power and speed reading, and reading for pleasure and recreation. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

ENG 121. SPEECH. A study of the fundamental theory and practice of extemporaneous and environmental speaking are stressed. **(2) Fall.**

ENG 131-132. ENGLISH COMPOSITION. A course in the elements of composition from conception through revision. After a brief review of grammar and punctuation, the course proceeds through the sentence and the paragraph to the full composition. Attention is given to the forms of discourse as exemplified by skilled essayists. In the second semester, special attention is given to the problems of reports, argument, literary analysis, and research. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 224. MODERN GRAMMAR. A study of the elements and structure of modern English grammar designed for prospective teachers. English 131 and 132 are prerequisites. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 227. AFRO-AMERICAN LITERATURE. The course is a historical survey of writings by American Negroes, with emphasis on major contemporary writers, which culminates in written term projects. It is required of English majors, minors, and elementary teacher majors with a concentration in English. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 231-232. WORD LITERATURE. The course aims at a critical and historical study of representative selections of the world's classics in translation. Given in two parts, it emphasizes the continuity of development in literature from the time of ancient Greece to the twentieth century. The course is designed to help the student acquire not only a sound critical approach to the works themselves, but a knowledge of the evolution of human culture, and a warm sense of the kinship of the whole human race. A prerequisite for all future courses in English. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 233. ADVANCED COMPOSITION. A course in prose style, giving opportunity for creative writing. While studying and practicing prose forms from the simple narrative to the long paper, students are encouraged to develop their own characteristic approaches to the task of writing. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 234. INTRODUCTION TO DRAMA. A study of drama as literature. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 235. MODERN AFRICAN LITERATURE. This course is designed to give a survey tracing in literature of the development of modern African culture by representative writers. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 253. INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY TERMS. An intensive course embracing the formal principles of literature. The identification of genres and the use of the vernacular of literary analysis. This sophomore-level course is required of English majors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 328-329. AMERICAN LITERATURE. A study of the major writers of the United States from the Colonial period to the present, the first semester's study ending with the Civil War. While attention is given to the cultural background of each period, the course is focused upon what is unique within the American literary tradition. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 331-332. ENGLISH LITERATURE. A survey of the major works of the major authors from the beginnings to the present. First semester: *Beowulf* to 1798, and the second semester: Romantics through the contemporaries. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 333. JOURNALISM. An historical and practical study of the newspaper and journalistic writing, with special attention given to the tasks of reporter and editor. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 337. THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. The course is divided into two parts: 1) an historical study of the nature and form of the language from its beginnings to the present, and 2) the study of special topics such as the making of dictionaries, spelling, structural linguistics and transformational grammar, slang, and semantics in early childhood education and other academic areas. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 339. BASIC APPROACHES TO READING PROBLEMS. The course includes a survey of casual factors underlying various reading difficulties in early childhood education and other academic areas and techniques for remediation. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 343. CONTEMPORARY BRITISH AND AMERICAN LITERATURE. A survey course in twentieth century English and American Literature. This junior-level course introduces students to the prevailing literary trends and concepts of the twentieth century. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 431. SHAKESPEARE. A course treating the representative plays of Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters, and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 432. VICTORIAN PERIOD. The works of the great poets and prose writers of the Victorian epoch are studied in light of the historical background, of the intellectual movements, and the literary development of the age. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 433. THE ROMANTIC PERIOD. A study of the genesis, achievement, and influence of the English Romantics, with major attention devoted to Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and Byron. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 434. THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. A study of the major writers and writings of the Age of Pope and the Age of Johnson. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 435. ENGLISH SEMINAR. A special course of intensive study for advanced students. Authors and topics are changed from year to year. Writers which portray African, Afro-American, and international experiences will be studied in depth. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

OBJECTIVES

The Department of Modern Foreign Languages is organized to meet:

1. The general requirements of the College as one of its basic disciplines for a bachelor's degree.
2. The specific requirements of the various departments.
3. The specific requirements of those wishing to major in a foreign language (French or Spanish) in order to prepare themselves to teach or do graduate work in the languages.

By means of classroom instruction, student participation, language laboratory, plus other aural-oral drills, the student in languages will be able to read without translation into English, write with reasonable clarity in the language, understand and make himself/herself understood when the language is used orally.

A student presenting four units (years) of French from an accredited high school and who chooses French as his/her major language may enter at the level French 235. Students presenting two or more units of a modern foreign language may choose to complete six or twelve hours of another foreign language. These hours must be in the same language.

A minimum of 36 hours will be required for a major in French or Spanish.

Students enrolled in foreign language courses are required to master all materials designated as laboratory, computer, recorded or transparency assignments. A fee of \$7.50 is payable each semester.

In addition to the general College requirements, majors are required to complete the following courses:

FRENCH 235-236, 331-332, 334-335, and 401.

For a major in French, Elementary and Intermediate courses may be waived on verification of adequate preparation by placement testing.

General Education Requirements
Descriptive Title

MATH 130 Fundamental Math	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology or	
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology or	
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1 1/2
PHIL 431 General Education	
Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 121 Speech	2
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
Total	42 1/2

* Required course in related fields.

** For teacher certification

Courses Required In The Major Area
Descriptive Title

FREN 235-236 Phonetics & Conversation	6
FREN 331-332 Survey of French Literature	6
**EDUCA 461 Student Teaching	6
*FREN 131-132 French (Second Language)	
or	
GERM 131-132 German	
or	
SPAN 131-132 Spanish	
*FREN 231-232 French (Second Language)	
GERM 231	
SPAN 231	3
FREN 334-335 French Literature of	
17th and 18th Centuries	6
FREN 401 French Literature of	
19th and 20th Centuries	3
Total	30

Courses From Which Required Electives
May Be Taken

Descriptive Title	
EDUCA 346 Methods and Materials	2
FREN 333 French Civilization	3
LANG 233-234 Commercial Principles	6
FREN 336-337 Black Writers in French	6
*FREN 338 19th Century Readings,	
Fren-Eng	3
*LANG 339 St. John's Gospel, Fren,	
Germ, Span	3
FREN 431-432 Senior Seminar, Parts I-II	6
FREN, GERM, SPAN 131-132 (Second	
Language)	6
FREN, GERM, SPAN 231-232 (Second	
Language)	6
GERMAN or SPANISH 232	3
Total	44

*These two courses are listed as FRENCH 338-339 Romanticism and Realism in the *Description of Courses*.

SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR A MAJOR IN MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES OR TEACHER TRAINEE

First Semester		First Year		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title				Descriptive Title	
FREN 131	Elem. French or			FREN 132	Elem. French or
GERM 131	Elem. German or			GERM 132	Elem. German or
SPAN 131	Elem. Spanish			SPAN 132	Elem. Spanish
FREN 231	Int. French or			FREN 232	Int. French or
GERM 231	Int. German or			GERM 232	Int. German or
LANG 233	Commercial Readings			SPAN 232	Int. Spanish
	Comp.	3		ENG 121	Speech
BOIL 131	Fund. of Biology	3		CHEM 131	Physical Science
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½		ENG 132	English Comp
ENG 131	English Comp.	3		HIST 134	World Civilization
HIST 133	World Civilization	3		SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or
MATH 130	Fund. Math			3	SOC 233
MATH 130	Fund. Math	3		SOC 233	Cultural Anthro or
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½		ECON 235	Prin. of Economics
ENG 122	Reading	2		HPE 104	Physical Education
SPAN 231	Int. Spanish			ENG 123	Reading
Total		18		Total	16½
		Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
FREN 231	Int. French or	FREN 232	Int. French or		
GERM 231	Int. German or	GERM 232	Int. German or		
SPAN 231	Int. Spanish or	SPAN 232	Int. Spanish or		
	Advanced French		Advanced French	3	
FREN 235	Fr. Phonetics and	FREN 236	French Phonetics and		
	Conversation		Conversation	3	
FREN 131	Elem. French or	FREN 132	Elem. French or		
GERM 131	German or	GERM 132	German or		
SPAN 131	Spanish (Second Lang)	SPAN 132	Spanish (Second Lang)	3	
ENG 221	Humanities	ENG 222	Humanities	2	
EDUCA 233	Found. of Education	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adol.	3	
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	HPE 106	Physical Education	½	
HPE 105	Physical Education	½	Electives 1	1½	
Total		17½	Total	16	
		Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
FREN 331	Survey of Fr. Lit.	3	FREN 332	Survey of Fr. Lit.	3
FREN 334	17th Cent. Fr. Lit.	3	FREN 335	18th Cent Fr. Lit.	3
FREN 231	Int. French (Second		PHIL 431	General Education	
	Language) or			Origin of Beliefs or	
GERM 231	German or		PHIL 432	Ethics	3
SPAN 231	Spanish	3	EDUCA 346	Methods of Teaching	
FREN 333	French Civilization	3		For. Langs.	3
FREN 336	Black Writers in Fr.	3	FREN 339	19th Century Readings	
FREN 338	19th Century Readings			in French Lit.	3
	in French	3			
Total		18	Total		15
		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
FREN 432	Senior Seminar	3	LANG 337	St. John's Gospel	3
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3	Electives		3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psy	3	FREN 401	Contem. Fr. Lit.	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6	FREN 433	Senior Seminar	3
Total		15	Total		12

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

FRENCH

FREN 131, 132. ELEMENTARY FRENCH. Introduction to spoken and written French. French Culture and Civilization through readings, magazines, records, tapes, tape recording by students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

FREN 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE FRENCH. Solid study of language through grammatical exercises, readings, and conversation. Laboratory Exercises, tapes, recordings, **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

LANG 233-234. COMMERCIAL READINGS AND COMPOSITION (Elective). Reading, writing, and discussion of contemporary commercial practice, with application of acquired principles. Available in French, Spanish and German. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 235, 236 PHONETICS AND CONVERSATION. A thorough study of French phonetics and extensive exercises in pronunciation, intonation and conversation. Laboratory drill. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 331, 332. SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE. Readings and discussions of works from the Middle Ages to 1815. The period from 1815 through the contemporary period. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 333. FRENCH CIVILIZATION. A study of the important historical eras of France, her cultural development in relation thereto. Novels and plays portraying French cultural development especially after the French Revolution. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

FREN 334-335. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 17TH & 18TH CENTURIES. A complete study of the Golden Age and Enlightenment in French Literature. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 335. BLACK WRITERS IN FRENCH. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

LANG 337. READING OF ST. JOHN'S GOSPEL. Comparative reading of St. John's Gospel in French, German, and Spanish to enhance the quality of learning and comprehension in the target language. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

FREN 338. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY. Readings from representative French authors of the 19th Century up to 1850; class discussions, interpretation, and composition exercises. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

FREN 339. NINETEENTH CENTURY READINGS IN FRENCH. Reading and study of poetry novels and plays of period after 1850, with class discussion and reports. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 346. METHODS AND MATERIALS. Teacher trainee will be introduced to various techniques, methods and materials used in teaching foreign language.

FREN 401. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 19TH AND 20TH CENTURIES. Selected readings of the period. Written reports. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

FREN 432, 433. SENIOR SEMINAR. Advanced readings and written reports. Selection of a topic for investigation in one of the following fields: Literature, linguistics, French history, French institutions and French philosophy and Black French writers. A review of the four years' work. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

***SPANISH**

SPAN 131, 132. ELEMENTARY SPANISH. Introduction to the spoken and written language. Knowledge of basic speech patterns supplemented by acquaintance with a broad illustration of Spanish culture and civilization. Laboratory exercises include recordings of readings by students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

SPAN 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE SPANISH. A continuation of the study of language, through reading and conversation. Laboratory exercises continue, with recordings of students' work. Video-tape programs allow student self-analysis and evaluation. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

***GERMAN**

GERM 131, 132. ELEMENTARY GERMAN. Introduction to the spoken and written German through oral practice, graded readings, dialogues, dictations, and laboratory exercises. Introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking peoples through audio-visual materials and supplementary readings. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

GERM 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE GERMAN. A continuation of classroom and laboratory practice in spoken and written German along with audio-visual materials to stimulate the learning process. Films, film strips and other audio-visual materials will be used to continue the introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking countries. The selection of these materials will be relevant to the needs and objectives of students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

*Additional courses may be taken in German or Spanish within the cooperating Raleigh colleges.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Objectives

The Department of Music provides training to those who wish to major or minor in music so that they will be equipped to contribute to the worthy development of music as a constructive and contributive force in contemporary society.

The department offers a curriculum in Public School Music leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree with emphasis in vocal or instrumental music. By successfully meeting the requirements of these curricula, the music majors become eligible to qualify for the North Carolina General Music Certificate, thereby enabling them to teach music in the public elementary and high schools of the state. Students who major in music should realize that one or more summer sessions may be needed to successfully complete the curricula.

Those students wishing to major in music but who are not interested in the teaching profession may pursue the non-teaching sequence of courses leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree in Applied Music (performance).

In addition to the above, the department offers a course of study in music as a minor field of concentration. Thus, those students showing definite aptitude in music but who desire to major in another department of the college are able to develop an understanding and appreciation of music as a part of their liberal education.

ADMISSION

All students entering the Department of Music will be required to take a qualifying examination in music. All students, regardless of the area of music in which they expect to major, should have some knowledge of the piano. No student will be considered eligible for admission who does not have the necessary instrumental or vocal background for serious study in the Department. Students showing weakness in music fundamentals or in performance in their applied medium (vocal or instrumental) will be assigned preparatory work without credit. Students should qualify for admission to the freshman level by the end of the freshman year in order to be continued in the department.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Music Education.

General Education			Music Education		
Descriptive Title		Credit Hours	Descriptive Title		Credit Hours
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	*Music Various—Applied Music (Class or Individual)		8-12
HPE 104, 105,			Music 117 (1&2) College Choir		1
			Music 118 (1&2) Vocal Ensemble		1
HPE 104, 105 106 Physical Education		1½	Music 119 (1&2) College Band		1
ENG 121	Speech	2	Music 120 Music Fundamentals		0-2
ENG 122-123	Reading	4	OR		
CHEM 131	Physical Science and		Music 131 Elementary Harmony and Ear		
MATH 130	Mathematics	6	Training		3
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6	Music 130 Survey of Music Literature		2
FREN 131-132	Elem. French or		Music 132 Elementary Harmony and		
GERM 131-132	Elem. German	6	Ear Training		3
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or		Music 223, 224, 225, 226 Class Instrument		4
SOC 223	Cultural Anthropology or		Music 231-232 Advanced Harmony and		
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	Ear Training		6
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6	Music 321 Instrumental and Choral		
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4	Arranging		3
GERM 231-232	Advanced German or		Music 322 Conducting		2
FREN 232-232	Advanced French	6	Music 331-332 Music History		6
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin		Music 335 Music Seminar		0-½
	of Beliefs or		Music 431 Counterpoint		3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	Music 433 Applied Recital		1
	Total	48	Music 441 Form Analysis		2
			Total		46-52

Professional Education

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 347	Vocal Music Methods	2
EDUCA 348	Instrumental Music Methods	2
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6
	Total	28

NOTE: All music majors should select a major performing instrument and earn at least seven (7) semester hours in that medium; they also select a minor performing instrument and earn four (4) semester hours. All should have a minimum of four (4) semester hours in piano and one (1) semester hour in class voice or individual voice.

*MUSIC VARIOUS refers to all applied music courses (class or individual).

All music education students are required to participate in the music organizations representing their areas of concentration and the areas of music education in which they plan to do student teaching. The period of participation should extend throughout their period of preparation.

The attendance of all music majors is required at departmental and artist recitals held at the College unless excused by the chairperson of the department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College.

All music majors are required to take two comprehensive music examinations, the first, during the first semester of the junior year; the second, during the first semester of the senior year. The examinations are designed to discover weaknesses in proficiency at the end of the sophomore and junior levels, so that steps may be taken to remove such deficiencies.

All music majors and minors must satisfy the requirements of a PIANO PROFICIENCY EXAMINATION which may be taken by the end of the second year. At this examination before the MUSIC FACULTY, the student will be required to demonstrate their ability to play in a satisfactory manner the following:

1. Any of the major and minor scales, through four (4) sharps and flats, with correct fingering for two octaves, hands together in ascending and descending order and with a cadential progression, using the sustaining pedal, after each scale played.
2. One selection from *"Beginning Piano for Adults"* by Bastien and Bastien or a similar method book on the level of a "Minuet" by Bach or Mozart.
3. Harmonization at sight of a simple folk song with an appropriate accompaniment.
4. A Patriotic selection and the College Hymn.

Students who are candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Public School Music or Applied Music (performance) are required to present a Joint or Solo Recital (Music 433) as a partial requirement for the degree.

Special Music Fees

Applied Music Courses:	Credit	Fee per sem. hr.
MUSIC 111, 211, 311, 411 Class Piano	1 Sem. Hr.	\$7.50
MUSIC 113 Class Voice	1 Sem. Hr.	\$7.50
MUSIC 213 Class Voice	1 Sem. Hr.	\$7.50
Individual instruction in applied music courses will be charged at the rate of \$30.00 for the first hour; \$20.00 for each additional hour during a semester. These include individual instruction in Voice, Piano, Organ, and Orchestral Instruments.		
MUSIC 114, 214, 314, 414 Individual Piano	1 Sem. Hr. (½ hour per week instruction)	\$30.00
MUSIC 115, 215, 315, 415 Individual Voice	1 Sem. Hr. (½ hour per week instruction)	\$30.00
MUSIC 112, 212, 312, 412 Individual Instrument	1 Sem. Hr. (½ hour per week instruction)	\$30.00
Instruments include: Clarinet, Oboe, Flute, Bassoon, French Horn, Trumpet, Trombone, etc.		

MUSIC 116, 216, 316, 416	1 Sem. Hr.	\$30.00
Individual Organ	(½ hour per week instruction)	
MUSIC 117, 217, 317, 417	½ Sem. Hr.	\$12.50
College Choir		
MUSIC 118, 218, 318, 418 Vocal	½ Sem. Hr.	\$12.50
Ensemble		
MUSIC 119, 219, 319, 419	½ Sem. Hr.	\$12.50
College Band		
MUSIC 135 Appreciation of	3 Sem. Hrs.	\$ 3.00
of Music	each semester	
MUSIC 331 & 332 Music History	3 Sem. Hrs.	\$ 3.00
	each semester	
MUSIC 433 Applied Music	1 Sem. Hr.	\$30.00
Recital		

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES for students who need no extra foundation in music and are working for a Teacher's Certificate.

MUSIC EDUCATION — Bachelor of Arts

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
MUSIC 130 Survey of Music Literature	2	MUSIC 132 Elementary Harmony and	
MUSIC Music Various—Applied		Ear Training	3
Music	1-2	MUSIC Music Various—Applied	
MUSIC 102, 117, 118, 119,		Music	1-2
Performing Groups	0-½	MUSIC 102, 117, 118, 119	
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½	Performing Groups	0-½
MUSIC 131 Elementary Harmony and		EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3
Ear Training	3	ENG 123 Reading	2
CHEM 131 Fundamentals of Physical		HPE 104 Physical Education	½
Science	3	MUSIC 335 Music Seminar	0-½
ENG 122 Reading		Total	15½-17½
ENG 122 Reading	2		
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½		
MUSIC 335 Music Seminar	½		
Total	18½-20		
Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
GERM 131 Elementary German or		GERM 132 Elementary German or	
FREN 131 Elementary French	3	FREN 132 Elementary French	3
ENG 221 Humanities	2	ENG 222 Humanities	2
MUSIC 231 Advanced Harmony and		MUSIC 232 Advanced Harmony and Ear	
Ear Training	3	Training	3
MUSIC 223 Class Instrument	1	MUSIC 224 Class Instrument	1
MUSIC Music Various—Applied		MUSIC Music Various—	
Music	1-2	Applied Music	1-2
MUSIC 202, 217, 218, 219		MUSIC 202, 217, 218, 219	
Performing Groups	0-½	Performing Groups	0-½
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	MATH 130 Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
ENG 121 Speech	2	HPE 106 Physical Education	½
HPE 105 Physical Education	½	MUSIC 335 Music Seminar	½
MUSIC 335 Music Seminar	0-½	Total	14-15½
Total	15½-17½		

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3	MUSIC 226	Class Instrument	1
MUSIC 331	Music History	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MUSIC 441	Form Analysis	2	MUSIC 332	Music History	3
MUSIC 321	Instrumental and Choral Arranging	3	MUSIC 431	Counterpoint	3
MUSIC 302, 317, 318, 319	Performing Groups	0-½	MUSIC 322	conducting	2
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	1	MUSIC 302, 317, 318, 319	Performing Groups	0-½
MUSIC 225	Class Instrument	1	MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	1
GERM 231	Intermediate German or		EDUCA 348	Teaching Instrumental Music	2
FREN 231	Intermediate French	3	GERM 232	Intermediate German or	
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½	FREN 232	Intermediate French	3
Total		16-17	MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
			Total		18-19

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology or		PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
SOC 223	Cultural Anthropology or		PHIL 432	Ethics	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	MUSIC 402, 417, 418, 419	Performing Groups	0-½
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	MUSIC 433	Applied Music Recital	1
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3	EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3	MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3	Total		10-11
GOVT 332	American Government	3			
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	1			
MUSIC 402, 417, 418, 419	Performing Groups	0-½			
EDUCA 347	Teaching Vocal Music	2			
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½			
Total		17-18			

MUSIC AS A MINOR FIELD OF CONCENTRATION

Course of Study		
Descriptive Title		
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2
MUSIC 111	Class Piano (2 semesters)	2
MUSIC 114	Individual Piano (2 semesters)	2
MUSIC 113	Class Voice (2 semesters)	2
MUSIC 117	College Choir (2 semesters)	1
MUSIC 118	Vocal Ensemble (2 semesters)	1
MUSIC 119	College Band (2 semesters)	1
MUSIC 135	Appreciation of Music	3
MUSIC 131	Elementary Harmony and Ear Training	3
MUSIC 132	Elementary Harmony and Ear Training	3
MUSIC 334	Public School Music	3
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
MUSIC 347	Teaching Vocal Music	2
Total		25-25½

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC—NON-TEACHING SEQUENCE

First Year

First Semester

Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
MUSIC 130	Survey of Music Literature	2
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	1-2
MUSIC 102, 117, 118, 119	Performing Groups	0-½
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½
MUSIC 131	Elementary Harmony and Ear Training	3
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
ENG 122	Reading	2
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
Total		18-20

Second Semester

Descriptive Title		
ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MUSIC 132	Elementary Harmony and Ear Training	3
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	1-2
MUSIC 102, 117, 118, 119	Performing Groups	0-½
HPE 104	Physical Education	½
ENG 123	Reading	2
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
Total		13-14½

Second Year

First Semester

Descriptive Title		
GERM 131	Elementary German or	
FREN 131	Elementary French	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2
MUSIC 231	Advanced Harmony and Ear Training	3
MUSIC 223	Class Instrument	1
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	1-2
MUSIC 202, 217, 218, 219	Performing Groups	0-½
HPE 105	Physical Education	½
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 121	Speech	2
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
Total		15½-17½

Second Semester

Descriptive Title		
GERM 132	Elementary German or	
FREN 132	Elementary French	3
ENG 222	Humanities	2
MUSIC 232	Advanced Harmony and Ear Training	3
MUSIC 224	Class Instrument	1
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	1-2
MUSIC 202, 217, 218, 219	Performing Groups	0-½
HPE 106	Physical Education	½
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
Total		13½-15½

Third Year

First Semester

Descriptive Title		
MUSIC 225	Class Instrument	1
MUSIC 325	Survey of Afro-American Music	3
GERM 231	Intermediate German or	
FREN 231	Intermediate French	3
MUSIC 331	Music History	3
MUSIC 441	Form and Analysis	2
MUSIC 321	Instrumental and Choral Arranging	3
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	1
MUSIC 302, 317, 318, 319	Performing Groups	0-½
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
Total		16-17

Second Semester

Descriptive Title		
MUSIC 226	Class Instrument	1
MUSIC 326	Survey of Afro-American Music	3
MUSIC 332	Music History	3
GERM 232	Intermediate German or	
FREN 232	Intermediate French	3
MUSIC 431	Counterpoint	3
MUSIC 322	Coducting	2
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	1
MUSIC 302, 317, 318, 319	Performing Groups	0-½
MUSIC 222	Ear Training and Sight Singing	2
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
Total		18-19

		Fourth Year	
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology or	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin
SOC 223	Cultural Anthropology or	of Beliefs or	
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	PHIL 432	Ethics
MUSIC	Music Various—	MUSIC	Music Various—
	Applied Music		Applied Music
MUSIC 402, 417, 418, 419		MUSIC 402, 417, 418, 419	
	Performing Groups		Performing Groups
MUSIC 435	American Music	MUSIC 433	Applied Recital
MUSIC 419	Composition I or Elective	MUSIC 436	American Music
MUSIC 425	Solfege I or Elective	MUSIC 420	Composition II or Elective
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	MUSIC 426	Solfege II or Elective
		MUSIC 335	Music Seminar
Total	12-13	Total	13-14

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MUSIC 102. INSTRUMENTAL ENSEMBLE. Designed to provide experiences in small combinations of orchestral and band instruments. This course will provide instrumentalists with special opportunities to grow in small ensemble performance. (½) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 111. CLASS PIANO. This course is designed to meet the needs of Elementary Education Majors, as well as Music Majors and Minors with little or no previous experience at the piano. An introduction to music reading as related to the keyboard, five finger hand positions and transpositions, primary chords in various positions, basic scales in ascending and descending order for one octave and the use of the pedals. Fee: \$7.50. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 112. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. Designed for the study of solo and ensemble literature for band or orchestral instruments. A student majoring in music education will choose an instrument as his/her major performing medium. Seven to eight hours on one instrument constitute the minimum requirement to major in that instrument. Fee: \$30.00. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 113 A. CLASS VOICE (All Music Majors and Minors). A sequence of study in voice building, voice placement, breath control, diction and expressive singing. Emphasis will be placed on the ability to detect vocal problems as well as of the vocal mechanism—its problems and cures. The class will use English and Italian Art Songs. Fee: \$7.50. (1) **Fall.**

MUSIC 113 B. CLASS VOICE (Non-Music Majors). The study of voice for students whose fields of concentration are in other scholastic areas and persons within the college community who wish to gain knowledge and experience in vocal performance. Fee: \$7.50. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 114. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at the various stages of his/her achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertoire of standard piano selections, representing the Baroque, Romantic and Modern schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials include a study of major and minor scales; arpeggios in major keys; appropriate studies by such writers as Czerny, Heller, and Burgmuller; "First Lessons in Bach;" Two-Part Inventions by Bach; Sonatinas by Clementi and Kuhlau; and the easier compositions of Chopin and Schumann. Fee: \$30.00. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 115. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing, interpretation of folk

songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature of the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials of the first year of study are taken from the easy secular and sacred songs in English and old Italian literature. Admission by instructor's approval. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 116. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for Church work. Prerequisite: Music 114 and the consent of instructor. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 117, 217, 317, 417. COLLEGE CHOIR. The study and performance of selected sacred and secular choral literature of all periods. Emphasis is placed on the development of reading skills, basic voice technique and interpreting the music score. Open to any student meeting eligibility requirements of the director. Fee: \$12.50. **(0-½) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 118, 218, 318, 418. VOCAL ENSEMBLE. Music majors are encouraged to spend at least two semesters in this course, which aims to broaden the musical scope and sharpen their sight reading ability. Vocal music of the Renaissance and the art of small ensemble singing are given special emphasis. Fee: \$12.50. **(0-½) Fall or spring.**

MUSIC 119, 219, 319, 419. COLLEGE BAND. All music majors are encouraged to gain experience in instrumental music through membership in the band. Fee: \$12.50. **(0-½) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 120. FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSIC. A course of study designed for the non-music major (Early Childhood and Intermediate Education Majors) as well as music majors who show deficiency in the basic knowledge and skills of music theory. The course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music. It includes the study of the keyboard, the grand staff, notation, rhythm, intervals, major and minor scales, and chords. The course culminates with the mastering of simple melodies with the basic I V V7 I progressions. **(0-2) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 130. SURVEY OF MUSIC LITERATURE. This course will provide a general survey of vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to the twentieth century. Significant musical developments will be studied. Required of Music majors and Music minors. **(2) Fall.**

MUSIC 131. ELEMENTARY HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory necessary for the successful completion of Music 132. It includes the study of scale and chord formation, formation and recognition of melodic and harmonic intervals, I, IV, V, and V7, chords and inversions, transposition, meter and rhythmic counting. Emphasis on the study of all keys, major and minor, will be stressed. Credit may be received by test at the freshman level. Required of Music majors and minors. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 132. ELEMENTARY HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING. A continuation of Music 131 with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured bases. Sight singing and ear training are an integral part of the harmony course, with daily drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. Credit may be received by test at the freshman level. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 135. APPRECIATION OF MUSIC. The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative

compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Afro-American music. Fee: \$3.00. (3)

Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 211. CLASS PIANO. Continuation of skills and concepts developed in Music 111 with scales for two octaves and chord progressions with secondary and seventh chords. Simple melodic harmonizations. Fee: \$7.50. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 212. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments. Fee: \$30.00. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 213. CLASS VOICE. A continuation of Music 113 A (For Music Majors and Minors). Advanced study of the teaching of vocal elements in choral and individual voice. The class will be structured as a clinic and will use vocal and choral literature from the various periods of music history. Fee: \$7.50. (1) **Spring.**

MUSIC 214. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 114. Major and minor scales in quarter and eighth notes; selected studies from Czerny, Heller, Burgmuller, and others; selections from "Little Preludes and Fugues" by Bach; selected compositions by Classic, Romantic and Modern composers. Also preparation for the piano proficiency examination. Fee: \$30.00 (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 215. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. A continuation of Music 115 including technical studies in breathing, posture, diction, and the development of range and expressiveness. Materials on this level include easy oratorio literature as well as the songs and arias of Bach, Handel, and Haydn in English. Also there is a continuation of the Italian literature. Fee: \$30.00. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 216. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 116 including technical studies and repertoire from all stylistic periods. Fee: \$30.00. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 222. EAR TRAINING AND SIGHT SINGING. A study of tonal relationships with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation beginning with simple folk tunes and advancing to more difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in major and minor modes written on a staff. Prerequisite: Music 132. (2) **Spring.**

MUSIC 223. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Percussion) This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the percussion instruments. Special emphasis will be given to the study of drum rudiments and those techniques essential to other percussion instruments. Prerequisite: Music 131. (1) **Fall.**

MUSIC 224. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Woodwinds) This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the woodwind family; designed so that the student will know the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the proper embouchure for performance. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. (1) **Fall.**

MUSIC 225. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Brass) This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the brass family; designed so that the student will know the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the performance of these instruments. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. (1) **Fall.**

MUSIC 226. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (String). This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the string instruments. Special emphasis will be given to bowing, fingering positions and other unique characteristics of the string family. Prerequisite: Music 131. (1) **Spring.**

MUSIC 231. ADVANCED HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING. Study of harmonic progression in the major and minor modes and rules of usual and exceptional voice leading with the chorale settings of J.S. Bach as models. All harmonic tones will be studied. Triads and seventh chords (dominant and non-dominant) in all inversions. Sight singing, ear training, keyboard work, and analysis are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. Meets daily. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 232. ADVANCED HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING. Study of ninth, eleventh, and thirteenth chords. Chromatic harmony will include the study of borrowed chords from minor and major, the neapolitan sixth, the augmented sixths, secondary dominants and other chromatically altered chords. Elementary and advanced modulation practices will be studied. Sight singing, ear training, keyboard work and analysis are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. Prerequisite: Music 231. Meets daily. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 311. CLASS PIANO. Introduction of simple solos and continuing harmonization of folk melodies with various types of accompaniments. Fee: \$7.50. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 312. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 314. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 214. Technical work is continued and compositions studied may include: a sonata by Haydn, Mozart, or Beethoven; "Songs Without Words" by Mendelssohn; "Three Part Inventions" by Bach, and selected preludes and fugues from the "Well Tempered Clavier" by Bach; and selectons by twentieth century composers. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 315. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. A continuation of Music 215 including technical studies and the study of arias and art songs in English, Italian, German, and/or French of increasing ragne and difficulty. Prerequisites: Music 215 and consent of instructor. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 316. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 216 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 321. INSTRUMENTAL AND CHORAL ARRANGING. A shared course devoted to the devices and techniques of arranging for various instrumental and choral ensembles. Study of some standard instrumental choral scores. Designed for music education majors and others generally interested in composition and arranging. Prerequisites: Advanced Harmony, Class Instrument 223, 224, 225, 226, and consent of instructors. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 322. CONDUCTING. The study of procedures, techniques and problems pertinent to the conducting of vocal and instrumental ensembles. Laboratory experience is gained in the band, choir and ensembles, as well as in the conducting class. Prerequisite: Music 231, 232, and 321. **(2) Spring.**

MUSIC 325. SURVEY OF AFRO-AMERICAN MUSIC. A survey of the music of Black people in the United States from colonial times to the present, with emphasis on its unique features and on its contributions to American culture. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 326. SURVEY OF AFRO-AMERICAN MUSIC. A continuation of Music 325. emphasizing the oral-folk tradition, the transition to present day works of major

Black composers in America and Africa, and the relationships of these to Western and non-Western traditions. **(2) Spring.**

MUSIC 331. MUSIC HISTORY. A comparative study of the chronological development of music from its beginnings to the complicated structures of the present day. An analysis and illustration of forms and musical composition will be given by means of recordings and actual performance. Attendance is required at one supervised listening laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. Fee: \$3.00. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 332. MUSIC HISTORY. A continuation of Music 331. Prerequisite: Music 131 and 132. Fee: \$3.00. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 334. PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC. Required of prospective elementary school teachers, a music course that emphasizes the application of educational principles and other views of educational thought, methods, materials and musical experiences (listening, singing, movement, etc.) and activities for teaching music on the elementary level. Prerequisite: Music 120. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 335. MUSIC SEMINAR. The seminars will be held on a regular basis, in order to present a variety of music topics not usually discussed in classes in the prescribed curriculum. The topic may be chosen from the music literature of the present, as well as the past. The purpose of these activities is to enrich and broaden the musical experiences of the students through practical performances. Required of all Music majors and minors. **(0-½) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 347. TEACHING VOCAL MUSIC. This will present the various aspects of general music and its role with today's student in secondary schools. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the student's voices, rhythmic activities, listening, reading readiness approach to sight singing and part singings. Ways of correlating music with other subject areas, and continuing the study of techniques in presenting music in the secondary schools. Prerequisite: Junior standing in music. **(2) Fall.**

EDUCA 348. TEACHING INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the grade school through the high school instrumental program. Special attention is given to methods for the beginning student. Prerequisite: Junior standing in music. **(2) Spring.**

MUSIC 411. CLASS PIANO. Preparation for the Piano Proficiency Examination. Fee: \$7.50. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 412. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments in preparation for the senior recital. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 414. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 314; preparation for the senior recital (Music 433). The senior recital should contain piano works representing the Baroque, Classical, and Romantic, and the Modern schools. The student whose main performance medium is piano is required to present a senior recital. He/She will perform before the departmental faculty to determine his/her readiness for the senior recital. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 415. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Provides advanced vocal techniques and literature. Music Education majors presenting voice as a major performing medium, will present a senior recital (Music 433), as a culmination of the study in this area. This recital is given upon the approval of the instructor. Prerequisite: Music 315 and consent of instructor. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 416. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 316 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied in preparation for the senior recital. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 419. COMPOSITION I. Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period starting with the early eighteenth century and ending with the nineteenth century. Students will write original compositions representative of the style periods. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 420. COMPOSITION II. Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period from the nineteenth to the twentieth century. Drill in writing for two to six voices from a given soprano, bass, or inner voice in modal and tonal styles. Development and elaboration of given themes and arranging accompaniments to given melodies. Also students will write original composition in sonata form and other larger forms. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 423. INTRODUCTION TO CHURCH MUSIC. A study of the function of the organ, the choir, and the clergy in the church service. Sacred music will be studied in relation to the liturgy. Organists will give special attention to hymn playing, accompanying, modulation, and improvisation; pre-theological students will give special attention to the principles of chanting and a study of hymnology. Prerequisites: Consent of the instructor. **(2) Spring.**

MUSIC 425. SOLFEGE I. Advanced sight singing and ear training and dictation with practice in the use of C clefs. Aural and vocal study of isolated and contextual rhythmic patterns, scales, intervals, triads, seventh chords, and traditional and contemporary songs in treble and bass clefs. **(2) Fall.**

MUSIC 426. SOLFEGE II. Continuation of Solfege I. Aural and vocal study in soprano, alto and tenor clefs in addition to treble and bass clefs. **(2) Spring.**

MUSIC 431. COUNTERPOINT. This course consists of written exercises and original compositions in the various species of vocal counterpoint of the sixteenth century style. Suspensions, imitations and canon, double counterpoint and other contrapuntal devices are studied. Original compositions include movements of the mass and madrigals. Prerequisite: Music 232. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 433. APPLIED MUSIC RECITAL. All music majors are required to present either a joint or solo recital during their senior year, in the medium of their choice. This will be considered as the eighth semester hour in the applied music area. The recital may be presented before the public or before the departmental faculty. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 435. AMERICAN MUSIC. A survey of American music, including its growth and development from the early colonial period to the Civil War. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 436. AMERICAN MUSIC. A continuation of Music 435 from the Civil War to the present. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 441. FORM AND ANALYSIS. Designed to lead the student to do independent aural and visual analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal forms from the sixteenth through the twentieth centuries. These include the simple binary and ternary forms, the rondo, the sonata form, the concerto, the fuque, and related genres. **(2) Fall.**

ART STUDIES

The objectives of the Art Studies Program at Saint Augustine's College are to provide Art Education majors with an indepth knowledge of the practical and theoretical aspect of art appreciation, art forms, and to develop his/her aesthetic perceptivity. Consistent with this orientation, within the Art Studies, the disciplines of the primary intellectual and creative tradition including painting, sculpture, design, art history, and art education are emphasized.

The major in art requires a minimum of 48 hours of art courses. The total of 120 hours are required for all art students seeking teaching certification in Art Education. The suggested Art Education curriculum leads to the Bachelor of Science degree and is designed to meet the state of North Carolina requirements for Kindergarten through twelfth-grade teacher certification in Art.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG	121	Speech	2
ENG	122-123	Reading	4
ENG	131-132	English Composition	6
ENG	221-222	Humanities	4
EDUCA	111	Freshman Orientation	1/2
HIST	133-134	World Civilization	6
BIOL	131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM	131	Physical Science	3
SOC	132	Introduction to Sociology or	
ECON	235	Principles of Economics or	
SOC	233	Cultural Anthropology	3
PHIL	432	Ethics	3
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
HPE	100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
HPE	104, 105, 106	Physical Education	1 1/2
Total			39

PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
PSYCH	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
ART	333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Reading Instruction, or EDUCA 313, Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
ART	334	The Teaching of Art for Special Education	3
		Elective in Professional Education	3
		Total	21

ART STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART	134-135	Drawing I and II	6
ART	236	Painting I	3
ART	336	Survey in Craft I	3
ART	132	Color and Design	3
ART	431	Fundamentals of Photography	3
ART	235	Sculpture I	3
ART	232	Ceramics	3
ART	331, 332	Survey of Art History I and II	6
ART	233	Modern Art	3
ART	234	Survey in Print Making	3
*ART	333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
		Total	39

REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART	237	Painting II	3
ART	337	Survey in Craft II	3
ART	347	Water Color Painting	3
ART	362	Interior Design	3
ART	431	Project Seminar	3
ART	430	Commercial Art	3
ART	491	Studio Problems (May be repeated for additional credit)	3
12 semester credit hours must be taken.			

*Education courses (3 semester hours)

ART 134-135. DRAWING I AND II. This course is designed to expose students to various exercises in drawing techniques. To strengthen the student's knowledge of form, light and shade in regard to composition and design of still-life, landscape and the human body. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 132. COLOR AND DESIGN. Surface, form and color problem offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises. Theories and concepts of two and three dimension elements and principles governing composition, materials and techniques are explored. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 232. CERAMICS. Techniques and processes of making ceramics. Students are taught hand building, glazing, firing and wheel throwing. Supplementary reading is required. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 233. MODERN ART. A study of contemporary art during the late 18th through 20th centuries. **(3) Fall.**

ART 234. SURVEY IN PRINT MAKING. Investigation of traditional and experiment methods in print making. Studio problems in wood cut, cardboard printing, block printing, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 235. SCULPTURE I. Introduction to sculptural form with emphasis on organic unity in three dimensional work in clay, plaster, wood or sand. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 236. PAINTING I. Development of proficiency through use of various materials with special regard to the program in the public schools. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 237. PAINTING II. Continued development of students as professional artists. **Prerequisite: Painting I. (3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 331-332. SURVEY OF ART HISTORY I & II. An introduction to ancient art, the Middle East, Egyptian, Greek, and Roman Early Christian, Renaissance through the contemporary. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ART 333. HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF ART EDUCATION. The history and development of art education in the United States with emphasis on contemporary philosophies and their effect on art in the public schools. **(3) Spring.**

ART 336. SURVEY IN CRAFT I. This course covers the materials, tools and processes used in craft activities in early childhood education and in the elementary and junior high school. Recreation, paper craft, creative design, introduction to weaving, and basketry, fabrics, looms, macrame, wood and clay. **(3) (Fall)** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 337. SURVEY IN CRAFT II. This course covers essentially the materials, tools, and processes described above as they relate to students majoring outside the Art Studies concentration, ie—students of physical education, recreation, Early Childhood education, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 347. WATER COLOR PAINTING. Experimental exploration of wash, transparent water color, and opaque water color, their possibilities and limitations, with special techniques and pictorial problems. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 362. INTERIOR DESIGN. This course deals with the principal methods of furniture styles, isometric, perspectives, model construction materials; fabric, papers, floor covering, and color as it applies to interior design. **Elective. (3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 430. COMMERCIAL ART. Illustration techniques, different materials and rendering employed in advertising illustration, techniques, promotions, brochures, package design, technical processes of art, getting things camera ready, type, lettering, air brush, colored ink, scratch board, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 431. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHOTOGRAPHY. Emphasis upon the development of a sensitive photographic eye, and upon photography as an art form. Basic techniques include film making, enlarging, photogram, pin hole camera, etc. A good camera required. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 491. STUDIO PROBLEMS. A studio course for art majors only with great emphasis on independence in regard to stimulation and evaluation. The problem course will afford students the opportunity to design, in conjunction with the instructor, a series of problems pertinent to their interests and needs. **Prerequisite: Basic Work in Medium. (3) Fall.**

COURSES FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION AND ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJORS

ART 130. EXPLORATORY ART. Exploration into basic drawing, painting with tempa, simple crafts, clay, simple painting, potato painting, paper mache, etc. **(3)**

ART 230. ART APPRECIATION. Introduction to study of art. Basic quality of various forms of artistic expressions with emphasis placed on the application of art principles. **(3)**

ART SEQUENCE

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	ENG 121	Speech	2
ART 134	Drawing I	3	ART 135	Drawing II	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MATH 130	Fund. Mathematics	3	ENG 234	Introd. to Drama	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
Total		15	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	MUSIC 120	Fund. of Music	2
ART 236	Painting I	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3	ART 237	Painting II	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ART 337	Survey in Craft II	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 232	American History	3
Total		17 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	
HPE 241	Anatomy	3	ECON 235	Prin. of Economics or	
ART 331	Survey of Art History	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
ART 235	Elementary Sculpture I	3	HPE 242	Physiology of Phy. Edu.	3
ART 491	Studio Problems	3	ART 431	Fund. of Photography	3
ART 132	Color and Design	3	ART 232	Ceramics	3
			HIST 233	Survey of European History	3
Total		17	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 323	Afro American Hist.	3	ENG 231	World Literature	3
HIST 231	American History	3	ART 430	Commercial Art	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs	3	ART 498	Project Seminar	3
ART 347	Water Color Painting	3			
ART 362	Interior Design or Elective	3	Total		9
Total		15			

ELECTIVE COURSES FOR ART STUDIES

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
HPE 241	Anatomy	3
HPE 242	Physiology	3
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2
HIST 231	American History	3
HIST 233	European History	3
HIST 323	Afro American History	3
ENG 231	World Literature	3

INTERDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

ENG 221-222. HUMANITIES. Humanities is an interdisciplinary two-semester sequential course which is designed to offer insights into understanding man. The purpose of the course is to examine some myths and cultural traits which are reflected in human experiences. Music, the visual arts and literature which includes philosophy, history and non-technical aspects of the behavioral and natural sciences are the various disciplines which comprise the course. Emphasis is stressed on the place of humanities toward improving world understanding in contemporary society. Music and art appreciation are also stressed. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.** Laboratory fee \$3.00 per semester.

COURSES IN PHILOSOPHY

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible.

PHIL 431. GENERAL EDUCATION: ORIGIN OF BELIEFS. History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of beliefs with emphasis on the prophets and their teaching. Also a study of the New Testament. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 432. ETHICS. The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to students in their effort to think their way through the social and moral issues confronting them daily. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

UNIVERSITY YEAR IN ACTION

UYA 303. SEMINARS IN ENRICHED EXPERIENCES. Students enrolled in the University Year for Action Program present papers describing their approach to the solution to managerial and economic problems in the municipalities to which they have been assigned. Resource people from local and state government will assist them in their efforts. **(4-6) Spring.**

UYA 307. ACTION INTERNSHIP. An intern program that permits students enrolled in the University Year for Action Program to coordinate their classroom training with experiences in municipal government. Students assist mayors in solving managerial and economic problems. **(6) Spring.**

DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES

The Division of Natural Science offers programs of studies designed to provide fundamental training in the Life Sciences, Physical Science and Mathematics for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industrial hygiene, government, computer science, engineering and research.

Moreover, students develop an appreciation of the scope of the living world and the laws that govern it, the interrelationship of all knowledge, the development of scientific concepts, the scientific method and the contributions of science to the betterment of all mankind.

The mission of the division is to prepare all Science majors to become knowledgeable agents of change as well as capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity. Furthermore, the division seeks to provide an atmosphere in which each Science major can develop his/her intellectual capacity to a maximum by sharing in learning experiences which result in the acquisition of scientific knowledge, techniques and skills.

In addition the mission is to expand the resources and improve existing facilities in order to better prepare Science majors for gaining admission to professional and graduate schools as well as careers in the health professions, Engineering, Computer Science, Industrial Hygiene, Research and teaching.

Objectives

1. To modify the course offerings in each department to the extent dictated by the needs of Science majors.
2. To develop and modify specific curricula in areas where blacks are under-represented; namely, science teacher education, engineering, computer science, the health professions and research.
3. To raise the overall level of proficiency of Science majors in biology, chemistry and mathematics courses by enrolling 20% in some type of summer academic enrichment program and by providing tutoring sessions in areas where they are deficient such as mathematics, reading, and chemistry.
4. To increase the number of majors who gain admission to graduate and professional schools by recruiting fifteen 900-S.A.T. students per year.
5. To improve the counseling and advisement system in the Division to ensure that all majors who need such services will receive it.

INTERDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

Courses in Geology and Physical Science are offered by the Division of Natural Sciences in order to supplement the curricula within the Division and to allow students outside the Division to meet the State requirements for teacher certification.

PHIL 457. PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE. A critical examination of the writings of philosophers and scientists which will acquaint students with the works of scientists and the explanations that philosophers have given them. A thorough look at the ideas that have influenced man's behavior in time is presented. **Prerequisites: None.**

Open to all students. (2) Fall (2) Spring.

GEOL 335. PRINCIPLES OF GEOLOGY. Taught in two parts with close correlation between them. Part I: Physical Geology. Origin, composition, and structure of rocks and minerals; the earth's setting, its crust, geologic forces, and man's place as a geologic force. Part II: Historical Geology. A consideration of the major eras, concentrating on the Pleistocene epoch and its ice sculpturing; the relationship of geologic, paleoecological, and climatic factors to the evolution and distribution of organisms on earth. The laboratory deals with a study of minerals, rocks, fossils and land form maps. Field trips are taken, one of which is for three days. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142; Chemistry 141, 142. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Spring.**

CHEM 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE. Principals and topics related to the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as our solar system, energy relationships in our universe, the changing earth, atoms, molecules, and chemical reactions, causes and effects of weather changes, etc. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. **(3) Fall or Spring. Laboratory fee \$12.50.**

Department of Biology

Mission

The Department of Biology is structured such that learning is facilitated through the analysis and synthesis of biological data. In addition it is committed to the intellectual, cultural and personal development of its students. The curriculum is designed to implement the mission through its offering of training in the Life Sciences for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industry, government, and research.

OBJECTIVES

Some of the aims of the Biology Department are: (1) to train students in the use of the methods of science in solving problems, (2) to develop skills in the use of laboratory equipment and in the reading of biological literature, (3) to provide students with a knowledge of fundamental biological concepts in order to prepare them for graduate studies in the life sciences, and (4) to provide students with a basic knowledge of biology in order to enable them to study medicine, allied health, or to teach the life sciences. The program of general education required of all life science majors approximates a total of 41 credit hours.

SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS COURSES

Biology majors are required to make a grade of at least 'C' in each of the following science and mathematics courses: Biology 141, 142, 241, 242, 335, 341, 342, 423, 441, 442, 426*; Chemistry 141, 142, 341, 342, 445*; Physics 241, 242; Mathematics 131, 132. Mathematics 231, 232 and 331 are strongly recommended as electives.

*Not required for teacher certification.
Jackets are required.

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title	
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
FREN 131-132 Elem. French	
or	
GERM 131-132 Elem. German	6
FREN 231-232 French	
or	
GERM 231-232 German	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology or	
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
Total	45½

Teacher Certification—Biology Major

Descriptive Title	
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4
BIOL 241 Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242 Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 341 Entomology	4
BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 442 Genetics	4
BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
Total	29

Non-Teacher Certification—Biology Major

Descriptive Title			
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4	BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4	BIOL 441 Bacteriology	4
BIOL 241 Comparative Anatomy	4	BIOL 442 Genetics	4
BIOL 242 Comparative Embryology	4	BIOL 421 Special Problems in Biology	2
BIOL 442 Histology	4	BIOL 426 Radiobiology	2
		BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
		BIOL 344 General Biochemistry	4
		Total	41

Majors in the Life Sciences

Required course hours	25-33
Required electives	5
Supporting Courses in Mathematics, Chemistry, and Physics	
Chemistry	24
Mathematics	6
Physics	8
Total	38
Free electives	14
General Education Requirements	41

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

1. Pre-Medical Major

Descriptive Title	
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4
BIOL 241 Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242 Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 441 Bacteriology	4
BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 442 Histology	4
BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
Total	29

2. Medical Technology Major

Descriptive Title	
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4
BIOL 442 Histology	4
BIOL 441 Bacteriology	4
BIOL 325 Parasitology	2
BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 426 Radiobiology	2
BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
Total	25

TEACHER CERTIFICATION—BIOLOGY

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 141	General Botany	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
MATH 131	Algebra	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	$\frac{1}{2}$	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	$\frac{1}{2}$	HPE 104	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2			
Total		20	Total		18 $\frac{1}{2}$

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	3	BIOL 242	Comparative Embry.	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
Electives		3	Elective		1
HPE 105	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$	HPE 106	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
Total		16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Total		16 $\frac{1}{2}$

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
EDUCA 233	Foundation of Education	3	BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3
PHIL 432					
Total		17	Total		19

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 341	Entomology	4	EDUCA 461	Directed Teaching	6
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 331	Principles of Sec. Edu.	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 343	Science Methods	3			
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3			
Total		17	Total		11

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION—CONCENTRATION IN SCIENCE

In addition to the required General and Professional courses, elementary education majors who take a concentration in science are required to complete the following courses:

First Year

Descriptive Title

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3

Second Year

Descriptive Title

CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4

Third Year

Descriptive Title

PHYS 231	General Physics	4
PHYS 232	General Physics	4

MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

First Year

First Semester

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3
ENG 131	English Comp	3
EDUC 111	Freshman Orin	1/2
ENG122	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4

Total	17
-------	----

Second Semester

BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
ENG 131	English Comp	3
ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4

Total	16 1/2
-------	--------

Second Year

First Semester

BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4
CHEM 241	Qualitative Anal	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2
MATH 132	Analytical Geometry	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3

Total	16 1/2
-------	--------

ENG 222	Humanities	2
BIOL 242	Comparative Embry.	4
CHEM 242	Quantitative Anal	4
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
MATH 231	Calculus I	3
HIST 134	World Civilization	3

Total	17 1/2
-------	--------

Third Year

First Semester

PSY 232	General Psychology	3
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
ENG 121	Speech	2
SOC 132	Introd to Sociology	3

Total	16
-------	----

BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ECO 201	General Ecology	3
ENG 222	Humanities	2

Total	17
-------	----

Fourth Year

First Semester

BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 342	Gen Physiology	4
BIOL 341	Entomology	4
BIOL 426	Radiobiology	2
MATH 321	Computer Instruction	2

Total	16
-------	----

Second Semester

BIOL 442	Genetics	4
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
BIOL 322	Histology or	4
BIOL 324	Parasitology	3
BIOL 421	Special Problems	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3

Total	17
-------	----

PRE-MEDICAL CURRICULUM

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		17	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4	BIOL 242	Comparative Embry.	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	MATH 231	Calculus I	3
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1	Electives		2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	BIOL 422	Histology	4
GOVT 331	Introd. to Pol. Sci.	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4	SOC 132	Introd. to Soc.	3
Total		17	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1	MATH 321	Computer Instruction	2
BIOL 421	Special Problems in Biology	3	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	SOC 234	Social Psychology	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	GOVT 332	American National Government	3
PHIL 432	Electives	2			
Total		16	Total		16

Medical Technology

The Department of Biology of Saint Augustine's College in cooperation with an approved school of medical technology offers two curricula which lead to the Bachelor of Science degree. These degree requirements are met through the 3-plus-1 plan or the 4-plus-1 plan. In both instances, Saint Augustine's will award the degree and the approved school of medical technology will award the certificate.

To qualify for the degree and certificate under the 3-plus-1 plan (curriculum), students must earn a minimum of 100 semester hours of academic training and successfully complete a minimum of 12 months of clinical training in an approved school of medical technology. The student is then eligible to take the national registry examination which must be passed prior to becoming a certified medical technologist. The requirements to be satisfied within the Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics include 26 semester hours in biology, 20 in chemistry, 8 in physics and 6 in mathematics. Students in the 4-plus-1 plan (curriculum) must complete a minimum of 34 semester hours in biology. The requirements in physics, chemistry and mathematics are the same as for the 3-plus-1 plan.

Upon admission to the College, a freshman may declare an intent to major in medical technology. Immediately thereafter, he or she will be advised by the director of the allied health program and the faculty in the Department of Biology. A decision on the formal admittance of a student into the program will be made by an Allied Health Evaluation and Assessment Committee just prior to the completion of two semesters of academic training at Saint Augustine's. This admission, however, does not guarantee admission into a hospital school of medical technology. It is the student's responsibility to apply for and gain entrance to an approved school.

All chemistry and biology courses must be passed with a grade of "C" or better.

Medical Technology

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 131	College Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
BIOL 141	Gen Zoology	4	BIOL 142	Gen Botany	4
CHEM 141	Gen Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	Gen Chemistry	4
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	Eng Composition	3	ENG 132	Eng Composition	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104	Health & Phy Ed	1/2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2			
Total		17	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIS 133	World Civilization	3	HIS 134	World Civilization	3
PHY 241	Gen Physics	4	PHY 242	Gen Physics	4
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
SOC 132	Intro to Sociology	3	BIOL 242	Com Embryology	4
HUM 221	Humanities	2	HUM 222	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Health & Phy Ed	1/2	HPE 106	Health & Phy Ed	1/2
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

		Third Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
BIOL 342	Gen Physiology	4	BIOL 344	Gen Biochemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	PSY 232	Gen Psychology	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	PHI 432	Ethics	3
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1	BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
Total		15	Total		15

		Fourth Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1	BIOL 325	Parasitology	3
BIOL 426	Radiobiology	2	SOC 234	Soc Psychology	3
BIOL 421	Special Problems		ECON 235	Principles of	
	in Biology	3		Economics	3
MATH 321	Computer Instruction	2	Electives		6
Electives*		3			
BUS 241	Elementary Typing	2			
Total		13	Total		15

TYPICAL SEQUENCE OF COURSES TO BE TAKEN AT AN APPROVED MEDICAL SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGY:

Subjects	Lecture Hours	Laboratory Hours	Weeks
Urinalysis	10	70	2
Hematology	24	416	11
Chemistry	30	490	13
Bacteriology	20	380	10
Serology	10	70	2
Parasitology	8	72	2
Mycology	7	33	1
Blood Bank	16	304	8
Histology	5	35	1

*Electives must be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.

Chemistry 241, Qualitative Analysis (4)
 Chemistry 242, Quantitative Analysis (4)
 Chemistry 341, Organic Chemistry (4)
 Chemistry 342, Organic Chemistry (4)

Physics (8 semester hours required)

Physics 241, General Physics (4)
 Physics 242, General Physics (4)

Mathematics (3 semester hours required)

Mathematics 131 (3), Algebra

The liberal arts courses which are required are the following:

English 131, English Composition (3)
 English 132, English Composition (3)
 ENG 121, Speech (2)
 EDUCA 111, Freshman Orientation (1/2)
 PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs
 or
 PHIL 432 Ethics (3)
 ENG 221, Humanities (2)
 ENG 222, Humanities (2)
 HPE 100 Personal Hygiene (1/2)
 HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education (1 1/2)

Other courses that are to be used to complete the requirements are to be selected from the following:

Psychology

PSYCH 232, General Psychology (3) (required)

PSYCH 332, Psychology of Adolescence (3)

PSYCH 331, Child Psychology (3)

History and Government

HIST 133-134, World Civilization (required) (6)

HIST 323, The Afro-American in U.S. History (3)

English

ENG 328, American Literature (3)

Sociology and Social Welfare

SOC 132, Introduction to Sociology (3) (required)

SOC 231, Modern Social Problems (3)

SOC 235, Urban Sociology (2)

SOC 327, Race Relations in American Society (2)

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

BIOL 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOLOGY. Considers the philosophy of science; the scientific method; the nature and organization of living matter; structure-function relationships; principles of development, growth, reproduction, and metabolism; the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior; conservation, taxonomy, and evolution. Laboratory work includes training in the use of the microscope; the study of various taxonomic groups of animals and plants; and selected experiments in heredity, genetics, taxonomy, and physiology. Field trips may be taken to selected sites. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period per week. Laboratory fee \$7.50. (3) Fall or Spring.**

BIOL 141. GENERAL ZOOLOGY. Theories, principles, and concepts of animal life. Lectures include the nature of matter and animal body materials; structure-function relationships; basic laws of heredity and ecology and their relationship to behavior and organic evolution. The laboratory work consists of training in the use of the microscope; a study of specimen from various taxonomic groups including dissections; classification and nomenclature. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall or Spring.**

BIOL 142. GENERAL BOTANY. Theories, principles, and concepts of plant life. Lectures concentrated on the basic structures, economic importance, physiological phenomena, and taxonomic survey of the plant kingdom. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall or Spring.**

ECO 201. GENERAL ECOLOGY. This course covers the fundamental principles of ecology. Subject matter integrates various aspects of the following: plant and animal ecology, basic and applied ecology, empirical and theoretical ecology. The importance of evolutionary adaptations in ecological phenomenon is also emphasized. The laboratory includes field trips and studies of local natural ecosystems. **Prerequisites: BIOL 141 and 142. One one-hour lecture and one two-hour laboratory period per week, (3) Spring.**

BIOL 241. COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY. A study of morphology, systematics and phylogenetic relationships, with emphasis on the vertebrates. A consideration of various theories of evolution and the use of comparative anatomical evidence in support of organic evolution. The laboratory includes dissection and the study of specimen from various vertebrate classes. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 242. COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATES. A study of growth and developmental processes among the various classes of vertebrates. The laboratory work involves a comparative, systematic study of the embryology of selected organisms. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 241. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

BIOL 321. SEMINAR. Informal discussion and consideration of pertinent biological concepts, theories, and principles using selected printed materials, audio-visual aids, and student, faculty, and off-campus speakers. **Prerequisites: None. Required each semester of all sophomores, juniors, and seniors who are majoring in the life sciences. (1) Fall or Spring.**

BIOL 324. PARASITOLOGY. A course involving a study of the animal parasites, emphasizing the helminths. Lectures involve host-parasite relations, morphology, classification, behavior distribution, and economic importance of parasites. The laboratory work deals with morphology, identification and staining of various parasites. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Spring.**

BIOL 341. ENTOMOLOGY. A general course in the study of insects. Lectures involve morphology, ecology, behavior and systematic classification of insects with consideration of certain economically important groups of insects. Laboratory work deals with the collection and taxonomy of families of insects. **Prerequisites: Biology 141. Two lectures and one four-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 342. GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY. The relationship of physiochemical phenomena to the functioning of living systems and to the behavior of living organisms. Stress is placed on the relationship of cellular physiology to systematic functions. Laboratory work includes demonstrations and individual studies of various physiological phenomena, using appropriate equipment and living specimen. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 241; Chemistry 141, 142 and 341; Mathematics 131 and 132; Physics 241 and 242. Two lectures and one four-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

BIOL 344. GENERAL BIOCHEMISTRY, formerly MOLECULAR BIOLOGY. This course provides an introduction to the fundamental chemical processes of living systems. Particular attention is given to the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. Enzymes, kinetics and energetics are also discussed. **Prerequisites: BIOL 141 and 142; CHEM 341; MATH 131 and 132 or 133. Two one-hour lectures and one four-hour laboratory period per week. Lab jackets required. Laboratory fee \$12.00. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 421. SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN BIOLOGY. A research course for biology majors. Conferences and research involving some of the current problems in biology. **Prerequisites: Consent of Instructor. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall or Spring.**

BIOL 422. HISTOLOGY. A study of the microscopic anatomy of vertebrate animals with emphasis on the human body. Lectures include a systematic treatment of the characteristics of various types of tissues, emphasizing structure-function relation-

ships. Laboratory work includes a microscopic study of various types of tissues, and demonstrations of certain histological techniques used in the making of prepared slides. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142, and 242; Chemistry 141 and 142. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. Elective—Not offered every year. (4) Spring.**

BIOL 426. RADIOBIOLOGY. A study of the effects of ionizing radiations on living systems. Lectures include a consideration of dosimetry, radiation genetics, radiation embryology, radiosensitivity, radioecology, radiotherapy and the fallout problem. Laboratory work involves tracer experiments, differential absorption studies, and the preparation of autoradiographs. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142, and 241; Chemistry 141, 142 and 445; Physics 241 and 242; Mathematics 131 and 132. One lecture and one two-hour laboratory period a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (2) Spring.**

BIOL 441. BACTERIOLOGY. A study of the fundamental concepts of microbiology, with emphasis on the bacteria. Lectures include bacterial morphology, taxonomy, genetics, ecology, physiology; principles of infection, disinfection, and resistance; and a consideration of some economically important groups of micro-organisms. The laboratory work includes staining techniques, and a study of the morphological, cultural, and biochemical characteristics of bacteria. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142; Mathematics 131 and 132; Chemistry 341 and 342. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

BIOL 442. GENETICS. An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man, and the concomitant biological and sociological problems. Lectures involving heredity, evolution, eugenics, and the sociological aspects of inheritance. Laboratory work involves a study of some of the aspects of heredity in *Drosophila*, and selected plants. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142 and 242; Mathematics 131 and 132. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

COURSES IN BIOLOGY FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHERS

BIOL 212. ASPECTS OF MODERN BIOLOGY. A study of cellular, hereditary and developmental aspects of biology. Consideration is given to such topics as cell structure and physiology; the diversity of living organisms; development, heredity, ecology and evolution. **Prerequisites: None. (3) Summer. Laboratory exercises are closely correlated with lecture topics. Field trips are taken. Text book and Laboratory Manual—BSCS Biology. (Yellow Version). Fee \$12.50.**

BIOL 524. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF BIOLOGY. Basic concepts in animal and plant biology. A consideration of scientific philosophy and methods; cell structure and physiology; principles of growth, development and reproduction; the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior and evolution. Laboratory exercises are correlated with lecture topics. Field trips are taken. **Prerequisites: None. Fee \$12.50. (3) Fall or Spring, or Summer.**

COOPERATING RALEIGH COLLEGES PROGRAM AT MEREDITH COLLEGE

The following courses are offered under the Cooperating Raleigh Colleges Program at Meredith College. Students who wish to major in Plant Science may enroll in them. Special registration forms may be secured from the Registrar of Saint Augustine's College for courses to be taken at Meredith College.

Botany 221. ADVANCED PLANT BIOLOGY. An advanced plant science course combining basic studies in seed plant physiology and anatomy with traditional plant morphology in which all major groups of the plant kingdom are surveyed. **(4) Fall.**

Zoology 222. INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY. A comparative phylogenetic approach to the major groups of the invertebrate animals. Both type animals commonly encountered and transitional forms are studied as to life history, morphology, physiology, ecology and economic importance. **(4) Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PURPOSE

The Department of Chemistry is one of three departments within the Division of Natural Sciences. The purpose of the Department is to offer instruction in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and safety in order to assist the institution's students toward reaching their academic and professional goals.

Objectives

Our basic objectives are as follows:

1. To produce professionals in chemistry and industrial hygiene and safety.
2. To provide chemistry training and skills required of students receiving major concentrations from the Departments of Chemistry, Biology, and Mathematics.
3. To offer physical science courses in order to improve the scientific literacy of non-science majors.

Mission

The current mission of the Department of Chemistry is to help prepare students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society—by helping to provide for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom, and judgement; providing opportunities for scientific growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and skills in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the environment.

In addition, the mission of the Department is to support the possibility of a community of scientific scholars which generates ideas, values, methodologies and techniques.

The Department prepares its students for graduate and professional experience in law, medicine, chemistry, engineering, teaching, research and public service. These areas are manifested through courses in chemistry, physical science, industrial hygiene and safety.

The Department includes special programs in chemistry and industrial hygiene and safety, cooperative education internships and occasional work learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning which are available in the Department of Chemistry.

The following courses are required of all students who major in Chemistry: General Chemistry 141, 142; Qualitative Analysis 241, 242; Organic Chemistry 341, 342; Physical Chemistry 441, 442.

CHEMISTRY MAJORS. The program consists of one year of General Chemistry, one year of Analytical Chemistry, one year of Organic Chemistry and one year of Physical Chemistry. Four advanced courses are also offered. All majors are advised to take courses in Psychology, to take mathematics as a second major, and to take art appreciation and music appreciation as electives. Students presenting two or more

units of a foreign language from high school are required to take an additional year of that same language or two years of another language.

CHEMISTRY MINORS AND TEACHER TRAINEES. This program offers the student a knowledge of chemistry to meet the requirements of his/her department and program of study. The courses and sequences vary considerably.

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS. All students enrolled in a chemistry course are required to bring a lintless towel and a laboratory apron to the laboratory. A fee of \$12.50 is charged for each laboratory course and students will be billed for breakage of any laboratory equipment.

General Education Requirements			Required courses in the Major and Science Related area		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	CHEM 241	Qualitative Anal.	4
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	CHEM 242	Quantitative Anal.	4
HPE 104, 105, 106	Physical Education	1 1/2	CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 131-132-231-232	French		CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4
or			CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
GERM 131-132-231-232	German	12	MATH 131-2	Algebra or	
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4	MATH 131-3	Trig.	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 132	Analytical Geom.	3
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology		BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
or			BIOL 142	General Botany	4
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	PHYS 241	General Physics	4
PHIL 431	General Education: Origins of Beliefs or		PHYS 242	General Physics	4
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	MATH 231	Calculus	3
ENG 122-123	Reading	4	MATH 232	Calculus	3
			MATH 331	Calculus	3
Total		45 1/2	Total		63

Courses From Which Required Electives may be taken

Descriptive Title	
CHEM 331	Instrumental Analysis
CHEM 445	Radiochemistry
CHEM 421	Chemistry Seminar

Note: Six hours of required electives and ten hours of free electives must be taken.

**MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY
SCIENCE CERTIFICATION**

First Year			Second Semester		
First Semester			Descriptive Title		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
MATH 131-2	Algebra or		SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	
	MATH 131-3 Trig.	3	ECON 235 Prin. of Econ.		3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		18	Total		18 1/2

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
MATH 231	Calculus	3	EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
*FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
*GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		16 1/2	Total		16 1/2

		Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
CHEM 421	Chemistry Seminar	2	EDUCA 434	Science Methods	3
Total		17	Total		17

		Fourth Year				
First Semester				Second Semester		
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3		EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	2		PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>	
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2		PHIL 432	Ethics	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3				
Electives		4				
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3				
Total		17		Total		9

*See Language Requirements

**A student must have the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs in order to take more than $17\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY No Certification

		First Year				
First Semester				Second Semester		
Descriptive Title				Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4		CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3		ENG 132	English Composition	3
MATH 131-2	Algebra <i>or</i>			MATH 132	Analytical Geometry	3
MATH 131-3	Trig.	3		BIOL 142	General Botany	4
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4		HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2		ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 122	Reading	2		ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2				
	Total	17			Total	18 1/2

		Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 231	Calculus	3	MATH 232	Calculus	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2
		Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
MATH 331	Calculus	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
Electives		5	Electives		3
Total		17	Total		15
		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>		Electives		6
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology <i>or</i>				
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3			
Electives		6			
Total		16	Total		10

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

CHEM 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE. Principles and topics related to the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as our solar system, energy relationships in our universe, the changing earth, atoms, molecules, and chemical reactions, causes and effects of weather changes, etc. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. **(3) Fall or Spring. Laboratory fee \$12.50.**

This course is required of all students except those who are majoring in the natural sciences.

CHEM 141, 142. GENERAL CHEMISTRY. An elementary presentation and treatment of the fundamental principles of chemistry based upon a study of the physical and chemical properties of the elements. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory a week. Laboratory fee, \$12.50 per semester. **(4) Fall (4) Spring.**

CHEM 241. SEMI-MICRO QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS. The detection and systematic separation of the anions and cations of inorganic salts; through elementary treatment of theoretical principles with special emphasis being given to structure of compounds, theories of ionization, chemical equilibrium, solubility products, complex-ion formation and oxidation-reduction. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 142 and Mathematics 132. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.

CHEM 242. ELEMENTARY QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS. Gravimetric and Volumetric methods of analysis of samples of single and mixed constituents and treatment of theoretical principles and stoichiometrical relations involved in each determination. Two house lecture and six hours laboratory a week. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 142 and Mathematics 132. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring.**

CHEM 341, 342. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. The chemistry of the aliphatic (acyclic) and aromatic (isocyclic) compounds of carbon with emphasis upon relationships between the various classes, reactions, methods of synthesis and uses. Heterocyclic compounds of carbon will also be introduced. Three hours lecture and four hours laboratory a week. **Prerequisite: Chemistry 142. Laboratory fee \$12.50 per semester (4) Fall (4) Spring.**

CHEM 421. SCIENCE SEMINAR. A course available to all majors in biology, chemistry, and mathematics during any two semesters of the junior and senior years. Each student, with the approval of the staff, chooses two or more topics in his/her field to be discussed with the group during each semester. Two hours per week. **(2) Fall.**

CHEM 441, 442. ELEMENTARY PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY. A study of Physico-Chemical Systems. An elementary study of the laws of thermo-dynamics and their application to thermochemistry and chemical equilibria and a study of the properties of gases, solids, liquids. Three hours lecture a week; four hours laboratory. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 142 and Chemistry 342, Mathematics 332 and Physics 241, 242. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall, (4) Spring.**

CHEM 331. INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS. This will be a one-semester course for biology and chemistry majors who wish to supplement their regular course training in the use of instruments with additional instrument training. Methods of analysis will include electrolytic, conductometric, potentiometric, polarographic, electrophoretic, coulometric, colorimetric, turbidimetric, polarimetric fluorametric, spectrophotometric, spectographic, refractometric, etc. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory per week. **Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall or Spring.**

CHEM 445. RADIOCHEMISTRY. An introduction to the study of ionizing radiations resulting from radioactive decay. Detection, measurement, nature of, half-life determinations, and medical and industrial applications. (4) Laboratory fee \$12.50. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 141, 142, 241, 242; Biology 141, 142; Mathematics 131, 132. Education 332C.** See description of courses in the Department of Education. (4).

MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY Requirements for Major in Industrial Hygiene and Safety

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title

EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology or ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1 1/2
FREN 131-132-231-232 French or	
GERM 131-132-231-232 German	12
Total	45 1/2

**Courses From Which Required
Electives may be taken**

Descriptive Title	
MATH 321 Computer Instruction	2
BIOL 426 Radiobiology	2
CHEM 421 Chemistry Seminar	2
BIOL 241 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	4
CHEM 442 Physical Chemistry	4

**Required Courses in the Major and
Science Related Area**

IHS 111 Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1½
IHS 312 Intermediate Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1
IHS 411 Advanced Readings In Industrial Hygiene	1½
IHS 133 Man and His Environment	3
IHS 423 Occupational Safety	2
IHS 322 Problems in Industrial Hygiene	2
IHS 332 Industrial Hygiene Practices	3
IHS 432 Toxicology	3
IHS 434 Air Sampling For Contaminants	3
IHS 435 Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3
IHS 341 Elements of Industrial Hygiene	4
CHEM 141 General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142 General Chemistry	4
CHEM 241 Qualitative Analysis	4
CHEM 242 Quantitative Analysis	4
CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry	4
MATH 131 Algebra or MATH 131 Trig.	3
MATH 132 Analytical Geometry	3
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 343 General Physiology	4
PHYS 241 General Physics	4
PHYS 242 General Physics	4
MATH 231 Calculus	3
MATH 232 Calculus	3
MATH 331 Calculus	3
Total	86

		First Year		Second Semester	
First Semester					
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
CHEM 141 General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142 General Chemistry	4		
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3		
MATH 131 Algebra or		MATH 132 Analytical Geometry	3		
MATH 131 Trigonometry	3	ENG 121 Speech	2		
ENG 122 Reading	2	IHS 133 Man and His Environment	3		
BIOL 141 Gen. Zoology	4	HPE 104 Physical Education	1½		
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 123 Reading	2		
IHS 111 Reading in Industrial Hygiene	1½				
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	½				
Total	18½	Total	17½		

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 241	Qualitative Analysis	4	CHEM 242	Quantitative Analysis	4
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
FREN 131	French <i>or</i>		FREN 132	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2
Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 341	Org. Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French <i>or</i>		FREN 232	French <i>or</i>	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
IHS 342	Elements of Industrial Hygiene	4	IHS 332	Industrial Hygiene Practices	3
Electives		2	IHS 322	Problems in Industrial Hygiene	2
			IHS 312	Intermediate Readings in Industrial Hygiene	1
Total		18	Total		18
Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	IHS 432	Toxicology	3
IHS 434	Air Sampling for Contaminants	3	IHS 433	Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	Electives		6
MATH 433	Introduction to the Theory of Probability and Statistics	3	IHS 423	Occupational Safety	2
IHS 411	Advanced Readings in Industrial Hygiene	1 1/2	BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology <i>or</i>	3			
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3			
Total		20 1/2	Total		18

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

IHS 111. ELEMENTARY READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. An introductory study of the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Readings and discussions emphasize: methods of establishing and implementing a health and safety program within places of employment, requirements for recording and reporting occupational illnesses and injuries, and rights and responsibilities of employers and employees. One and one-half hour lecture per week. **(1 1/2) Fall, or Spring, or Summer.**

IHS 133. MAN AND HIS ENVIRONMENT. Current issues in environmental protection. Analysis of environmental problems and decisions from the viewpoints of the various disciplines concerned with the assessment of risk, policy development and environmental management. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Fall, or Spring, or Summer.**

IHS 312. INTERMEDIATE READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. A study of the various types of controls of airborne hazards. Discussions include: methods of controlling airborne hazards, type of ventilation systems, and indicators of poor airborne contaminant controls. One and one-half lecture per week. **(1½) Fall, or Spring, or Summer.**

IHS 322. PROBLEMS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. A problem in the aspect of industrial hygiene is chosen and solved by the student under supervision. **(2) Fall.**

IHS 332. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE PRACTICES. The methodology and philosophy of evaluating the industrial environment for stresses and toxic substances which affect the health of the worker. The following topics are included: gases, vapors, fumes and dusts; radioactivity hazards; occupational diseases; thermal stress; illumination and exhaust ventilation. The laboratory periods are designed to provide practical experience in the use of the specialized instruments and techniques of the field. Two one hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Biol. 343. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Fall.**

IHS 341. ELEMENTS OF INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. The problems and control of exposure to occupational diseases and industrial accident hazards, the organization and function of industrial and governmental services dealing with these problems, the industrial aspects of communicable and noncommunicable diseases, the procedures of workmen's compensation plans, and the integration of occupational health services with local health department activities are presented. Four lecture hours a week. **(4) Spring.**

IHS 411. ADVANCED READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. Industrial operations, reactions and insurances are discussed. Topics presented by the instructor and guest lecturers include: economic and technological aspects of selected industries, industrial processes, process flow sheets, business and commercial insurance, fleet products, and insurance contracts and underwriting. One one-hour lecture per week. **(1) Fall, or Spring, or Summer.**

IHS 423. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY. This course will cover the following topics: definitions and concepts used in the field of industrial safety, factors in accident causation, biomechanisms and accident pathology, principles in accident prevention, and systems approach to product safety. Two one hour lectures per week. **(2) Spring.**

IHS 433. TOXICOLOGY. The methods of industrial toxicology and the toxicological basis for the Threshold Limit Values will be discussed. Concentration—time equivalence, routes of entry, synergisms—will be investigated in the laboratory. Two-one hour lectures and one-three hour laboratory per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Spring.**

IHS 434. AIR SAMPLING FOR CONTAMINANTS. The nature of airborne particles and the laws which govern the production and behavior of dusts, fumes, and mists are studied. Techniques and instrumentation for sampling and evaluating aerosols and the mechanisms involved in the collection and control of industrial dusts are discussed. Two-one hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Fall.**

IHS 435. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE LABORATORY. An advanced laboratory course designed to demonstrate the principles of applying physical and chemical techniques to measure environmental exposures. Practical experiments and field studies will illustrate techniques applicable to the industrial hygiene survey. One lecture and four laboratory hours per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS

MATHEMATICS

The Department of Mathematics offers courses leading to a Bachelor of Science Degree in Mathematics. The courses are designed to offer an understanding of the field at various levels ranging from mathematics needed by students for majoring in other curricula to preparing students for graduate study in mathematics, mathematics education, and for industrial pursuits. Mathematics is the key to understanding and mastering our physical, social, and biological worlds.

Objectives

The objectives of the Department of Mathematics are threefold: (1) to develop with-in students the ability to do quantitative thinking; (2) to develop the ability to use the mathematical skills in vocational fields, related natural sciences, and graduate study; (3) to prepare teachers of mathematics.

The Department of Mathematics and Physics offers programs which lead to the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics, Mathematic Teacher Education, Pre-Engineering, Physics, and Industrial Mathematics.

REQUIREMENTS

The following courses are required for all students who major in Mathematics:

General Education Requirements			Credit Hours
Course No.		Descriptive Title	
ENG	121	Speech	2
ENG	131	English Composition	3
ENG	132	English Composition	3
HIST	133	World Civilization	3
HIST	134	World Civilization	3
SOC	132	Introd. to Sociology or	
SOC	233	Cultural Anthropology	3
PHIL	431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL	432	Ethics	3
HPE	100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
HPE	104, 105, 106	Physical Education	1 1/2
ENG	221	Humanities	2
ENG	222	Humanities	2
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
PHYS	241	General Physics	4
PHYS	242	General Physics	4
CHEM	141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM	142	General Chemistry	4
*FREN	231	French or	
GERM	231	German	3
*FREN	232	French or	
GERM	232	German	3
ENG	122-123	Reading	4
EDUCA	111	Freshman Orientation	1/2
Total			

Courses Required in Mathematics

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
**MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
MATH	132	Analytic Geometry	3
MATH	231	Calculus I	3
MATH	232	Calculus II	3
MATH	321	Computer Instruction	2
MATH	331	Calculus III	3
MATH	338	Differential Equations	3
MATH	332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH	334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH	335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH	337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH	230	Introduction to Logic	3
Total			35

Teacher Education Requirements

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	431	Principles of Sec. Education	3
EDUCA	341	The Teaching of Mathematics	3
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	461	Observation and Practice Teaching	6
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
Total			23

*For Physics Majors

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

Required Electives (5 Semester Hours)

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
MATH	433	Probability and Statistics	3
MATH	425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH	435	Statistical Inference	3
Electives		Teacher Certification	7
Electives		Mathematics Majors	18-27
Electives		Physics Majors	1-16

Suggested Electives

Course	No.	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
MATH	430	Number Theory	3
PHYS	331	Electricity and Magnetism	3
PHYS	333	Mechanics	3
PHYS 431			
PHYS	431	Modern Physics	3
CSC	201	Introduction To Computers	3
CSC	203	Introduction To Data Processing	3
CSC	301	Principles of Programming FORTRAN	3
CSC	302	Principles of Programming COBOL	3
CSC	303	Assembly Languages	3
CSC	304	Programming Systems	3
CSC	402	Systems Analysis	3

MATHEMATICS MAJOR

First Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 122	Reading	ENG 123	Reading
** Math 133	Trigonometry	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry
ENG 131	English Composition	ENG 132	English Composition
HIST 133	World Civilization	HIST 134	World Civilization
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	CHEM 142	General Chemistry
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	HPE 104	Physical Education
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	ENG 121	Speech
Total	16	Total	17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
MATH 231	Calculus I	MATH 232	Calculus II
PHYS 241	General Physics	PHYS 242	General Physics
ENG 221	Humanities	ENG 222	Humanities
HPE 105	Physical Education	HPE 106	Physical Education
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	MATH 230	Logic
	Science Elective	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or
		SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology
Total	15 1/2	Total	15 1/2

Third Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
MATH 331	Calculus III	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	MATH 338	Differential Equations
PHYS 331	Electricity and Magnetism	PHYS 333	Mechanics
	Electives		Electives
MATH 321	Computer Instruction		
Total	16	Total	16

		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
PHYS 431	Modern Physics	3	PHIL 431	General Education	
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3		Origin of Beliefs or	
MATH 443	Prob. and Stat	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
	Electives	6	MATH 425	Math Seminar	2
			MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
				Electives	6
Total		15	Total		14

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the department test.

TEACHER EDUCATION IN MATHEMATICS

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 122	Reading	ENG 123	Reading
**MATH 133	Trigonometry	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry
HIST 133	World Civilization	ENG 132	English Composition
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	HIST 134	World Civilization
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	CHEM 142	General Chemistry
ENG 131	English Composition	HPE 104	Physical Education
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	ENG 121	Speech
Total		Total	
16			17½
Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
MATH 231	Calculus I	MATH 232	Calculus II
PHYS 241	General Physics	PHYS 242	General Physics
ENG 221	Humanities	PSYCH 232	General Psychology
HPE 105	Physical Education	ENG 222	Humanities
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educ.	HPE 106	Physical Education
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	MATH 230	Logic
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology		
Total		Total	
15½			15½
Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
MATH 331	Calculus III	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis
PSYCH 331	Child Development II	MATH 338	Differential Equations
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	EDUCA 341	Methods & Materials
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading	EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction of Reading
MATH 321	Computer Instruction		Tests & Measurements
	Electives	EDUCA 432	Electives
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence		
Total		Total	
19			17

		Fourth Year	
First Semester		Second Semester	
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 431 General Education: Origins of Beliefs or
EDUCA 461	Observation & Practice Teaching	6	PHIL 432 Ethics 3
EDUCA 431	Prin. of Sec. Education	3	MATH 337 Linear Algebra 3
MATH 433	Prob. and Stat.	3	BUS 132 Introd. to Business 3
			MATH 425 Math Seminar 2
			MATH 334 Modern Algebra 3
			Electives 3
Total		14	Total 17

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the department test.

COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS

The following curricula are offered under a cooperative program with North Carolina State University. Students registered as majors in these programs take some of their courses at Saint Augustine's College and others at North Carolina State University. A student in the Pre-Engineering program is allowed, with the approval of the advisor, to take those engineering courses which suit his/her interest. Some of the major concentrations are Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Industrial Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering. At least 24 credit hours in engineering is required for the Pre-Engineering degree.

A student who does not have his/her own transportation to travel between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University has to make special arrangement with the transportation division of the College. Special registration forms may be secured from the Registrar of Saint Augustine's College for courses to be taken at North Carolina State University.

Pre-Engineering Oriented Cooperative Program Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University

		First Year	
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123 Reading 2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	MATH 132 Analytic Geometry 3
**MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	ENG 132 English Composition 3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization 3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142 General Chemistry 4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	HPE 104 Physical Education 1/2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	
Total		16	Total 15 1/2

		Second Year	
First Semester		Second Semester	
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232 Calculus II 3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242 General Physics 4
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	MATH 230 Logic 3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	Computer Elective 3
ENG 121	Speech	2	HPE 106 Physical Education 1/2
	Elective	1 1/2	*Engineering Elective 2
*Engineering	Elective (100 level)	2	(100 level)
Total		16	Total 15 1/2

*These Engineering courses are to be approved by the advisor and they are taken at North Carolina State University.

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

		Third Year				
First Semester			Second Semester			
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis	3	
PHYS 431	Modern Physics	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2	
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PHYS 333	Mechanics	3	
PHYS 331	Electricity and Magnetism	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3	
	Free Elective	1	*Engineering	Elective (200 level)	4	
*Engineering	Elective (200 level)	4		Free Elective	1	
Total		16	Total			16

		Fourth Year			
First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3	CHEM 242	Quantitative Anal.	4
CHEM 241	Qualitative Anal.	4	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	3		Ethics	3
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology		PHIL 432		
*Engineering Elective (300 level)		6	*Engineering Elective (400 level)		6
			Free Elective		3
Total		16	Total 16		

*These Engineering courses are to be approved by the advisor and they are taken at North Carolina State University.

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

PHYSICS MAJOR COOPERATIVE PROGRAM
Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry**	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		19	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
FREN 231	French or		FREN 232	French or	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2	MATH 230	Logic	3
SOC 132	Introd. to Soc. or				
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3			
Total		17 1/2	Total		15 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	PHYS 332	Elec. & Magnet	3
PHYS 331	Elec. & Magnet	3	*PHY 412	Mechanics II	3
*PHY 411	Mechanics	3	*PHY 413	Heat & Thermal Phys.	3
	Elective	3	MATH	Elective	3
			PHYS	Elective	3
Total		12	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3	*PHYS 416	Physical Optics	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Statistics	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHYS 431	Introd. to Mod. Phys.	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
PHYS	Elective	3	PHYS 432	Atomic & Nucl. Phys.	3
	Elective	3		Electives	3
Total		15	Total		12

*Indicates course not available at Saint Augustine's College. North Carolina State University number is listed. These Courses are described in the N.C.S.U. Catalogue.

**College Algebra and Trigonometry are pre-requisites for this course, which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

INDUSTRIAL MATHEMATICS PROGRAM

A student in the Industrial Mathematics Program has an option to complete the program in three years if his/her grade point average is at least 3.00 in the Mathematics area. Listed below are curricula for four years:

Industrial Mathematics Curricula

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
**MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	*MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	$\frac{1}{2}$	HPE 104	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	$\frac{1}{2}$			
Total		16	Total		15 $\frac{1}{2}$

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
BUS 231	Accounting	3	BUS 232	Accounting	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 230	Logic	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$	HPE 106	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
Computer Elective		3	Computer Elective		3
Total		16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Total		16 $\frac{1}{2}$

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 338	Differential Equation	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Statistics	3	MATH 435	Statistical Inference	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	Computer Elective		3
COMPUTER	Elective	3	Elective		1
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
Total		16	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
*IE 353	Statistical Quality Control	3	ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
Computer Elective		3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>	
	Electives	4	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology or		MATH 425	Math. Seminar	2
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3	Computer Elective		3
			Elective		1
Total		15	Total		15

*Indicates the course is offered at North Carolina State University.

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite, which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MATH 130. FUNDAMENTAL MATHEMATICS. Mathematics is a language, a tool, and an abstract science, counting of number systems, bases numeration systems, fundamental operations with integers and fractions, simple equations and their solutions, ratios proportion and percentage, approximate numbers, exponents, variation, quadratic equations, relations, and annuities. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

MATH 131. COLLEGE ALGEBRA. Sets, functions, graphs, equations, inequalities, exponents, logarithms, progressions, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations, systems of linear equations, matrices and determinants, and mathematical induction. **(3) Fall or Spring. Prerequisite: MATH 130.**

MATH 133. TRIGONOMETRY. Functions, trigonometric analysis. **(3) Fall or Spring. Corequisite: MATH 131.**

MATH 132. ANALYTIC GEOMETRY. The straight line, circles, conic sections, transcendental curves, parametric equations, surface tracing and locus problems in space. **Prerequisite: MATH 131 and MATH 133. (3) Fall and Spring.**

MATH 135. MATHEMATICAL SKILLS. This course is required for all Mathematics and teacher certification majors. **(NC) Fall or Spring.**

MATH 230. INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC. The sentential connectives, sentential theory of inference, symbolizing everyday language, general theory of inference, transition from formal to informal proofs, and the theory of definitions. **(3) Spring.**

MATH 231. CALCULUS I. Differentiation of algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential curvature, curve tracing and applications. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 132 (3) Fall.**

MATH 232. CALCULUS II. Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia and applications. **Prerequisite: MATH 231. (3) Spring.**

MATH 233. MODERN MATHEMATICS. Introduction to elementary logic, fundamentals of set theory, the natural numbers, numeration systems, sub-systems of counting numbers, rational numbers, decimal representation, and experimental and informal geometry. **Prerequisite: MATH 130. (3) Spring.**

MATH 321. COMPUTER INSTRUCTION. The instruction of techniques of using the computer, developing programs, and techniques in Mathematics and in other subject matter areas by way of the terminal linkage to the System/360 Model 75 at Triangle University's Computer Center. **(2) Fall and/or Spring.**

MATH 331. CALCULUS III. Infinite series, McLaurin's series, Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and applications. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 232. (3) Fall.**

MATH 332. INTRODUCTION TO ANALYSIS. This is designed to integrate the various branches of Mathematics which the student has studied previously. The development of the real number system involves a review of modern algebra, integral calculus, and some new concepts. Other topics such as advanced limits, series, and a study of other systems extend the students' understanding of calculus. **Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Spring.**

MATH 334. MODERN ALGEBRA. Sets, relations and functions, number systems, groups, rings, fields, polynomials over a field, and linear algebra. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Fall.**

MATH 335. MODERN GEOMETRY. Order, convergence, parallelism, continuity, constructions, areas, and volumes, other geometries such as non-Euclidian geometry, projective geometry, and Hilbert's postulates. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Fall.**

MATH 337. LINEAR ALGEBRA. Topics of matrices, vectors, linear transformations and determinants are dealt with. The course is required of all students matriculating for the teacher certification mathematics sequence or may be elected by the non-teacher certification major. **Prerequisite: MATH 334. (3) Fall.**

MATH 338. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Methods of solutions of ordinary differential equations, applications, solution by series. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Spring.**

MATH 341. MATHEMATICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. This course is required for all Mathematics majors who are planning to teach Mathematics in high school. **(3) Fall.**

MATH 425. MATHEMATICS SEMINAR. Recommended for mathematics majors during the second semester of their senior year. Discussion of topics in modern mathematics not normally covered in the undergraduate program. **Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (2) Fall.**

MATH 430. NUMBER THEORY. Euclid's algorithm, prime numbers, aliquot parts, indeterminate problems, theory of linear indeterminate problems, diophantine problems, congruences, Wilson's theorem, and Euler's theorem. **(3) Fall.**

MATH 433. INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS. The logic development of the framework of mathematical statistics; it deals with the discrete and continuous probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence methods regression analysis, some techniques of experimental design and non-parametric methods. **Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Fall.**

MATH 435. STATISTICAL INFERENCE. This course introduces some of the basic concepts and techniques of statistical inference that are applied to various fields. Point and interval estimation of population parameters. Hypothesis testing including the use of t , χ^2 , and F . Simple linear regression and correlation. **(3) Spring.**

PHYSICS

PHYS 241, 242. GENERAL COLLEGE PHYSICS. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences. It is suitable for students in arts, science and pre-engineering. (Mechanics, heat wave motion and sound-light, magnetism, electricity and modern physics). Laboratory fee \$12.50 each semester. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 132. (4) Fall, (4) Spring.**

PHYS 331, 332. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. A sequential treatment of the fundamental principles of electricity and magnetism. A study on an intermediate level of magnetism, static and dynamic electricity, and electromagnetic theory. **Prerequisites: Physics 242, Mathematics 232. Prerequisites: Mathematics 331, Mathematics 338. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

PHYS 333. MECHANICS. A treatment on an intermediate level of the dynamics of particles, rigid bodies and fluids; vector analysis introduced. **Prerequisites: Physics 242, Mathematics 331, 338. (3) Spring.**

PHYS 431, 432. INTRODUCTION TO MODERN PHYSICS, ATOMIC AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS. A sequential treatment of the modern aspects of physics. A brief survey of the fundamental concepts and discoveries in atomic and nuclear physics. Topics covered include the study of the atomic structure and spectra, natural radioactivity, properties of nuclear and elementary nuclear reactions, artificial radioactivity, fission and fusion, accelerators, used for nuclear reactions and cosmic rays. **Prerequisites: Physics 332. Mathematics 338. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

SPECIAL COURSES FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHERS

MATH 208. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN MATHEMATICS. The topics covered will include introductory set theory: subject; set operations, union, intersection, complement, commutative, associative, and distributive properties; number system and number line, number pairs and graphs; writing of numerals in terms of their properties, and irrational numbers, and density property of rationals and reals. **(2) Fall, or Summer, or Spring.**

MATH 209. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN GEOMETRY. As more geometry is increasingly proposed for the elementary school program, this course, basically intuitive in nature, should increase the subject-matter competencies of the elementary teacher. The topics discussed will include: a study of space, plane and line as sets of points, considering separation properties and simple closed curves and regions, in the plane; elementary theorems after proofs; congruence and measurement of segments parallelograms and triangles, similar triangles and variation, volume and surface areas, circle and sphere relative error. This course is for elementary teachers. **(2) Spring or Summer.**

MATH 408. PROBABILITY AND STATISTICAL INFERENCE. The following topics will be included in this course: organization and presentation of data; intuitive approach to probability; formal approach to probability; application of binominal distribution; statistical influence. This course is for secondary teachers. **(2) Spring or Summer.**

MATH 415. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN ALGEBRA. This course will include postulational systems, axioms for numbers, sets and numbers, vectors, lines, inner products, the complex plane, vector geometry, matrix and matrix algebra. This course is for secondary teachers. **(2) Fall or Summer.**

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Mission

The mission of the Division of Social Sciences is to create an environment where substantive conceptual and intellectual dialogue occurs that provides meaningful and challenging academic experiences for students preparing to embark upon careers in the social sciences. The Division offers well defined programs in Criminal Justice, History, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Affairs, which seek to promote critical thinking, good study habits, intellectual inquisitiveness, and sound judgment. Through a variety of practical field experience, interdisciplinary programs and internships, the Division attempts to help students project and strengthen constructive social and interpersonal relationships, mature, positive self-image, and an appreciation for the cultural traditions that they represent in society.

Objectives

The objectives of the Division of Social Sciences are:

- (1) To provide courses that prepare students seeking degrees in History, Government, Sociology, Urban Affairs, Criminal Justice and Education.
- (2) To encourage a greater appreciation and awareness in students through study of the social sciences for their role in society and the world in general.
- (3) To emphasize through curriculum offerings and related programs a world view that creates a broader and clearer understanding of the interrelatedness of peoples and cultures.
- (4) To promote greater student involvement in community activities through direct participation at all levels and among all people.
- (5) To develop student potentials and basic skills through rigorous analytical, interpretation and critical intellectual challenges.

Major Requirements

The major requirements for degree programs in the Division of Social Sciences are as follows:

(1)History Major	50 semester hours
(2)Social Studies Major with Teacher Certification	45 semester hours
(3)Afro-American Studies Major (Interdisciplinary)	46 semester hours
(4)Sociology and Social Welfare Majors	30 semester hours
(5)Urban Affairs Major	33 semester hours
(6)Criminal Justice Major	30 semester hours
(7)Political Science Major	30 semester hours

The above teaching certification program is based upon the North Carolina State Department of Education requirements for teacher certification in the State. Certification, however, is also contingent upon successfully achieving the designated score established by the State Department of Education on the National Teacher Examination.

Department of History and Government

- I. Major in History
- II. Major in Social Studies with Teacher Certification
- III. Major in Afro-American Studies
- IV. Major in Political Science
- V. Courses in Geography and Social Studies Methods

The mission of the Department of History and Government is to serve Saint Augustine's College by providing a well-defined program of courses in the Social Sciences that best provides training in designated areas such as history, political science/pre-law, and social studies with teacher certification for students seeking careers in government, foreign service, industry, education, law, and preparation for professional and/or graduate schools. The department seeks to expand the intellectual horizons of students and broaden their life experiences through substantive field experiences and highly structured internship programs. A student pursuing a degree in the department will acquire a better understanding of his/her society as well as an appreciation for other cultures and peoples that make up the world community in which we live.

The basic objectives of the Department of History and Government are the following:

- a. To impart to the students of Saint Augustine's College a knowledge and an understanding of their cultural legacy from the past to the present in a world-wide setting.
- b. To develop among the students a cultural approach to history so that they will have a broad viewpoint towards man's total inherited and present experience in terms of inter-action geographic, ethnic, political, economic, religious, artistic, and intellectual influences.
- c. To encourage among its students and teachers a disciplined approach to the study of man's past and present, resulting in effective research, writing, and publication in the field of history and government.
- d. To make available pre-professional training to students who plan to enter graduate studies in history or other social sciences.
- e. To relate its activity as a department to the liberal arts in general and in particular to the purposes and activities of other departments of the College.
- f. To provide a theoretical foundation, subject matter proficiency, workshop experience in simulated classroom situations, and an acquaintance with the materials and literature useful in the teaching of the social studies at the secondary school level.

I. MAJOR IN HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

General Education Requirements

MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	$1\frac{1}{2}$
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	$1\frac{1}{2}$
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Total	42$\frac{1}{2}$

Required Courses in the Social Sciences

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
HIST 231-232 American History	6
HIST 233-234 European History	6
HIST 235-236 African Culture & Civilization	6
HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 323 Afro-American in U.S. History	3
HIST 334 Recent American History	3
GOVT 331 Introduction to Political Science	3
GOVT 332 American National Government	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3
GEOG 232 Regional Geography	3
ECON 235-236 Principles of Economics	6
Total	50

Suggested Electives

HIST 330 Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 335 Intellectual History of the West	3
GOVT 333 Comparative Government	3
GOVT 334 Political Theory	3
GOVT 335 Constitutional Law	3
GOVT 336 American State and Local Government	3
ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327 Race Relations in the U.S.	2
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
Total	27

Course Sequence for Majors in History and Government

LANG 131 Modern Foreign Languages	3	LANG 132 Modern Foreign Languages	3
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131 Fund. of Physical Science	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	$1\frac{1}{2}$	ENG 121 Speech	2
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	$1\frac{1}{2}$	HPE 104 Physical Education	$1\frac{1}{2}$
ENG 122 Reading	2	ENG 123 Reading	2
MATH 130 Fundamental Math	3	SOC 132 Intro to Sociology	3
Total	15	Total	16$\frac{1}{2}$

Second Year

LANG 231 Modern Foreign Languages	3	LANG 232 Modern Foreign Languages	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3	GEOG 232 Regional Geography	3
HPE 105 Physical Education	$1\frac{1}{2}$	HPE 106 Physical Education	$1\frac{1}{2}$
ENG 221 Humanities	2	ENG 222 Humanities	2
GOVT 332 American Nat. Govt. Elective	3	GOVT 331 Intro to Political Sci	3
	3	PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
Total	17$\frac{1}{2}$	Total	17$\frac{1}{2}$

		Third Year			
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 232	American History	3
HIST 233	European History	3	HIST 234	European History	3
HIST 235	African History	3	HIST 236	African History	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economies	3	ECON 236	Principles of Economies	3
HIST 323	Afro-American	3	HIST 335	Intellectual History of the West	3
	Elective	3		Elective	3
Total		18	Total		18

		Fourth Year		
HIST 334	Recent Am. History	3	Electives	16
HIST 321	Research Sem.	2		
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or			
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		
	Electives	9		
	Total	<hr/> 17		

II. MAJOR IN SOCIAL STUDIES WITH TEACHER CERTIFICATION

To provide a theoretical foundation, subject matter proficiency, workshop experience in simulated classrooms, and an acquaintance with the materials and literature useful in the teaching of the social studies at the secondary school level. See Education Department for required courses in Education.

General Education Requirements

MATH 130	Fundamental Mathematics	3
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 121	Speech	2
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
HPE 104, 105, 106	Physical Education	1 1/2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
Total		42 1/2

Required Courses in the Social Sciences

HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
HIST 231-232	Survey of American History	6
HIST 233-234	Survey of European Civilization	6
HIST 323	Afro-American in U.S. History	3
GOVT 331	Introduction to Political Science	3
GOVT 332	American National Government	3
GEOG 231	Principles of Geography	3
GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
ECON 235-236	Principles of Economics	6
Total		45

Suggested Electives

HIST 235-236	African Culture & Civilization	3
HIST 321	Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 334	Recent American History	3
HIST 335	Intellectual History of the West	3
GOVT 333	Comparative Government	3
GOVT 334	Political Theory	3
GOVT 335	Constitutional Law	3
GOVT 336	American State & Local Government	3
ENG 227	Afro-American Literature	2
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327	Race Relations in the U.S.	2
SOC 434	Social Statistics	3

Total 35

Course Sequence for Social Studies Majors with Teacher Certification

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
131	Modern Foreign Lang.	3	132	Modern Foreign Lang.	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 131	English Composition	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Physical Science	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		18	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
231	Modern Foreign Lang.	3	232	Modern Foreign Lang.	3
HIST 231	American Hist. to 1877	3	HIST 232	American Hist. Since 1877	3
HIST 233	European History	3	HIST 234	European History	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educa.	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
GEOG 231	Principles of Geog.	3	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
POL SC 332	American Nat. Government	3	POL SC 231	Intro. to Political Science	3
HIST 323	Afro-American History	3	ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Ed.	3	HIST 321	Seminar in Historical Res.	2
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	POL SC 233	State & Local Government	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems	3	HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3
EDUCA 344	Social Studies Methods	3	EDUCA 339	Teaching of Reading in Content Area	3
Total		18	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 335	Intellectual Hist. of the West	3	EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3	EDUCA 465	Seminar in Education	6
PHIL 431	General Education: Origins of Beliefs or				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
Electives		9	Total		12
Total		18			

III. MAJOR IN AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES (AN INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR)

General Education Requirements		Required Courses	
MATH 130 Fundamental Mathematics	3	HIST 231-232 American History	6
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3	HIST 235-235A African Culture and Civilization	6
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6	HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
ENG 121 Speech	2	HIST 323 Afro-American in U.S. History	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3	ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3	ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4	ENG 235 Modern African Literature	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	ENG 435 English Seminar	2
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology	3
PHIL 432 Ethics	3	SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6	SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2	Soc 327 Race Relations in the United States	2
ENG 122-123 Reading	4	SOC 231 Modern Social Problems & the Black Experience	3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2	ECON 235-236 Principles of Economics	6
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1 1/2		
Total	42 1/2	Total	46

Suggested Electives

HIST 330 Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 334 Recent American History	3
HIST 335 Intellectual History of the West	2
GOVT 333 Comparative Government	3
GOVT 334 Political Theory	3
GOVT 335 Constitutional Law	3
GOVT 336 American State & Local Government	3
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
SOC 443 Community Organization	3
Total	26

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJOR IN AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
ENG 131 English Comp.	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131 Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2	ENG 121 Speech	2
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2	HPE 104 Physical Education	1/2
MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3	SOC 327 Race Relations in the U.S.	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology	3	ENG 123 Reading	2
ENG 122 Reading	2		
Total	18	Total	16 1/2
Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
HIST 231 American History to 1865	3	HIST 232 American History since 1865	3
HIST 235 African Culture & Civilization	3	HIST 235A African Culture & Civilization	3
HIST 323 Afro-American in U.S. History	3	SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2	PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3	ECON 236 Principles of Economics	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3	ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
HPE 105 Physical Education	1/2		
Total	17 1/2	Total	17

		Third Year			
First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 235	Modern African Literature	3	Electives		13
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
Electives		6			
HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2			
	Total	14 1/2		Total	15

		Fourth Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
ENG 435	English Seminar	2	Electives		15
SOC 443	Community Organization	3			
Electives		9			
Total		14		Total	15

Course Sequence for Majors in Political Science/Pre-Law

		First Year				
First Semester				Second Semester		
Descriptive Title				Descriptive Title		
SPAN 131	Elementary Spanish	3		SPAN 132	Elementary Spanish	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3		ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2		CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2		ENG 123	Reading	2
POL SC 131	American Nat. Govt.	3		HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2		POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
ENG 122	Reading	2		PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
	Elective	3				
	Total	17			Total	17 1/2

		Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
SPAN 231	Intermediate Spanish	3	SPAN 232	Intermediate Spanish	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Math	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	POL SC 235	American Executive Proc.	3
HPE 105	Physical Education	1½	HPE 106	Physical Education	1½
POL SC 231	Intro. to Polit. Science	3	POL SC 233	American State & Loc. Govt.	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3		Elective	3
Total		17½	Total		17½

		Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
POL SC 235	American Legislative Proc.	3	POL SC 333	American Judicial Proc.	3
POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3	POL SC 337	Intern. Relations	3
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 232	American History	3
ENG 131	Afro American Lit.	2	SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2
	Elective	3		Elective	3
	Total	17		Total	17

		Fourth Year			
First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 235	African Culture	3	HIST 236	African Culture	3
ECON 235	Principles of Econ.	3	ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
GEOG 231	Principles of Geography	3	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
POL SC 441	Methods	3	POL SC 444	Independent Study	4-6
	Electives	5		Electives	3-4
	Total	17	Total		16-19

HISTORY

Course titles and descriptions for History

HIST 133-134. HISTORY OF WORLD CIVILIZATION TO 1650 AND SINCE 1650. The cries of man's history and civilization of the past, present, and future demand empirical analysis and interpretation. This course consists of a study of the contributions of all races to world civilization and the relevancy of these contributions to the progress of mankind. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

HIST 231. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM ITS ORIGIN TO 1877. A general survey of all the major developments in America within this time span including contributions of Afro-Americans. **(3) Fall.**

HIST 232. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM 1877 TO THE PRESENT. A general survey of all the major developments in America within this time span emphasizing the Afro-American's contributions. **(3) Spring.**

HIST 233. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION 1500-1789. A study of the developments of Europe from the Renaissance to the French Revolution. **(3) Fall.**

HIST 234. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION SINCE 1789. A study of the developments of Europe since 1789 with considerable emphasis on the world setting. **(3) Spring.**

HIST 235 and 236. SURVEY OF AFRICAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION. Concentration is on Bantu-speaking peoples and nations of Africa, south of the Sahara. It shows the rich heritage of the people of Africa and stresses its variety and outstanding genius shown at various times in the several sectors of the cultural configuration. Necessary reference will be made to Egypt, the Arab-dominated countries along the Mediterranean and to the White-dominated South African areas. The main undertaking, however, is to synthesize the present knowledge of Africa in ancient times, medieval times, the period of the commercial revolution with the arrival of the Europeans, and the period from 1800 to the present. In the modern period strong emphasis is placed in the slave trade, the interaction of Africa with Europe and the Americas, the imperialistic partitions of the late 19th and 20th centuries, Colonialism with its advantages and disadvantages in the 20th century, and the rise of modern nationalism. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

HIST 321. SEMINAR IN HISTORICAL RESEARCH. Methods and practice in the use of research papers. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

HIST 323. THE AFRO-AMERICAN IN UNITED STATES HISTORY. A study of the transplantation of the African to the New World and a survey of his progress through a study of Negro institutions. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

HIST 330. HISTORY OF CONTEMPORARY AFFAIRS. Use of current periodical materials to study and discuss broad contemporary movements. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

HIST 334. RECENT AMERICAN HISTORY. A study of the United States in the 20th century in relationship to its domestic and foreign affairs. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

HIST 335. INTELLECTUAL HISTORY OF THE WEST. Instead of touching upon all phases of the intellectual developments of the West, selected major ideologies are studied, beginning with Socrates and ending with some intellectual problems posed by contemporary science. Extensive collateral readings from the sources are used. **(3) Fall.**

HIST 336. TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES. This course is designed to provide students with a general introduction to contemporary non-Western cultures. As an alternative to existing offerings, it will be presented through a flexible and innovative series of syllabi; focusing on specific topics in the historical literary, and/or anthropological study of non-Western societies.

GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 331. PRINCIPLES OF GEOGRAPHY. Presents the important principles basic in the proper understanding of the world in which we live as: universe relationships, earth as man's home, latitude and longitude, map making and interpretation, land animals, population relationships, and the conservation of natural resources. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

GEOG 332. REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY. Continuation of Geography 331, with greater emphasis on economic and political aspects. Consideration is given also to physical and cultural variations associated with land utilization. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

Course titles and descriptions for Political Science/Pre-Law

POL SC 131. AMERICAN NATIONAL GOVERNMENT. Major aspects of national government with emphasis on the policy-making process. **(Required one semester all Freshmen majors). (3) Fall or Spring.**

POL SC 133. POLITICAL IDEOLOGIES. Introduction to basic contemporary political ideologies: theoretical foundations of democracy, socialism, communism, political elitism, and nationalism. Special attention to ideology underlying contemporary political problems. **(Required one semester all Freshmen majors). (3) Fall.**

POL SC 231. INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL SCIENCE. Acquaints the student with the theories, methods, and concepts of political science. Emphasis is on ideology and interests in the political process. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

POL SC 232. BLACK POLITICAL MOVEMENTS. Examines attempts by blacks to gain political access and identity in America from post Civil War through Black Nationalism. Treated as a case study of the politics of social movements. **(3) Spring.**

POL SC 233. AMERICAN STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Major aspects of policy-making process at the state, county, and city levels. Some comparison of county systems in select states. **(3) Spring.**

POL SC 234. POLITICAL PARTIES. Origins, structure, and functions of political parties. Emphasis on dynamics of the American two-party system. Role of one party system in Third World countries. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 235. AMERICAN EXECUTIVE PROCESS. Role of the president, state governors, municipal executives in the American system of government. Analysis and discussion of constitutional status and powers, selection, administrative responsibilities, legislative and political leadership, accountability and responsibility of chief executives. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 331. AMERICAN LEGISLATIVE PROCESS. Nature of legislative process in the United States: organization and procedure of legislative bodies; direct legislation, relationships of legislative branch to other branches of government. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 332. COMPARATIVE POLITICS. Comparison political systems in western and non-western nations. **(3) Spring.**

POL SC 333. AMERICAN JUDICIAL PROCESS. Analysis of the structure and functions of judicial systems, organization, administration, and politics of judicial bureaucracies. Role of judges, juries, counsel, litigants, and interest groups in adjudication processes. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 334. AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT. American political ideas from colonial times to the present. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 335. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. A study of major court decisions in relation to the growth and development of the American Constitution. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 336. THE GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF LATIN AMERICA. Survey of politics in the area: competing ideologies, types of revolutions, sources of instability, party and interest group developments, relationships between political, social, and economic structures, and relationships between the United States and Latin America.

POL SC 337. INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. An introduction to and analysis of the factors conditioning the relationships between nations. Emphasis is placed on the functions of power, diplomacy, and international law and organization. **(3) Spring.**

POL SC 441. STATISTICAL ANALYSIS/QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS/COMPUTER. **(To be taken by all majors) (3)**

POL SC 442. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION. An analysis of public bureaucratic organizations. Specific topics include decision-making, public policy, organizational structure and the role of bureaucracy in a democratic society. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 443. AFRICAN POLITICS. Political practices and perspectives in Africa. Special attention to emerging independent nations of Sub-Sahara Africa. Analysis of socio-political change, nationalism, cultural duality, nation-building Pan Africanism. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 444. INDEPENDENT STUDY. Open to senior majors upon approval of research project. **Prerequisite POL SC 441.**

SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS

EDUCA 344. METHODS AND MATERIALS IN THE SOCIAL STUDIES. The development of social studies in the secondary schools, methods of teaching the social studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community. Prerequisite: Open only to juniors and first semester seniors who have completed the required courses pertinent to teaching in the State of North Carolina. **(3) Fall.**

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE THE MISSION AND OBJECTIVES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE

To acquaint students with the forces and principles basic to the operation of human society and help them to relate this understanding to contemporary social problems; to assist students in understanding the individual, society, and culture; to provide a useful background for diverse fields including counseling, placement in the areas of public service, and, social work as well as for graduate study.

OBJECTIVES OF THE SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE PROGRAM. This program is oriented toward providing a mature understanding of social behavior on the pre-professional and pre-graduate level geared to an understanding of social welfare as a social institution and an appreciation of the values which underlie such activities. The program is not designed to prepare one for teaching in elementary and secondary schools. More specifically, we aim

1. To orient students planning to enter related professional fields for which there are no required pre-professional sequences other than a good general education with emphasis on the Social Sciences.
2. To orient students planning to enter graduate education in Social Work.
3. To provide educational content in Social Welfare for students as citizens.

The following courses are required of all Sociology and Social Welfare majors: Sociology 132 or 233, 231, 232, 234, 331, 333, 335, 436, 442, 443.

General Education Requirements

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1/2
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs <i>or</i>	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1 1/2

Total	42 1/2
-------	--------

Required Courses in the Major Area

SOC 132 Introductory Sociology	
or	
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3
SOC 331 Introd. to Social Welfare	3
SOC 333 Introd. to Social Casework	3
SOC 335 Social Theory	3
SOC 436 Field Experience	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC 443 Community Organization	3
SOC 234 Social Psychology	3

Total	30
-------	----

Courses From Which Electives May Be Taken

PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
HIST 231 American History	3
GOVT 332 American Government	3
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327 Race Relations in the United States	2
SOC 252 Courtship and Marriage	2
SOC 323 Introd. to Social Research	2
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
GOVT 331 Political Science	3
HIST 233 European History	3
HIST 225 Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3
GOVT 333 Comparative Government	3
MATH 321 Computer Instruction	2

Total	37
-------	----

Suggested Electives

BUS 437 Labor Problems	3
BUS 445 Personnel Management	3

Note: Twenty-five hours may be taken as free electives from other areas.

First Year**First Semester**

Descriptive Title		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology <i>or</i>	
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2

Total	18
-------	----

Second Semester

Descriptive Title		
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 132	English Composition	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
HPE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 123	Reading	2

Total	16 1/2
-------	--------

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	GOVT 332	Political Science	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	SOC 232	Contemp. Family Life	3
Electives		6	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	Electives		9
SOC 234	Social Psychology	3	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HIST 231	American History	3			
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2
Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
SOC 335	Social Theory	3	HIST 232	American History	3
SOC 331	Introd. to Soc. Welfare	3	SOC 333	Social Casework	3
Electives		3	GOVT 332	American Government	3
SOC 434	Social Statistics	3	Electives		4
Total		15	Total		16
Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC 443	Community Organization	3	Electives		3
SOC 436	Field Experience	3			
Electives		3			
Total		12	Total		9

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

SOC 132. INTRODUCTORY SOCIOLOGY. The scientific study of the basic principles and concepts for analyzing human relationships. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 231. MODERN SOCIAL PROBLEMS. The course provides an analysis of such problems as: aging, alcoholism, ethnic and race relations, juvenile delinquency, mental illness, poverty and many more, utilizing the conceptual frameworks of deviant behavior, labeling, social disorganization, and value conflict in order to understand the problem. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 232. CONTEMPORARY FAMILY LIFE. The course is designed to familiarize students with the historical development of family study and three major frameworks: structural-functional, interactional, and developmental to study the family. There is a special emphasis on the socialization process, marital choice and family functions among Afro-American families. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 233. CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY. The purpose of this course is to introduce the students to the principles and processes of cultural anthropology. Several approaches: diffusionism, evolutionism, functionalism, historical particularism are presented to offer insights into human behavior. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 331. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WELFARE. The course acquaints students with the concepts, social welfare and social work, their history in Europe, and their development in the United States. It also introduces various social work methods utilized in social welfare programs. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 234. SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY. Emphasis is given to the study of facts, principles, and theories of social psychology; interpretations and applications in the areas of social phenomena and social issues. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 235. URBAN SOCIOLOGY. An examination and analysis of the urban community with reference to the social processes of urbanization, industrialization and bureaucratization as they relate to changing social organization, population trends, social problems and planning. Special attention is devoted to the growth and development of urban ghettos. **(2) Spring.**

SOC 252. COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE. Attention is focused upon an understanding of contemporary American marriage and family interaction as a means of understanding one's self and others in the area of human behavior. **(2) Fall.**

SOC 322. CRIMINOLOGY. Social backgrounds of criminals and delinquents; development of criminal behavior; problems of crime prevention and control; agencies dealing with crime; analysis of present criminological and penal methods. **(3) Fall, Spring.**

SOC 323. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH. An analysis of the principal methods of research; brings together resources from library and laboratory; focuses attention on the design of inquiry. **Prerequisite: SOC. 434. (2) Spring.**

SOC 327. RACE RELATIONS IN THE UNITED STATES. An analysis of the nature and reaction of racism. **Prerequisite: SOC 132 or 233. (2) Spring.**

SOC 331. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WELFARE. This course concerns itself with the scope and evolution of social welfare, current approaches to social provisions, theoretical perspectives and intervention strategies for social work, and an analysis of the social work profession. **Prerequisite: SOC 132, 234. (3) Fall.**

SOC 333. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL CASEWORK. An introduction to the principles, methods and techniques which form the basis of social casework practices. **Prerequisite: SOC 331. (3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 335. SOCIAL THEORY. The study of social theories from Augustus Comte to modern times; the evolution of theories of the individual, group, and society; the modern development of sociology and interpretive systems accompanying these developments. **Prerequisite: SOC 132, 234. (3) Fall.**

SOC 434. SOCIAL STATISTICS. This is designed to afford the student an understanding and appreciation of quantitative research methods in the social sciences; and to give him a mastery of the procedures of statistical analysis. This course is especially useful before entering graduate school. **(3) Fall.**

SOC 436. FIELD EXPERIENCE. This course is designed to assist students to acquire first-hand knowledge of the operation of community services. Internship fee \$20.00. **Prerequisite: Sociology major, senior standing, and consent of the Department chairman. (3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 442. JUVENILE DELINQUENCY. The study of causation, treatment, prevention, and control of juvenile delinquency. **Prerequisite: SOC 132, 234, 333. (3) Spring.**

SOC 443. COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION. Community organization is viewed as a process of bringing about desirable changes in community life. Community needs and resources available to meet these needs are studied. Democratic processes in community action and principles of community organization are stressed, along with techniques and procedures. The roles of leaders, both lay and professional, in community organization are analyzed. **Prerequisite: SOC 331, 333. (3) Fall or Spring.**

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE
URBAN AFFAIRS

The Department of Sociology and Social Welfare's interdisciplinary program in Urban Affairs is designed to prepare students for professional practice and responsibilities in a broad range of functions in government and private industry concerned with the process and problems of urban development. The program builds on the basic foundations of knowledge in several undergraduate fields of study to develop competence in a comprehensive approach to urban problems.

The curriculum is organized to give the student a basic concept of the interrelationships existing between the social, economic, and governmental factors of urban society, an understanding of human behavior in relation to environment, and a capability to apply research analysis and evaluation skills to public policy issues, public programs and the development of a desirable environment for living.

The following courses have been added to the Department of Sociology and Social Welfare's interdisciplinary concentration in Urban Affairs:

ECON 406. URBAN ECONOMICS. Economic analysis of urban growth, urban structure and current urban problems: location theory, transportation and housing policy, racial issues, and the provision of urban services. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

GEOG 232. URBAN GEOGRAPHY. A geographical study of the spatial structure and function of urban settlements. Emphasis is on the regional relations of cities and central place theory. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

BUS 445. URBAN TRANSPORTATION. Fundamental characteristics of the urban transportation system and other technologic systems as components of urban structure. Methodologies for the analysis and planning of urban transportation. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

SOC 438. URBAN INTERNSHIP. One semester/summer of professional employment in an approved planning agency under competent supervision. During this period the student will be required to submit monthly reports to the Urban Affairs Project Director. **Fee \$20.00.**

SOC 235. URBAN SOCIOLOGY. An examination and analysis of the urban community with reference to the social processes of urbanization, industrialization and bureaucratization as they relate to changing social organization, population trends, social problems and planning. Special attention is devoted to the growth and development of urban ghettos. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

* Elective SOC 437. CRIMINAL JUSTICE. This course will provide an understanding of man and the state, justice and law, law enforcement and punishment as well as an emphasis on the problem of conducting responsible, and responsive, law enforcement operations within our democratic society. **Prerequisite: SOC 335. (3) Fall or Spring.**

URBAN AFFAIRS
(concentration)

General Education Requirements

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 131-132 Eng. Comp.	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
EDUCA 111 Fresh. Orientation	¹ 2
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Man and his Environ.	3
MATH 130 Fund. of Math	3
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PSYCH 232 Gen. Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	¹ 2
HPE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	¹ 2
Total	42¹/₂

Urban Affairs Concentration

SOC 235 Urban Sociology	3
BUS 445 Urban Transportation	3
GEOG 232 Urban Geo.	3
GOVT 336 State & Local Govt.	3
ECON 406 Urban Economics	3
SOC 438 Urban Intern.	3
SOC 323 Social Research	2
BUS 437 Labor Problems	3
BUS 445 Personnel Man.	3
BUS 337 Computer Science	3
Total	29

Required Courses for Sociology Majors

SOC 132 Intro. to Sociology	3
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3
SOC 232 Cont. Family Life	3
SOC 331 Intro. to Social Welfare	3
SOC 333 Social Casework	3
SOC 335 Social Theory	3
SOC 436 Field Experience	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC 443 Community Org.	3
SOC 234 Social Psychology	3
Total	33

Electives*

PSYCH 232 Psychology of Adolescence	3
HIST 231 American History	3
GOVT 332 American Govt.	3
SOC 327 Race Relations	2
SOC 252 Courtship & Marriage	2
GOVT 331 Political Science	3
GEOG 231 Prin. of Geog.	3
HIST 232 American Hist.	3
SOC 322 Criminology	3
GOVT 333 Comp. Govt.	3
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
PSYCH 332 Child Development	3
HPE 334 Social & Community Health	2
Total	36

***Note: Nineteen of the electives above must be taken to satisfy graduation requirements.**

URBAN AFFAIRS
Course Sequence

First Year

First Semester	
Descriptive Title	
HIST 133 World Civilization	3
ENG 131 Eng. Composition	3
EDUCA 111 Fresh. Orientation	¹ 2
CHEM 131 Man and his Environ.	3
MATH 130 Fund. of Math.	3
HPE 100 Personal Hygiene	¹ 2
SOC 132 Intro. to Sociology	3
ENG 122 Reading	2
Total	18

Second Semester

Descriptive Title	
HIST 134 World Civilization	3
ENG 132 Eng. Composition	3
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
HPE 104 Phy. Education	¹ 2
ENG 121 Speech	2
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3
ENG 123 Reading	2
Total	16¹/₂

		Second Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
SOC 233	Cul. Anthro.	3	GOVT 331	Political Sc.	3
HIST 231	American History	3	GOVT 332	American Gov't.	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1 1/2	HPE 106	Phy. Education	1 1/2
SOC 234	Social Psychology	3	HIST 232	American Hist.	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	SOC 322	Criminology	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	HIST 232	American History	3
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

		Third Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
GOVT 336	State & Local Govt.	3	ECON 406	Urban Econ.	3
SOC 335	Social Theory	3	BUS 445	Urban Transpt.	3
SOC 331	Social Welfare	3	SOC 443	Community Org.	3
SOC 323	Social Research	2	GEOG 232	Urban Geog.	3
SOC 232	Cont. Family Life	3	SOC 434	Social Statistics	3
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2			
Total		16	Total		15

		Fourth Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	SOC 438	Urban Intern.	3
SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency	3	Electives		3
PSYCH 332	Child Development	3			
BUS 437	Labor Problems	3			
SOC 327	Race Relations	2			
Total		14	Total		6

		Suggested Electives			
SOC 333	Social Casework	3	BUS 337	Computer Science	3
BUS 445	Personnel Man.	3	SOC 321	Soc. of Women	3
SOC 437	Criminal Justice	3	GOVT 333	Comp. Govt.	3

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

OBJECTIVES

1. To provide students with a broad and intensive exposure in the study and control of crime and delinquency, and in the operation of the criminal justice system.
2. To prepare pre-service students for careers in criminal justice and up-grading in-service competencies.
3. To assist criminal justice agencies in identifying potential employees, especially minority applicants.

The Criminal Justice Program is interdisciplinary. It is drawn from sociology, psychology, government, law enforcement and police science. In addition to the general education requirement, the major requirement is thirty hours. Eighteen hours of required electives should be pursued.

Internship will be required in the first and second semesters of the junior year and will provide professional training in correctional institutions, courts, probation and parole centers and at law enforcement headquarters.

The courses in Criminal Justice are designed for law enforcement officers, whose freshman and sophomore years may be transferred to Saint Augustine's for credit. In addition to the general education that may be transferred, the 12 hours requirement in internship may be waived for senior law enforcement officers. Persons in such category would be expected to complete 12 hours of free electives. This, of course, encourages flexibility in the program. Or, 12 hours of independent study may be pursued by persons who qualify.

Opportunities for reciprocal relationships as well as collaborative relationships could be developed between Saint Augustine's and the Raleigh Police Department. Research will be provided at the College for law enforcement officers. Other relationships will be sought with the courts, service agencies, and correctional institutions.

Required Major Courses		Courses from Which Electives May Be Taken	
CJ 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice	3	GOVT 336 American State and Local Government	
CJ 235 Law Enforcement	3	SOC 235 Urban Sociology	
CJ 307, 308 Internship	12	CJ 403 Contemporary Police Policies and Problems	
CJ 304 Criminal Justice Research	3	CJ 405 Probation and Parole	
CJ 401 Criminal Law	3	CJ 409 Police Administration	
CJ 300 Introduction to Corrections	3	GOVT 335 Constitutional Law	
CJ 310 Criminal Justice Organization	3	CJ 420 Criminal Justice Seminar	
Total	30	CJ 412 Correctional Management	
Required Social Science Courses		HIST 231, 232 American History	
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3	PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3	SOC 234 Social Psychology	
GOVT 332 American National Government	3	SOC 327 Race Relations	
SOC 322 Criminology	3	SOC 434 Social Statistics	
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3	BUS 461 Labor Management	
GOVT 337 Judicial Process	3	GOVT 334 Political Theory	
	18	BUS 352 Public Finance	
		ECON 236 Principles of Economics	

CURRICULUM: CRIMINAL JUSTICE

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1 1/2	CJ 101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3	BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1 1/2	ENG 121	Speech	2
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3	HPE 104	Physical Education	1 1/2
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3			
Total		18	Total		16 1/2

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	CJ 235	Law Enforcement	3
GOVT 332	American National Government	3	GOVT 336	American State and Local Government	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	HPE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HPE 105	Physical Education	1/2	Electives		6
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems	3			
Electives		3			
Total		17 1/2	Total		14 1/2

Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
SOC 322	Criminology	3	CJ 304	Criminal Justice Research	3
SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency	3	CJ 310	Criminal Justice Organization	3
CJ 307	Internship	6	CJ 308	Internship	6
CJ 300	Introduction to Corrections	3	SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2
Electives		2	Electives		2
Total		17	Total		16

Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
CJ 401	Criminal Law	3	GOVT 335	Constitutional Law	3
CJ 403	Contemporary Police Policies & Problems	2	CJ 420	Criminal Justice Seminar	4
CJ 405	Probation and Parole	2	CJ 412	Correctional Management	3
CJ 409	Police Administration	3	SOC 327	Race Relations	2
GOVT 337	Judicial Process	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
Total		13	Total		15

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CJ 101. INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE. A survey of the various components of the criminal justice system at the local, state, and national levels. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

CJ 235. LAW ENFORCEMENT. This course is concerned with the history of law enforcement, the organization, role and function of the various law enforcement agencies with primary attention placed on American municipal police forces. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

CJ 307-308. INTERNSHIP. Supervised field experience. The student is placed in a criminal justice program or agency to gain practical knowledge. The field placement requires a minimum of 6 hours per week. **Prerequisites: CJ 101; majors with junior standing and approval of instructor. Fee \$20.00. (6) per semester. Fall or Spring.**

CJ 304. CRIMINAL JUSTICE RESEARCH. This course provides an introduction to the methods of research used in the study of criminal justice. **Prerequisites: CJ 101. (3) Fall.**

CJ 310. CRIMINAL JUSTICE ORGANIZATION. Principles of organization and management as applied to criminal justice agencies are examined as well as current issues in criminal justice management and organization. **Prerequisites: CJ 101 (3) Spring.**

CJ 401. CRIMINAL LAW. This course provides an analysis of the history, development and current status of criminal laws and codes on the state and national levels.

(3) Spring.

CJ 403. CONTEMPORARY POLICE POLICIES AND PROBLEMS. Attention is placed on police decision-making through the use of contemporary case studies and selected issues. **Prerequisites: CJ 235. (3) Fall.**

CJ 300. INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS. This course provides a historical overview of patterns of punishment and the development of corrections. The characteristics of various types of correctional facilities and alternatives to incarceration will be discussed. **(3) Fall.**

CJ 409. POLICE ADMINISTRATION. An introduction to police principles and organization with special emphasis on topics such as management techniques, personnel problems, planning and professionalization. **Prerequisites: CJ 235. (3) Spring.**

CJ 420. CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEMINAR. An in-depth analysis of contemporary topics in criminal justice. Advanced research papers will be prepared. **Prerequisites: Senior standing or with the consent of instructor; CJ 101; CJ 304. (4) Fall.**

CJ 412. CORRECTIONAL MANAGEMENT. Analysis of policies, procedures and problems in the administration of correctional institutions. **Prerequisites: Intro. to Corrections. (3) Spring.**

CJ 405. PROBATION AND PAROLE. This course provides an analysis of the theories and practice of probation and parole systems. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MILITARY SCIENCE DEPARTMENT U. S. ARMY RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS (ROTC)

GENERAL: The Military Science curriculum is General Military Science with emphasis on fundamentals common to all branches of the Army. The Primary objective of the Military Science Program is to produce commissioned officers for all branches of the U.S. Army. Vital secondary objectives are to impart citizenship, education, develop leadership potential, and stimulate and motivate student for future useful service in behalf of the Nation, in whatever profession he chooses.

DESIRED LEARNING OUTCOMES: The Military Science Program is structured to provide students the opportunity to acquire:

1. A strong sense of personal integrity, honor, and individual responsibility.
2. An understanding of the principles of military leadership, management, and organization.
3. The ability to communicate effectively in a military environment both orally and in writing.
4. A general knowledge of the historical development of the U.S. Army and its role in support of national objectives.
5. An understanding of military life to include career opportunities and obligations.
6. A knowledge of the opportunity to apply principles of military science and tactics.

Textbooks, Uniforms and Equipment. All textbooks, uniforms, and instructional materials and equipment are provided free of charge.

Cadet Activity Fee. (\$10 per semester). Funds are used to defray the cost of two ROTC picnics (Fall and Spring), and other ROTC activities.

Military Science Program. The Program is divided into two parts: the Basic Course and the Advanced Course.

1. Basic Course. The Basic Course consists of education and training at the Freshman and Sophomore levels and may be completed by:

a. Satisfactory participation in Military Science courses for a total of eight semester hours as follows:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| (1) MS 101, Introduction to Army ROTC | 2 Semester Hours |
| (2) MS 102, American Military History | 3 Semester Hours |
| (3) MS 201, Map Reading | 2 Semester Hours |
| (4) MS 202, Small Unit Tactics | 2 Semester Hours |

b. Satisfactory completion of a six-week summer camp, MS 236, conducted at a military installation. (Six semester credit hours will be awarded for MS 236).

c. Basic Course requirements, if approved by the Professor of Military Science, may be waived for veterans or other persons with prior military experience and/or training.

d. There are no military service obligations incurred by participation in the Basic Course.

2. Advanced Course. The Advanced Course consists of training directed toward the Junior and Senior levels.

a. Prerequisite: Completion of the Basic Course or its equivalent.

b. Requirements for completion:

- (1) Satisfactory completion of MS 300, 301, 302, 401, and 402.
- (2) Attendance at a six-week summer camp.

c. Stipend: Payment of \$100 per month for 20 months is authorized to each student while enrolled in the Advanced Course.

3. Military Science courses may not be repeated for additional credit.

4. The minimum number of students for any class is *ten*.

5. Leadership Laboratory is an integral part of all Military Science courses and is required for all students except auditing students. Academic credit *is not* awarded for Leadership Laboratory *per se*.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MS 101. INTRODUCTION TO ARMY ROTC. A required course for *all* Military Science students who have not otherwise met the prerequisite requirements for the ROTC Advanced Course. Course provides general information about the ROTC Program and history, benefits, basic organization, missions and activities of the U.S. Army. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MS 102. AMERICAN MILITARY HISTORY. An investigation of American Military History, with emphasis on the U.S. Army's development and role in the periods of peace and war. Time span covers from Colonial period through the present. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

MS 201. MAP READING. A required course for *all* Military Science students and a prerequisite for the Advanced Course. A detailed course in the use of military maps, designed to develop proficiency in the interpretation of maps as an aid to land navigation and terrain analysis. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MS 202. SMALL UNIT TACTICS. A required course for all Military Science students and prerequisite for the Advanced Course. A study of small unit tactics and the fundamentals of leadership with emphasis on function, duties and responsibilities of junior leaders. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MS 236. BASIC CAMP. A six-week summer course conducted at a military installation. This course provides training equivalent to the Basic Course and is designed to qualify students for the ROTC Advanced Course. Emphasis is placed on training in the basic military skills of leadership, weapons, communications, tactics, map reading, and physical training. *Basic Camp applications must be made through the Professor of Military Science.* **(6) Summer.**

MS 301. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisites: Basic Course or equivalent credits which may include MS 101, MS 201, and MS 202. The course includes an intense study of basic military skills needed by small unit leaders to be successful. Emphasis is placed on land navigation techniques, tactical application exercises, and physical training. Practical leadership instruction is provided during laboratory periods where emphasis is placed on acceptance of responsibility, exercise of command and development of self-confidence. LEADERSHIP LABORATORY IS REQUIRED. **(2) Fall.**

MS 302. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisite: MS 301. An intensive course encompassing the study of the basic military skills, managerial skills (job performance), land navigation, tactical application exercise (TAX) and physical training to prepare the students mentally and physically to successfully complete Advanced ROTC Camp. Practical leadership instruction and evaluation are provided during leadership laboratory activities, where emphasis is placed on acceptance of responsibility, exercise of command and development of self-confidence. LEADERSHIP LABORATORY IS REQUIRED. **(2) Spring.**

MS 401. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisites: MS 301 and 302. A seminar approach in the study of the philosophy of military professional ethics and the theory and practice of the military justice system. Leadership laboratory periods emphasize the practical application of leadership techniques through the exercise of full command and staff responsibilities for the planning and execution of all phases of field training and leadership development. LEADERSHIP LABORATORY IS REQUIRED. **(2) Fall.**

MS 402. MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisites: MS 401. A seminar approach to leadership and management in the contemporary military environment with emphasis being placed on the role of the noncommissioned officer, principles of war, command and staff functions, the Army logistics system and training management. Leadership laboratory periods continue to develop the practical experience begun in earlier courses using weekend training exercises as the problem vehicle to prepare the cadet for subsequent commissioning and attendance at basic branch school upon entry on active military service. LEADERSHIP LABORATORY IS REQUIRED. **(2) Spring.**

CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Continuing Education Program at Saint Augustine's College provides the opportunity for Advanced Career Development for those persons over compulsory school age, not currently enrolled in a comprehensive formal education program. The program provides late afternoon, evening, and Saturday classes designed for community citizens who wish to retool and/or develop career skills. (At least 10 students are required for each class.)

A prospective Continuing Education student matriculating for credit is required to submit the following materials to the Office of Admissions.

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Continuing Education.
2. A transcript of work completed on the secondary level, and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy. It must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by appropriate officials.
3. A health certificate.

A prospective Continuing Education student matriculating for non-credit must come for pre-registration and registration on dates announced in the college's academic calendar.

Enrollees accepted in the Continuing Education program may take courses listed for offering. Students enrolled in the regular day schedule of classes are discouraged from enrolling in the evening classes.

To be eligible for admission, one should satisfy the following four stipulations:

1. Be a mature adult with a high school diploma.
2. Be in good standing with any college or university attended during the last three years.
3. Not be a degree candidate student in the regular Saint Augustine's College Program.
4. Meet College admissions standards.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

Cooperative Education is a carefully organized and supervised program of experimental learning in which the participating student enriches his or her education by alternating periods of study with periods of meaningful work. The philosophy behind cooperative education is to combine classroom instruction with off-campus paid work experience in an educationally sound way so that improved learning opportunities are created.

Cooperative Education has been described as an educational plan which is designed to use laboratories of the community in business, industry, and civic agencies to the best advantage of students, the College, and the employer. The combination of classroom instruction with related community field experience provides young people with additional opportunities which leads directly to provide productive employment in the community.

Mission and objectives of the cooperative education program at Saint Augustine's College:

1. To enable students to apply theoretical academic education in a changing and realistic nonclassroom environment.
2. To enable students to investigate early in their training, professional and vocational alternatives.
3. To provide students the opportunity to develop a wide range of cultural enrichment.
4. To enable students in developing attitudes and skills conducive to effective interpersonal relationships.
5. To help students develop a greater appreciation of the value of education and help increase their motivation for education.

Cooperative Education is offered to students in all disciplines at Saint Augustine’s College. The requirements for entry are as follows:

- 1. All participants should be students and must enroll in the program the semester in which academic credit is given.
- 2. All students should be a sophomore or above.
- 3. Students should have a 2.00 G.P.A. or better.
- 4. Transfer students should have completed one semester at Saint Augustine’s College with a G.P.A. of 2.00 or higher.

THE EDUCATIONAL TALENT SEARCH PROGRAM

The primary purpose of the talent search program is to identify, counsel and assist talented youth who might have been overlooked by traditional means, to pursue post-secondary courses of study. Various individuals are assisted by talent search including school dropouts, job corp returnees, veterans and adults who show potential and desire to attend a college or university, technical institute or trade school. Special counseling is given to each individual in helping him/her to set up his/her educational program and to develop a financial assistance plan to meet the needs of his/her educational goals.

Talent Search Center Staff

Donald Armstrong.....	Project Director
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College, M.A., East Carolina University; Further Study USC-Berkeley, CA; Worcester Polytechnical Institute, Worcester, MA.	
Herman Rankins.....	Counselor
B.A., Elizabeth City State University; Further Study East Carolina University	
James A. Gilliam.....	Counselor
B.A., North Carolina Central University	
Shirley F. Martin.....	Secretary
Robert Morris Business College, Pittsburgh, PA.	

SPECIAL PROGRAM

MATHEMATICS RESOURCE SKILLS CENTER

Saint Augustine’s has instituted within the Mathematics and Physics Department a Mathematics Resource Skills Center.

The specific objectives of the Center are as follows:

- 1. To provide additional help to students with mathematical problems.
- 2. To provide laboratory and testing grounds for research in student and faculty mathematical skill development, i.e., mathematical skill, instructional techniques, etc.
- 3. To provide the prospective mathematic teachers with expertise and experience in teaching methodologies.

The Center, located in Room PHS 101, is equipped with various physical models, games, literature, machines, calculators and films to make learning more interested and innovative to students.

All students at Saint Augustine’s College can make use of the Mathematics Resource Skills Center whether they are enrolled in mathematics courses or not. The students may indicate their interest in receiving help through the Mathematics Resource Skills Center to any of the Mathematics faculty or majors.

SPECIAL SERVICES PROGRAM

Saint Augustine's Special Services Program is designed to assist those students who have academic potentials, but may lack adequate secondary preparations. The primary purpose of the program is to provide supportive services to freshmen and sophomore students enrolled at the institution.

The Special Services Program consists of five major components: Counseling, Tutorial Assistance, Academic Advisement, Special Enrichment Courses, and Cultural Enrichment Activities. These services are offered free of charge to students who meet certain eligibility requirements. A special curriculum is designed to improve students' abilities in the areas of reading, oral and written communication skills.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

ENG 122-123. **READING.** The Reading phase of Special Services emphasizes improving reading skills in speed, comprehension, vocabulary and dictionary usage. The reading component is designed to improve reading comprehension as they relate to vocabulary expansion, spelling, sight and auditory word recognition, phonetics, analysis, inference and interpretation. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

ENG 131-132. **ENGLISH COMPOSITION.** Studies in English Composition will provide both traditional and innovative activities that will strengthen the student's performance in grammatical and rhetorical skills. Also instructions for various speech situations will be offered. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

STUDENT-EXCHANGE PROGRAM

The purpose of the proposed Saint Augustine's Student Exchange Program is to make possible student encounter with an environment different than his/her own. The College is seeking to provide for its students an opportunity to participate in a variety of off-campus study options which are different and to develop an awareness of, and insights into educational concerns and contributions of multi-diversity in the school and community.

The off-campus study should develop expanded resources and services responsive to the needs of and concerns for multi-cultural and multi-ethnic associations.

The Student Exchange Program was put into effect in the Fall of 1981, and will include participants from North Carolina colleges and universities and other interested institutions throughout the United States, both public and private.

For information concerning programs, eligibility, and procedure, write the Director of the Student Exchange Program at Saint Augustine's College.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

- Dr. Prezell R. RobinsonPresident
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Ed.D., Cornell University; Doctor of Civil Laws, University of the South; Doctor of Humane Letters, Cuttington University College, Monrovia, Liberia; Doctor of Laws, Bishop College; Doctor of Laws, Columbia University; further study, Institute on College and University Administration, University of Michigan; Harvard University School of Behavioral Sciences; Mysore University (India); Presidents' Institute, Pennsylvania State University; Presidents' Institute, University of California at Berkeley; Visiting Professor of Sociology, University of Nairobi, Nairobi, Kenya; Visiting Professor, University of Guyana, Georgetown, Guyana, South America; Visiting Fellow, William James School of the Behavioral Sciences, Harvard University; Visiting Professor, Caribbean Research Institute/College of the Virgin Islands.
- Dr. James A. Boyer President Emeritus
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan; further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Colonel Otis H. Saunders Executive Assistant to the President
B.S., West Virginia State College; M.Ed., North Carolina State University, School of Education; further study, Catholic University.
- Mr. Gordon W. Robinson Director of Institutional Research and Planning
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; further study, Florida A&M University; Walden University
- The Rev. Ronald N. Fox Chaplain
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Master of Divinity, General Theological Seminary; further study, Union Theological Seminary; Atlanta University; University of Florida
- Mrs. Margaret B. Boddie Executive Secretary to the President
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Certificate in Managerial and Administrative Skills for the Professional Woman Program, The University of Michigan; Certificate in Educational Secretaries Seminar, Appalachian State University
- Ms. Elizabeth Daniels Secretary
Attended Wayne Community College.
- Mrs. Lena G. Johnson Secretary
B.A., North Carolina Central University
- Ms. Brenda L. Kelly Secretary
Attended North Carolina Central University; Vance-Granville Community College
- Mrs. Ada Farrar Receptionist
Attended W.W. Holding Technical Institute; Hardbarger Business College

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

- Dr. Thelma Roundtree Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.A., Georgia State College; M.A., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities,
Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University
- Dr. Furney E. Brown, Jr. Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D.,
University of Miami
- Dr. Pete Holman . . . Special Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs
A.B., North Carolina Central University, M.S., University of North Carolina at
Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Toledo
- Mrs. Carolyn H. Glover; Administrative Secretary
Attended Fayetteville State University
- Ms. Mary Taylor Secretary
B.S., North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Esther Johnson Secretary
B.J.K. Anderson School of Business; further study, University of Liberia
- Mrs. Joan P. Lee Laboratory Assistant
Attended Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Anita L. Fox Education Assistant Curricula Laboratory Director
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Attending North Carolina Central University

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR FINANCIAL AFFAIRS

Fiscal Affairs

- Dr. J. Mills Holloway Vice President for Financial Affairs
B.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State
University; University of Omaha; Southern University; Institute for Educational
Management; Harvard University; Doctor of Civil Laws, Saint Paul's College
- Mrs. Margaret W. Ransdell Assistant to the Vice President for Financial
Affairs/Director of Personnel
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S.C., North Carolina Central University;
further study, University of Nebraska at Omaha, North Carolina State University
at Raleigh
- Mrs. June K. Campbell Administrative Secretary
Attended Shaw University; Saint Augustine's College
- Ms. Annette Goldring Secretary
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Accounting

- Mrs. Elizabeth T. Jiles Chief Accountant
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, University of Kentucky
- Mr. Charles D. Maynard, Jr. Accountant
Attended Hardbarger Business College; North Carolina State University at
Raleigh
- Mrs. Nancy S. Miller Accounting Clerk
W.W. Holding Technical Institute

Mrs. Barbara J. HicksSecretary
Hardbarger Business College; Saint Augustine’s College

Ms. Portia Tomlinson..... Accounting Clerk
A.A.S., Wake Technical College; B.S., Saint Augustine’s College.

Computer Services

Mrs. Carolyn P. Horton Acting Director
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College

Mrs. Angeline Perkins-KingProgrammer
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Mr. James N. Hicks Keypunch Operator
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Business Services/Transportation

Mr. William B. Colbert Director
Attended Duquesne University, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Mrs. Esther P. NewkirkSecretary
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College

Mrs. Patricia W. BarfieldTransportation Clerk
Johnson Technical Institute; Saint Augustine’s College

Mr. Charles R. Edwards..... Post Office Supervisor
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Mr. Prather Jacobs Bus Driver
Attended Southeastern Community College

Bookstore

Mrs. Juanita H. McKnight Manager
DeShazor School of Cosmetology

Mrs. Cora B. Taylor Clerk
Attended Saint Augustine’s College

Mrs. Inez HayesClerk
Attended Saint Augustine’s College

Cashier

Mrs. Katie L. Fitts Cashier
Attended North Carolina State University; further study, LaSalle Extension University

Mrs. Sandra B. AlfordStudent Accounts Clerk
Raleigh Business College

Financial Aid

Mrs. Beatrice R. Allen Director
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College

Mrs. Sherie M. Avent Assistant Director
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Mr. Atreus L.S. Powell Work Study Coordinator
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Ms. Alesia Green Financial Aid Counselor
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Gladwell Kivuti Secretary
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

National Defense Student Loans

Mrs. Nancy G. Wall Coordinator

Mr. Patrick Voyce National Defense Student Loan Collections
 Attended Loyala, Balto, Maryland and Chicago, Illinois

Mr. Stephen Boyette General Collections
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Security

Mr. Ernest L. Adams Chief of Security
 W.W. Holding Technical Institute

Mrs. Elsie High Assistant Chief

Mr. Ardo C. Holt Night Supervisor
 Wake Technical Institute

Mr. Herman Lane Evening Supervisor

Mr. Louis Shepard Day Supervisor

Mr. Lonnie Hunter Security Officer
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Mr. Ervin Dorsey Security Officer
 W.W. Holding Technical Institute

Mr. Sidney Hinton Security Officer

Mr. William Judkins Security Officer

Mr. Lee Adams Security Officer

Food Service

Mr. Frederick D. Smith Director
 B.S., Tuskegee Institute; further study, University of Nebraska at Omaha; M.Div., Shaw University

Mrs. Linda Dunn Secretary
 Wilson County Technical Institute

Mrs. Mary C. Newkirk Kitchen Supervisor

Mrs. Pauline Moore Hostess-Ticket Puncher

Mrs. Marjorie Shaw Kitchen Supervisor

Buildings and Grounds

Mr. Lawrence B. Bradley Superintendent
 B.S., A.&T. State University; M.E., North Carolina State University

Mr. Rufus Ballentine Assistant Superintendent
 Electrical School—U.S. Air Force; W.W. Holding Technical Institute

Mrs. Lottie Ferrell Supervisor of Planning and Work Control
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Wanda K. NipperSecretary
 Mr. Walter Harris Custodian Supervisor
 Mrs. Valeen King Assistant Custodian Supervisor
 Mr. David ShepardGrounds Foreman
 Mr. Delma Shepard Carpenter Foreman
 Mr. Otis Wall Inventory
 Mrs. Patricia JoynerSecretary
 Attended Saint Augustine's College

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR ADMINISTRATION

Dr. Wiley M. DavisVice President for Administration
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.Ed., Springfield College; Ed.D., Brigham
 Young University; further study, East Tennessee State, University of
 Tennessee; University of Denver; Florida State University
 Mrs. Elaine J. Evans Administrative Secretary
 Southeastern Business College; Kings Business College
 Mr. William T. NewkirkDean of Students
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.Ed., East Carolina State University; Sixth
 Year Certificate, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
 Mrs. M. Catherine White Director of Student Life
 B.S., M.S., A.&T. State University, further study, A.&T. State University,
 Hampton Institute
 Mr. George WilliamsDirector of Student Activities
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University;
 further study, Duke University; Wake Forest University
 Mr. Daniel Houston Director of Counseling Center
 B.A., State University of New York at Stony Brooks; M.S., State University of
 New York at Albany
 Mr. Gregory P. Sligh Coordinator of Auxiliary Housing and
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College Campus Scheduling
 Mrs. Mary G. Isler Counselor
 B.A., Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University
 Mrs. Millie D. Veasey Director of Placement/Cooperative Education
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; completed requirements for M.A., North
 Carolina Central University; further study, University of Maryland/Eastern
 Shore; New York University
 Mrs. Carolyn Rogers Secretary
 Hardbarger Business College; Wake Technical Institute
 Ms. Karen Proctor Secretary
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College
 Ms. Phyllis R. Jeffreys Secretary
 Ms. Janice Leach Hinton Secretary
 Attended Raleigh Business College

Mrs. Pauline Latta	Dormitory Directress
Attended Shaw University	
Mrs. Nina Mitchell	Dormitory Directress
Attended Saint Augustine's College	
Ms. Phoebe A. Moore	Dormitory Directress
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	
Mrs. Quincy Mullen	Dormitory Directress
Attended Elizabeth City State University	
Mrs. Hermia D. Whitaker	Dormitory Directress
B.S., Shaw University	
Mrs. Inez Lee	Dormitory Directress
Attended Shaw University	
Mrs. Alice McCullers	Dormitory Directress
Attended Shaw University	
Mrs. Maxine M. Nelson	Dormitory Directress
Cortez Peters Business College; Blackwell Business College; American University	
Mr. Willie J. Barham	Dormitory Director
Attended Saint Augustine's College	
Mr. Lawrence Coleman	Dormitory Director
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	
Mr. Clarence Forte	Director of Heck Street Apartments/ Coordinator of Work-Study Students
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	
Mr. Addison Ingram	Director of Addison Place
B.S., Saint Augustine's College	
Mr. Roy L. Ector	Dormitory Director
B.S., Saint Augustine's College	

Health Services

Dr. Cyril A. Allen	College Physician
A.B., M.S.P.H., M.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill	
Dr. J.R. O'Rourke, Jr.	College Physician
B.S., University of Kentucky; M.D., University of Kentucky, College of Medicine	
Mrs. Vertabell B. Lee	College Nurse
Lincoln Hospital School of Nursing	
Mrs. Linda B. Williams	Assistant to College Nurse
Wilson County Technical Institute	

Admissions

Mr. Igal E. Spraggins	Director
B.S., Wilberforce University; M.Lit., University of Pittsburgh; further study, University of Pittsburgh; University of Texas	
Mr. Thomas Clark	Admissions Counselor
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	

- Mr. Graham Venable, III Admissions Counselor
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Ms. Edith M. Allen Admissions Counselor
B.A., North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Betty Dixon Secretary/Administrative &
Attended Virginia Technical Institute Information Assistant

College Union

- Mrs. Kay F. Myatt Director
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College; further study, Indiana University
- Mr. Leon Carrington Supervisor of Recreation
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Willie Kelly Assistant Night Supervisor of Recreation
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Rice DeLoatche Night Supervisor of Recreation
B.S., A&T State University

Athletic Department

- Mr. Harvey Heartley Athletic Director
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University
- Mr. Henry E. White Head, Baseball Coach
Assistant Basketball Coach
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College; M.S., North Carolina Central University
- Mr. Leon Carrington Tennis Coach
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Ms. Cynthia M. Pratt Volleyball Coach
Attends Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Clarence Forte Head Basketball Coach for Women
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Ms. Beverly L. Downing Women’s Athletic Coordinator
Assistant Volleyball and Softball Coach
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., Hampton Institute
- Mr. Harvey D. Heartley Golf Coach
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University
- Mr. Lawrence Coleman Assistant Golf Coach
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Earle K. Curry Soccer Coach
B.S., Paine College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Mr. Addison Ingram Head Softball Coach for Women
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Kenneth E. Dotson Assistant Softball Coach for Women
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

- Mr. George Williams Head Coach, Track-Cross Country, Indoor, Spring
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, Duke University; Wake Forest University
- Mr. Roy L. Ector Assistant Coach, Track-Cross Country, Indoor, Spring
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. Donald Heaven . Assistant Coach, Track-Cross Country, Indoor, Spring
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

SPECIAL PROJECTS

Educational Talent Search Program

- Mr. Donald R. Armstrong Director
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; A.Ed., East Carolina University; further study, Nova University
- Mr. Herman Rankins Counselor
B.S., Elizabeth City State University; further study, East Carolina University
- Mr. James A. Gilliam Counselor
B.A., North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Shirley F. Martin Secretary
Robert Morris Business School

Raleigh CETA Program

- Mr. Ronald K. Roberts Director/Instructor
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; further study, North Carolina Central University

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR DEVELOPMENT AND PUBLIC RELATIONS

- Mr. Purdie Anders Vice President for Development
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Howard University; further study, Catholic University; New York University; Work toward Ph.D., North Carolina State University
- Mr. Lowell L. Sammons Assistant to the Vice President for Development
Director of Federal Relations
A.B., M.A., Marshall University; further study, Robert Morris College; University of Delaware; University of Oklahoma; Memphis State University
- Mr. James E. Burt Coordinator of Alumni Affairs
Coordinator of Church Relations
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, North Carolina State University
- Mrs. Annie Bradshaw-Farrow Special Assistant to the Vice President for
Development/Secretary
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Young Executives Institute, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Ms. Theresa C. Whitfield Director of Publicity and Public Relations
B.A., North Carolina Central University; Attending University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Mrs. Barbara P. Rivers Switchboard Operator
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Shirley L. Bullock Switchboard Operator
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Patricia Ann Brown Secretary
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Wilma A. Gill Secretary
Attended Shaw University

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

Mr. Willie L. Bryant Registrar
B.S., M.Ed., Florida A&M University

Mrs. Elsie S. Harrison Assistant Registrar
B.A., Shaw University

Mrs. Ava A. Smith Supervisor of Records
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Cynthia M. Everette Secretary
Associate, Chowan College

Ms. Pauline A. Blount Transcript Clerk
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Ava M. Holley Records Clerk III
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

FACULTY MEMBERS

PROFESSORS

Lucy Rose Adams Chairperson, Division of Business
A.B., Morris Brown College; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University

James A. Boyer English
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan; further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Wiley M. Davis Education
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.Ed., Springfield College; Ed.D., Brigham Young University; further study, East Tennessee State, University of Tennessee; University of Denver; Florida State University

Sadik T. Duda Head, Department of Modern Foreign Languages
B.A., M.A., University of Ankara, Turkey; further study, University of Munich, Germany; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

Prodyot K. Dutt Physics
B.S.C., M.S.C., Ph.D., Calcutta University, India

LTC. J. Larry Green Head, Department of Military Science
B.S., Tennessee State University; M.A., Central Michigan University

Earl Hill Early Childhood Education/Special Education
B.S., Alabama State University; Ed.M., Ed.D., State University of New York at Buffalo

- Wilbert W. Johnson Chairman, Division of Natural Sciences
B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Saint Bonaventure University
- Addison W. Reed Chairman, Division of Humanities
B.A., B.S., M.A., Kent University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Prezell R. Robinson Sociology
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Ed.D. Cornell University; Doctor of Civil Laws, University of the South; Doctor of Humane Letters, Cuttington University College, Monrovia, Liberia; Doctor of Laws, Bishop College; Doctor of Laws, Columbia University; further study, Institute on College and University Administration, University of Michigan; Harvard University School of Behavioral Sciences; Mysore University (India); Presidents' Institute, Pennsylvania State University; Presidents' Institute, University of California at Berkeley; Visiting Professor of Sociology, University of Nairobi, Nairobi, Kenya; Visiting Professor, University of Guyana, Georgetown, Guyana, South America; Visiting Fellow, William James School of the Behavioral Sciences, Harvard University; Visiting Professor, Caribbean Research Institute/College of the Virgin Islands
- Thelma Roundtree Humanities
B.A., Georgia State College; M.S., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities, Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University
- Elmer Schwertman Political Science
B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., Ph.D., Columbia University; further study, Cornell University
- Frank Toliver Education
A.B., Atlanta University; M.A., University of Michigan; Ed.D., Columbia University

VISITING PROFESSORS

- Vivian Edwards English
A.B., Brooklyn College; M.A., Ed.D., Teachers College of Columbia University
- Jacqueline J. Jackson Sociology
Ph.D., The Ohio State University
- Wei K. Liang Business
B.A., The National Peking University; M.A., The Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania
- T. Curtis Mayo Artist-in-Residence
B.A., M.A., Oberlin College; further study, New England Conservatory of Music; The University of Texas; Kansas University; and Indiana University
- Charles Ray English
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., University of Southern California; Ph.D., University of Southern California
- Odell Uzzell Sociology
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.A., The Ohio State University; Ph.D., Ohio State University

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

- Theodore A. AmundsonPhysical Education
B.A., Concordia College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of New Mexico
- Purdie Anders Biological Science
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Howard University; further study, Catholic University; New York University; Work toward Ph.D., North Carolina State University
- Jack Biggers Music
B.M., M.M., University of Illinois; Doctoral study, Peabody Conservatory of Music; further study, Syracuse University
- Kresimir Blazevic Chemistry
B.S., University of Zagreb; Ph.D., University of Zagreb
- Furney E. Brown, Jr. Education
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., University of Miami
- Irene Clark Biology
B.S., Virginia State College; M.Ed., University of Virginia; further study, Florida State University
- Raymond DavisHead, Department of Biology
B.A., Rust College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Atlanta University
- Everett DaysHead Librarian
A.B., Morehouse College; M.S.L.S., Atlanta University; M.P.A., North Carolina State University; Ed.D., North Carolina State University
- Ethelyn HarperElementary Education
B.S., Winston-Salem State University, M.A., Teachers College, Columbia University; Ed.D., Laurence University
- Harvey Heartley Athletic Director
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University, further study, North Carolina State University
- Mary Holley Sociology
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Fisk University; Ph.D., North Texas State University
- Roamless Hudson Head, Department of Chemistry
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Elizabeth LeeEnglish
B.A., Duke University; M.A., Columbia University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina
- Richard MooreHistory and Government
B.A., M.S., Tennessee A & I State University; further study, Middle Tennessee State University
- James Nelson Mathematics
B.A., Miles College; M.A., University of California at San Diego; Ph.D., University of Alabama

- Julius F. Nimmons, Jr. Chairman, Division of Social Science
A.B., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Howard University
- Ruth Paine Spanish and French
A.B., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina
- Gordon Robinson History
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; further study, Florida
A&M University, Walden University
- Lulu Robinson Philosophy and English
B.S., Fort Valley State College; M.R.E., Gammon Theological Seminary at Atlanta
University; further study, Columbia University, New York, Union Theological
Seminary
- Thomas W. Simmons Chairman, Division of Education
B.S., Tuskegee Institute; M.Ed., University of Illinois; further study, Southern
University, Columbia University; Ed.D., University of South Dakota
- Igal Spraggins Sociology
B.A., Wilberforce University; M.Litt., University of Pittsburgh; further study,
University of Pittsburgh, University of Texas
- Rebecca C. Weatherford Education-Mathematics
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.A., Springfield College; further
study, University of North Carolina, Duke University

VISITING ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

- Sreekantan S. Nair Acting Head, Department of Mathematics
B.S.C., University College, Trivan, India; M.S.C., University of Kerala, Trivan,
India; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

- J. Mills Holloway Management Science
B.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State Uni-
versity; University of Omaha; Southern University; Institute for Educational
Management, Harvard University; Doctor of Civil Laws, Saint Paul's College

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

- W.E. Allen Sociology
B.A., Morehouse College; B.Sc. (Econ), University of London; M.A., Atlanta
University; Ph.D., University of Maryland
- Edwinton Ball Elementary Education
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.A., Columbia University; further study,
Indiana University, University of North Carolina
- CPT. Brad M. Beasley Military Science
B.S., Central State University
- George E. Cliette Education
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D. Boston University
- CPT. Stafford G. Conley Military Science
B.S., Virginia State University; M.A., Boston University
- Allan D. Cooper Political Science
B.A., University of Oklahoma; M.A., Harvard University; Ph.D., Atlanta Uni-
versity; further study, University of Salzburg

- Earle K. Curry Head, Department of Health & Physical Education
B.S., Paine College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Ronald Fox Chaplain
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Master of Divinity, General Theological Seminary; further study, Union Theological Seminary; Atlanta University; University of Florida
- Pete Holman Education
A.B., North Carolina Central University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Toledo
- Harold L. Jeffreys, III Music
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Mary Coker Joslin French, Art, Economics and Sociology
B.A., Vassar College; M.A. (1946) and M.A. (1975), Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Claude Lamb Chemistry
B.S., Mount Union College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., Howard University
- William Madrey, Jr. (On Leave) Physical Education
B.S., Elizabeth City State University; M.S., A & T State University (Physical Education and Guidance); The Ohio State University
- Mable Jones Matthews Business Administration
B.S., B.A., Southeastern University; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- MAJ. James Mitchener Military Science
B.A., Park College
- William J. Nelson Sociology
B.A., South Carolina State College; M.A., Tufts University; Ph.D., Duke University
- David Parker Business Administration
B.S., Xavier University; M.S., North Carolina Central University
- Larry Peace Business Management
B.S.C., J.D., M.B.A., North Carolina Central University
- CPT. Earl Reeves Military Science
B.S., Stetson University
- Prince Shyllon Management Science
Doctor of Juris Prudence, North Carolina Central University School of Law and C.P.A.
- Gloria J. Simmons Education
B.S., Pembroke State University; M.Ed., Ed.D., State University of New York at Buffalo
- Sevealyn Smith Music
B.S.Ed., Concord College; M.M., University of Southern Mississippi; further study, University of Southern Mississippi
- Lorraine Spencer Biology
B.S., Guilford College; M.A., Ph.D., Wake Forest University

- Everett C. Thomas Music
B.A., City College of New York; M.A., Teachers College, Columbia University;
M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- CPT. Dennis Weems Military Science
B.A., University of California
- Mable Wright Business Education
B.S.C., M.S.C., North Carolina Central University; further study, Pennsylvania
State University; North Carolina State University; The Catholic University

INSTRUCTORS

- David Austell English
A.B., M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Mrs. Vernelle Beasley Speech
B.A., Columbus College; further study, Western Carolina University of
Cullowhee, North Carolina
- Freddie L. Bennett (On Leave) Physical Education
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel
Hill; University of Utah
- Paul Bitting Philosophy
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.A. and Doctoral study at University
of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Clarence Branch Biology
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of Tennessee; further study,
Oakridge Associated Universities and Bremmstrahlung University
- Bruce Bridges History and Government
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.A., University of Cincinnati
- Bernard Brown Criminal Justice
B.A., (1970) and B.A., (1979) North Carolina Central University; J.D., North
Carolina Central University
- Flora Bryant American History and German History
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greens-
boro
- Howard L. Burchette Art
B.S., M.S., A & T State University; further study, University of North Carolina at
Chapel Hill
- David Cleveland Business Administration
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- Sheryl Covington Coordinator of the Accounting Laboratory
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Beverly Downing Physical Education
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., Hampton Institute
- Cassandra C. Fogg English
B.A., Brooklyn College; M.A., Teachers College, Columbia University
- Loretta Gilchrist (On Leave) English
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina A & T State University;
Bowling Green State University

Jerome Goodwin Management Science
 A.A.S., Durham College; B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina Central University

Wanzo Hendrix Acting Head, Department of Sociology
 B.A., Livingstone College; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; further study, Indiana University.

Mary Irving Computer Science
 B.S., M.B.A., North Carolina Central University

Ms. Joanne L. Jones English
 B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.A., American University

James L. Justice Cataloger
 A.B., M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Gabreel Kamara English
 B.A., M.A., A & T State University

Larry Keith Biology
 B.S., A & T State University; M.S., Virginia State University

Jessica Lennon American Literature
 B.A., Winston-Salem State University; M.A., A & T State University

Randall Montgomery Military Science
 Attended Big Ben Community College

Ruby Norman Physical Education
 B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.S., A & T State University

Carolyn Y. Peterson Reference and Periodical Librarian
 A.B., Shaw University; M.S.S., North Carolina Central University

Lugenia Rochelle English
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina A & T State University

Lander Ross Sociology
 B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University

George Sanders Business Administration
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University

MGS. Harry Sass Military Science
 Attended Fayetteville University

Alber Scott Business Administration
 B.S., Hampton Institute; A.A.S., Community College of the Air Force; M.A., Central Michigan University

Stanley Seay Chemistry
 B.S., Livingstone College; M.S., M.A., Atlanta University, further study, Louisiana Tech University

Faye Singletary Reading Education
 B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.S., City University of New York; M.A., Teachers College, Columbia University

Linda Simmons Circulation Librarian
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University

SGM. Lonnie SpiveyMilitary Science

Joan L. TaylorEnglish
 B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Atlanta University

Charles Wadelington History and Sociology
 B.A., Winston-Salem State University; M.A., Miami University of Oxford, Ohio

Henry WhitePhysical Education
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina Central University

SSG. Bruce WilliamsMilitary Science
 Attended Saint Augustine's College

Myra Womble Business Education
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., The Ohio State University

INDEX

- Academic Calendar 14
- Academic Information 26
- Academic Standing 26
- Accreditation 20
- Administration 189
- Admission Requirements and Procedures 21
- Agreement with Minors 42
- Athletics 48
- Attendance, Class 30
- B.A., B.S. degrees 54
- Changing Courses 27
- Classification of Students 29
- Clubs 47
- College Entrance Examination 21
- Comprehensive Senior Examination 51
- Continuing Education 185
- Cooperative Education 186
- Counseling 49
- Course Listings
 - Art 128
 - Biology 136
 - Business 64
 - Chemistry 146
 - Criminal Justice 180
 - Education 85
 - English 106
 - French 115
 - German 116
 - Health and Physical Education 97
 - History 166
 - Industrial Hygiene and Safety 150
 - Interdepartmental Courses 133
 - Mathematics 135
 - Military Science 183
 - Music 116
 - Philosophy 133
 - Physics 160
 - Psychology 95
 - Sociology 174
 - Spanish 116
 - Urban Affairs 178
- Credit for Repeating the Same Course 31
- Curricula 36
- Curriculum in Medical Technology 140
- Degree Requirements 26
- Developmental Education 58
- Dismissal 24
- Divisions
 - Division of Business 64
 - Division of Education 82
 - Department of Education 83
 - Department of Health and Physical Education 97
 - Division of Humanities 106
 - Department of Art 128
 - Department of English 106
 - Department of Modern Foreign Languages 112
 - Department of Music 116
 - Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics 135
 - Department of Biology 136
 - Department of Chemistry 146
 - Department of Mathematics and Physics 154
 - Division of Social Sciences 165
 - Department of History 166
 - Department of Sociology and Social Welfare 178
 - Department of Military Science 183
- Early Childhood Education 85
- Educational Talent Search 187
- English Comprehensive Examination 51
- Enrichment Programs 59
- Examinations, Undergraduate and Graduate Record 51
- Expenses 38
- Faculty 197
- Financial Information 38
- Financial Aid 43
- Foreign Students 22
- Freshman Orientation 49
- Governing Bodies 48
- Graduation Requirements 32
- Greek Letter Organizations 48
- Health Service and Insurance 53
- Honors Program 33
- Housing 47
- How to use the Catalogue 11
- Incomplete Grade 30
- Library
 - Lich-Gate 12
- Loans (Students) 43
- Majors Offered 54
- Management Curriculum 69
- Mathematics Resource Skills Center 187
- Membership, Saint Augustine's 20
- Mission of Saint Augustine's College 18
- Organizational Pattern 56
- Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College 19
- Privacy of Student Records 33
- Probation and Academic Dismissal 28
- Publications 48
- Qualitative Performance in Major 29
- Requirements
 - Admission 26
 - Degree 53
 - General Academic 26
 - Institutional Tests 52
 - Residence 26
 - Scholastic Aptitude Test 52
 - Student Teaching 37
- Speakers 20
- Special Courses for In-Service Teachers 145
- Special Services Program 188
- Standards of Student Conduct 25
- Student Exchange Program 188
- Student Life and Services 47
- Teacher Education 37
- Transcript of Record 21
- Transfer Students 21
- Veterans 23
- Withdrawal 24

